NAVAJO TRIBAL UTILITY AUTHORITY (NTUA)
FORT DEFIANCE DISTRICT OFFICE

Fort Defiance, Arizona

PROJECT MANUAL
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

NOVEMBER 10, 2022

DMA PROJECT No. 2020.13

REGISTERED ARCHITECT
CERTIFICATE NO.
33970
DYRON V. MURPHY
Date Signed 11/10/2022
ARIZONA, U.S.A.

EXPIRES 09/30/2023

DYRON MURPHY ARCHITECTS, P.C.
4505 Montbel Place NE
Albuquerque, New Mexico 87107

(505) 830-0203 phone
www.dm-architects.com

NAVAJO TRIBAL UTILITY AUTHORITY (NTUA)
FORT DEFIANCE DISTRICT OFFICE

Fort Defiance, Arizona

PROJECT MANUAL-BID DOCUMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. BID FORMS AND DOCUMENTS

II. CONTRACT FORMS (INCLUDED FOR REFERENCE ONLY)

III. CONTRACT CONDITIONS

IV. TECHNICAL PROVISIONS

A. Table of Contents.
B. Specifications - Divisions 01 through 33.
C. Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (NTUA) - Navajo Area Standards & Construction Requirements Technical Specifications for Materials and Workmanship For Water and Wastewater Facilities
March 2002.

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 DEFINITIONS

1.1 **PROJECT**: The Project consists of the complete construction of the Navajo Tribal Utility Authority Fort Defiance District Office in Fort Defiance, Arizona by a Bidder, for a Lump Sum Price agreed to by the selected Bidder and the Owner.

1.2 **OWNER:** The Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (NTUA) (the "Owner"), Fort Defiance, Navajo Nation, Arizona will receive bids from general contractors for the construction of the NTUA Fort Defiance District Office in Fort Defiance, Arizona:

Address: Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (NTUA)
North Navajo Route 12
Fort Defiance, Arizona 86504
Telephone: (928) 729-6521
Owner Representative: Heather Clah, Project Manager

1.3 **ARCHITECT:** Architectural firm retained by the Owner to assist in development of the NTUA Fort Defiance District Office whose responsibilities under this Project includes:

a. Review of Bids submitted in accordance with Bid Documents.
b. Review of design information submitted by Bidders.
c. Provides recommendations of technical nature to Owner regarding design and construction matters.
d. Issues Bid Documents and makes clarifications, issues addenda, reviews requests for substitutions, and/or receives bids.
e. Issues relevant design data, e.g., drawings or specifications for project.
f. Assists Owner in contract issuance and negotiations with selected successful Bidder.
g. Provides Construction Administration and Observation services on behalf of Owner during construction.
h. Assists Owner during contract closeout procedures.
i. Assists Owner during conferences and meetings prior to receipt of Bids, during contract negotiations, and during construction.
j. Reviews and approves construction submittals.
k. Reviews and approves construction pay requests.

Address: Dyron Murphy Architects, P.C.
4505 Montbel Pl, NE
Albuquerque, New Mexico 87107
Telephone: (505) 830-0203, Fax: 505) 830-0237

1.4 **BIDDER:** A builder, contractor or developer acting as the primary agent responsible for submitting a bonafide written Bid for a prime contract with the Owner for the Project described in the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bid shall include all required costs, e.g., labor, travel, materials, reimbursable expenses, overhead expense, profit, and related costs to provide complete construction services associated with the development of the Project. The Bidder shall be responsible for administering all aspects of the work and contract requirements. A representative shall be designated to act on behalf of the Bidder to enter into agreements, provide direction, and adjudicate matters related to construction issues under the contract.

1.5 **BID DOCUMENTS:** General documents which are issued by the Owner and describe the process for executing the Project, include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Instructions to Bidders.
b. Bid Submittal Form.
c. Addenda.
d. Subcontractor List Form.
e. Non-Collusive Affidavit.
f. Drawings.
g. Project Manual.
h. Office of Navajo Labor Relations Prevailing Wages.

1.6 **PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:** As stipulated herein as the prime documents to be utilized on this Project, include, but are not limited to the following:

a. U.S. Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service; Contract to Construct Buildings; RUS FORM 257 (Rev. 2-04).
b. Performance and Payment Bonds.
c. Notice To Proceed Issued by Owner.
d. Refer to Contract Forms, Bonds and Certificates section attached herein for additional documents.

1.7 **ADDENDA**: Written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect prior to the submission of Bids which modify or interpret the Bid Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.

1.8 **BID**: Sealed bids will be accepted until **January 10, 2023, 2:00 PM (local time)**. Bids received after the specified date and time will not be accepted and returned unopened. No faxed bids will be accepted.
Bids shall be sealed, labeled and filed with the Owner's representative at the location noted.
The Bid shall include the following submittal documents in order to be considered for this contract:

a. Bid Submittal Form, sealed in separate envelope.
b. Form of Non-Collusive Affidavit.
c. Bid Bond in amount of 10% of Bid entered, including Name and Address of bonding company, and limits of Bonding at time of Bid Submittal.
d. Evidence of General Construction Licensure for the State of New Mexico, Arizona or Utah including active dates.
e. Subcontractor's List Form indicating Indian-owned companies, if applicable.
f. Certificates of General Liability and Workman's Compensation Insurance, indicating coverage amounts, both Aggregate and Per Incident.
g. Refer to Contract Forms, Bonds and Certificates section attached herein for additional documents.

2.0 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

2.1 Each Bidder by making his/her Bid represents that:

A. He/she has read and understands the Bidding Documents and their Bid is made in accordance within.
B. He/she have visited the site and have familiarized him/her with the local conditions under which the Project is to be performed.
C. His/her Bid is based upon the materials, labor, transportation, systems and equipment proposed in his/her interpretations and assumptions described by his/her design submittal as part of his/her Bid, and other pertinent information contained in the Bidding Documents.

3.0 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

3.1 **Copies:** Electronic Bid Documents can be obtained from Albuquerque Reprographics, 4716 McCleod NE, Albuquerque, NM 87109. Printing and shipping charges are the sole responsibility of the Bidder requesting documents. The successful bidder will be responsible to print at its expense hard copies of the project drawings and specifications for use during construction as deemed necessary.

A. Information contained in the Bid Documents shall be used by the Bidder in preparation of his/her Bid pricing and construction documents; neither the Owner nor the Architect assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bid Documents.

B. The Owner or the Architect, in making copies of the Bid Documents available on the above items, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Project and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

C. Only written inquiries will be permitted, no phone calls will be taken. Any questions regarding this project should be submitted and addressed in writing to:

Dyron Murphy Architects, P.C.,
Attn: Oscar Tovar, Project Manager
4505 Montbel Pl, NE,
Albuquerque, NM 87107
email: otovar@dm-architects.com

3.2 Interpretation or Correction of Bid Documents

A. Bidders shall promptly notify the Architect of any ambiguity, inconsistency or error, which they may discover upon examination of the Bid Documents, or of the site and local conditions.

B. Bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bid Documents shall make a written request to the Architect at least fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests for clarification received less than fourteen (14) days before the date for receipt of Bids will not be addressed by the Owner or Architect.

C. Any interpretation, correction or change of the Bid Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections or changes of Bid Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections or changes.

3.3 Substitutions

A. The materials, products and equipment described in the Bid Documents establish a standard of required performance, function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution. Materials, products, or equipment by other manufacturers and vendors deemed to adequately perform the duties imposed by the general design intent will be considered equally acceptable provided the material, equipment, or product so proposed is, in the opinion of the Architect, of equal performance and function. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitute is upon the Bidder. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval, after consultation with the Owner, of a proposed substitution shall be final. No substitution shall be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Architect's written approval.

B. It shall be the responsibility of the Bidder to provide and pay for all modifications that may be required of other trades, which may add to their costs, brought about by substitutions and/or options after the contract has been let. No additional costs shall be assessed to the Owner.

C. Substitution Bids which deviate from those materials, equipment, or products described in the Bid Documents shall be noted on the drawings or proposed method of construction in the Bidders Bid package.

D. A request for a substitution constitutes a representation that the Bidder:

1. Has investigated the proposed product and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified.
2. Will provide the same warranties or bonds for the substitution as for the product specified.
3. Will coordinate the installation of any accepted substitution into the Project and make such other changes as may be required to make the Project complete in other respects.
4. Will not increase the maximum contract price. Where substitutions of materials are deemed acceptable and are of lesser value than the established standards, a cost credit from the Bidder to the Owner shall be applied to the maximum contract price.

3.4 Addenda

A. All who are known by the Architect to have received a complete set of Bid Documents will be notified of any Addenda issuance and place of availability for pickup. The Bidder shall provide a working fax number and/or email address where addenda may be transmitted for receipt by the Bidder.

B. Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bid Documents are on file for that purpose.

C. No Addenda will be issued later than three (3) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an Addendum, if necessary, postponing the date for receipt of Bids or withdrawing the request for Bids.

D. Each Bidder shall ascertain, prior to submitting his/her Bid, which he/she has received all Addenda issued, and he/she shall acknowledge receipt of all issued Addenda on the Form of Bid.

4.0 BID PROCEDURE

4.1 Form and Style of Bids

A. Bids shall be submitted on the form(s) provided in the Bid Documents.

B. All blanks on the Bid Form shall be filled in by typewriter or legibly in ink.

C. Where so indicated by the makeup of the Bid Form, sums shall be expressed in both words and figures, and in case of discrepancy between the two, the written amount shall govern.

D. Any interlineation, alteration or erasure must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

E. Bidders shall make no additional stipulations on the Bid Form, nor qualify his/her Bid in any other manner.

F. Each Bid shall include the legal name of the Bidder and a statement whether the Bidder is a sole proprietor, a partnership or a corporation, or any other legal entity and shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further list the State of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current Power of Attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind Bidder.

4.2 Bid Security

A. Each Bid shall be accompanied by a Bond or Cashier's Check in the required form and amount pledging that the Bidder will enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in his/her Bid and will furnish bonds as described hereunder in Article 8 covering the faithful performance of the Contract and the payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds, the amount of the Bid Bond shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

B. The Bond shall be prepared on the forms in the Bid Document, issued by a surety licensed to do business in the State of New Mexico, Arizona or Utah listed on the current U.S. Treasury Surety List and acceptable to the Owner. The Attorney-In-Fact that executes the Bond on behalf of the Surety shall affix to the Bond a certified and current copy of his Power of Attorney.

C. The Owner will have the right to retain the Bid Security of Bidders until either (a) the Contract, has been executed and bonds have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

4.3 Submission of Bids

A. All required documents as a part of this bid, the Bid Security and declarations required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed as follows:

Navajo Tribal Utility Authority
Attn: Avis Jimm, Purchasing Department
North Navajo Route 12 (FedEx/UPS)
Fort Defiance, Arizona 86504

"NAVAJO TRIBAL UTILITY AUTHORITY HEADQUARTERS COMPLEX OFFICE BUILDING - DO NOT OPEN"

If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "BID ENCLOSED" on the face,

thereof. Neither the Owner nor Architect assume responsibility for Bids delivered after the time and date of the Bid opening.

B. Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids indicated in the Invitation to Bid, or any extension thereof made by Addendum. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be returned unopened.

C. Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, or faxed Bids are invalid and will not be considered.

D. Failure to include all required Bid Documents as stipulated will be cause for disqualification.

4.4 Modification or Withdrawal

A. A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn, or canceled by the Bidder for a period of ninety (90) calendar days following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and Bidder so agrees in submitting the Bid.

B. Bids submitted early may be modified or withdrawn prior to the time designated for receipt of Bids.

C. Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the time designated for the receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.

4.5 Owner's Bid Declarations

A. It is the intent of the Owner to award a contract to the most responsive Bidder, provided Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bid Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The Owner shall have the right to take such steps, as it deems necessary to determine the ability of the Bidder to perform the Project. Bidders shall furnish to the Owner such additional information and data for purpose as Owner may request.
Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids that in the Owner's sole judgment are in the Owner's best interest.

5.0 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

5.1 Receipt of Bids

A. Bids will be received at the office of the Owner, on the date and time specified herein. The Bids will be evaluated by the Owner thereafter to determine compliance with the bid documents, and most suitable candidate for contract award.

5.2 Rejection of Bids

A. The Owner has the right to reject any or all Bids, reject a Bid not accompanied by any required Bid Security, or data required by the Bid Documents or a Bid, which is in any way incomplete or irregular. Conditional Bids will not be accepted.

5.3 Acceptance of Bid

A. The Owner has the right to waive any informality or irregularity in any Bid received.
B. If the Bid is within the amount of the funds available to finance the construction contract, then the contract award will be made to that most responsive Bidder.

6.0 SUB-BIDDERS

6.1 Listing of Subcontractors and Suppliers

A. The Bidder shall list the Subcontractors or material suppliers they propose to use for all trades or items supplied, on the "Subcontractor List Form" attached.

1. The Bidder shall not list itself as the supplier or the Subcontractor for any trade unless he has previously performed Project of this type or can prove to the Architect's satisfaction that he/she actually has, or will obtain, fully adequate facilities and plans to perform the Project with his/her own forces.
2. Omission or non-compliance with the intent of the "Subcontractor List Form" will be grounds for considering a Bid as non-responsive.
3. Subcontractors, Suppliers or other Bidders who feel that the candidate for award has not complied with the intent of these listing requirements must notify the Architect within 24 hours after the Bid Opening of their intent to file an appeal, and submit their reasons in writing within 48 hours after Bid Opening. All decisions of the Architect will be final.
4. The candidate's "Subcontractor List Form" may be divulged to interested parties following the receipt of Bids, or at the Owner's discretion.
5. The Bidder will, upon request, be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and the Owner the reliability and responsibility of the proposed Subcontractors to furnish and perform the Project described in the Sections of the Specifications pertaining to the proposed Subcontractors respective trades.
6. Prior to the award of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder, in writing, if either the Owner or the Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable and substantial objection to any person or organization on such list. If the Owner or Architect has a reasonable and substantial objection to any person or organization on such list, and refuses in

writing to accept such person or organization, the Bidder may, at their option, (1) withdraw their Bid, or (2) submit an acceptable substitute Subcontractor with no increase in the Bid price. In the event of withdrawal under this Subparagraph, Bid Security will not be forfeited, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Paragraph above.

B. Subcontract awards shall be bound with the provisions outlined in the "Labor and Wage Standards", contained in the Contract Conditions section of the Bid Package.

7.0 PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND

7.1 Security for Faithful Performance

A. The Bidder shall furnish and maintain bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract, and the payment of all obligations arising thereunder, in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum as adjusted, and with such sureties secured through the Bidder's usual sources, licensed to do business in the State of New Mexico and as may be agreeable to the parties.

7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

A. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of written notice of award of the Bid. If the Project must commence prior thereto, in response to a letter of Notice to Proceed from the Owner, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of Project, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished.

B. The bonds shall be written on the form(s) described under Bid Contract Documents.

C. The Bidder shall require the Attorney-In-Fact that executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of his/her Power of Attorney.

7.3 Taxes

A. It is understood that the stipulated sum or contract amount will include the cost of Navajo Nation Tribal Tax.

7.4 Claims and Disputes

A. Claims and disputes will be handled in accordance with the Dispute Resolution provisions contained within Paragraph 30.0 of the Navajo Nation Supplemental General Conditions for Construction Contracts, attached herein.

7.5 Acknowledgments

A. This Agreement represents the entire and integrated Agreement between Owner and Contractor and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or Agreements, either written or oral. This Agreement may be amended only by written instrument signed by both Owner and Contractor.

8.0 SPECIAL BINDING AND CONTRACT PROVISIONS

8.1 Submission Materials

A. Letter of certification from the Bidder, attesting to Bidder's compliance with Office of Navajo Labor Relations as stipulated in the Bid Documents.

B. Identification (Names, addresses, and telephone numbers) of declared Indian laborers or subcontractors for the Project to be performed, and the appropriate percentage (%) of total workforce in relation to the proposed Bid amount.

9.0 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND BIDDER

9.1 Form to be Used

A. The Agreement for the Project will be written on the forms indicated under the Bid Contract Documents.

10.0 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

10.1 Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages

A. Bidder must agree to commence Project on a date specified in a written "Notice to Proceed" issued by the Owner. The Bidder must agree to complete the Project within a 15 month period (455 calendar days) commencing on the date of the “Notice to Proceed”.

10.2 Assessment

A. Liquidated Damages will be assessed on this project at a rate of $500.00 per calendar day beyond the contract time agreed upon in the contract documents, unless amended due to delays beyond the control of the Bidder and/or Owner.

11.0 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

11.1 Permits and Fees

A. Contractor shall pay for all permits and fees applicable to the project that is required by Government, State, County and Local municipalities.
B. Bidder's attention is drawn to the Navajo Nation Tribal Tax.

END OF INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

BID SUBMITTAL FORM

Date of Bid: _____, 2023

Name of
Proposer_____

NAVAJO TRIBAL UTILITY AUTHORITY FORT DEFIANCE DISTRICT OFFICE
Fort Defiance, Arizona
DMA Project No. 2020.13

Proposal of (company name): _____(hereinafter called the "Bidder") organized and existing under the laws of the State of _____, doing business as a Corporation, Partnership or Individual. (Circle correct one).

To: The Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (hereinafter called the "Owner").

The undersigned, as an authorized representative for the Bidder named above, in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders for the NTUA Fort Defiance District Office having examined the drawings and project manual, with related documents, and having examined the site of the proposed work, and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed project, including the availability of labor, materials and supplies, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies, and to construct the project in accordance with the contract documents at the prices stated below. These prices are to cover all expenses incurred in performing the work required under the contract documents, of which this proposal is a part.

The undersigned Bidder's representative also acknowledges receipt of the following Addenda:

Addendum No: _____, dated _____,

Addendum No: _____, dated _____,

Addendum No: _____, dated _____,

Addendum No: _____, dated _____,

Addendum No: _____, dated _____,

BASE BID: The Bidder agrees to perform all work for the construction of Navajo Tribal Utility Authority Fort Defiance District Office, as described in the Project Manual and as shown on the Drawings for the following lump sum: (Amounts to be shown in both words and figures. In case of a discrepancy, the amount shown in words will govern, **please print**.) **All sums include Navajo Nation Tribal Tax, as well as all permits and fees required by State and Local municipalities.**

Total Base Bid Lump Sum:

_____

_____Dollars,

$

Amount for Navajo Nation Tribal Tax, as included in Base Bid:

_____ Dollars,

($_____)

The Bidder understands that the contract will be awarded in accordance with the provisions of Article 5 of the Instructions to Bidders and that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any formalities in the bidding.

The Bidder agrees that this bid shall be good and may not be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) calendar days after the scheduled closing time for receiving bids.

Upon receipt of written notice of acceptance of this bid, Bidder will execute the final contract and deliver surety bonds as stipulated in the "Instructions to Bidders".
The BID SECURITY attached in the sum of 10% of the bid amount is:

_____ Dollars,

($_____)

and shall become the property of the Owner in the event the contract and bonds are not executed within the time set forth herein, as liquidated damages for the delay and additional expenses to the Owner caused thereby.

Respectfully Submitted,

By:(Authorized Signature)_____ Date:_____

By:(Same Name, Printed or Typed)_____

Title:

_____

Company:

_____

Address: _____ Phone:_____
(Affix Corporate Seal if bid by Corporation):

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Rural Utilities Service

BID BOND

1. KNOW ALL PERSONS that we, _____

_____ as Principal, and

_____,

as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto _____

_____ (hereafter called the "Owner")

in the penal sum of ten percent (10%) of the amount of the bid referred to in paragraph 2 below, but not to exceed _____ dollars ($ _____), as hereinafter set forth and for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made we bind ourselves, our executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, by these presents;

2. WHEREAS, the Principal has submitted a bid to the Owner for the construction of the Rural Utilities Service project known as _____ .

3. NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the Owner shall accept the bid of the Principal, and

   a. the Principal shall execute such contract documents, if any, as may be required by the terms of the bid and give such Contractor's Bond or Bonds for the performance of the contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished for the project as may be specified in the bid, or

   b. in the event of the failure of the Principal to execute such contract documents, if any, and give such Contractor's Bond or Bonds, if the Principal shall pay to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the penal sum hereof, between the amount specified in the bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to construct the project, then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this instrument to be executed and their respective corporate seals to be affixed and attested by their duly authorized representatives this

_____ day of _____, 20_____ .

_____ (Seal)
Principal

ATTEST: By _____

_____ _____
Secretary Title

_____ (Seal)
Surety

ATTEST: By _____

_____ _____
Secretary Title

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST FORM

1. GENERAL:

A. The Contractor must list below the name and address of all qualified Subcontractor's or suppliers he/she will employ for the various portions of the work indicated. Failure on the part of the Contractor to complete or property complete this list will constitute sufficient grounds to reject his/her bid. Additionally, the Contractor shall declare whether subcontractors listed herein are Indian-Owned businesses.

B. The Contractor may list him/herself to perform one or more of the listed categories of work for which he has any requisite state licenses when required. In this case, all personnel performing such work at the site shall be carried on his/her own payroll, except that he/she may sublet those portions of the work that are traditionally and commonly sublet by the representative Subcontractor in the community. If equipment is leased with operators, the operators need not be carried on the Contractor's payroll.

C. List only a single name for each listing. If a change occurs in the list, brought about by the exercising of any of the alternates involved in the Bid Form, the Bidder must show this change on the list. If no name appears other than those listed under the base bid, adherence to those names will be required no matter which alternate, if any, is exercised.

D. Refer to the Office of Navajo Labor Relations Prevailing Wage and Navajo Preference in Employment Act for requirements.

II. LISTING

TRADE	SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER NAME/ADDRESS	Indian-Owned? Y/N	License Number
Earthwork, Grading, Excavation			
Asphalt Paving			
Site Water Utilities			
Site Electrical Utilities			
Site Wastewater Utilities			
Site Communications Utilities			
Concrete			

Structural Steel			
Interior Framing			
Masonry			
Insulation			
Roofing			
Doors and Windows			
Hardware			
Gypsum Board			
Painting			
Flooring			
Mechanical/HVAC-Building			
Plumbing-Building			
Electrical-Building			
Special Systems			
Other (Specify)			
Other (Specify)			
Other (Specify)			
Other (Specify)			

END OF SUBCONTRACTOR LIST FORM

FORM OF NON-COLLUSIVE AFFIDAVIT

AFFIDAVIT

(Prime Bidder)

State of _____)ss.

County of _____)

_____; being first duly sworn, deposes and says:

That he/she is _____ (a partner or officer of the firm of, etc.) the party making the foregoing proposal or bid, that such proposal or bid is genuine and collusive or sham; that said bidder has not colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed, directly or indirectly, with any bidder, or person, to put in a sham bid or refrain from bidding, and has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement or collusion, or communication or conference, with any person, to fix the bid price of affiant or of any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of said bid price, or of that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against the NAVAJO TRIBAL UTILITY AUTHORITY, NAVAJO NATION, or any person interested in the proposed contract; and that all statements in said proposal or bid are true.

Signature of: Bidder, if the bidder is an individual; Partner, if the bidder is a partnership; Officer, if the bidder is Corporation.

Subscribed and sworn to before me
This _____ day of _____, 20 _____.

_____

My commission expires _____, 20 _____

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Rural Utilities Service

CONTRACT TO CONSTRUCT BUILDINGS

NOTICE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1. **Sealed proposals** *for the construction, including the supply of necessary labor, materials and equipment, of a building project of* NAVAJO TRIBAL UTILITY AUTHORITY , *RUS designation* AZ27 SHIPROCK , *(hereinafter called the "Owner") will be received by the Owner on or before* _____ *o'clock* ____ *M.,* _____ , *20*____ , *at its office at* NORTH NAVAJO RTE 12, FORT DEFIANCE, AZ *at which time and place the proposals will be publicly opened and read. Any proposals received subsequent to the time specified will be promptly returned to the Bidder unopened.*

2. **Obtaining Documents.** *The Plans, Specifications and Construction Drawings, together with all necessary forms and other documents for bidders may be obtained from the Owner, or from the Architect* _____ _____ *at the latter's office at* _____ *upon the payment of $*_____ , *which payment will not be subject to refund. The Plans, Specifications, and Construction Drawings may be examined at the office of the Owner or at the office of the Architect.*

3. **Manner of Submitting Proposals.** *Proposals and all supporting instruments must be submitted on the forms furnished by the Owner and must be delivered in a sealed envelope addressed to the Owner. The name and address of the Bidder, its license number if a license is required by the State, and the date and hour of the opening of bids must appear on the envelope in which the Proposal is submitted. Proposals must be completed in ink or typewritten. No alterations or interlineations will be permitted, unless made before submission, and initialed and dated. The successful Bidder will be required to execute two additional counterparts of the Proposal.*

4. **Due Diligence.** *Prior to the submission of the Proposal, the Bidder shall make and shall be deemed to have made a careful examination of the site of the project and of the Plans, Specifications, Construction Drawings, and forms of Contractor's Proposal and Contractor's Bond, and shall review the location and nature of the proposed construction, the transportation facilities, the kind and character of soil and terrain to be encountered, the kind of facilities required before and during the construction of the project, general local conditions, environmental and historic preservation considerations, and all other matters that may affect the cost and time of completion of the project. Bidder will be required to comply with all federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations applicable to its performance, including those pertaining to the licensing of contractors, and the Anti Kick-Back Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51 et seq).*

5. **Proposals** *will be accepted only from those prequalified bidders invited by the Owner to submit a proposal.*

6. **The Time for Completion of Construction** *of the project is of the essence of the Contract and shall be as specified by the Architect in the Proposal.*

7. **Bid Bond.** *Each Proposal must be accompanied by a Bid Bond in the form attached hereto or a certified check on a bank that is a member of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, payable to the order of the Owner, in an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the maximum bid price. Each Bidder agrees, provided its Proposal is one of the three low Proposals, that, by filing its Proposal together with such Bid Bond or check in consideration of the Owner's receiving and considering such Proposals, said Proposal shall be firm and*

binding upon each such Bidder and such Bid Bond or check shall be held by the Owner until a Proposal is accepted and a satisfactory Contractor's Bond is furnished (where required) by the successful Bidder and such acceptance has been approved by the Administrator, or for a period not to exceed sixty (60) days from the date hereinbefore set for the opening of Proposals, whichever period shall be the shorter. If such Proposal is not one of the three low Proposals, the Bid Bond or check will be returned in each instance within a period of ten (10) days to the Bidder furnishing same.

8. **Contractor's Bond.** *For a Contract in excess of $100,000, the Bidder agrees to furnish a Contractor's Bond in triplicate in the form attached hereto with sureties listed by the United States Treasury Department as Acceptable Sureties, in a penal sum not less than the contract price.*

9. **Failure to Furnish Contractor's Bond.** *Should the successful Bidder fail or refuse to execute such counterparts or to furnish a Contractor's Bond (where required) within ten (10) days after written notification of the acceptance of the Proposal by the Owner, the Bidder will be considered to have abandoned the Proposal. In such event, the Owner shall be entitled (a) to enforce the Bid Bond in accordance with its terms, or (b) if a certified check has been delivered with the Proposal, to retain from the proceeds of the certified check, the difference (not exceeding the amount of the certified check) between the amount of the Proposal and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to construct the project. The term "Successful Bidder" shall be deemed to include any Bidder whose Proposal is accepted after another Bidder has previously refused or has been unable to execute the counterparts or to furnish a satisfactory Contractor's Bond (where required.)*

10 **Debarment Certification.** *The Bidder must provide to the Owner a suspension and debarment certificate in the form attached hereto.*

11. **Contract is Entire Agreement.** *The Contract to be effected by the acceptance of the Proposal shall be deemed to include the entire agreement between the parties thereto, and the Bidder shall not claim any modifications thereof resulting from any representation or promise made at any time by any officer, agent or employee of the Owner or by any other person.*

12. **Minor Irregularities.** *The Owner reserves the right to waive minor irregularities or minor errors in any Proposal, if it appears to the Owner that such irregularities or errors were made through inadvertence. Any such irregularities or errors so waived must be corrected on the Proposal in which they occur prior to the acceptance thereof by the Owner.*

13. **Bid Rejection.** *The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Proposals.*

14. **Definition of Terms.** *The terms "Administrator," "Architect," "Completion of Construction," and "Completion of the Project" as used throughout this Contract shall be as defined in Article VI, Section 1, of the Proposal.*

15. **The Owner Represents:**

    a. *If by provisions of the Proposal the Owner shall have undertaken to furnish any materials for the construction of the project, such materials are on hand at locations specified or if such materials are not on hand they will be made available by the Owner to the successful Bidder at the locations specified before the time such materials are required for construction.*

    b. *Title to the property on which the Project is to be constructed has been obtained.*

    c. *All funds necessary for prompt payment for the construction of the project will be available.*

If the Owner shall fail to comply with any of the undertakings contained in the foregoing representation or if any of such representations shall be incorrect, the Bidder will be entitled to an extension of time of completion for a period equal to the delay, if any, caused by the failure of the Owner to comply with such undertakings or by any such incorrect representation; provided the Bidder shall have promptly notified the Owner in writing of its desire to extend the time of completion in accordance with the foregoing; provided, however, that such

extension, if any, of the time of completion shall be the sole remedy of the Bidder for the Owner's failure, because of conditions beyond the control and without the fault of the Owner, to furnish materials in accordance with subparagraph a. above.

Navajo Tribal Utility Authority
Owner

*By*_____

Walter W. Haase, P.E.
General Manager

_____, *20*____
Date

PROPOSAL

TO:

NAVAJO TRIBAL UTILITY AUTHORITY

(hereinafter called the "Owner").

ARTICLE I--GENERAL

Section 1. Offer to Construct. *The undersigned (hereinafter called the "Bidder") hereby proposes to receive and install such materials and equipment as may hereinafter be specified to be furnished by the Owner, and to furnish all other materials and equipment, all machinery, tools, labor, transportation and other means required to construct the project in strict accordance with the Plans, Specifications and Construction Drawings for the prices hereinafter stated.*

*Item:*_____ *Price:*_____

*Item:*_____ *Price:*_____

*Item:*_____ *Price:*_____

*Item:*_____ *Price:*_____

Section 2. Purchase of Materials. *The Bidder will purchase all materials and equipment (other than Owner Furnished Materials) outright and not subject to any conditional sales agreements, bailment, lease or other agreement reserving unto the seller any right, title or interest therein. All such materials and equipment shall be new and become the property of the Owner when erected in place.*

Section 3. Description of Contract. *The Notice and Instructions to Bidders, Plans, Specifications, and Construction Drawings, which by this reference are incorporated herein, together with the Proposal and Acceptance constitute the Contract. The Plans, Specifications, and Construction Drawings, including maps, special drawings, and approved modifications in standard specifications are attached hereto and identified as follows:*

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Section 4. Due Diligence. *The Bidder has made a careful examination of the site of the project to be constructed and of the Plans, Specifications, Construction Drawings, and form of Contractor's Bond attached hereto, and has become informed as to the location and nature of the proposed construction, the transportation facilities, the kind and character of soil and terrain to be encountered, and the kind of facilities required before and during the construction of the project, and has become acquainted with the labor conditions, federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations applicable to its performance.*

Section 5. License. *The Bidder warrants that a Contractor's License is ___ , is not ___ required, and if required,*

it possesses Contractor's License No. _____ for the State of _____

in which the project is located and said license expires on _____ , 20___.

Section 6. Warranty of Good Faith. *The Bidder warrants that this Proposal is made in good faith and without collusion or connection with any person or persons bidding for the same work.*

Section 7. Financial Resources.

a. The Bidder warrants that it has or will obtain the financial resources necessary to ensure completion of the project.

b. The Bidder agrees that in the event this Proposal is accepted and a Contractor's Bond is required, it will furnish a Contractor's Bond in the form attached hereto, in a penal sum not less than the maximum Contract price, with a surety or sureties listed by the United States Department of Treasury as Acceptable Sureties.

Section 8. Taxes. *The prices in this Proposal include provisions for the payment of all monies which will be payable by the Bidder or the Owner in connection with the construction of the project on account of taxes imposed by any taxing authority upon the sale, purchase or use of materials, supplies and equipment, or services or labor of installation thereof, to be incorporated in the project. The Bidder agrees to pay all such taxes, except taxes upon the sale, purchase or use of Owner Furnished Materials. The Bidder will furnish to the appropriate taxing authorities all required information and reports pertaining to the project, except as to the Owner Furnished Materials.*

ARTICLE II--CONSTRUCTION

Section 1. Time and Manner of Construction.

a. The Bidder agrees to commence construction of the project on a date (hereinafter called the "Commencement Date") which shall be determined by the Architect after notice to the bidder in writing of approval of the contract by the Administrator, if approval of the Administrator is required, and notice in writing from the Bidder that the Bidder has sufficient materials to warrant commencement and continuation of construction, but in no event will the Commencement Date be

later than 60 *calendar days after date of approval of the contract by the Administrator, if approval of the Administrator is required. The Bidder further agrees to prosecute diligently and to complete construction in strict accordance with the Plans,*

Specifications and Construction Drawings within 60 *calendar days after Commencement Date.*

b. The time for Completion of Construction shall be extended for the period of any reasonable delay which is due exclusively to causes beyond the control and without the fault of the Bidder, including Acts of God, fires, floods, inability to obtain materials and acts or omissions of the Owner with respect to matters for which the Owner is solely responsible: Provided, however that no such extension of time for completion shall be granted the Bidder unless within ten (10) days after the happening of any event relied upon by the Bidder for such an extension of time the Bidder shall have made a request therefore in writing to the Owner, and provided further that no delay in such time of completion or in the progress of the work which results from any of the above causes except acts or omissions of the Owner, shall result in any liability on the part of the Owner.

c. The Owner, acting through the Architect with the approval of the Administrator, if approval of the Administrator is required, may from time to time during the progress of the construction of the

project make such changes, additions or subtractions from the Plans, Specifications, Construction Drawings, and sequence of construction as conditions may warrant: Provided, however, that if any change in the construction to be done shall require an extension of time, a reasonable extension will be granted if the Bidder shall make a written request therefore to the Owner within (10) days after any such change is made. And provided further, that if the cost to the Bidder of construction of the project shall be materially increased by any such change or addition, the Owner shall pay the Bidder for the reasonable cost thereof in accordance with a Construction Contract Amendment signed by the Owner and the Bidder and approved by the Administrator, if approval by the Administrator is required, but no claim for additional compensation for any such change or addition will be considered unless the Bidder shall have made a written request therefore to the Owner prior to the commencement of work in connection with such change or addition.

Section 2. Environmental Protection. *The Bidder shall perform the work in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and local Environmental Laws. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Environmental Laws" shall mean all Federal, state, and local laws including statutes, regulations, ordinances, codes, rules, and other governmental restriction and requirements relating to the environment or solid waste, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, toxic or hazardous material, pollutants or contaminants including, but not limited to the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §§ 9601, et seq., the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. §§ 1251, et seq., and the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §§ 6901, et seq., now or at any time hereafter in effect.*

Section 3. Tools, Equipment, and Qualified Personnel. *The Bidder agrees that in the event this Proposal is accepted it will make available for use in connection with the proposed construction all necessary tools and equipment and qualified supervisors and workers.*

Section 4. Supervision and Inspection.

a. *The Bidder shall give sufficient supervision to the work, using its best skill and attention. The Bidder will carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and will at once report to the Owner any error, inconsistency or omission which it may discover. The Bidder shall cause the construction work on the project to receive constant supervision by a competent superintendent (hereinafter called the "Superintendent") who shall be present at all times during working hours where construction is being carried on. The Bidder shall also employ, in connection with the construction of the project, capable, experienced and reliable supervisors and such skilled workers as may be required for the various classes of work to be performed. The Bidder shall be solely responsible for the means and methods of construction and for the supervision of the Bidder's employees.*

b. *The Owner reserves the right to require the removal from the project of any employee of the Bidder if in the judgment of the Owner such removal shall be necessary in order to protect the interest of the Owner. The Owner shall have the right to require the Bidder to increase the number of its employees and to increase or change the amount or kind of tools and equipment if at any time the progress of the work shall be unsatisfactory to the Owner; but the failure of the Owner to give any such directions shall not relieve the Bidder of its obligations to complete the work within the time and in the manner specified in this Proposal.*

c. *The construction of the project and all materials and equipment used therein, shall be subject to the inspection, tests, and acceptance by the Owner and the Administrator and the Bidder shall furnish all information required by the Owner or by the Administrator concerning the nature or source of any materials incorporated or to be incorporated in the project. All Bidder procedures and records pertaining to the work shall be made available to the Owner and the Administrator for review prior to such inspections and tests. The Bidder shall provide all reasonable facilities necessary for such inspection and tests and shall maintain an office at the site of the project, with telephone service where obtainable and at least one office employee to whom communications from the Owner may be delivered. Delivery of such communications in writing to the employee of*

the Bidder at such office shall constitute delivery to the Bidder. The Bidder shall have an authorized agent accompany the Architect when final inspection is made and, if requested by the Owner, when any other inspection is made. The performance of such inspections or tests by the Owner or the Administrator shall not relieve the Bidder of its obligations to perform the work in accordance with the requirements of this Contract.

d. *In the event that the Owner, or the Administrator, shall determine that the construction contains or may contain numerous defects, it shall be the duty of the Bidder and the Bidder's Surety or Sureties, if any, to have an inspection made by an architect or engineer approved by the Owner and the Administrator, if approval by the Administrator is required, for the purpose of determining the exact nature, extent and location of such defects.*

e. *The Architect may recommend to the Owner that the Bidder suspend the work wholly or in part for such period or periods as the Architect may deem necessary due to unsuitable weather or such other conditions as are considered unfavorable for satisfactory prosecution of the work or because of the failure of the Bidder to comply with any of the provisions of the Contract: Provided, however, that the Bidder shall not suspend work pursuant to this provision without written authority from the Owner so to do. The time of completion hereinabove set forth shall be increased by the number of days of any such suspension, except when such suspension is due to the failure of the Bidder to comply with any of the provisions of this Contract. In the event that work is suspended by the Bidder with the consent of the Owner, the Bidder before resuming work shall give the Owner at least twenty-four (24) hours notice thereof in writing.*

Section 5. Defective Materials and Workmanship.

a. *The acceptance of any materials, equipment (except Owner Furnished Materials) or any workmanship by the Owner or the Architect shall not preclude the subsequent rejection thereof if such materials, equipment, or workmanship shall be found to be defective after delivery or installation, and any such materials, equipment or workmanship found defective before final acceptance of the construction shall be replaced or remedied, as the case may be, by and at the expense of the Bidder. Any such condemned material or equipment shall be immediately removed from the site of the project by the Bidder at the Bidder's expense. The Bidder shall not be entitled to any payment hereunder so long as any defective materials, equipment or workmanship in respect to the project, of which the Bidder shall have had notice, shall not have been replaced or remedied, as the case may be.*

b. *Notwithstanding any certificate which may have been given by the Owner or the Architect, if any materials, equipment (except Owner Furnished Materials) or any workmanship which does not comply with the requirements of this Contract shall be discovered within one (1) year after Completion of Construction of the project, the Bidder shall replace such defective materials or equipment or remedy any such defective workmanship within thirty (30) days after notice in writing of the existence thereof shall have been given by the Owner. If any such defective materials, equipment, or workmanship so replaced or repaired is found to be defective within one year after the completion of the replacement or repair, the Bidder shall replace or remedy such defective materials , equipment, or workmanship. In the event of failure by the Bidder so to do, the Owner may replace such defective materials or equipment or remedy such defective workmanship, as the case may be, and in such event the Bidder shall pay to the Owner the cost and expense thereof.*

ARTICLE III--PAYMENTS AND RELEASE OF LIENS

Section 1. Payments to Bidder.

a. *On or before the fifth (5) day of each calendar month, the Bidder will make application for payment, and the Owner, on or before the fifteenth (15) day of such month, shall make partial payment to the Bidder for construction accomplished during the preceding calendar month and certified to by the Bidder, recommended by the Architect and approved by the Owner solely for*

the purposes of payment: Provided, however, that such approval shall not be deemed approval of the workmanship or materials. Only ninety percent (90%) of each such estimate approved during the construction of the project shall be paid by the Owner to the Bidder prior to Completion of the project. Upon completion by the Bidder of the construction of the project, the Architect will prepare an inventory of the project showing the total number and character of Construction Units and, after checking such inventory with the Bidder, will certify it to the Owner. Upon the approval by the Owner and the Administrator, if the approval of the Administrator is required, of a Certificate of Completion in the form attached hereto, showing the total cost of the construction performed, the Owner shall make payment to the Bidder of all amounts to which the Bidder shall be entitled thereunder which shall not have been paid: Provided, however, that such final payment shall be made not later than ninety (90) days after the date of Completion of Construction of the project, as specified in the Certificate of Completion, unless withheld because of the fault of the Bidder.

b. *Interest at the rate of* ZERO *percent*[1] *(* 0 *%) per annum shall be paid by the Owner to the Bidder on all unpaid balances due on monthly estimates, commencing fifteen (15) days after the due date; provided the delay in payment beyond the due date is not caused by any condition within the control of the Bidder. The due date for purposes of such monthly payment or interest on all unpaid balances shall be the fifteenth (15) day of each calendar month provided (1) the Bidder on or before the fifth (5) day of such month shall have submitted its certification of Construction Units completed during the preceding month and (2) the Owner on or before the fifteenth (15) day of such month shall have approved such certification. If, for reasons not due to the Bidder's fault, such approval shall not have been given on or before the fifteenth (15) day of such month, the due date for purposes of this subsection b shall be the fifteenth (15) day of such month notwithstanding the absence of the approval of the certification.*

c. *Interest at the rate of* ZERO *percent*[2] *(* 0 *%) per annum shall be paid by the Owner to the Bidder on the final payment for the project or any completed Section thereof, commencing fifteen (15) days after the due date. The due date for purposes of such final payment or interest on all unpaid balances shall be the date of approval by the Owner of all of the documents requiring such approval, as a condition precedent to the making of final payment, or ninety (90) days after the date of Completion of Construction of the project, as specified in the Certificate of Completion, whichever date is earlier.*

d. *No payment shall be due while the Bidder is in default in respect of any of the provisions of this Contract and the Owner may withhold from the Bidder the amount of any claim by a third party against either the Bidder or the Owner based upon an alleged failure of the Bidder to perform the work hereunder in accordance with the provisions of this Contract.*

e. *The Owner and the Administrator shall have the right to inspect all payrolls, invoices of materials, and other data and records of the Bidder and of any subcontractor, relevant to the construction of the project.*

Section 2. Release of Liens and Certificate of Contractor. *Upon the completion by the Bidder of the construction of the project but prior to final payment to the Bidder, the Bidder shall deliver to the Owner, in duplicate, releases of all liens and of rights to claim any lien, in the form attached hereto from all manufacturers, material suppliers, and subcontractors furnishing services or materials for the project and a certificate in the form attached hereto to the effect that all labor used on or for the project or such Section has been paid and that all such releases have been submitted to the Owner.*

Section 3. Payments to Material Suppliers and Subcontractors. *The Bidder shall pay each material supplier, if any, within five (5) days after receipt of any payment from the Owner, the amount thereof allowed the Bidder for and on account of materials furnished or construction performed by each material supplier or each subcontractor.*

---

[1] The Owner shall insert a rate equal to the lowest "Prime Rate" listed in the "Money Rates" section of the Wall Street Journal on the date such invitation to bid is issued.

[2] See Footnote 1.

ARTICLE IV--PARTICULAR UNDERTAKINGS OF THE BIDDER

Section 1. Protection to Persons and Property. *The Bidder shall at all times take all reasonable precautions for the safety of employees on the work and of the public, and shall comply with all applicable provisions of federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations and building and construction codes, in addition to the safety rules and procedures of the Owner.*

The following provisions shall not limit the generality of the above requirements:

a. *The Bidder shall at all times keep the premises free from accumulations of waste materials or rubbish caused by its employees or work, and at the completion of the work the Bidder shall remove all rubbish from and about the Project and all its tools, scaffolding and surplus materials and shall leave the work "broom clean". The Bidder shall dispose of waste material by burying it on the work site or in a manner approved by local authorities, but shall not dispose of any waste materials or rubbish by open burning. The Bidder shall provide chemical sanitary facilities which may be required.*

b. *The Bidder shall transport and store all material in facilities and vehicles which are designed to protect the material from damage. The Bidder shall ensure that all vehicles, trailers, and other equipment used comply with all applicable licensing, traffic, and highway requirements.*

c. *The Bidder shall provide and maintain all such guard lights and other protection for the public as may be required by applicable statutes, ordinances and regulations or by local conditions.*

d. *The project, from the commencement of work to completion, or to such earlier date or dates when the Owner may take possession and control in whole or in part as hereinafter provided shall be under the charge and control of the Bidder and during such period of control by the Bidder all risks in connection with the construction of the project and the materials to be used therein shall be borne by the Bidder. The Bidder shall make good and fully repair all injuries and damages to the project or any portion thereof under the control of the Bidder by reason of any act of God or other casualty or cause whether or not the same shall have occurred by reason of the Bidder's negligence.*

   (i) *To the maximum extent permitted by law, Bidder shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless Owner and Owner's directors, officers, and employees from all claims, causes of action, losses, liabilities, and expenses (including reasonable attorney's fees) for personal loss, injury, or death to persons (including but not limited to Bidder's employees) and loss, damage to or destruction of Owner's property or the property of any other person or entity (including but not limited to Bidder's property) in any manner arising out of or connected with the Contract, or the materials or equipment supplied or services performed by Bidder, its subcontractors and suppliers of any tier. But nothing herein shall be construed as making Bidder liable for any injury, death, loss, damage, or destruction caused by the sole negligence of Owner.*

   (ii) *To the maximum extent permitted by law, Bidder shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless Owner and Owner's directors, officers, and employees from all liens and claims filed or asserted against Owner, its directors, officers, and employees, or Owner's property or facilities, for services performed or materials or equipment furnished by Bidder, its subcontractors and suppliers of any tier, and from all losses, demands, and causes of action arising out of any such lien or claim. Bidder shall promptly discharge or remove any such lien or claim by bonding, payment, or otherwise and shall notify Owner promptly when it has done so. If Bidder does not cause such lien or claim to be discharged or released by payment, bonding, or otherwise, Owner shall have the right (but shall not be obligated) to pay all sums necessary to obtain any such discharge or release and to deduct all amounts so paid from the amount due Bidder.*

(iii) Bidder shall provide to Owner's satisfaction evidence of Bidder's ability to comply with the indemnification provisions of subparagraphs i and ii above, which evidence may include but may not be limited to a bond or liability insurance policy obtained for this purpose through a licensed surety or insurance company.

e. Any and all excess earth, rock, debris, underbrush and other useless materials shall be removed by the Bidder from the site of the project as rapidly as practicable as the work progresses.

f. Upon violation by the Bidder of any of the provisions of this section, after written notice of such violation given to the Bidder by the Architect or the Owner, the Bidder shall immediately correct such violation. Upon failure of the Bidder so to do the Owner may correct such violation at the Bidder's expense: Provided, however, that the Owner may, if it deems it necessary or advisable, correct such violation at the Bidder's expense without such prior notice to the Bidder.

g. The Bidder shall submit to the Owner monthly reports in duplicate of all accidents, giving such data as may be prescribed by the Owner.

Section 2. Insurance. *The Bidder shall take out and maintain throughout the period of this Agreement the following types and minimum amounts of insurance:*

a. Workers' compensation and employers' liability insurance, as required by law, covering all its employees who perform any of the obligations of the Bidder under the contract. If any employer or employee is not subject to the workers' compensation laws of the governing state, then insurance shall be obtained voluntarily to extend to the employer and employee coverage to the same extent as though the employer or employee were subject to the workers' compensation laws.

b. Public liability insurance covering all operations under the contract shall have limits for bodily injury or death of not less than $1 million each occurrence, limits for property damage of not less than $1 million each occurrence, and $1 million aggregate for accidents during the policy period. A single limit of $1 million of bodily injury and property damage is acceptable. This required insurance may be in a policy or policies of insurance, primary and excess including the umbrella or catastrophe form.

c. Automobile liability insurance on all motor vehicles used in connection with the contract, whether owned, nonowned, or hired, shall have limits for bodily injury or death of not less than $1 million per person and $1 million each occurrence, and property damage limits of $1 million for each occurrence. A single limit of $1 million of bodily injury and property damage is acceptable. This required insurance may be in a policy or policies of insurance, primary and excess including the umbrella or catastrophe form.

The Owner shall have the right at any time to require public liability insurance and property damage liability insurance greater than those required in subsection "b" and "c" of this Section. In any such event, the additional premium or premiums payable solely as the result of such additional insurance shall be added to the Contract price.

The Owner shall be named as Additional Insured on all policies of insurance required in subsections "b" and "c" of this Section.

The policies of insurance shall be in such form and issued by such insurer as shall be satisfactory to the Owner. The Bidder shall furnish the Owner a certificate evidencing compliance with the foregoing requirements which shall provide not less than (30) days prior written notice to the Owner of any cancellation or material change in the insurance.

Section 3. Delivery of Possession and Control to Owner. *Upon written request of the Owner the Bidder shall deliver to the Owner full possession and control of any portion of the project provided the Bidder shall have been paid at least ninety percent (90%) of the cost of construction of such portion. Upon such delivery of the possession and control of any portion of the project to the Owner, the risk and*

obligations of the Bidder as set forth in Article IV, Section 1.d hereof with respect to such portion of the project so delivered to the Owner shall be terminated; Provided, however, that nothing herein contained shall relieve the Bidder of any liability with respect to defective materials and workmanship as contained in Article II, Section 5 hereof.

Section 4. Assignment of Guarantees. *All guarantees of materials and workmanship running in favor of the Bidder shall be transferred and assigned to the Owner prior to the time the Bidder receives final payment.*

ARTICLE V--REMEDIES

Section 1. Completion on Bidder's Default. *If default shall be made by the Bidder or by any subcontractor in the performance of any of the terms of this Proposal, the Owner, without in any manner limiting its legal and equitable remedies in the circumstances, may serve upon the Bidder and the Surety or Sureties, if any, upon the Contractor's Bond or Bonds a written notice requiring the Bidder to cause such default to be corrected forthwith. Unless within twenty (20) days after the service of such notice upon the Bidder such default shall be corrected or arrangements for the correction thereof satisfactory to both the Owner and the Administrator shall be made by the Bidder or its Surety or Sureties, if any, the Owner may take over the construction of the project and prosecute the same to completion by Contract or otherwise for the account and at the expense of the Bidder, and the Bidder and its Surety or Sureties, if any, shall be liable to the Owner for any cost or expense in excess of the Contract price occasioned thereby. In such event the Owner may take possession of and utilize, in completing the construction of the project, any materials, tools, supplies, equipment, appliances, and plant belonging to the Bidder or any of its subcontractors, which may be situated at the site of the project. The Owner in such contingency may exercise any rights, claims or demands which the Bidder may have against third persons in connection with this Contract and for such purpose the Bidder does hereby assign, transfer and set over unto the Owner all such rights, claims and demands.*

Section 2. Liquidated Damages. *The time of the Completion of Construction of the project is of the essence of the Contract. Should the Bidder neglect, refuse or fail to complete the construction within the time herein agreed upon, after giving effect to extensions of time, if any, herein provided, then, in that event and in view of the difficulty of estimating with exactness damages caused by such delay, the Owner shall have the right to deduct from and retain out of such moneys which may be then due, or which*

may become due and payable to the Bidder the sum of FIVE HUNDRED *dollars (* 500.00 *) per day for each and every day that such construction is delayed in its completion beyond the specified time, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty; if the amount due and to become due from the Owner to the Bidder is insufficient to pay in full any such liquidated damages, the Bidder shall pay to the Owner the amount necessary to effect such payment in full: Provided, however, that the Owner shall promptly notify the Bidder in writing of the manner in which the amount retained, deducted or claimed as liquidated damages was computed.*

Section 3. Cumulative Remedies. *Every right or remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Owner or the Government or the Administrator shall be cumulative, shall be in addition to every right and remedy now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute and the pursuit of any right or remedy shall not be construed as an election: Provided, however, that the provisions of Section 2 of this Article shall be the exclusive measure of damages for failure by the Bidder to complete the construction of the project within the time herein agreed upon.*

ARTICLE VI--MISCELLANEOUS

Section 1. Definitions.

a. *The term "Administrator" shall mean the Administrator of the Rural Utilities Service of the United States of America and his or her duly authorized representative or any other person in whom or authority in which may be vested the duties and functions which the Administrator is*

now authorized by law to perform. If the project is financed wholly or in part by the Rural Telephone Bank, an agency of the United States of America, the references in this Contract to the "Administrator" shall mean the "Governor" of the Rural Telephone Bank as well.

b. *The term "Architect" shall mean the Architect employed by the Owner, to provide architectural services for the project and said Architect's duly authorized assistants and representatives.*

c. *The term "Completion of Construction" shall mean full performance by the Bidder of the Bidder's obligations under the Contract and all amendments and revisions thereof except the Bidder's obligations in respect of Releases of Liens and Certificate of Contractor under Article III, Section 2 hereof and other final documents. The term "Completion of the Project" shall mean full performance by the Bidder of the Bidder's obligations under the Contract and all amendments and revisions thereof. The Certificate of Completion, signed by the Architect and approved in writing by the Owner and the Administrator, if approval by the Administrator is required, shall be the sole and conclusive evidence as to the date of Completion of Construction and as to the fact of Completion of the Project.*

Section 2. Materials and Supplies. *In the performance of this contract there shall be furnished only such unmanufactured articles, materials, and supplies as have been mined or produced in the United States or in any eligible country, and only such manufactured articles, materials, and supplies as have been manufactured in the United States or in any eligible country substantially all from articles, materials, or supplies mined, produced or manufactured, as the case may be, in the United States or in any eligible country; provided that other articles, materials, or supplies may be used in the event and to the extent that the Administrator shall expressly in writing authorize such use pursuant to the provisions of the Rural Electrification Act of 1938, being Title IV of Public Resolution No. 122, 75th Congress, approved June 21, 1938. For the purposes of this section, an "eligible country" is any country that applies with respect to the United States an agreement ensuring reciprocal access for United States products and services and suppliers to the markets of that country, as determined by the Unites States Trade Representative. The Bidder agrees to submit to the Owner such certificates with respect to compliance with the foregoing provision as the Administrator from time to time may require.*

Section 3. Patent Infringement. *The Bidder shall hold harmless and indemnify the Owner from any and all claims, suits and proceedings for the infringement of any patent or patents covering any materials or equipment used in construction of the project.*

Section 4. Permits for Explosives. *All permits necessary for the handling or use of dynamite or other explosives in connection with the construction of the project shall be obtained by and at the expense of the Bidder.*

Section 5. Compliance with Laws. *The Bidder shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws, rules, and regulations applicable to its performance under the contract and the construction of the project. The Bidder acknowledges that it is familiar with the Rural Electrification Act of 1936, as amended, the Anti Kick-Back Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51 et seq), and 18 U.S.C. §§ 286, 287, 641, 661, 874, 1001, and 1366, as amended.*

The Bidder represents that to the extent required by Executive Orders 12549 (3 CFR, 1985-1988 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR, 1989 Comp., p. 235), Debarment and Suspension, and 7 CFR part 3017, it has submitted to the Owner a duly executed certification in the form prescribed in 7 CFR part 3017.

The Bidder represents that, to the extent required, it has complied with the requirements of Pub. L. 101-121, Section 319, 103 Stat. 701, 750-765 (31 U.S.C. 1352), entitled "Limitation on use of appropriated funds to influence certain Federal contracting and financial transactions," and any rules and regulations issued pursuant thereto.

Section 6. Equal Opportunity Provisions.

a. Bidder's Representations.

The Bidder represents that:

It has __ , does not have __ , 100 or more employees, and if it has, that it has __ , has not __ , furnished the Equal Employment Opportunity-Employers Information Report EEO-1, Standard Form 100, required of employers with 100 or more employees pursuant to Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.

The Bidder agrees that it will obtain, prior to the award of any subcontract for more than $10,000 hereunder to a subcontractor with 100 or more employees, a statement, signed by the proposed subcontractor, that the proposed subcontractor has filed a current report on Standard Form 100.

The Bidder agrees that if it has 100 or more employees and has not submitted a report on Standard Form 100 for the current reporting year and that if this Contract will amount to more than $10,000, the Bidder will file such report, as required by law, and notify the owner in writing of such filing prior to the Owner's acceptance of this Proposal.

b. Equal Opportunity Clause. During the performance of this Contract, the Bidder agrees as follows:

(1) The Bidder will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex or national origin. The Bidder will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: Employment, upgrading, demotions or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection of training, including apprenticeship. The Bidder agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this Equal Opportunity Clause.

(2) The Bidder will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Bidder, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex or national origin.

(3) The Bidder will send to each labor union or representative of workers, with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the Bidder's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(4) The Bidder will comply with all provisions of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and the rules, regulations and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(5) The Bidder will furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or pursuant thereto, and will permit access to its books, records, and accounts by the administering agency and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(6) In the event of the Bidder's noncompliance with the Equal Opportunity Clause of this Contract or with any of the said rules, regulations, or orders, this Contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part, and the Bidder may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts or federally assisted construction contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other

sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, or as provided by law.

(7) The Bidder will include this Equal Opportunity Clause in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by the rules, regulations, or order of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to Section 204 of Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Bidder will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administering agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance; Provided, however, that in the event Bidder becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the administering agency, the Bidder may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

c. Certificate of Nonsegregated Facilities. The Bidder certifies that it does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The Bidder certifies further that it will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The Bidder agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this Contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The Bidder agrees that (except where it has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) it will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding $10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause, and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

Section 7. Nonassignment of Contract. *The Bidder shall perform directly and without subcontracting not less than twenty-five percent (25%) of the construction of the project, to be calculated on the basis of the total Contract price. The Bidder shall not assign the Contract effected by an acceptance of this Proposal or any interest in any funds that may be due or become due hereunder or enter into any contract with any person, firm or corporation for the performance of the Bidder's obligations hereunder or any part thereof, without the approval in writing of the Owner and of the Surety or Sureties, if any, on any bond furnished by the Bidder for the faithful performance of the Bidder's obligations hereunder. If the Bidder, with the consent of the Owner and any Surety or Sureties on the Contractor's Bond or Bonds, shall enter into a subcontract with any subcontractor for the performance of any part of this Contract, the Bidder shall be as fully responsible to the Owner and the Government for the acts and omissions of such subcontractor and of persons employed by such subcontractor as the Bidder would be for its own acts and omissions and those of persons directly employed by it.*

Section 8. Successors and Assigns. *Each and all of the covenants and agreements herein contained shall extend to and be binding upon the successors and assigns of the parties hereto. The Owner and Bidder acknowledge that this Contract is assigned to the Government, acting through the Administrator, for security purposes under the Owner's mortgage and security instrument.*

Section 9. Independent Contractor. *The Bidder shall perform the work as an independent contractor, not as a subcontractor, agent, or employee of the Owner. Upon acceptance of this Proposal, the successful Bidder shall be the Contractor and all references in the Proposal to the Bidder shall apply to the Contractor.*

Section 10. Approval by the Administrator: *This contract does _____ , does not_____ , require approval of the Administrator. No acceptance of a Proposal for a contract upon which approval of the Administrator is required shall become effective until the contract has been approved by the Administrator; provided that no obligation shall arise hereunder unless such approval is given within one-hundred twenty (120) days after the date set for the opening of the proposals. The acceptance of a Proposal for a contract upon which approval of the Administrator is not required shall become effective the date of acceptance by the Owner.*

ATTEST:

_____
Bidder

_____ _____
Secretary *President*

*Dated*_____ _____
Address

The Proposal must be signed with the full name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is a partnership, the Proposal must be signed in the partnership name by a partner. If the Bidder is a corporation, the Proposal must be signed in the corporate name by a duly authorized officer and the corporate seal affixed and attested by the Secretary of the Corporation.

ACCEPTANCE

Subject to the approval of the Administrator, if approval of the Administrator is required, the Owner hereby accepts the foregoing Proposal of the Bidder, _____

_____ *, for the construction of the following:*

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

for a total contract price of $ _____ *(*_____*dollars.)*

NAVAJO TRIBAL UTILITY AUTHORITY
Owner

By _____
Walter W. Haase, P.E.
General Manager

_____
Robert L. Silva, Secretary

_____ *, 20*_____
Date of Contract

CONTRACT FORMS, BONDS AND CERTIFICATES

Contract Forms to be utilized on this project shall be on the RUS Contract to Construct Buildings and AIA Documents listed below. The Contract Forms consist of:

1. U.S. Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service; Contract to Construct Buildings; RUS FORM 257 (Rev. 2-04).

2. U.S. Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service; Bid Bond; RUS FORM 307 (Rev. 2-04).

3. U.S. Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service; Certificate of Contractor; RUS FORM 231 (Rev. 2-04).

4. U.S. Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service; Construction Contract Amendment; RUS FORM 526 (Rev. 8-66)

5. U.S. Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service; Contractor's Bond; RUS FORM 168b (Rev. 2-04).

6. U.S. Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service; Construction Inventory; RUS FORM 254 (Rev. 2-04).

7. U.S. Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service; Contract Rider for RUS FORM 282.

8. U.S. Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service; Certificate of Contractor and Indemnity Agreement; RUS FORM 792b (Rev. 2-04).

9. U.S. Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service; Request for Release of Lien and/or Approval of Sale; RUS FORM793 (Rev. 4-2016).

10. U.S. Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service; Contract Rider for RUS FORMS 515 and 573.

11. U.S. Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service; Certificate of Completion-Contract Construction for Buildings; RUS FORM 181 (Rev. 2-95).

12. AIA Document G705, Certificate of Insurance - or similar format acceptable to the Owner. Obtained by Contractor.

END OF FORMS, BONDS AND CERTIFICATES

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Rural Utilities Service

CERTIFICATE OF CONTRACTOR

_____ *certifies that he/she is the*

_____ *of* _____ ,
TITLE NAME OF CONTRACTOR

the Contractor, in a Construction Contract No. _____,

dated _____,*20* _____ , *entered into between the Contractor and*

_____ , *RUS designation* _____ ,
NAME OF RUS BORROWER

the Owner, and that he or she is authorized to and does make this certification on behalf of said Contractor in order to induce the Owner to make payment to the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of said Construction Contract.

Undersigned further says that all persons who have furnished labor in connection with said construction have been paid in full, that the names of manufacturers, material suppliers, and subcontractors that furnished material or services or both in connection with such construction and the kind or kinds of material or services or both so furnished are:

NAME	***KIND OF MATERIAL AND SERVICE***

and that the releases of liens executed by all such manufacturer material suppliers and subcontractors have been furnished the Owner.

_____ *By* _____
Date *President*

This Certificate must be signed with the full name of the Contractor. If the Contractor is a partnership, this Certificate must be signed in the partnership name by a partner. If the Contractor is a corporation, this Certificate must be signed in the corporate name by a duly authorized officer.

RUS FORM 526
REV. 8-66

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT AMENDMENT

1. PROJECT DESIGNATION

2. AMENDMENT NO. 3. DATE

INSTRUCTIONS – Submit three (3) copies of this form And three (3) copies of all attachments.

To: THE ADMINISTRATOR
RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE
U. S. DEPT. OF AGRICULTURE , WASHINGTON, D.C. 20250

4.
DETAILS OF CHANGES ARE TABULATED ON SHEET 2
T0 ___ ATTACHED AND ARE PART OF THIS AMENDMENT.

5.

THE FOLLOWING CHANGES IN CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT NUMBER _____ DATED _____ , **20**
ARE HEREBY MERELY SUBMITTED FOR YOUR APPROVAL.

6. DATA PERTINENT TO THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT, AND AMENDMENTS INCLUDING THIS AMENDMENT ARE AS FOLLOWS (DECREASE TO BE PRECEDED BY (-) MINUS SIGN).

	ROUTE MILES	SUBSCRIBERS		PRICE
		SIGNED	POTENTIAL	
ORIGINAL CONTRACT				**$**
AMENDMENT NO.1				
AMENDMENT NO. 2				
AMENDMENT NO. 3				
AMENDMENT NO. 4				
AMENDMENT NO. 5				
AMENDMENT NO. 6				
TOTAL WITH THIS AMENDMENT				**$**

7. FOR ADDITIONAL DATA REFER TO STATEMENT OF CONSTRUCTION, RUS FORM 527 DATED _____ , **20** , WHICH ARE ATTACH ED HEREBY AND MADE A PART HEREOF.

8. BOND EXTENSION ATTACHED ☐ YES ☐ NO

9. THE CONSTRUCTION PERIOD WILL BE CHANGE TO _____ DAYS.

10. NEW COUNTIES (IF ANY)]

11. DESCRIPTION AND REASON FOR CHANGE:

This amendment, providing for an increase/decrease of $_____ in the amount of said construction contract, is submitted pursuant to the provisions thereof and pursuant to the loan contract between the United States of America and the undersigned Borrower. You are hereby authorized to approve this amendment either in whole or in part and to delete such items as do not meet with your approval. To the extent the items hereof are approved by you, the construction contract shall be amended.

ACCEPTED

By _____ *By* _____
CONTRACTOR BORROWER

By _____
PRESIDENT – OWNER –PARTNER*

By _____
PRESIDENT

APPROVED

_____ _____
DATE ENGINEER FOR THE BORROWER

Strike out inapplicable tittle. If signed by other than above, power of attorney should be attached or on file with RUS.

RUS FORM 526
REV 8-66
ATTACHMENT

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT AMENDMENT

PROJECT DESIGNATION

AMENDMENT NUMBER

DETAILS OF CONTRACT AMENDMENT

ITEM NO.	ASSEMBLY UNIT DESIGNATION	QUANTITY PREVIOUSLY APPROVED	NET CHANGE NUMBER OF UNITS	*CONTRACT AMENDED TO READ					TOTAL INCREASE PRICE	TOTAL DECREASE PRICE
				NUMBER OF UNITS	UNIT PRICE			TOTAL PRICE		
					LABOR	MATERIAL	TOTAL			
**-----	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------			
1										
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
19										
20										
21										
22										
23										
24										
25										
26										
							TOTALS	F		
								NET TOTAL		

* Show quantities and prices as revised by this amendment.

**Carried forward from previous page.

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Rural Utilities Service

CONTRACTOR'S BOND

1. *Know all persons that we, _____ , as*

   Principal, and _____ , as Surety,

   are held and firmly bound unto _____
   (hereinafter called the "Owner") and unto the United States of America (hereinafter called the "Government") and unto all persons, firms and corporations who or which may furnish materials for or perform labor on a

   Rural Utilities Service project known as _____

   and to their successors and assigns, in the penal sum of _____

   dollars ($_____), as hereinafter set forth and for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made we bind ourselves, our executors, administrators, successors and assigns jointly and severally by these presents. Said project is described in a certain construction contract (hereinafter called the

   "Construction Contract") between the Owner and the Principal, dated _____, 20_____, pursuant and subject to a certain loan contract (hereinafter called the "Loan Contract") between the Owner and the Government, acting through the Administrator of the Rural Utilities Service (hereinafter called the "Administrator").

2. *The condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal shall well and truly perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of the Construction Contract and any amendments thereto, whether such amendments are for additions, decreases, or changes in materials, their quantity, kind or price, labor costs, mileage, routing or any other purpose whatsoever, and whether such amendments are made with or without notice to the Surety, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the Owner and the Government from all costs and damages which they, or either of them, shall suffer or incur by reason of any failure so to do, and shall fully reimburse and repay the Owner and the Government for all outlay and expense which they, or either of them shall incur in making good any such failure of performance on the part of the Principal, and shall promptly make payment to all persons working on or supplying labor or materials for use in the construction of the project contemplated in the Construction Contract and any amendments thereto, in respect of such labor or materials furnished and used therein, to the full extent thereof, and in respect of such labor or materials furnished but not so used, to the extent of the quantities estimated in the Construction Contract and any amendments thereto to be required for the construction of the project, and shall well and truly reimburse the Owner and the Government, as their respective interests may appear, for any excess in cost of construction of said project over the cost of such construction as provided in the Construction Contract and any amendments thereto, occasioned by any default of the Principal under the Construction Contract and any amendments thereto, then this obligation shall be null and void, but otherwise shall remain in full force and effect.*

3. *It is expressly agreed that this bond shall be deemed amended automatically and immediately, without formal and separate amendments hereto, upon any amendment to the Construction Contract, so as to bind the Principal and the Surety to the full and faithful performance of the Construction Contract as so amended, provided only that the total amount of all increases in the cost of construction shall not exceed 20 percent of the amount of the maximum price set forth in the Construction Contract. The term "Amendment," wherever used in this bond, and whether referring to this bond, the Construction Contract or the Loan Contract shall include any alteration, addition, extension, modification, amendment, rescission, waiver, release or annulment, of any character whatsoever.*

4. *It is expressly agreed that any amendment which may be made by agreement or otherwise between the Principal and the Owner in the terms, provisions, covenants and conditions of the Construction Contract, or in the terms, provisions, covenants and conditions of the Loan Contract (including, without limitation, the granting by the Administrator to the Owner of any extension of time for the performance of the obligations of*

the Owner under the Loan Contract or the granting by the Administrator or the Owner to the Principal of any extension of time for the performance of the obligations of the Principal under the Construction Contract, or the failure or refusal of the Administrator or the Owner to take any action, proceeding or step to enforce any remedy or exercise any right under either the Construction Contract or the Loan Contract, or the taking of any action, proceeding or step by the Administrator or the Owner, acting in good faith upon the belief that the same is permitted by the provisions of the Construction Contract or the Loan Contract) shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either of them or their respective executors, administrators, successors or assigns, from liability hereunder. The Surety hereby acknowledges receipt of notice of any amendment, indulgence or forbearance, made, granted or permitted.

5. *This bond is made for the benefit of all persons, firms and corporations who or which may furnish any materials or perform any labor for or on account of the construction to be performed under the Construction Contract and any amendments thereto, and they, and each of them, are hereby made obligees hereunder with the same force and effect as if their names were written herein as such, and they and each of them may sue hereon.*

In witness whereof, the undersigned have caused this instrument to be executed and their respective corporate seals to be affixed and attested by their duly authorized representatives this

_____ *day of* _____ *, 20_____ .

_____ *(Seal)*
Principal

ATTEST: *By*_____

_____ _____
Secretary

_____ *(Seal)*
Surety

ATTEST: *By*_____

_____ _____
Secretary

_____
Address of Surety's Home Office

*By*_____
Resident Agent of Surety

_____

Signatures: *The Contractor's Bond must be signed with the full name of the Contractor. If the Contractor is a partnership the Contractor's Bond must be signed in the partnership name by a partner. If the Contractor is a corporation the Contractor's Bond must be signed in the corporate name by a duly authorized officer and the corporate seal affixed and attested by the Secretary of the corporation. A typewritten copy of all such names and signatures shall be appended.*

Power of Attorney: *The Contractor's Bond must be accompanied by a power of attorney authorizing execution on behalf of the Surety and, in jurisdictions so requiring should be countersigned by a duly authorized resident agent of the Surety.*

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE

CONSTRUCTION INVENTORY
(FOR LABOR AND MATERIAL CONTRACT)

SHEET OF **SHEETS**		
DATE	**PROJECT DESIGNATION**	**CONTRACT NO.**
BORROWER		**RUS PROJECT CODE(S)**
ENGINEER		
CONTRACTOR		

AMOUNT PAYABLE TO CONTRACTOR

A. TOTAL COST OF STANDARD, NEW AND CONVERSION ASSEMBLY UNITS INSTALLED
(Total Column 6 RUS Form 254a) .....

B. COST TO REMOVE "I" UNITS (Total Column 7, RUS Form 254a) .....

C. AMOUNT TO BE CREDITED TO CONTRACTOR FOR MATERIALS REMOVED FROM EXISTING FACILITIES AND RETURNED (Total Column 14, RUS Form 254b) .....

SUBTOTAL .....

DEDUCT:

D. AMOUNT CHARGEABLE TO CONTRACTOR FOR MATERIALS IN ASSEMBLY UNITS REMOVED (Total Column 9, RUS Form 254a) .....

E. NET AMOUNT OF OWNER-FURNISHED MATERIALS (Total Column 24, RUS Form 254c) .....

F. NET AMOUNT DUE CONTRACTOR

(In making final payment to Contractor, the net amount due the Contractor, as shown by this Certification, will be reduced by the sums, if any, due the Owner for liquidated damages, payment made to date, or other sums which the owner has the right to retain under the terms of the Contract, and signature by all parties does not preclude the retention by the Owner of such amounts.)

CERTIFICATE OF ENGINEER

I certify that to the best of my knowledge and belief the attached final inventory correctly shows the total number and character of assembly units installed and removed by the Contractor and that the net amount of due the Contractor, as shown above, is true and correct.

_____
DATE

_____
ENGINEER

By _____

ACCEPTANCE BY OWNER

_____
DATE

_____
OWNER

By _____
PRESIDENT

ACCEPTANCE BY CONTRACTOR

_____
DATE

_____
FIRM

By _____

RUS Form 254 Instructions

(See RUS Bulletin 176713-3, Preparation and Use of RUS Form 254, for additional instructions)

The Engineer will prepare 5 copies of RUS Form 254 and 254a; also 5 copies of Forms 254b and 254c when applicable,

Calculation of amount payable to Contractor will employ data taken from Nos. 1 thru 25, RUS Forms 254, 254a, 254b, and 254c. The amounts to be inserted opposite Items A, B, C, D, and E on RUS Form 254 are indicated in the texts of those items.

Nos. 1 thru 17, Forms 254a & 2541b: (Form 254b is required only when "I" removal units are included in the Contract.)

No.	Source of Information
1 and 2	From tabulation of staking sheets *
3 and 4	From Contract
5	No. 3 plus No. 4
6	No. 1 multiplied by No. 5
7	No. 1 multiplied by No. 3 (for "I" units only).
8	From Table "C" of Contract
9	No. 1 multiplied by No. 8 for "I" removal units only. (Table C relates solely to "I" units.)
1 0, 1 1, & 12	From Engineer's and Owner's records
13	From Table D in Contract
14	No. 12 multiplied by No. 13
15	From Engineer's records (Quantities shall be listed opposite the appropriate material items described in No. 1 1.)
16	From individual stock record card for each material item listed.
17	No. 15 multiplied by No. 16

Data shown on Form 254c to be presented under the following headings, as appropriate:

PART 1. MATERIAL ITEMS INCLUDED IN LISTS SET FORTH IN CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT.

PART 11. **OTHER MATERIAL ITEMS FURNISHED BY OWNER.**

Nos. 18 through 25: (Form 254c is required only when there are owner-furnished materials.)

No.	Source of Information
18 and 19	From Contract and Material Receipts
20	From charge-out and credit tickets covering materials issued to and returned by Contractor **
21	From average unit costs on charge-out and credit tickets relating to this construction, such costs in turn being taken from the average unit costs reflected by the stock record cards for the applicable period.
22	No. 20 multiplied by No. 21
23	For Part 1, from the unit prices specified in the Contract in the "List of Owner Furnished Materials" For Part 11, from the actual unit costs to Owner-- the same as used in No. 21
24	No. 20 multiplied by No. 23
25	No. 24 minus No. 22. (if a minus quantity, enter in parentheses.)

See 7 CFR 1726, Electric System Construction Policies and Procedures, for instructions regarding distribution of the completed forms.

Reference should be made to RUS Bulletin 1767B-3, Preparation and Use of the RUS Form 254, for instruction in accounting for all contract costs, including the retirement of units removed by the Contractor and the unitization by record units of costs of construction assemblies installed by the Contractor.

---

* Standard units will be listed first, followed by new units and conversion units, in that order, with all "I" removal units being listed last. In Column 2, under "Unit No.", enter the unit identifier, and under "Type", enter either: "N-New", "H-Conversion" or "I-Removal".

** The quantities shown in No. 20 should agree with materials receipts prepared in connection with the contract. The types of items of material and the quantity of any item of material listed under Part I of the tabulation should be limited to the type of items and should not exceed the quantity of any item of material specified in the construction contract in the "List of Owner Furnished Materials." Any additional items of material or excess quantities over the items specified in such lists are to be shown under Part 11 of the tabulation.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE **CONSTRUCTION INVENTORY** (FOR LABOR AND MATERIAL CONTRACT)	SHEET OF SHEETS DATE / PROJECT DESIGNATION / CONTRACT NO. BORROWER ENGINEER CONTRACTOR

ASSEMBLY UNITS		DUE CONTRACTOR FOR UNITS INSTALLED, CONVERTED AND REMOVED					AMOUNT CHARGEABLE TO CONTRACTOR FOR MATERIALS IN ASSEMBLIES REMOVED	
			EXCEPT I UNITS					
QUAN-TITY	UNIT NO. / TYPE N-New H-Conversion I-Removal	LABOR UNIT PRICE	MATERIAL UNIT PRICE	TOTAL UNIT PRICE (Col.3 + Col.4)	COST OF CONSTRUCTION (Col.1 x Col.5)	COST TO REMOVE "I" UNITS (Col.1 x Col.3)	UNIT VALUE (Table C)	TOTAL (Col.1 x Col.8)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	/							
	TOTAL							

RUS FORM 254a (Rev. 2-04)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE

CONSTRUCTION INVENTORY
(FOR LABOR AND MATERIAL CONTRACT)

SHEET OF SHEETS

DATE | PROJECT DESIGNATION | CONTRACT NO.

BORROWER

ENGINEER

CONTRACTOR

SUMMARY AND CLASSIFICATION OF MATERIALS RETURNED TO OWNER BY CONTRACTOR FROM "I" REMOVAL UNITS

AMOUNTS TO BE CREDITED TO CONTRACTOR FOR MATERIALS RETURNED					RETURNED MATERIALS DECLARED REUSABLE BY ENGINEER		
ITEM DESIG-NATION	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	QUANTITY	ITEM VALUE TABLE D IN CONTRACT	TOTAL CREDIT TO CONTRACTOR (Col.12 X Col.13)	QUANTITY OF ITEMS	STOCK CARD ITEM PRICE	SALVAGE VALUE (Col.15 X Col.16)
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
TOTAL							

RUS FORM 254b (Rev. 2-04)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE

CONSTRUCTION INVENTORY
(FOR LABOR AND MATERIAL CONTRACT)

SHEET OF SHEETS

DATE | PROJECT DESIGNATION | CONTRACT NO.

BORROWER

ENGINEER

CONTRACTOR

TABULATION OF NET AMOUNT OF MATERIALS FURNISHED BY OWNER

ITEM DESIG-NATION	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	QUANTITY	ACTUAL COST TO OWNER		AMOUNT CHARGEABLE TO CONTRACTOR AT CONT. PRICE		EXCESS OF COL. 24 OVER COL. 22
			UNIT COST	EXTENDED COST (Col.20 X Col.21)	UNIT PRICE	EXTENDED COST (Col. 20 X Col. 23)	
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
	TOTAL						

RUS FORM 254c (Rev. 2-04)

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Rural Utilities Service

CONTRACT RIDER
FOR RUS FORM 282
(Rev. 02-13)

NO THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY TO RUS CONTRACTS

THIS CONTRACT IS EXCLUSIVELY BETWEEN THE CONTRACTOR AND THE SUBCONTRACTOR. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY LANGUAGE OR PROVISION HEREIN TO THE CONTRARY, THIS SUBCONTRACT DOES NOT AND IS NOT INTENDED TO CREATE ANY PRIVITY OF CONTRACT WITH RUS, NOR TO IMPLY A CONTRACT IN LAW OR FACT. ANY FUNDS ADVANCED BY RUS TO THE OWNER ARE INTENDED TO FINANCE THE OWNER'S PROJECT AND NOT THIS SUBCONTRACT. ANY APPROVALS GIVEN BY RUS TO THE OWNER ARE SOLELY FOR THE BENEFIT OF RUS. RUS IS NOT OBLIGATED TO ADVANCE LOAN FUNDS TO THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR FOR THIS SUBCONTRACT, NOR INTENDS TO ASSUME, AT ANY TIME, DIRECT OBLIGATIONS FOR PAYMENT FOR WORK, GOODS, OR OTHER PERFORMANCE UNDER THIS SUBCONTRACT. THE OBLIGATION TO PAY ANY AMOUNTS DUE UNDER THIS SUBCONTRACT IS SOLELY THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR. NOTHING HEREIN, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, IS INTENDED TO, OR SHALL CONFER UPON, ANY OTHER PERSON ANY RIGHT, BENEFIT, OR REMEDY OF ANY NATURE WHATSOEVER UNDER OR BY REASON OF THE LOAN DOCUMENTS BETWEEN RUS AND THE OWNER. IT IS EXPRESSLY UNDERSTOOD BY THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTACTOR THAT NOTHING CONTAINED HEREIN OR ANY APPROVALS PROVIDED BY RUS TO THE OWNER IS INTENDED TO BE RELIED UPON BY THE CONTRACTOR OR SUBCONTRACTOR.

Date _____ _____

CONTRACTORS SIGNATURE

_____

TITLE

Date _____ _____

SUBCONTRACTOR'S SIGNATURE

_____

TITLE

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Rural Utilities Service

CERTIFICATE OF CONTRACTOR AND INDEMNITY AGREEMENT
(Line Extensions)

_____ *certifies that he or she is the*

_____ *of* _____
TITLE NAME OF CONTRACTOR

the Contractor, in a Construction Contract No. _____,

dated _____,*20*_____, *entered into between the Contractor and*

_____, *RUS designation* _____,
NAME OF RUS BORROWER

the Owner, and that he or she is authorized to and does make this Certificate and Indemnity Agreement on behalf of said Contractor in order to induce the Owner to make payment to the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of the said contract.

The undersigned further says that all persons who have furnished labor in connection with the Section of the project

represented by the inventory dated _____,*20* _____, *in the*

amount Of $ _____, *have been paid in full; that all manufacturers, material suppliers, and subcontractors which furnished any materials or services, or both, for the said Section of the project have been paid in full; that no lien has been filed against the project and no person has any right to claim any lien against the project.*

The undersigned further says that if the Owner pays the Contractor the contract price for the said Section of the project the Contractor will indemnify and hold harmless and does hereby undertake and agree to indemnity and hold harmless the Owner from any claim or lien arising out of the negligence or other fault of the Contractor in respect of the performance of the contract which may have been or may be filed against the Owner.

_____ *By* _____
Date *President*

This Certificate must be signed with the full name of the Contractor. If the Contractor is a partnership, this Certificate must be signed in the partnership name by a partner. If the Contractor is a corporation, this Certificate must be signed in the corporate name by a duly authorized officer.

RUS FORM 793 REV 4-2016
OMB FORM 0572-0041
Exp. Date: 8/31/2016

U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE

REQUEST FOR RELEASE OF LIEN AND/OR APPROVAL OF SALE

INSTRUCTIONS - *Submit three copies to RUS. See RUS Bulletin 415-1 for detailed instructions.*

1. DATE OF THIS REQUEST	2. CLOSING DATE
3. SYSTEM DESIGNATION OF SELLER	4. SYSTEM DESIGNATION OF PURCHASER (*If RUS borrower*)

5. NAME AND ADDRESS OF SELLER	6. NAME AND ADDRESS OF PURCHASER

7. APPROXIMATE ORIGINAL COST	8. SOURCE OF FUNDS *(Original purchase)*	9. DATE BOUGHT OR BUILT	10. PROPOSED SELLING PRICE

11. DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY TO BE SOLD. *(Identify it adequately and estimate its present value. If real estate, include legal description to be used in deed and release of lien.)**

12. FORMAL RELEASE OF LIEN ☐ IS ☐ IS NOT REQUIRED BY PURCHASER.

13. REASON FOR SALE*

14. DISPOSITION OF NET PROCEEDS OF SALE. *(Insert estimated amounts in appropriate spaces):*

a. ACCOUNT 113.2 OR 1600.2 "CASH - TRUSTEE RUS CONSTRUCTION FUND" TO BE USED FOR RUS APPROVED PURPOSES ..... _____

b. TO THE RURAL ELECTRIFICATION ADMINISTRATION AS A SPECIAL PAYMENT ON THE MOST RECENT NOTE OF THE RUS LOAN. MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO THE RURAL UTILITIES SERVICE MAIL TO U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE. RUS, WASHINGTON, D.C. 20250-1510 ATTENTION OF: ADMINISTRATIVE & LOAN ACCOUNTING BRANCH, COLLECTIONS & CUSTODIAL SECTION ..... _____

c. OTHER _____ _____

d. SELLERS NOTE(S) TO BE ASSUMED. *(For sale of property by assumption of indebtedness only)*

SYSTEM DESIGNATION	DATE OF NOTE(S)	AMOUNT OF NOTE(S)	AMOUNT TO BE ASSUMED

CERTIFICATION

I hereby certify that, in my opinion, the selling price is not less than the fair market value of the property; the system after the sale will be financially feasible for repayment of RUS loan funds and will constitute a satisfactory operating unit; all necessary approvals have been or will be obtained where required by law or by the articles of incorporation or by-laws of the organization; the sale is in the best interest of the Government and this organization; and the transaction will provide the Government with a compensating benefit for its approval.

Two certified copies of the resolution adopted by the ☐ *Directors* ☐ *Shareholders* ☐ *Members authorizing the proposed sale are attached if such authorization is required.*

_____
SELLER'S CORPORATE NAME

_____ _____
TITLE OF AUTHORIZED OFFICIAL SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED OFFICIAL

According to the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, an agency may not conduct or sponsor and a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless a valid OMB control number is displayed. The OMB Control Number for this information collection is 0572-0041. The time required to complete the information collection is estimated to average 2.75 hours per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information."

**If additional space is needed, use reverse side.*

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Rural Utilities Service

CONTRACT RIDER
FOR RUS FORMS 515 &773

NO THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY TO RUS CONTRACTS

THIS CONTRACT IS EXCLUSIVELY BETWEEN THE CONTRACTOR AND THE OWNER. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY LANGUAGE OR PROVISION HEREIN TO THE CONTRARY, THIS CONTRACT DOES NOT AND IS NOT INTENDED TO CREATE ANY PRIVITY OF CONTRACT WITH RUS, NOR TO IMPLY A CONTRACT IN LAW OR FACT. ANY FUNDS ADVANCED BY RUS TO THE OWNER ARE INTENDED TO FINANCE THE OWNER'S PROJECT AND NOT THIS CONTRACT. ANY APPROVALS GIVEN BY RUS TO THE OWNER ARE SOLELY FOR THE BENEFIT OF RUS. RUS IS NOT OBLIGATED TO ADVANCE LOAN FUNDS TO THE CONTRACTOR FOR THIS CONTRACT, NOR INTENDS TO ASSUME, AT ANY TIME, DIRECT OBLIGATIONS FOR PAYMENT FOR WORK, GOODS, OR OTHER PERFORMANCE UNDER THIS CONTRACT. THE OBLIGATION TO PAY ANY AMOUNTS DUE UNDER THIS CONTRACT IS SOLELY THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE OWNER. NOTHING HEREIN, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, IS INTENDED TO, OR SHALL CONFER UPON, ANY OTHER PERSON ANY RIGHT, BENEFIT, OR REMEDY OF ANY NATURE WHATSOEVER UNDER OR BY REASON OF THE LOAN DOCUMENTS BETWEEN RUS AND THE OWNER. IT IS EXPRESSLY UNDERSTOOD BY THE CONTRACTOR THAT NOTHING CONTAINED HEREIN OR ANY APPROVALS PROVIDED BY RUS TO THE OWNER IS INTENDED TO BE RELIED UPON BY THE CONTRACTOR.

Date _____ _____

OWNER'S SIGNATURE

_____

TITLE

Date _____ _____

CONTRACTOR'S SIGNATURE

_____

TITLE

U.S. Department of Agriculture
Rural Utilities Service

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

CONTRACT CONSTRUCTION FOR BUILDINGS

PROJECT DESIGNATION

I, the undersigned Architect of the above-designated Rural Utilities Service Project, hereby certify that:

1. The construction provided for pursuant to Construction Contract No. _____

dated _____, _____, *including all approved amendments, (hereinafter called the "Project'), between* _____ *(hereinafter called the "Owner') and* _____

(hereinafter called the "Contractor') has been completed as of _____, _____, *and is in all respects in strict compliance with the provisions of the Loan Contract and the Construction Contract, including the Plans and Specifications and all modifications and amendments thereto.*

2. To the best of my knowledge, payment in full has been made to all persons who have furnished labor for the Project.

3. The Contractor has, to the best of my knowledge, obtained valid releases of lien ftom all Manufacturers, materialmen, and subcontractors that furnished materials or services or both which were employed by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract, and that such releases have been delivered to the Owner.

4. All defects in workmanship and materials reported during the period of construction of the Project have been corrected.

5. The final Contract Price of the Project as completed is _____

_____ *dollars ($* _____*).*

DATE	REPRESENTATIVE OF ARCHITECT	TITLE

ACCEPTANCE

DATE	REPRESENTATIVE OF CONTRACTOR	TITLE

DATE	NAME OF OWNER	PRESIDENT - BOARD OF DIRECTORS

- EXHIBIT 1 –

OFFICE OF NAVAJO LABOR RELATIONS PREVAILING WAGE

NTUA FORT DEFIANCE DISTRICT OFFICE

NAVAJO NATION WAGE DETERMINATION

WAGE RATE DETERMINATION

A. All laborers and mechanics employed by Contractors or Subcontractors in the construction, alteration, or repair, of buildings or other facilities in connection with contracts awarded under this project, shall be paid wages at no less than those prevailing as indicated on the attached Office of Navajo Labor Relations Prevailing Wages.

B. In accordance with provisions of the Navajo Nation, wages and benefits shall be paid in accordance with this determination.

C. Refer to the Office of Navajo Labor Relations Prevailing Wage and Navajo Preference in Employment Act for requirements.

THE NAVAJO NATION

JONATHAN NEZ | PRESIDENT MYRON LIZER | VICE PRESIDENT

October 31, 2022 AD23-073

Dyron V. Murphy, President
DYRON MURPHY ARCHITECTS, P.C.
4505 Montbel Place NE
Albuquerque, New Mexico 87107

RE: NTUA FORT DEFIANCE DISTRICT OFFICE BUILDING

Dear Mr. Murphy:

The Office of Navajo Labor Relations (ONLR) received your request for prevailing wage rates for the above reference project. Please find attached the ONLR wage rates which are applicable to the building construction project for the NTUA Fort Defiance District Office Building.

Pursuant to the NPEA Section 607(B)(1) "...In all cases where construction is contemplated for which prevailing wage rates have not been set, the contract letting entity shall submit to ONLR a written request for a project prevailing wage scale. Such request shall be submitted not less than 60 days prior to the scheduled date for bid solicitation and shall include detailed information on the anticipated construction classifications, nature' of the project and completion plans...."

The ONLR respectfully requests that Dyron Murphy Architects, P.C. to review the requirements of the Navajo Preference in Employment Act (NPEA) before any work begins. If a Pre-Construction Conference is scheduled, the ONLR Office at (928) 871-6800 is to be notified and a representative will explain the applicable laws to the general contractor and subcontractors, where necessary.

Should you have any questions, contact our office at (928) 871-6800. Thank You.

Sincerely,

Michael Armijo, CEA
OFFICE OF NAVAJO LABOR RELATIONS

CONCURRENCE:

Ronald M. Curtis, Program Manager I

ATTACHMENTS

OFFICE OF NAVAJO LABOR RELATIONS
PREVAILING WAGE

Wage Decision: ONLR22-0616B Date Issued: October 31, 2022

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

Building Construction includes the construction, demolition, rehabilitation, and repairs of sheltered enclosures with walk-in access for the purpose of housing persons, machinery, equipment, or supplies.

NTUA FORT DEFIANCE DISTRICT OFFICE BUILDING
DYRON MURPHY ARCHITECTS, P.C.

Effective January 1, 2022

Trade Classifications:	Hourly Rate:
Asbestos Worker	$ 24.29
Brick Layer/ Block Layer	$ 20.58
Boilermaker	$ 27.40
Carpenter	$ 21.86
Cement Mason/Finisher	$ 20.13
Drywall Hanger	$ 19.69
Drywall Finisher/Taper	$ 19.48
Electrician	$ 23.65
Glazier	$ 19.81
Insulator	$ 21.70
Ironworker	$ 26.99
Laborer	$ 17.69
Lather	$ 21.18
Mechanic	$ 21.70
Painter	$ 19.45
Plasterer	$ 19.43
Plumber/Pipe Fitter	$ 24.98
Roofer	$ 19.71
Sheet Metal Worker	$ 25.03
Soft Floor Layer	$ 19.43
Sprinkler Fitter	$ 26.89
Tile Layer/Setter	$ 19.43

Truck Drivers:	Hourly Rate:
Dump Truck	$ 20.31
Flatbed Truck	$ 19.86
Water Truck	$ 19.96
Equipment Operators:	**Hourly Rate:**
Backhoe	$ 22.89
Broom	$ 22.11
Bulldozer	$ 22.84
Crane	$ 23.65
Front End Loader	$ 21.13
Motor Grader	$ 21.70
Paver	$ 21.54
Roller/Compactor	$ 21.28
Scraper	$ 22.89
Trencher	$ 22.89

The rates listed above are required minimum ONLR Prevailing Wage Rates. Contractors may pay rates above these rates. The ONLR Director will add wage rates for unlisted classifications needed for work only after review and approval. Overtime is one and one - half time the basic rate for hours worked over forty hours in one week. Foremen will receive an additional $6.49 per hour. **Where Federal Funds are involved, the Davis-Bacon rates apply.** Other exceptions may apply in accordance with the *Navajo Preference in Employment Act (NPEA)*, Section 7(E). Apprentices must be enrolled in a recognized apprenticeship program as required by Section 7(A)(6) of the NPEA. The appropriate apprenticeship program as outlined by the NPEA Section 7(E)(7) will govern wage rates for such apprentices. These wages apply only to the **NTUA FORT DEFIANCE DISTRICT OFFICE BUILDING** construction project.

APPROVED:

Ronald M. Curtis, Program Manager I

10/31/22
Date

REVISED 1/3/2022marmijo

REFERENCES

The following requirements are to be utilized on this project and are incorporated by reference:

1. Navajo Preference in Employment Act.
2. Source List of Certified Navajo Businesses; www.navajobusiness.com.
3. Navajo Nation Business Activity Tax; www.navajotax.org.
4. Navajo Nation Water Code; www.navajonationepa.org.
5. Navajo Nation Solid Waste Code; www.navajonationepa.org.
6. Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (NTUA) Technical Specifications; March 2002.

END OF REFERENCES

NTUA FORT DEFIANCE
DISTRICT OFFICE

TABLE OF CONTENTS
TECHNICAL PROVISIONS
100% CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 01 1000

SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: NTUA Fort Defiance District Office

B. Owner's Name: Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (NTUA).

C. Architect's Name: Dyron Murphy Architects, P.C.

D. The Project consists of the construction of an approximately 14, 250 square foot single-story professional office building with associated infrastructure and site development.

1.02 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

A. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Document 00 5200 - Agreement Form.

1.03 WORK BY OWNER

A. Items noted NIC (Not in Contract) will be supplied and installed by Owner before Substantial Completion. Some items include:
   1. Movable cabinets.
   2. Furnishings.
   3. Small equipment.

B. Owner will supply the following for installation by Contractor:
   1. Building generator.

1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

B. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

C. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
   1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.

B. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

C. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.
   2. Do not disrupt or shut down existing utilities that will affect other facilities without written 7 days notice to the Owner and utility authority. Owner to provide approval prior to any disruptions.

1.06 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Architect and Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2000

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.

C. Change procedures.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.

C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date of Owner-Contractor Agreement.

E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification section. Identify site mobilization.

F. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.03 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.

C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.

D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
   1. Item Number.
   2. Description of work.
   3. Scheduled Values.
   4. Previous Applications.
   5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
   6. Authorized Change Orders.
   7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
   8. Percentage of Completion.
   9. Balance to Finish.
   10. Retainage.

F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.

H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.

I. Submit one electronic and three hard-copies of each Application for Payment.

J. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.04 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.

B. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
   1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
   2. Promptly execute the change.

C. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a fixed price quotation within ____ days.

D. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 6000.

E. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.

F. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
   1. Provide the following data:
      a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
      b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
      c. Overhead and profit.
      d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
      e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
   2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
      a. Origin and date of claim.
      b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
      c. Time records and wage rates paid.
      d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.
   3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.

G. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

H. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.

I. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

J. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.

B. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
      a. Unavailability.
      b. Regulatory changes.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
      a. Substitution requests offering advantages solely to the Contractor will not be considered.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. CSI/CSC Form 1.5C - Substitution Request (During the Bidding/Negotiating Stage); Current Edition.

B. CSI/CSC Form 13.1A - Substitution Request (After the Bidding/Negotiating Phase); Current Edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
   3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
   4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
   5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

B. A Substitution Request for specified installer constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has acted in good faith to obtain services of specified installer, but was unable to come to commercial, or other terms.

C. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
   1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.

D. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.

1. Forms indicated and included in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.

E. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
   1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

A. Submittal Time Restrictions:
   1. Instructions to Bidders specifies time restrictions and the documents required for submitting substitution requests during the bidding period.

B. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
   1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form attached to this section. See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
   1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form attached to this section. See this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

B. Architect will consider requests for substitutions only within 15 days after date of Agreement.

C. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.

D. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience immediately upon discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
   1. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
   2. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
   3. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
      a. Owner's compensation to the Architect for any required redesign, time spent processing and evaluating the request.
      b. Other construction by Owner.
      c. Other unanticipated project considerations.

E. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
   1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
   2. Without a separate written request.
   3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.04 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
   1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive,

Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

END OF SECTION

Advancement of Construction Technology

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

(During the Bidding Phase)

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

_____ From: _____

To: _____ Date: _____

_____ A/E Project Number: _____

Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____

Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, and performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

_____

Telephone: _____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: Date:

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

Advancement of Construction Technology

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
(After the Bidding Phase)

Project: _____ Substitution Request Number: _____

_____ From: _____

To: _____ Date: _____

_____ A/E Project Number: _____

Re: _____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____

Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: Address: _____ Phone: _____ _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____

Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

History: ☐ New product ☐ 2-5 years old ☐ 5-10 years old ☐ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

_____

☐ _____

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

_____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect: _____

Address: _____ Owner: _____

_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ☐ No ☐ Yes; explain _____

_____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____ ($ _____).

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ☐ No ☐ Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached: ☐ Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Samples ☐ Tests ☐ Reports ☐ _____

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
(Continued)

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

_____

Telephone: _____

Attachments: _____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

☐ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
☐ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
☐ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
☐ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: Date:

Additional Comments: ☐ Contractor ☐ Subcontractor ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer ☐ A/E ☐ _____

SECTION 01 3000

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General administrative requirements.

B. Electronic document submittal service.

C. Preconstruction meeting.

D. Progress meetings.

E. Construction progress schedule.

F. Progress photographs.

G. Coordination drawings.

H. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.

I. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.

J. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.

B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination requirements.

C. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

1.03 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.

B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
   1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
   2. Requests for substitution.
   3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   4. Test and inspection reports.
   5. Design data.
   6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
   7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
   8. Progress schedules.
   9. Coordination drawings.
   10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.
   11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE

A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via electronic mail (e-mail) directly to the Architect. When file sizes are too large for email transmittal, use an internet-based file hosting service and notify Architect via email that files have been uploaded and provide a link to download document.
   1. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Interpretation (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction

punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
2. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
3. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed unless requested by the Architect.
4. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts.

B. Project Closeout: Architect will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for Owner.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Schedule meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
1. Owner.
2. Architect.
3. Contractor.

C. Agenda:
1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
5. Submission of initial Submittal schedule.
6. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, Owner and Architect.
7. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
8. Scheduling.

D. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the work at maximum monthly intervals or as directed by Owner.

B. Make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

C. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
2. Owner.
3. Architect.
4. Contractor's superintendent.
5. Major subcontractors.

D. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
10. Coordination of projected progress.
11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.

12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
13. Other business relating to work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.
   1. Include written certification that major contractors have reviewed and accepted proposed schedule.

D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.05 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Maintain one set of all photographs at project site for reference; same copies as submitted, identified as such.

B. Photography Type: Digital; electronic files.

C. Digital Photographs: 24 bit color, minimum resolution of 1024 by 768, in JPG format; provide files unaltered by photo editing software.
   1. Delivery Medium: Via email.
   2. File Naming: Include project identification, date and time of view, and view identification.
   3. PDF File: Assemble all photos into printable pages in PDF format, with 2 to 3 photos per page, each photo labeled with file name; one PDF file per submittal.

3.06 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.

B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

3.07 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
   1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.
   2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.

B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.

C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
   1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
      a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
      b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
   2. Prepare using software provided by the Electronic Document Submittal Service.
   3. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.

D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
   1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
   2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
      a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
      b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 6000 - Product Requirements)
      c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
   3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
   4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.

E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
   2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
   3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
   4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
   5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
   6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
   7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

G. RFI Log: Prepare and maintain a tabular log of RFIs for the duration of the project.
   1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
   2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.

H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
   1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.

I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
   1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
   2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.

3. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.08 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
   1. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
   2. Submittal numbering/title is to follow the specification sections and number as included in the Project Manual.
   3. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.

3.09 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Shop drawings.
   3. Samples for selection.
   4. Samples for verification.

B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data.
   2. Certificates.
   3. Test reports.
   4. Inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions.
   6. Manufacturer's field reports.
   7. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.11 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.12 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.

B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
   1. After review, produce duplicates.
   2. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.13 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
   2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
   3. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
   4. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
   5. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
      a. Submittals from sources other than the Contractor, or without Contractor's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.
   6. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
   7. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
   8. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
   9. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
   10. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
   11. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.

B. Shop Drawing Procedures:
   1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
   2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
   3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

C. Samples Procedures:
   1. Transmit related items together as single package.
   2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3216
CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary schedule.

B. Construction progress schedule, bar chart type.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Work sequence.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AGC (CPSM) - Construction Planning and Scheduling Manual; 2004.

B. M-H (CPM) - CPM in Construction Management - Project Management with CPM; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Within 10 days after date of Agreement, submit preliminary schedule.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Within 20 days after review of preliminary schedule, submit draft of proposed complete schedule for review.

D. Within 10 days after joint review, submit complete schedule.

E. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

F. Submit in PDF format.

1.05 SCHEDULE FORMAT

A. Listings: In chronological order according to the start date for each activity. Identify each activity with the applicable specification section number.

B. Diagram Sheet Size: Maximum 22 x 17 inches.

C. Sheet Size: Multiples of 8-1/2 x 11 inches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE

A. Prepare preliminary schedule in the form of a horizontal bar chart.

3.02 CONTENT

A. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.

B. Identify each item by specification section number.

C. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.

D. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.

3.03 BAR CHARTS

A. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.

B. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.04 REVIEW AND EVALUATION OF SCHEDULE

A. After review, revise as necessary as result of review, and resubmit within 10 days.

3.05 UPDATING SCHEDULE

A. Maintain schedules to record actual start and finish dates of completed activities.

B. Indicate progress of each activity to date of revision, with projected completion date of each activity.

C. Annotate diagrams to graphically depict current status of Work.

D. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in Work, and other identifiable changes.

E. Indicate changes required to maintain Date of Substantial Completion.

F. Submit reports required to support recommended changes.

3.06 DISTRIBUTION OF SCHEDULE

A. Distribute copies of updated schedules to Contractor's project site file, to subcontractors, suppliers, Architect, Owner, and other concerned parties.

B. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.

B. Quality assurance.

C. References and standards.

D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.

E. Control of installation.

F. Mock-ups.

G. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document 00 3100 - Available Project Information: Soil investigation data.

B. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation; 2017.

B. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction; 2019.

C. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection; 2020.

D. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.

C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of inspector.
      d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
      e. Identification of product and specifications section.
      f. Location in the Project.
      g. Type of test/inspection.
      h. Date of test/inspection.
      i. Results of test/inspection.
      j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
      k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
   2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.

D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
   1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
   2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.

F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
   1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

G. Erection Drawings: Submit drawings for Architect's benefit as contract administrator or for Owner.
   1. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
   1. Prior to start of work, submit agency name, address, and telephone number, and names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.
   2. Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing testing laboratory is accredited under IAS AC89.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Contractor will emply and pay for services of an independent testing and inspection agency to perform all tesing and observation/inspection reports as required by code requirements.

B. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform other specified testing.

C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

2.02 MOCK-UPS

A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, construct mock-ups in location and size indicated for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

B. Tests shall be performed under provisions identified in this section and identified in the respective product specification sections.

C. Assemble and erect specified items with specified attachment and anchorage devices, flashings, seals, and finishes.

D. Architect will use accepted mock-ups as a comparison standard for the remaining Work.

E. Where mock-up has been accepted by Architect and is specified in product specification sections to be removed, protect mock-up throughout construction, remove mock-up and clear area when directed to do so by Architect.

2.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   2. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   3. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   4. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
   5. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   6. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

B. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

C. Contractor Responsibilities:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.

2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
    a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
    b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
    c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
    d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

2.04 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5000

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary utilities.

B. Temporary telecommunications services.

C. Temporary sanitary facilities.

D. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.

E. Security requirements.

F. Vehicular access and parking.

G. Waste removal facilities and services.

H. Project identification sign.

I. Field offices.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 5813 - Temporary Project Signage.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

1.04 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Provide and pay for all electrical power, lighting, water, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.

B. Existing facilities may not be used.

C. Use trigger-operated nozzles for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.05 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.

B. Telecommunications services shall include:

1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications, with necessary software and laser printer.
2. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; DSL modem or faster.
3. Email: Account/address reserved for project use.

1.06 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.

B. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.07 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.

C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.08 FENCING

A. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.09 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

1.10 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.

B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

C. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.

D. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

E. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

1.11 WASTE REMOVAL

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.

C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.

D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

1.12 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction indicated on drawings.

B. Erect on site at location indicated.

C. No other signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

1.13 FIELD OFFICES

A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture, drawing rack, and drawing display table.

B. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 8 persons.

C. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from existing and new structures.

1.14 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 2 feet. Grade site as indicated.

C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5100
TEMPORARY UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary Utilities: Provision of electricity, lighting, heat, ventilation, and water.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:
   1. Temporary telecommunications services for administrative purposes.
   2. Temporary sanitary facilities required by law.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.

1.04 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

A. Cost: By Contractor.

B. Provide power service required from utility source.

C. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located at each floor. Provide flexible power cords as required.

D. Provide main service disconnect and over-current protection at convenient location and meter.

E. Permanent convenience receptacles may be utilized during construction.

F. Provide adequate distribution equipment, wiring, and outlets to provide single phase branch circuits for power and lighting.

1.05 TEMPORARY LIGHTING FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES

A. Provide and maintain LED lighting as suitable for the application for construction operations in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.

C. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.

1.06 TEMPORARY HEATING

A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.

B. Provide heating devices and heat as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.

C. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.

D. Existing facilities shall not be used.

1.07 TEMPORARY COOLING

A. Cost of Energy: By Contractor.

B. Provide cooling devices and cooling as needed to maintain specified conditions for construction operations.

C. Maintain maximum ambient temperature of 80 degrees F in areas where construction is in progress, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.

1.08 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

A. Existing ventilation equipment may not be used.

1.09 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

A. Cost of Water Used: By Contractor.

B. Provide and maintain suitable quality water service for construction operations at time of project mobilization.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5213

FIELD OFFICES AND SHEDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary field offices for use of Contractor.

B. Maintenance and removal.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: use of premises and responsibility for providing field offices.

B. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls:
   1. Temporary telecommunications services for administrative purposes.
   2. Temporary sanitary facilities required by law.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, FURNISHINGS

A. Materials, Equipment, Furnishings: Serviceable, new or used, adequate for required purpose.

2.02 CONSTRUCTION

A. Portable or mobile buildings, or buildings constructed with floors raised above ground, securely fixed to foundations, with steps and landings at entrance doors.

B. Construction: Structurally sound, secure, weather tight enclosures for office. Maintain during progress of Work; remove when no longer needed.

C. Temperature Transmission Resistance of Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Compatible with occupancy requirements.

D. Exterior Materials: Weather resistant, finished in one color.

E. Interior Materials in Offices: Sheet type materials for walls and ceilings, prefinished or painted; resilient floors and bases.

F. Lighting for Offices: 50 fc at desk top height, exterior lighting at entrance doors.

G. Fire Extinguishers: Appropriate type fire extinguisher at each office.

2.03 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL

A. Heating, Cooling, and Ventilating: Automatic equipment to maintain comfort conditions.

2.04 CONTRACTOR OFFICE AND FACILITIES

A. Size: For Contractor's needs and to provide space for project meetings.

B. Furnishings in Meeting Area: Conference table and chairs to seat at least eight persons; racks and files for Contract Documents, submittals, and project record documents.

C. Other Furnishings: Contractor's option.

D. Equipment: Six adjustable band protective helmets for visitors, one 10 inch outdoor weather thermometer .

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Fill and grade sites for temporary structures to provide drainage away from buildings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install office spaces ready for occupancy 15 days after date fixed in Notice to Proceed.

B. Employee Residential Occupancy: Not allowed on Owner's property.

3.03 MAINTENANCE AND CLEANING

A. Weekly janitorial services for offices; periodic cleaning and maintenance for offices.

B. Maintain approach walks free of mud, water, and snow.

3.04 REMOVAL

A. At completion of Work remove buildings, foundations, utility services, and debris. Restore areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5713
TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Prevention of erosion due to construction activities.

B. Prevention of sedimentation of waterways, open drainage ways, and storm and sanitary sewers due to construction activities.

C. Restoration of areas eroded due to insufficient preventive measures.

D. Performance bond.

E. Compensation of Owner for fines levied by authorities having jurisdiction due to non-compliance by Contractor.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 02 4100 - Demolition.

B. Section 31 0000 - Earthwork.

C. Section 31 2311 - Earthwork for Building Construction.

D. Section 32 1123 - Aggregate Base Courses: Temporary and permanent roadways.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4355/D4355M - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture, and Heat in a Xenon Arc-Type Apparatus; 2021.

B. ASTM D4491/D4491M - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity; 2020.

C. ASTM D4533/D4533M - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles; 2015.

D. ASTM D4632/D4632M - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles; 2015a.

E. ASTM D4751 - Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile; 2020b.

F. ASTM D4873/D4873M - Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples; 2017 (Reapproved 2021).

G. EPA (NPDES) - National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES), Construction General Permit; Current Edition.

H. FHWA FLP-94-005 - Best Management Practices for Erosion and Sediment Control; 1995.

I. USDA TR-55 - Urban Hydrology for Small Watersheds; USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service; 2015.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Navajo Nation Environmental Protection Agency (NN EPA) and the U.S. Envirionmental Protecion Agency for erosion and sedimentation control, as specified by the NPDES, for Phases I and II, and in compliance with requirements of Construction General Permit (CGP), whether the project is required by law to comply or not.

B. Also comply with all more stringent requirements of State of Arizona Erosion and Sedimentation Control Manual.

C. Develop and follow an Erosion and Sedimentation Prevention Plan and submit periodic inspection reports.

D. Do not begin clearing, grading, or other work involving disturbance of ground surface cover until applicable permits have been obtained; furnish all documentation required to obtain applicable permits.

1. Obtain and pay for permits and provide security required by authority having jurisdiction.
2. Owner will withhold payment to Contractor equivalent to all fines resulting from non-compliance with applicable regulations.

E. Provide to Owner a Performance Bond covering erosion and sedimentation preventive measures only, in an amount equal to 100 percent of the cost of erosion and sedimentation control work.

F. Timing: Put preventive measures in place as soon as possible after disturbance of surface cover and before precipitation occurs.

G. Storm Water Runoff: Control increased storm water runoff due to disturbance of surface cover due to construction activities for this project.
1. Prevent runoff into storm and sanitary sewer systems, including open drainage channels, in excess of actual capacity or amount allowed by authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is less.
2. Anticipate runoff volume due to the most extreme short term and 24-hour rainfall events that might occur in 25 years.

H. Erosion On Site: Minimize wind, water, and vehicular erosion of soil on project site due to construction activities for this project.
1. Control movement of sediment and soil from temporary stockpiles of soil.
2. Prevent development of ruts due to equipment and vehicular traffic.
3. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

I. Erosion Off Site: Prevent erosion of soil and deposition of sediment on other properties caused by water leaving the project site due to construction activities for this project.
1. Prevent windblown soil from leaving the project site.
2. Prevent tracking of mud onto public roads outside site.
3. Prevent mud and sediment from flowing onto sidewalks and pavements.
4. If erosion occurs due to non-compliance with these requirements, restore eroded areas at no cost to Owner.

J. Sedimentation of Waterways On Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways on the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. If sediment basins are used as temporary preventive measures, pump dry and remove deposited sediment after each storm.

K. Sedimentation of Waterways Off Site: Prevent sedimentation of waterways off the project site, including rivers, streams, lakes, ponds, open drainage ways, storm sewers, and sanitary sewers.
1. If sedimentation occurs, install or correct preventive measures immediately at no cost to Owner; remove deposited sediments; comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

L. Open Water: Prevent standing water that could become stagnant.

M. Maintenance: Maintain temporary preventive measures until permanent measures have been established.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan:
1. Submit within 2 weeks after Notice to Proceed.
2. Include:

a. Site plan identifying soils and vegetation, existing erosion problems, and areas vulnerable to erosion due to topography, soils, vegetation, or drainage.
b. Site plan showing grading; new improvements; temporary roads, traffic accesses, and other temporary construction; and proposed preventive measures.
c. Where extensive areas of soil will be disturbed, include storm water flow and volume calculations, soil loss predictions, and proposed preventive measures.
d. Schedule of temporary preventive measures, in relation to ground disturbing activities.
e. Other information required by law.
f. Format required by law is acceptable, provided any additional information specified is also included.

3. Obtain the approval of the Plan by authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Obtain the approval of the Plan by Owner.

C. Certificate: Mill certificate for silt fence fabric attesting that fabric and factory seams comply with specified requirements, signed by legally authorized official of manufacturer; indicate actual minimum average roll values; identify fabric by roll identification numbers.

D. Inspection Reports: Submit report of each inspection; identify each preventive measure, indicate condition, and specify maintenance or repair required and accomplished.

E. Maintenance Instructions: Provide instructions covering inspection and maintenance for temporary measures that must remain after Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Mulch: Use one of the following:
1. Straw or hay.
2. Wood waste, chips, or bark.
3. Erosion control matting or netting.
4. Cutback asphalt.
5. Polyethylene film, where specifically indicated only.

B. Grass Seed For Temporary Cover: Select a species appropriate to climate, planting season, and intended purpose. If same area will later be planted with permanent vegetation, do not use species known to be excessively competitive or prone to volunteer in subsequent seasons.

C. Bales: Air dry, rectangular straw bales.
1. Cross Section: 14 by 18 inches, minimum.
2. Bindings: Wire or string, around long dimension.

D. Bale Stakes: One of the following, minimum 3 feet long:
1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 pound per linear foot.
2. Wood, 2 by 2 inches in cross section.

E. Silt Fence Fabric: Polypropylene geotextile resistant to common soil chemicals, mildew, and insects; non-biodegradable; in longest lengths possible; fabric including seams with the following minimum average roll lengths:
1. Average Opening Size: 30 U.S. Std. Sieve, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4751.
2. Permittivity: 0.05 sec^-1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4491/D4491M.
3. Ultraviolet Resistance: Retaining at least 70 percent of tensile strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4355/D4355M after 500 hours exposure.
4. Tensile Strength: 100 pounds-force, minimum, in cross-machine direction; 124 pounds-force, minimum, in machine direction; when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.
5. Elongation: 15 to 30 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4632/D4632M.

6. Tear Strength: 55 pounds-force, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D4533/D4533M.
7. Color: Manufacturer's standard, with embedment and fastener lines preprinted.

F. Silt Fence Posts: One of the following, minimum 5 feet long:
1. Steel U- or T-section, with minimum mass of 1.33 pound per linear foot.
2. Softwood, 4 by 4 inches in cross section.
3. Hardwood, 2 by 2 inches in cross section.

G. Gravel: See Section 32 1123 for aggregate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine site and identify existing features that contribute to erosion resistance; maintain such existing features to greatest extent possible.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Schedule work so that soil surfaces are left exposed for the minimum amount of time.

3.03 SCOPE OF PREVENTIVE MEASURES

A. In all cases, if permanent erosion resistant measures have been installed temporary preventive measures are not required.

B. Construction Entrances: Traffic-bearing aggregate surface.
1. Width: As required; 20 feet, minimum.
2. Length: 50 feet, minimum.
3. Provide at each construction entrance from public right-of-way.
4. Where necessary to prevent tracking of mud onto right-of-way, provide wheel washing area out of direct traffic lane, with drain into sediment trap or basin.

C. Linear Sediment Barriers: Made of silt fences.
1. Provide linear sediment barriers:
a. Along downhill perimeter edge of disturbed areas, including soil stockpiles.
2. Space sediment barriers with the following maximum slope length upslope from barrier:
a. Slope of Less Than 2 Percent: 100 feet..
b. Slope Between 2 and 5 Percent: 75 feet.
c. Slope Between 5 and 10 Percent: 50 feet.
d. Slope Between 10 and 20 Percent: 25 feet.
e. Slope Over 20 Percent: 15 feet.

D. Storm Drain Curb Inlet Sediment Trap: Protect each curb inlet using one of the following measures:
1. Filter fabric wrapped around hollow concrete blocks blocking entire inlet face area; use one piece of fabric wrapped at least 1-1/2 times around concrete blocks and secured to prevent dislodging; orient cores of blocks so runoff passes into inlet.
2. Straw bale row blocking entire inlet face area; anchor into pavement.

E. Storm Drain Drop Inlet Sediment Traps: As detailed on drawings.

F. Temporary Splash Pads: Stone aggregate over filter fabric; size to suit application; provide at downspout outlets and storm water outlets.

G. Soil Stockpiles: Protect using one of the following measures:
1. Cover with polyethylene film, secured by placing soil on outer edges.
2. Cover with mulch at least 4 inches thickness of pine needles, sawdust, bark, wood chips, or shredded leaves, or 6 inches of straw or hay.

H. Mulching: Use only for areas that may be subjected to erosion for less than 6 months.
1. Wood Waste: Use only on slopes 3:1 or flatter; no anchoring required.
2. Asphalt: Use only where no traffic, either vehicular or pedestrian, is anticipated.

I. Temporary Seeding: Use where temporary vegetated cover is required.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Traffic-Bearing Aggregate Surface:
   1. Excavate minimum of 6 inches.
   2. Place geotextile fabric full width and length, with minimum 12 inch overlap at joints.
   3. Place and compact at least 6 inches of 1 1/2 to 3 1/2 inch diameter stone.

B. Silt Fences:
   1. Store and handle fabric in accordance with ASTM D4873/D4873M.
   2. Where slope gradient is less than 3:1 or barriers will be in place less than 6 months, use nominal 16 inch high barriers with minimum 36 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 4 inches in ground.
   3. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 or barriers will be in place over 6 months, use nominal 28 inch high barriers, minimum 48 inch long posts spaced at 6 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.
   4. Where slope gradient is steeper than 3:1 and vertical height of slope between barriers is more than 20 feet, use nominal 32 inch high barriers with woven wire reinforcement and steel posts spaced at 4 feet maximum, with fabric embedded at least 6 inches in ground.
   5. Install with top of fabric at nominal height and embedment as specified.
   6. Do not splice fabric width; minimize splices in fabric length; splice at post only, overlapping at least 18 inches, with extra post.
   7. Fasten fabric to wood posts using one of the following:
      a. Four nails per post with 3/4 inch diameter flat or button head, 1 inch long, and 14 gauge, 0.083 inch shank diameter.
      b. Five staples per post with at least 17 gauge, 0.0453 inch wire, 3/4 inch crown width and 1/2 inch long legs.
   8. Fasten fabric to steel posts using wire, nylon cord, or integral pockets.
   9. Wherever runoff will flow around end of barrier or over the top, provide temporary splash pad or other outlet protection; at such outlets in the run of the barrier, make barrier not more than 12 inches high with post spacing not more than 4 feet.

C. Straw Bale Rows:
   1. Install bales in continuous rows with ends butting tightly, with one bale at each end of row turned uphill.
   2. Install bales so that bindings are not in contact with the ground.
   3. Embed bales at least 4 inches in the ground.
   4. Anchor bales with at least two stakes per bale, driven at least 18 inches into the ground; drive first stake in each bale toward the previously placed bale to force bales together.
   5. Fill gaps between ends of bales with loose straw wedged tightly.
   6. Place soil excavated for trench against bales on the upslope side of the row, compacted.

D. Mulching Over Large Areas:
   1. Dry Straw and Hay: Apply 2-1/2 tons per acre; anchor using dull disc harrow or emulsified asphalt applied using same spraying machine at 100 gallons of water per ton of mulch.
   2. Wood Waste: Apply 6 to 9 tons per acre.
   3. Asphalt: Apply at 1200 gallons per acre.
   4. Erosion Control Matting: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Mulching Over Small and Medium Areas:
   1. Dry Straw and Hay: Apply 4 to 6 inches depth.
   2. Wood Waste: Apply 2 to 3inches depth.
   3. Asphalt: Apply 1/4 gallon per square yard.
   4. Erosion Control Matting: Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

F. Temporary Seeding:
   1. When hydraulic seeder is used, seedbed preparation is not required.

2. When surface soil has been sealed by rainfall or consists of smooth undisturbed cut slopes, and conventional or manual seeding is to be used, prepare seedbed by scarifying sufficiently to allow seed to lodge and germinate.
3. If temporary mulching was used on planting area but not removed, apply nitrogen fertilizer at 1 pound per 1000 sq ft.
4. On soils of very low fertility, apply 10-10-10 fertilizer at rate of 12 to 16 pounds per 1000 sq ft.
5. Incorporate fertilizer into soil before seeding.
6. Apply seed uniformly; if using drill or cultipacker seeders place seed 1/2 to 1 inch deep.
7. Irrigate as required to thoroughly wet soil to depth that will ensure germination, without causing runoff or erosion.
8. Repeat irrigation as required until grass is established.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Inspect preventive measures weekly, within 24 hours after the end of any storm that produces 0.5 inches or more rainfall at the project site, and daily during prolonged rainfall.

B. Repair deficiencies immediately.

C. Silt Fences:
1. Promptly replace fabric that deteriorates unless need for fence has passed.
2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-third of the height of the fence.
3. Repair fences that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.

D. Straw Bale Rows:
1. Promptly replace bales that fall apart or otherwise deteriorate unless need has passed.
2. Remove silt deposits that exceed one-half of the height of the bales.
3. Repair bale rows that are undercut by runoff or otherwise damaged, whether by runoff or other causes.

E. Clean out temporary sediment control structures weekly and relocate soil on site.

F. Place sediment in appropriate locations on site; do not remove from site.

3.06 CLEAN UP

A. Remove temporary measures after permanent measures have been installed, unless permitted to remain by Architect.

B. Clean out temporary sediment control structures that are to remain as permanent measures.

C. Where removal of temporary measures would leave exposed soil, shape surface to an acceptable grade and finish to match adjacent ground surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5813
TEMPORARY PROJECT SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project identification sign.

B. Project informational signs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Responsibility to provide signs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FHWA (SHS) - Standard Highway Signs and Markings; 2004, with Supplement (2012).

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design sign and structure to withstand 50 miles/hr wind velocity.

B. Sign Painter: Experienced as a professional sign painter for minimum three years.

C. Finishes, Painting: Adequate to withstand weathering, fading, and chipping for duration of construction.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawing: Show content, layout, lettering, color, foundation, structure, sizes and grades of members.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Structure and Framing: New, wood, structurally adequate.

B. Sign Surfaces: Exterior grade plywood with medium density overlay, minimum 3/4 inch thick, standard large sizes to minimize joints.

C. Rough Hardware: Galvanized.

D. Paint and Primers: Exterior quality, two coats; sign background of white color.

E. Lettering: Exterior quality paint, contrasting colors.

2.02 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGN

A. One painted sign, 32 sq ft area, bottom 6 feet above ground.

B. Content:
   1. Project number, title, logo and name of Owner as indicated on Contract Documents.
   2. Names and titles of Architect.
   3. Name of Prime Contractor.

C. Graphic Design, Colors, Style of Lettering: Designated by Architect.

D. Lettering: Standard Alphabet Series C, as specified in FHWA (SHS).

2.03 PROJECT INFORMATIONAL SIGNS

A. Painted informational signs of same colors and lettering as Project Identification sign, or standard products; size lettering to provide legibility at 100 foot distance.

B. Provide at each field office, storage shed, and directional signs to direct traffic into and within site. Relocate as Work progress requires.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install project identification sign within 30 days after date fixed by Notice to Proceed.

B. Erect at location of high public visibility adjacent to main entrance to site.

C. Erect supports and framing on secure foundation, rigidly braced and framed to resist wind loadings.

D. Install sign surface plumb and level, with butt joints. Anchor securely.

E. Paint exposed surfaces of sign, supports, and framing.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain signs and supports clean, repair deterioration and damage.

3.03 REMOVAL

A. Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations at completion of Project and restore the area.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

C. Product option requirements.

D. Substitution limitations.

E. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.

F. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Identification of Owner-supplied products.

B. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

C. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 260.13 - Guides for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims; Federal Trade Commission; Recycled Content; Current Edition.

B. ASTM D6866 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Biobased Content of Solid, Liquid, and Gaseous Samples Using Radiocarbon Analysis; 2021.

C. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2018.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
   1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
   1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
   2. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.

2.02 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

2.03 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver to Project site; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities:
   1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
   2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
   3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
   4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
   5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
   1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
   3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
   4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of stored materials and products against theft, casualty, or deterioration.

B. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 7419.

C. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

D. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

E. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

F. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

I. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

J. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

K. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

L. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Pre-installation meetings.

C. Cutting and patching.

D. Surveying for laying out the work.

E. Cleaning and protection.

F. Starting of systems and equipment.

G. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.

H. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

I. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.

C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.

D. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.

E. Section 01 5100 - Temporary Utilities: Temporary heating, cooling, and ventilating facilities.

F. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control: Additional erosion and sedimentation control requirements.

G. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.

H. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties, and bonds.

I. Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training: Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections

J. Section 02 4100 - Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor before starting survey work.
   1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
   2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
   3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.

C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.

1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences. Include design drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
3. Include a summary of safety procedures.

D. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.

E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

A. For surveying work, employ a land surveyor registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,

B. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Use of explosives is not permitted.

B. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.

C. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.

D. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.

E. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

F. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.

G. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.

H. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

I. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

B. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

C. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

F. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

G. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

C. Notify Architect four days in advance of meeting date.

D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
   1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Review coordination with related work.

E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

D. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

E. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.

F. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

G. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
   1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
   2. Grid or axis for structures.
   3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations.

H. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

I. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

B. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
   1. Complete the work.
   2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
   3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
   4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
   5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
   6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
   7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
   8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

C. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.

D. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

E. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

F. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

G. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

H. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 8400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

I. Patching:
   1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
   2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
   3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.07 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.08 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.

G. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.

H. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

I. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.09 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel and manufacturer's representative in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

F. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training.

3.11 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 23 0593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

3.12 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final project assessment.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

F. Clean filters of operating equipment.

G. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, scuppers, overflow drains, area drains, and drainage systems.

H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

3.13 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.

B. Accompany Project Coordinator on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.

F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.14 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.

C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.

D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.

E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7419

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.

B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.

D. Contractor shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.

E. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
   1. Burning on the project site.
   2. Burying on the project site.
   3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
   4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
   5. Incineration, either on- or off-site.

F. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.

B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.

D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.

E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.

F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.

G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.

K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.

N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.

O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
   1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
   2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
   3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
      a. Identification of material.
      b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
      c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
      d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
   4. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
      a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
      b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
      c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
      d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
      e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
   5. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
      a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
      b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards.
      c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
   6. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

PART 3 EXECUTION

2.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 3000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

B. See Section 01 5000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

C. See Section 01 6000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

D. See Section 01 7000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

2.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.

B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.

C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.

D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
   1. Prebid meeting.
   2. Preconstruction meeting.
   3. Regular job-site meetings.

E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
   1. Provide containers as required.
   2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
   3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.

G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.

H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.

I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7800

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project record documents.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.

C. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
   2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
   3. Submit one copy of completed documents 15 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.

C. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
   2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
   3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
   1. Drawings.
   2. Specifications.
   3. Addenda.
   4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
   5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
   1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
   2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
   3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
   1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   2. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
   1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
   2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

D. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
   1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
   2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
   4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

D. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

E. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

F. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

G. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

H. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

I. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.

J. Provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.

K. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

L. Include test and balancing reports.

M. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.

B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants, Contractor and subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.

F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.

G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.

I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

E. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title WARRANTIES AND BONDS, with title of Project; name, address and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible company principal.

F. Table of Contents: Neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification section in which specified, and the name of product or work item.

G. Separate each warranty or bond with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing. Provide full information, using separate typed sheets as necessary. List Subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer, with name, address, and telephone number of responsible principal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7900

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Demonstration of products and systems where indicated in specific specification sections.

B. Training of Owner personnel in operation and maintenance is required for:
   1. All software-operated systems.
   2. HVAC systems and equipment.
   3. Plumbing equipment.
   4. Electrical systems and equipment.
   5. Landscape irrigation.
   6. Items specified in individual product Sections.

C. Training of Owner personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
   1. Roofing, waterproofing, and other weather-exposed or moisture protection products.
   2. Finishes, including flooring, wall finishes, ceiling finishes.
   3. Fixtures and fittings.
   4. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements: Additional requirements applicable to demonstration and training.

C. Other Specification Sections: Additional requirements for demonstration and training.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Training Plan: Owner will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
   1. Submit to Architect for transmittal to Owner.
   2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
   3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
   4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
   5. Include at least the following for each training session:
      a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
      b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
      c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
      d. Intended audience, such as job description.
      e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
      f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
      g. Media to be used, such a slides, hand-outs, etc.
      h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc., to be provided by Contractor.

C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
   1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
   2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
   3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

D. Training Reports:
   1. Identification of each training session, date, time, and duration.

2. Sign-in sheet showing names and job titles of attendees.
3. List of attendee questions and written answers given, including copies of and references to supporting documentation required for clarification; include answers to questions that could not be answered in original training session.

E. Video Recordings: Submit digital video recording of each demonstration and training session for Owner's subsequent use.
1. Format: DVD Disc.
2. Label each disc and container with session identification and date.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner.

B. Demonstration may be combined with Owner personnel training if applicable.

C. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

D. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.02 TRAINING - GENERAL

A. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.

B. Owner will provide classroom and seating at no cost to Contractor.

C. Provide training in minimum two hour segments.

D. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Owner's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Owner; once schedule has been approved by Owner failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Owner to charge Contractor for personnel "show-up" time.

E. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.

F. Product- and System-Specific Training:
1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.

3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by Contractor.
11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.

G. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 4100

DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Building demolition .

B. Selective demolition of built site elements.

C. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

C. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.

D. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.

E. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

F. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Limitations on disposal of removed materials; requirements for recycling.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction; Current Edition.

B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Site Plan: Showing:
   1. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.

C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
   1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
   2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
   3. Include a summary of safety procedures.

D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work required.
   1. Minimum of five years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Fill Material: As specified in Section 31 2311 - Earthwork for Building Construction.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCOPE

A. Remove the entire buildings as shown and noted on Drawings.

B. Remove paving and curbs as required to accomplish new work.

C. Remove all other paving and curbs within site boundaries.

D. Within area of new construction and outside area of new construction, remove foundations walls and footings in their entirety.

E. Remove concrete slabs on grade within site boundaries.

F. Remove manholes and manhole covers, curb inlets and catch basins.

G. Remove fences and gates, unless noted otherwise.

H. Remove other items indicated, for salvage, relocation, and recycling.

I. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as specified in Section 31 0000 - Earthwork and in Section 31 2311 - Earthwork for Building Construction.

3.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with other requirements specified in Section 01 7000.

B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
   3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
   4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
   5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   6. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   7. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
   8. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   9. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon or limit access to their property.

C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
   3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

E. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations; do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

F. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

G. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.03 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies; notify before starting work and comply with their requirements; obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone; identify and mark utilities to be subsequently reconnected, in same manner as other utilities to remain.

3.04 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.

B. Remove from site all materials not to be reused on site; comply with requirements of Section 01 7419 - Waste Management.

C. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

D. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 1000
CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section includes formwork for cast-in-place concrete, including water stops, and installation of embedded items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete

C. Section 07 26 00 - Under-Slab Vapor Retarder

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM); latest version

1. ASTM D226 - Specification for Asphalt - Saturated Organic Felt used in Roofing and Waterproofing
2. ASTM D1751 - Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the American Concrete Institute Standard, ACI 347-04, Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. [LEED Information Submittals]

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Plywood complying with Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood", Class I, Exterior Grade or better or metal, metal-framed plywood or other acceptable panel-type materials. Plywood shall be mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with each piece bearing legible inspection trademark. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly placed concrete without bow or deflection.

B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Use plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Form Coatings: Commercial formulation that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

D. Chamfer Strips: ¾ inch by ¾ inch wood, PVC, or rubber.

E. Preformed Construction Joint: 24-gage steel, galvanized, shaped to form a continuous tongue and groove key.

F. Preformed Control Joint: Rigid plastic or metal strip with removable top section.

G. Expansion Joint Material: Asphalt saturated fiberboard, ½ inch thick, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 1751.

H. Felt: Asphalt-saturated organic felt, weighing 30 pounds per 100 square feet, meeting the requirements of ASTM D 226.

I. Water stops: PVC, meeting the requirements of CRD-C572. Provide 6 inches wide dumbbell shape water stop with 3/16-inch minimum web thickness and 3/8 inch minimum end bulb diameter.

J. Recycled Content: Minimum 5 percent post-consumer content, or minimum 20 percent pre-consumer recycled content at contractor’s option.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and moisture barriers with placement of forms and reinforcing steel. Set screeds accurately. Embedded items shall be accurately aligned and adequately supported. Verify installation of mechanical, plumbing, and electrical items to be embedded in concrete. Correct any unsatisfactory condition before proceeding further.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Form Coating: Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form coating compound before reinforcement is placed. Thin form-coating compounds with thinning agent and apply as specified in manufacturer's instructions. Do not allow excess form-coating material to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Formwork: Formwork shall support vertical and lateral loads that are applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Formwork shall be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown. Perform surveys to obtain accurate alignment. Provide for recesses, chamfers, blocking, anchorages, inserts, and other features required in work. Select materials to obtain required finishes. Butt joints solidly and provide backup at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.

B. Chamfer Strips: Provide at exposed corners and edges.

C. Form Ties: Use factory fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling concrete surfaces upon removal.

D. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, or other debris before concrete is placed. Retighten forms and bracing after concrete placement as required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. General: Set anchorage devices and other embedded items accurately. Use setting drawings, diagrams, templates and printed instructions provided by supplier. Secure embedded items such that they are not displaced during placement of concrete.

B. Water stops: Install according to manufacturers printed instructions. Splice water stop sections using square cut butt joints and fuse sections together with indirect heat from preheated splicing iron. Use of direct flame is prohibited.

1. Place water stops in all concrete construction joints in basement walls around the building perimeter that are exposed to soil, weather, or moisture, and in any other construction joints that have the potential to allow water infiltration into the building.

3.05 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints in Elevated Slabs and Beams: Construction joints in Elevated Slabs, Beams, Grade Beams, and other flexural members shall only be made as shown in the contract drawings or as approved by the Engineer of Record. Joints shall be constructed in accordance with ACI 318 Section 6.4 with provisions made for the transfer of shear and other forces. Reinforcement shall be continuous through these joints unless noted otherwise.

B. Construction Joints in Walls, Foundations, and Slabs on Grade: Provide keyways at least 1 ½ inches deep in vertical construction joints in walls and construction joints in slabs on grade and foundations. Discontinue every other horizontal bar through slab on grade construction joints unless noted otherwise.

C. Preformed Construction Joint for Slabs on Grade: Secure with galvanized steel stakes, 1/8 inch thick by 1-1/8 inches wide with ½ inch deep rib and tapered point. Splice adjoining joints with 24 guage steel, galvanized splice plates.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs on Grade: Construct isolation joints in interior slabs using 30 lb. felt. Provide isolation joints at points of contact between slabs on grade and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams and elsewhere as indicated. Construct isolation joints on exterior slabs abutting vertical surfaces with ½ inch thick expansion joint material.

E. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Grade:

1. Preformed Strip: Insert premolded rigid plastic, or metal strip into fresh concrete. Cut groove for strip using 10-foot long straight edge cutting tool. Depths of strip shall be one fourth of slab thickness. Press strip into groove such that top of strip is level with the concrete surface. Pull off removable top section, if any, prior to troweling.
2. Saw Cut: Contractor may saw cut control joints instead of using preformed strips. Saw cut joints shall be 1/8 inch wide. Saw cut depth should equal 1/4 of slab depth. Cut joints after concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent raveling; usually 4 to 12 hours after slab has been cast and finished. Use diamond or silicone-carbide blades.

F. Control Joints in Walls: Create weakened planes in cantilevered retaining walls at 25 feet on center. Use preformed strips, placed vertically, full height in each face of wall. Depth of strips shall be one inch.

3.06 REMOVAL OF FORMWORK

A. General: Prevent excessive deflection, distortion, and damage to concrete when forms are stripped. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces.

B. Formwork and supports at sides of concrete shall remain in place for 24 hours after concrete placement. This period represents cumulative number of hours, not necessarily consecutive, during which the temperature of the air surrounding the concrete is above 50 degrees F. Formwork and shoring which support the weight of concrete shall not be removed until concrete has attained its specified compressive strength.

C. Ensure safety of the structure. Do not superimpose any load on concrete until forms are removed and concrete is cured.

3.07 RE-USE OF FORMS

A. General: Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be re-used in work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.

B. When forms are intended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces and remove fins and latence. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 2000
CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section includes fabrication and installation of deformed bar and welded wire fabric reinforcing steel.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories

B. Section 03 30 00 - Cast In Place Concrete

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS:

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI), latest versions:

1. ACI 301-05 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
2. ACI 315-99 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement
3. ACI 318-05 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest versions:

1. ASTM A82/A82M - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
2. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
3. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and A 615M-09b Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

C. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI). Design Handbook, latest version

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for reinforcing steel. Comply with ACI 315 requirements showing layout, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, diagrams of bent bars, and arrangement of reinforcing steel. Shop Drawings shall not be made by reproduction of the Contract Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60. Stirrups and ties may be Grade 40.

B. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, flat sheets.

C. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, 16 gage.

D. Supports for Reinforcing Steel: Wire bar type and precast concrete block type meeting the requirements of CRSI Manual of Standard Practice.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate reinforcing steel in accordance with fabricating tolerances in ACI 315.

B. Do not fabricate reinforcing steel until shop drawings are approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PLACING BAR SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide bar supports meeting the requirements of CRSI Specification for Placing Bar Supports.

B. Slabs-on-grade: Use supports with sand plates or precast concrete blocks or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

3.02 PLACING REINFORCING STEEL

A. General: Comply with CRSI Code of Standard Practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars".

B. Clean reinforcing steel of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials, which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.

C. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcing steel against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Place reinforcing steel to obtain minimum coverages. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcing steel in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

1. Concrete Cover:

Concrete cast against and permenently exposed to earth or weather	3 inches
Bars larger than No. 5	2 inches
Bars No. 5 or smaller	1 1/2 inches

D. Rebar Splices: Locate at points of minimum stress or as shown on contract drawings. Unless noted otherwise, provide lap splices 30 bar diameters (18 inches minimum) in length.

E. Welded Wire Fabric Splices: Lap one complete wire spacing.

F. Corner Reinforcing: Provide corner bars of same size and spacing as horizontal reinforcing steel. Lap with horizontal reinforcing 30 bar diameters or 18 inches minimum length.

G. Reinforcing at Construction/Control Joints: Continue reinforcing steel through construction joints unless noted otherwise. Discontinue reinforcing steel 2 inches from preformed construction joints in slabs-on-grade. Cut alternate longitudinal bars at weakened plane control joints in walls.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section covers cast-in-place concrete including finishing, surface repair and curing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 10 00 - Concrete Forming and Accessories

B. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement

C. Section 07 26 00 - Under Slab Vapor Retarder

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Meet the requirements of the following codes, specifications and standards.

1. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publications, latest versions:
   a. ACI 301-05 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
   b. ACI 305.1 - Standard Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
   c. ACI 306.1-90 - Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
   d. ACI 318-05 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
2. ASTM International (ASTM), latest versions:
   a. ASTM C31/C31M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
   b. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
   c. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
   d. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
   e. ASTM C131 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
   f. ASTM C136 - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
   g. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
   h. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement
   i. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
   j. ASTM C172/C172M - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
   k. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
   l. ASTM C231/C231M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
   m. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
   n. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
   o. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete
   p. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
   q. ASTM C567-05A - Standard Test Method for Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete
   r. ASTM C618-08A - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
   s. ASTM D4318-10 - Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data with application and installation instructions for proprietary materials and admixtures.

B. Concrete Mix Design:

1. Submit mix design in accordance with ACI-301, Section 4.

2. Submit with mix design results of laboratory tests performed within previous 12 months indicating aggregates from the proposed source comply with the requirements of ASTM C 33 or C 330 as applicable.
3. Submit the proposed area of use for each mix design submitted (footings, stemwalls, slabs, walls, columns, etc.).

C. Granular Base Course: Submit gradation, plasticity index, and wear information.

D. Test Reports: Submit copies of test reports for concrete compressive strength, air content, temperature and slump. Submit copies of granular base course test reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment .Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities.

B. Environmental Requirements: Manufacturer and Contractor shall conform to Federal, State, and Local V.O.C. (Volatile Organic Compound) Regulations in area where Project is located. Notify A/E in writing if variations to Specifications herein are required.

1. V.O.C. content shall be a maximum 250 (55) gm/liter, unless more stringent codes or laws apply.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, low alkali. Use one brand of cement throughout project.

B. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33. Provide aggregates from a single source for exposed concrete.

C. Lightweight Aggregates: ASTM C330. Provide aggregates from single source for each class of concrete.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

F. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494.

G. Fly-Ash: ASTM C 618.

H. Moisture-Retaining Cover: Provide waterproof paper, polyethylene film, or polyethylene-coated burlap meeting the requirements of ASTM C 171.

I. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Liquid type membrane-forming curing compound meeting the requirements of ASTM C 309; Type 1-D with fugitive dye for interior concrete and foundations; Type 2, white pigmented, for exposed exterior concrete except exposed exterior Architectural concrete, use Type 1-D.

1. Curing compound shall NOT be used on interior slabs, except exposed integrally colored concrete slabs. Curing compound to be used on integrally colored concrete slabs shall be approved by the manufacturer of the color.

J. Vapor Retarder shall comply with Section 07 26 00 of these Specifications.

K. Granular base shall meet the following grading requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM C 136.

1. Granular base shall meet the gradation and material properties requirements as listed in the General Structural Notes.

1. The plasticity Index shall be no greater than 3 when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4318. The coarse aggregate shall have a percent wear of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM C 131

2.02 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial mixture or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301, Section 4. If trial mixture method is used, employ an independent testing facility, acceptable to Architect, for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.

B. Submit written reports to Architect, or Engineer, of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 15 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been approved.

C. Refer to the General Structural Notes for concrete strengths.

D. Slabs-on-ground or on vapor retarder shall have a water/total cementitious ratio not to exceed 0.45.

E. Admixtures

1. Use water reducing admixture conforming to ASTM C 494, Type A, in all concrete unless approved otherwise by the Structural Engineer.
2. All other admixtures shall have the written approval of the Architect or Structural Engineer.
3. Calcium chloride is not permitted.
4. All admixtures, except high range water reducers, shall be added to the concrete at the batch plant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the installation of joint materials and moisture barriers with placement of forms and reinforcing steel. Set screeds accurately. Embedded items shall be accurately aligned and adequately supported. Verify installation of mechanical, plumbing, and electrical items to be embedded in concrete. Correct any unsatisfactory condition before proceeding further.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Before placing concrete, clean and roughen surface of previously placed concrete. Clean reinforcing steel. Remove debris, providing clean-outs at bottom of forms when necessary. Moisten surfaces to receive concrete unless otherwise prepared. Remove excess water before placing concrete.

3.03 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. General: Comply with ACI 301.

B. Place concrete continuously in layers not deeper than 24 inches. Concrete shall not be placed against concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to avoid segregation. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete.

C. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.

D. Consolidate concrete, immediately after placing, by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.

E. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strikeoff. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.

F. Cold Weather Concreting: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength caused by frost, freezing or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1.

G. Hot Weather Concreting: When hot weather conditions exist that would impair quality and strength of concrete, reduce delivery time of ready mix concrete, lower the temperature of materials, or add retarder to ensure that the concrete is plastic. Retempering with water is not allowed. Comply with ACI 305R.

3.04 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough Form Finish: Provide where formed concrete surfaces are not exposed to view. Tie holes and surface imperfections shall be repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding ¼ inch in height rubbed down or chipped off.

3.05 FINISH OF HORIZONTAL SURFACES

A. At tops of foundation walls and grade beams finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

4.01 SLAB FINISHES

A. Float Finish: Begin floating when surface water has disappeared and when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven or hand floats. Consolidate surface with power-driven floats, or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level surface plane to a tolerance not exceeding ¼ inch in 10 feet when tested with a 10 foot straightedge.

B. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to slab surfaces that are to receive floor topping. Roughen surface before final set, using stiff brushes, or brooms.

C. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to all slab surfaces unless noted otherwise. After floating, begin first trowel finish using a power-driven or hand trowel. Finish concrete surface by a final hand-trowel operation, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance. The final surface finish for slabs-on-grade shall have a minimum FF = 25 and a minimum FL = 20 per ACI requirements. Verify with Architectural requirements.

D. Broom Finish: Apply on exterior slabs, ramps, steps, and sidewalks. Immediately after concrete has received a float finish, draw a broom or burlap belt across the surface to give a coarse transverse scored texture.

4.02 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Continue curing for at least 7 days.

B. Moisture-retaining Cover curing: All interior concrete slabs, except exposed integrally colored concrete slabs, are to be cured with a moisture retaining cover for the first 7 days. After that time, the cover shall be removed and the slab should be allowed to dry. Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3 inches and sealed. Repair any holes or tears in cover during curing period.

C. Curing compound: At contractor’s option, exterior concrete slabs may be cured using curing compound. All vertical concrete (walls, beams, etc…) shall be cured using curing compound – apply compound to the vertical surface as soon as the forms are removed. Apply curing compound uniformly in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Curing compound shall NOT be used on interior slabs, except exposed integrally colored concrete slabs.

D. Exposed integrally colored concrete slabs: Use curing compound recommended by the concrete supplier. Apply with an airless sprayer.

4.03 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Patching Surface Imperfections: Remove loose material and patch surface imperfections and holes left by tie rods with cement mortar. Surface imperfections include honeycomb, excessive air voids, sand streaking and cracks.

4.04 FOR EXPOSED-TO-VIEW SURFACES

A. Blend white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.

4.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Owner shall employ the services of a qualified testing laboratory to perform tests and submit test reports.

B. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172.

C. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test for each set of compressive strength test specimens.

D. Air Content: ASTM C 173 or C 231 for each set of compressive strength test specimens.

E. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees F. and below, when 80 degrees F and above; and when compression test specimens are made.

F. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31, one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for

laboratory cured test specimens except when field cure test specimens are required. Mold one set of standard cylinders for volume of concrete specified below or fraction thereof.

a. Slabs on Grade or Metal Deck 30 cubic yards

a. Footings and Stem Walls 50 cubic yards

a. All Other Locations (unless otherwise noted) 30 cubic yards

G. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test 1 specimen at 7 days, 2 specimens at 28 days, and retain one specimen in reserve for later testing. Additional Tests: The testing laboratory will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure as directed by the Architect. The testing laboratory may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by the Architect or Engineer. The Owner shall pay for such tests conducted, and any other additional testing as may be required, when unacceptable concrete is verified.

H. Granular Base Course: ASTM C 136 and ASTM D 4318 for every 500 square yards of building slab area.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3519
INTEGRAL COLORED CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Integrally colored finishes for site-cast concrete.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 3000 – Cast In Place Concrete

B. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Sealant for control and expansion joints.

C. Section 32 1316 – Decorative Concrete Stamp Overlay

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI 117- Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials

B. ACI 301- Structural Concrete.

C. ACI 303.1- Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete.

D. ACI 305.1- Hot Weather Concreting.

E. ACI 306.1- Cold Weather Concreting.

F. ACI 308R- Curing Concrete.

G. ACI 347- Formwork for Concrete.

H. ASTM C309- Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.

I. ASTM C979- Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate integrally colored concrete work with work of other sections.

B. Pre-installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

C. Sequence with Other Work: Comply with colored acid stain for concrete manufacturer's written recommendations for sequencing construction operations.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Product data, including manufacturer’s product sheet for specified products.

C. Shop Drawings: Plan view of site plan indicating areas to receive colored surface treatment.

D. Samples: Submit 6x6 inch color samples showing color indicated for approval by architect.

E. Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and physical properties.

F. Certificates: Product certificates signed by manufacturer certifying materials comply with specified performance characteristics, criteria and physical requirements.

G. Manufacturer’s Instructions: Manufacturer's application and mixing instructions.

H. Installer Qualifications: Letter verifying Installer's qualifications.

1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Submit warranty documents specified.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit operation and maintenance data for installed products in accordance with Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

1. Include: Manufacturer's instructions identifying maintenance requirements and material batch numbers.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
2. Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during construction and approving application method

B. Mock-Ups:

1. Mock-Up Size: 3 foot by 3 foot sample of each color selected by architect as noted on drawings, at jobsite. Concrete mix shall be the same as that used for other areas to receive stain.
2. Mock-up will be used to judge workmanship, finish, concrete substrate preparation, material application, color selection.
3. Allow 48 hours for inspection of mock-up before proceeding with work.
4. When accepted, mock-up will demonstrate minimum standard of quality required for this work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Ordering: Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead time requirements to avoid construction delays.

B. Delivery:

1. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, with identification labels intact and in sizes to suit project.
2. Deliver colored pigment materials to project site in labeled, acid resistant containers, each bearing name and address of manufacturer, production codes or batch numbers, and formula identification.

C. Storage and Protection:

1. Store colored pigment containers tightly closed, upright and protected from exposure to dampness, freezing and other harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer.
2. Keep colored pigment materials protected against traffic and contamination by foreign materials.
3. Store colored pigment away from incompatible materials and populated work areas.
4. Schedule delivery to provide consistent mix times from time color additive is placed in mixture until placement of integrally colored concrete.

1.09 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Project Ambient Conditions: Maintain materials, substrates and surrounding air temperature above 41 degrees F prior to, during and 48 hours after completion of colored acid stain materials work.

B. Site Safety Conditions: Ensure workers wear eye protection, as well as protective acid resistant gear, gloves and boots.

1. Ensure that workers who wear corrective lenses are made aware of acidic fume impact on contact lenses.
2. Provide adequate ventilation during application and for 48 hours minimum after completion of work.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Commencing on date of Certificate of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COLOR ADDITIVES

A. Basis of Design: Davis Colors; www.daviscolors.com

B. Type:

1. Concentrated pigments specially processed for mixing into concrete and complying with ASTM C979 and appropriate for exterior exposure to the elements.
2. Color additives containing carbon black are not acceptable.
3. Colors: Refer to colors noted on drawings. Colors to be selected by Architect from manufacturers full range of colors, including premium colors.
4. Location: As indicated on drawings.
5. Pattern: Refer to Section 32 1316 for decorative concrete stamp overlay pattern.
6. Finish: As indicated on drawings.

C. Color Additive Delivery:

1. Automated Dispensing: Meter and dispense colors using computer-controlled automated color weighing and dispensing system. Use Davis Colors Chameleon Liquid Metering system and Hydrotint liquid color additives.
2. Manual Dispensing: Use Davis Colors Mix-Ready powdered color additives in premeasured disintegrating bags.

2.02 CONCRETE FLATWORK

A. Surface Retarder: As recommended by Davis Colors for integral colored concrete applications.

B. Curing Compound for Flatwork: Davis Colors W-100 Clear Cure & Seal; complying with ASTM C309 and designed for use on integrally colored concrete.

C. Moist Curing Blankets: Disposable curing blankets designed for use on colored or decorative concrete and to keep surface of concrete moist for seven days. Blanket markings in concrete finish shall not be allowed or approved.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Reinforcing Bar Supports: Use corrosion-resistant types at locations contacting exposed surfaces.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Color: To be selected by Architect to match integrally colored concrete

C. Cleaning Agents:

1. Use products known to be compatible with integrally colored concrete

2.04 MIXES

A. Slump: 4 inches. If greater slump is required, use water-reducing or super-plasticizing admixture; Do not add water.

B. Color Additives: Mix in concrete with manufacturer’s instructions. Mix until color additives are uniformly dispersed throughout mixture and disintegrating bags, if used, have disintegrated.

C. Do not re-temper mix or add water in field.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with color admixture manufacturers recommendations unless otherwise specified in this Section.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Do not place integrally colored concrete where standing water is present.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Finishing:

1. Decorative concrete stamp overlay pattern as noted in Section 32 1316.

B. Curing:

1. Apply curing blanket or compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Apply curing at consistent time for each pour. Blanket markings in concrete finish shall not be allowed or approved.
2. Maintain concrete between 65 degree and 85 degree Fahrenheit during curing.

3.04 APPEARANCE TOLERANCES

A. Appearance: Minor variations in appearance of integrally colored concrete that are similar to natural variations in color and appearance of uncolored concrete are acceptable.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Efflorescence: Remove efflorescence as soon as practical after it occurs and as part of final cleaning.

B. Use least aggressive cleaning techniques as possible.

C. If proprietary cleaning agents are used, pre-wet surface, test cleaning agent on small inconspicuous area, and check effects prior to proceeding to larger area. Thoroughly rinse surface afterwards with clean water. Follow cleaner manufacturer's instructions.

D. Do not use muriatic or hydrochloric acid on integrally colored concrete.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed concrete during construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 4500
PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural precast concrete splashblocks.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Admixtures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2020.

B. PCI MNL-117 - Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products; 2013.

C. PCI MNL-135 - Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction; 2000.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's information on accessory products, including pigments, admixtures, inserts, plates, etc.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout, unit locations, configuration, reinforcement, connection details, support items, dimensions, openings, and relationship to adjacent materials. Provide erection drawings.
   1. Include details of mix designs.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling: Lift and support precast units only from support points.

B. Protect units to prevent staining, chipping, or spalling of concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARCHITECTURAL SPLASHBLOCKS

A. Length: 24 inches.

B. Width: 12 inches.

C. Depth: 3 inches.

D. Color: Grey.

E. Reinforcing: Welded-wire fabric.

F. Finish: Smooth.

G. Compressive Strength: 4000 psi, minimum.

H. Quanitity: Refer to drawings for quantities and locations.

2.02 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate in compliance with PCI MNL-117 and PCI MNL-135.

B. Maintain consistent quality during manufacture.

2.04 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with PCI MNL-117 and PCI MNL-135, except as specifically amended below.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building structure, anchors, devices, and openings are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Erect units without damage to shape or finish. Replace or repair damaged panels.

B. Erect units level and plumb within allowable tolerances.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 2200
REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section includes the construction of reinforced hollow core unit masonry, masonry veneer and special shapes. It includes all split face units and smooth face units, as well as masonry mortar and grout.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 20 00 - Concrete Reinforcement

B. Division 07 Section “Water Repellents” for water repellents applied to unit masonry assemblies.

C. Division 07 Section “Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim” for exposed sheet metal flashing.

D. Division 07 Section “Fire stopping” for fire stopping at tops of masonry walls and at openings in masonry walls.

E. Division 08 Section “Louvers and Vents” for wall vents (brick vents).

F. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural frame, installed under Division 05 Section “Structural Steel” and Division 13 Section “Metal Building Systems”.

G. Products installed, but not furnished, under this Section include the following:

1. Cast-stone trim, furnished under Division 04 Section “Cast Stone”.
2. Steel lintels for unit masonry, furnished under Division 05 Section “Metal Fabrications”.
3. Manufactured reglets in masonry joints for metal flashing, furnished under Division 07 Section “Sheet Metal Fabrications”.
4. Hollow-metal frames in unit masonry openings, furnished under Division 08 Section “Steel Doors and Frames”.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM International (ASTM), latest versions;

1. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
2. ASTM C90 - Standard Specification for Load bearing Concrete Masonry Units
3. ASTM C780 - Standard Test Methods for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Pain and reinforced Masonry
4. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
5. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
6. ASTM C1019 - Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI), latest versions:

1. ACI 530.1 - Specification for Masonry Structures

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit sample of exposed masonry unit of each color and texture to be used to complete the work. Submit copies of test reports performed within last 12 months for representative specimens to be used in accordance with ASTM C 140 for strength, absorption and moisture content, and ASTM C 426 for drying shrinkage.

B. Test Reports: Submit copies of test reports for masonry units, mortar and grout.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units above ground on level platforms, which allows air circulation under stacked units.

B. Cover and protect against wetting prior to use.

C. Handle units on pallets or flat bed barrows.

D. Store cementitious ingredients in weather-tight enclosures.

E. Waste Management and Disposal: As specified in Division 01 Section “Construction Waste Management” and as follows:

1. Separate and recycle waste materials in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible.
   a. Fold up metal banding; flatten and place in designated area for recycling.
   b. Collect wood packing shims and pallets; place in designated area.
2. Recycling: Undamaged, excess masonry materials are Contractor’s property and shall be removed from the Project site for his use.
3. Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including broken masonry units, waste mortar, and excess or soil contaminated sand, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
   a. Crush masonry waste to less than 2 inches in greatest dimension.
   b. Mix masonry waste with at least 2 parts specified fill material for each part masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Division 31 Section “Earth Moving”.
   c. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
4. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess, clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste and legally dispose of off Owner’s property.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Hollow Core Split Faced Scored Units: ASTM C 90.

B. Hollow Core Units: ASTM C90.

C. Aggregate: Natural color at concealed block.

D. Mortar: ASTM C 270 “Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry,” Type S, f’c = 1800psi.

E. Grout: ASTM C 476 “Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry.”

F. Cell Reinforcing: ASTM A 615 “Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement,” Grade 60. Comply with Section 03 20 00.

G. Bond Beam and Lintel Reinforcing: ASTM A 615, Grade 60. Comply with Section 03 20 00.

H. Joint Reinforcing: Hot Dipped Galvanized, Standard Ladder Type 9 Gage Wire Dur-O-Wal or approved equal.

I. Control Joint Material: Rubber, neoprene or PVC joint material for use with standard sash block by Dur-O-Wal or approved equal.

J. Vertical Bar Positioner: Steel by Dur-O-Wal or approved equal.

K. Mortar Plasticizer: Easy Spread by American Colloid Company or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Provide jamb, header, lintel, bond beam, etc. units as required to complete the work. Lay only dry and unfrozen masonry units.

B. All exposed masonry shall be scoria aggregate, split face, scored finish unless noted otherwise on the drawings. Masonry not exposed to view may be smooth finished.

C. Discard any broken, chipped, or discolored masonry units.

D. Use masonry saws to cut and fit masonry units.

E. Lay units in running bond pattern with vertical joints located at center of masonry units in alternate course below.

F. Set units plumb, true to line and with level courses accurately spaced.

G. Adjust masonry unit to final position while mortar is soft and plastic.

H. Anchors, flashing accessories and similar devices shall be built in as masonry progresses.

3.02 MORTAR

A. Mix all cementitious materials and sand in a mechanical batch mixer for a minimum of 5 minutes. Adjust the consistency of the mortar to the satisfaction of the mason, but add only as much water as is compatible with convenience in using the mortar. If the mortar begins to stiffen from evaporation or from absorption of a pat if the mixing water, re-temper the mortar immediately by adding water, and remix the mortar.

B. Mortar for exterior walls shall have waterproofing added in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Addition of admixtures or re-tempering of mortar at the mixer to extend its use will not be permitted.

3.03 RE-TEMPERING

A. All mortar shall be used within 2-1/2 hours of initial mixing and no mortar shall be used after it has begun to set. Re-tempering of mortar in which setting has saturated will not be permitted. However, mortar shall be re-tempered, except as above qualified, as necessary to keep it plastic.

3.04 JOINTS

A. Provide joints 3/8 inch nominal thickness and tooled unless shown otherwise on drawings.

B. Construct uniform joints.

C. Units shall be placed with sufficient pressure to extrude mortar and provide a tight joint.

3.05 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcement shall be secured against displacement prior to grouting at a spacing not greater than 4 feet.

B. Provide rebar lap lengths specified in the General Structural Notes on the drawings. Provide 6 inches minimum lap for all ladder type joint reinforcing.

3.06 GROUTING

A. Grout all cells, which are below grade.

B. Grout lintel blocks over masonry openings and each jamb of masonry openings.

C. Grout pours shall not exceed 5 feet in height.

D. Grout all cells solid, which contain reinforcing.

1. Grout shall have a slump range of 8 to 11 inches tested in accordance with ASTM C143.

1. Consolidate grout pours 12 inches or less in height by mechanical vibration or by puddling. Consolidate pours exceeding 12 inches in height by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate by mechanical vibration after initial water loss and settlement has occurred. Typically this occurs within 2-4 minutes of placement of grout.

1. Place grout within 1-1/2 hours from introducing water in the mixture and prior to initial set.

3.07 POINTING AND CLEANING

A. At completion of unit masonry work, fill holes in joints and tool.

B. Cut out and repoint defective joints.

C. Dry brush masonry surface after mortar has set, at end of each day's work and after final pointing.

D. Leave work and surrounding surfaces clean and free of mortar spots and droppings.

3.08 PROTECTION OF WORK

A. Protect sills, ledges, and offsets from mortar drippings or other damage during construction.

B. Remove misplaced mortar or grout immediately.

C. Cover top of walls with non-staining waterproof coverings when work is not in progress.

D. Provide adequate bracing during construction to prevent damage from wind loads.

3.09 WEATHER CONDITIONS

A. Do not place concrete masonry units when air temperature is below 20 degrees F.

B. For temperatures between 20 degrees F and 40 degrees F, sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40 degrees F and 120 degrees F. Mortar shall be maintained above 32 degrees F during placement.

C. Masonry shall be protected from freezing for 24 hours after placement.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Owner shall employ the services of a qualified testing laboratory to perform tests and submit test reports.

B. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU): Test in accordance with ASTM C 140. “Standard Test Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units.” Six units shall be sampled and tested for each lot of 10,000 units or less delivered to the job site. Twelve units shall be sampled from each lot of more than 10,000 units and less than 100,000 units.

C. Mortar: By proportions according to ASTM C 780 “Standard Test Method for Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Masonry.”

D. Grout: Mold and test 4 test specimens in accordance with ASTM C 1019 “Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout” from each day’s grout placement. Test grout slump prior to each day’s grouting process. Submit slump value with test specimen results. See General Structural Notes for required strength.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 1000
STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section includes the fabrication and erection of structural steel.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 21 00 - Steel Joists

B. Section 05 30 00 - Metal Deck

C. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS:

A. ASTM International (ASTM), latest versions:

1. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
2. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded Seamless
3. ASTM A61/A61M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
4. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
5. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
6. ASTM A490 - Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
7. ASTM A500-A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
8. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
9. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (non-shrink)
10. ASTM F1554 AE1 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength.

B. American Welding Society (AWS), latest edition

1. AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code-Steel

C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC), Steel Construction Manual, latest edition.

1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
2. AISC Code of Standard Practice
3. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Fabricator: Fabricator shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in the fabrication of structural steel of structures of similar size. Fabricator shall have AISC or IAS certification or other certification as approved by the building official and the engineer of record. If the fabricator does not have approved certification, special inspection shall be done on the fabrication process and on the fabricated material as required by Section 1704.2, Inspection of Fabricators of the International Building Code. The non-certified fabricator shall engage a special inspector that meets the requirements of IBC section 1704.1 and is acceptable to the building official and the engineer of record. Provide documentation verifying certification or provide special inspector information for approval prior to issuance of a building permit.

B. Qualifications of Erector: Erector shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in the erection of structural steel of structures of similar size.

C. Qualifications of Field Welders: Welders shall be certified in accordance with AWS D1.1 within the last 12 months.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings including erection plans, complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes, and other pertinent data. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Shop drawings shall not be made by reproduction of the Contract Drawings.

B. Provide setting drawings and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed by others.

C. Welder Certification: Submit affidavit stating that all welders are certified in accordance with AWS and provide copies of welder's certificates.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Support structural steel above ground on skids, pallets, platforms, or other supports.

B. Protect steel from damage.

C. Store packaged materials in original unbroken package or container.

D. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures.

E. Replace damaged shapes or members.

F. Waste Management and Disposal; As specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management" and as follows: Collect cut offs and scrap and place in designated area for recycling in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and local recycler standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All Wide Flange Shapes shall conform to ASTM A 992, Grade 50 unless noted otherwise.

B. All Angles, Channels, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

C. Structural Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or S, Grade B Fy=35 ksi

D. Rectangular or Square Hollow Structural Section: ASTM A 500, Grade B, Fy=46 ksi.

E. Round Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, Fy=42 ksi.

F. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36

G. High Strength Tension Control Threaded Fasteners: Meet requirements of ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490.

H. Headed Anchor Shear Studs: By the Nelson Division of TRW.

I. Welding Electrodes: E 70 Series.

J. Shop Primer Paint: Fabricators standard rust inhibitive primer.

K. Non-Metallic, Non-Shrink Grout: Meets the requirements of ASTM C 1107.

L. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time. Grout shall have a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 6,000 psi.

1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or an approved equal:
    a. Five Star Fluid Grout 100; Five Star Products, Inc., Fairfield, Connecticut.
    b. Crystex; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc. Omaha, Nebraska.
    c. Sure-Grip High Performance Grout; Dayton superior Corp., Miamisburg, Ohio.
    d. Sonnogrout 10K; Sonneborn Building Products, Shakopee, Minnesota.
    e. Sealight Pac-It Grout; W.R. Meadows, Inc., Hampshire, Illinois.
    f. Enduro 50; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc, Kansas City, Kansas.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication shall be in accordance with the AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges".

B. Connections: Weld or bolt shop connections as indicated on the approved shop drawings. Design connections to support reactions and forces where indicated on the drawings.

C. Shop Welds: Shall be visually inspected by the Fabricator's quality control department.

2.03 SHOP PAINTING

A. General: Shop paint structural steel, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in concrete, mortar or to receive sprayed on fireproofing. Paint embedded steel, which is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2 inch of embedded areas only.

B. Do not paint surfaces, which are to be welded or high-strength bolted with friction-type connections.

C. Surface Preparation: After inspection and before shipping, clean steel work to be painted. Remove loose rust, loose mill scale, and spatter, slag or flux deposits. Clean steel in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) as follows:

1. SP-1 "Solvent Cleaning"
2. SP-2 "Hand Tool Cleaning"
3. SP-3 "Power Tool Cleaning". For Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel, AESS, see Architectural drawings for locations and specific AESS designation.

D. Painting: After surface preparation, apply structural steel primer paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide one coat.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Field Measurements: Verify all elevations, locations, and dimensions of surfaces to receive structural steel.

B. Anchor Bolts and Other Embedded Items: Verify locations and positions of anchor bolts and other embedded items used to support structural steel.

1. All Anchor bolts for column base plates, anchors and bearing plates for beams shall be located prior to installation by a Registered Professional surveyor. The Professional Surveyor shall use project control points, such as bench marks, grid lines, or building corners established and accurately maintained by the General Contractor for vertical and horizontal control of location. Templates shall be used to locate groupings of bolts or anchors and shall be confirmed as to orientation and hole geometry accuracy

1. Anchor bolts and bearing plates with anchors shall be stabilized against movement, vertical and horizontal, prior to and during concrete casting of concrete supporting these devices.

1. Upon completion of the concrete casting the Professional Surveyor shall verify vertical and horizontal locations and orientation of anchor bolts or bearing plates with anchors. A report shall be furnished to the Engineer of Record (through the General Contractor and Architect) noting non compliant locations. The EOR, will furnish remedial actions required to correct the non compliant anchor bolt or bearing plate locations. Allow ten days for the EOR's report on remedial actions necessary

1. It shall be the General Contractor's responsibility to have this work performed.

C. Correct any unsatisfactory conditions prior to erection of structural steel.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive structural steel prior to erection.

3.03 ERECTION

A. General: Erect structural steel in accordance with AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges".

B. Field Assembly: Assemble structural steel accurately to the lines and elevations shown on the drawings. Align and adjust components accurately before fastening.

C. Temporary Bracing: Provide temporary bracing or guys to secure structural steel against wind, seismic, or construction loads. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to maintain stability of the structure during erection.

D. Field Bolted Connections: Install high strength tension control bolts in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 and A490 Bolts and the

manufacturer's instructions. Where clearance within a connection does not permit the use of tension control bolts, standard A325 bolts shall be used and inspected in accordance with the AISC Specification for Structural Joints.

E. Field Welding: Perform all welds in accordance with AWS.

F. Welded Connections: Field welds shall be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency’s option:
   a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
   b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
   c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
   d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94

G. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas-cutting torches in field to cut structural framing.

H. Do not enlarge unfair holes by burning. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

I. Field Touch-up Painting (Primer): Paint all exterior exposed bolts, washers, and nuts after connections have been tightened and checked. Paint all exterior exposed field welds. Paint all exterior exposed abrasions in shop coat. Use same paint as for shop painting.

J. Grout Placement: Comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

K. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 2100
STEEL JOISTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section includes the fabrication and erection of open web steel joists.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 10 00 - Structural Steel

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS:

A. ASTM International, latest versions

1. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength

B. Steel Joist Institute (SJI) Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders, 4th Edition, 2010.

1. Standard Specifications and Load Tables, Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series. SJI, 2010
2. Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DHL Series SJI, 2010

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification of Fabricator: Fabricator shall be a member of the Steel Joist Institute.

B. Qualification of Field Welders: Welders shall be certified in accordance with AWS D1.1 within the last 12 months.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Certification: Submit manufacturer's certification that joists comply with SJI Specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings showing layout of joist units, special connections, jointing and accessories. Include mark, number, type, location and spacing of joists and bridging. Shop Drawings shall not be made by reproduction of the Contract Drawings. Joist designated with “SP” will need to be designed by the joist manufacture and stamped calculations need to be submitted with shop drawing submittal.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Support structural steel above ground on skids, pallets, platforms, or other supports

B. Protect steel from damage.

C. Store packaged materials in original unbroken package or container.

D. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures.

E. Replace damaged shapes or members.

F. Waste Management and Disposal: As specified in Division 01 Section “Construction Waste Management” and as follows:

1. Collect off cuts and scrap and place in designated area for recycling in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and local recycler standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Steel: Comply with SJI Specifications.

B. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, regular hexagon type, low carbon steel.

C. Steel Prime Paint: Comply with SJI Specifications.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate steel joists in accordance with SJI Specification.

B. Extended Ends: Provide extended ends on joists as required complying with applicable SJI Specifications and load tables.

C. Ceiling Extensions: Provide ceiling extensions in areas having ceilings attached directly to joist bottom chord. Provide an extended bottom chord element of sufficient strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within ½ inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.

D. Bridging: Provide horizontal or diagonal type bridging for "open web" joists, as required by SJI Specifications.

E. Shop Painting: Remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories before application of shop paint.

F. Apply one shop coat of primer paint to steel joists and accessories, by spray, dipping, or other method to provide a continuous dry paint film thickness of not less than 0.50 mil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Verify all elevation locations and dimensions of surfaces to receive steel joists. Furnish plates, angles, etc. as required to secure steel joists.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Place and secure steel joists in accordance with SJI Specifications, approved shop drawings, and as herein specified.

B. Placing Joists: Do not start placement of steel joists until supporting work is in place and secured. Place joists on supporting work, adjust and align in accurate locations and spacing before permanently fastening.

C. Bridging: Install bridging simultaneously with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords where terminating at walls or beams.

D. Fastening Joists: Field weld joists to supporting steel framework in accordance with SJI Specifications for type of joists used. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placing of joists unless noted on contract drawings. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework where required by SJI Specifications.

E. Touch-Up Painting: After joist installation, paint field bolt heads and nuts, and welded areas, abraded or rusty surfaces on joists and steel supporting members. Wire brush surfaces and clean with solvent before painting. Use same type of paint as used for shop painting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 3000
METAL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Provide all metal decking complete in place as shown on the drawings, specified herein, and needed for a complete and proper installation.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 10 00 - Structural Steel

B. Section 05 21 00 - Steel Joists

C. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS:

A. ASTM International, latest versions

1. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
2. A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low Alloy, High-Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability
3. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra- High-Strength.

B. American Welding Society (AWS), latest edition.

1. D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

C. Steel Deck Institute.

1. SDI - Design Manual for Floor Decks, Form Decks and Roof Decks
2. SDI - Diaphragm Design Manual Third Edition

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification of Field Welders: Welders shall be certified in accordance with AWS D1.3 within the last 12 months.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for each type of decking and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings showing layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, and conditions requiring closure panels, supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Shop Drawings shall not be made by reproduction of the Contract Drawings.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Support metal deck above ground on skids, pallets, platforms or other supports.

B. Protect metal deck from damage.

C. Store packaged materials in original unbroken package or container.

D. Waste Management and Disposal: As specified in Division 01 Section “Construction Waste Management” and as follows:

1. Collect off cuts and scrap and place in designated area for recycling in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and local recycler standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Metal Roof Deck: ASTM A 1008, Grade C. See plans for type, size and finish. Metal deck used in fire rated assemblies shall meet the requirements of UL. The UL mark on the product will be accepted as evidence of compliance.

B. Metal Floor Deck: ASTM A 1011 with galvanized finish. See plans for type and size.

C. Finishes:

1. Painted: Manufacturer's baked-on, rust-inhibitive paint.
2. Galvanized: Conform to ASTM A 653, G60.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. All edge angle shall be in place with proper attachment prior to installation of metal deck. All roof and floor opening frames shall be installed prior to deck installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install deck units and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and final shop drawings, and as specified herein. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.

B. Place deck units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting members before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side lap interlocks.

C. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run.

D. Place deck units flat and square secured to adjacent framing without warp or excessive deflection.

E. Lap ends of deck units a minimum of 2 inches over supports.

F. Place deck units to permit proper attachment to the perimeter deck angle.

G. Do not use deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured.

H. Cut and neatly fit deck units and accessories around other work projecting through or adjacent to the decking, as shown.

I. Fasten deck units to steel supporting members as shown on the structural drawings.

J. Fasten side laps of units as called for on the structural drawings.

K. Care shall be exercised in the selection of electrodes and amperage to provide positive welds and to prevent high amperage blowholes.

L. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures.

M. Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.

N. Install closure strips at all locations as recommended by the manufacturer to provide a complete installation.

O. Provide cleaning and touch-up painting of field welds, abraded areas and rust spots, as required for all exposed areas after erection and before proceeding with field painting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 4000
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section includes all lightgage studs, joists and track, 20 gage or heavier, including bridging, and related accessories as indicated on the Contract Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 10 00 - Structural Steel

B. Section 05 21 00 - Steel Joists

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS:

A. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members, latest version.

B. American Welding Society of (AWS) D1.3, Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel.

C. ASTM International, latest version

1. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
2. A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low Alloy, High-Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability
3. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High-Strength

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Erector: Erector shall have a minimum of 5 years experience in the erection of structural steel of structures of similar size.

B. Qualifications of Field Welders: Welders shall be certified in accordance with AWS D1.1 within the last 12 months.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's product information and installation instructions for each item of lightgage framing. Submit shop drawings for all prefabricated lightgage systems.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect metal framing units from rusting and damage. Deliver to project site in manufacturer's unopened containers or bundles, fully identified with name, brand, type, and grade. Store off ground in a dry ventilated space or protect with suitable waterproof coverings.

B. Waste Management and Disposal: As specified in Division 01 Section “Construction Waste Management” and as follows:

1. Collect off cuts and scrap and place in designated area for recycling in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and local recycler standards.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Metal Framing:

1. All 12, 14, and 16 gage steel studs and joists shall be formed from steel that meets the requirements of one of the following standards with a minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi:
   a. Painted Material - ASTM A 1011, Grade 50.
   b. Galvanized Material - ASTM A 653 Grade 50.
2. All 18 and 20 gage steel studs and joists; all track, bridging and accessories shall be formed from steel that meets the requirements of one of the following with a minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi:

a. Painted Material - ASTM A 1008, Grade C.
b. Galvanized Material - ASTM A 653.

B. Material Finishes: All stud and joist components shall be primed with paint meeting the performance requirements of TT-P-1636C, or shall be formed from steel having a G-60 galvanized coating or better.

3Q3 LGBPICGTION

A. Framing components may be prefabricated into panels prior to erection. Prefabricated panels shall be square, with components attached to prevent racking. Handling and lifting of panels shall be done in a manner as to not cause distortion in any member.

B. All framing components shall be cut squarely for attachment to perpendicular members, or as required for an angular fit against abutting members. Members shall be held positively in place until properly fastened.

DGPT : AEXECMTION

: Q2 INSTGRRGTION

A. Install metal framing systems in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations, unless otherwise indicated on Contract Drawings.

B. Install and align tracks accurately to layout at base and tops of studs. Secure tracks as indicated on Contract Drawings. Provide fasteners at corners and ends of tracks.

C. Install supplementary framing, blocking and bracing in metal framing system to support fixtures, equipment, etc. Comply with stud manufacturer's recommendations and industry standards, considering weight and loading of each item.

D. Secure studs to top and bottom tracks by welding at both inside and outside flanges or with a minimum of 2-#8 self tapping screws (one per flange) up to 16 gage material and 2-#10 self tapping screws (one per flange) for 14 gage and thicker, unless noted otherwise.

E. Frame wall openings larger than 2 foot-0 inches square with double studs at each jamb of frame except where more than 2 are either shown or indicated in manufacturer's instructions. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with stud shoes or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height studs of wall. Secure stud system wall opening frame in manner indicated.

F. All components of build-up stud sections, including jack studs, full height studs, columns, headers, etc. shall be welded together with utilizing 1/8” fillet welds 1” long at 12” on center along the full height of each flange to flange connection unless noted otherwise.

G. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced (vertical distance) at no more than 4 foot – 0 inches o.c. Weld at each intersection.

H. Touch-up shop-applied protective coatings damaged during handling and installation. Use compatible primer for prime coated surfaces; use galvanizing repair paint for galvanized surfaces, such as zinc-rich paint.

ENU OL SECTION

SECTION 05 5000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel items.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.

B. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Structural steel column anchor bolts.

C. Section 05 2100 - Steel Joist Framing: Structural joist bearing plates, including anchorage.

D. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Bearing plates for metal deck bearing, including anchorage.

E. Section 05 5213 - Pipe and Tube Railings.

F. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

G. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

B. ASTM A48/A48M - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings; 2003 (Reapproved 2016).

C. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2020.

D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

E. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

F. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2018.

G. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2017).

H. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2021.

I. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2014.

J. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.

K. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, Inch Dimensions 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, and Metric Dimensions 830 MPa and 1040 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).

L. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.

M. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2014 (Amended 2015).

N. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020.

O. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; 2014, with Errata.

P. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; 2018.

Q. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 1999 (Ed. 2004).

R. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

S. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.

C. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

D. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing steel fabricator is accredited under IAS AC172.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A501/A501M hot-formed structural tubing.

C. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

E. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

F. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.

G. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, Grade A, plain.

H. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, plain.

I. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

J. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Continuously seal joined members by intermittent welds and plastic filler.

D. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

E. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.

F. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Ladders: Steel, in compliance with ANSI A14.3, with mounting brackets and attachments; prime and paint finish.

1. Side Rails: 2-1/2-inch x 3/8-inch members spaced at 18", unless noted otherwise.

2. Rungs: 1-inch diameter solid round bar spaced 12-inches on center, unless noted otherwise.
3. Space rungs 10 inches from wall surface.
4. Heights: Refer to drawings for various height requirements.

B. Ornamental Gates: As shown on drawings.
1. Finish:Prime and paint finish. Color to be selected by Architect.
2. Steel Plate: 1/16-inch thick, laser cut.
3. Perforated Metal Grille: As specified below.
4. Steel Frame: 4-inch square tube steel.
5. Bollard for Gate Attachment:
a. Metal, 6-inch square, concrete filled
b. Metal, 6-inch round, concrete filled.
6. Hardware:
a. Hinges: 3 per gate, heavy-duty.
b. Gate Latch: unless noted otherwise.
c. Cane bolts and metal sleeve, one per gate.
d. Refer to Section 08 7100 for additional hardware required.
e. Provide metal plate for hardware attachment.

C. Ornamental Perforated Metal Grille:
1. Material: 22-gauge.
2. Pattern: Slot staggered.
3. Open Area: 40%.
4. Size x Centers: 0.437 x 0.875 round, end.

D. Ornamental Sunshade:
1. Material: Steel plate.
2. Dimensions: As shown on drawings.
3. Thickness: 1/8-inch.
4. Finish: Prime and paint. Color to be selected by Architect.

E. Telescopic Steel Columns: Steel pipe; prime paint finish.
1. Diameter: 3 inch.
2. Height: 6 to 9 feet.

F. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; prime paint finish.

G. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking; prime paint finish.

H. Lintels: As detailed; prime paint finish.

2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.
1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete and items to be embedded in masonry.
2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.

B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

D. Prime Painting: Two coats.

E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

F. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Furnish setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.

D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5213
PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall mounted handrails.

B. Free-standing railings at steps.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of anchors in concrete.

B. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Placement of anchors in masonry.

C. Section 06 2000 - Finish Carpentry: Wood handrail.

D. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. AISC 201 - AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Fabricators, Standard for Steel Building Structures; 2006.

C. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2020.

D. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2021.

E. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings; 2009 (Reapproved 2015).

F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of applicable local code.

B. Allow for expansion and contraction of members and building movement without damage to connections or members.

C. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.
   1. Top Rails and Wall Rails: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
   2. Top Rails and Wall Rails: Wood rails, specified in Section 06 2000.
   3. Intermediate Rails: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
   4. Posts: 1-1/2 inches diameter, round.
   5. Balusters: 1/2 inch square solid bar.

D. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.
   1. For anchorage to concrete, provide inserts to be cast into concrete, for bolting anchors.
   2. For anchorage to masonry, provide brackets to be embedded in masonry, for bolting anchors.

E. Provide mechanical and welding fittings where indicated to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts, including but not limited to elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.

2.02 STEEL RAILING SYSTEM

A. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 80, black finish.

C. Non-Weld Mechanical Fittings: Slip-on, galvanized malleable iron castings, for Schedule 40 pipe, with flush setscrews for tightening by standard hex wrench, no bolts or screw fasteners.

D. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; seams continuously welded; joints and seams ground smooth.

E. Exposed Fasteners: No exposed bolts or screws.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure.

B. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.

C. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured. Provide spigots and sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.

D. Welded Joints:
   1. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
   2. Interior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by intermittent welds and plastic filler.
   3. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

E. Weld connections that cannot be shop welded due to size limitations.
   1. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
   2. Match shop welding and bolting.
   3. Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas.
   4. Touch up shop primer and factory-applied finishes.
   5. Repair galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint per ASTM A780/A780M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Supply items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry with setting templates, for installation as work of other sections.

C. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, with tight joints.

C. Install railings in compliance with ADA Standards for accessible design at applicable locations.

D. Anchor railings securely to structure.

E. Field weld anchors as indicated on drawings. Touch-up welds with primer. Grind welds smooth.

F. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per floor level, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 70000
DECORATIVE METAL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Decorative metal panels used for shade panels, wall cladding panels and at signage panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 5000- Metal Fabrications

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AA- Aluminum Association.

B. AAMA 2604- High performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

C. ASTM A36- Carbon Structural Steel

D. ASTM B117- Salt Spray

E. ASTM B370- Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction.

F. RoHS- Restriction of Hazardous Substances Directive.

G. CPSC- Consumer Product Safety Commission, Public Playground Safety Handbook.

H. NFPA13- Installation of Sprinkler Systems.

I. WBTC- Worldwide Burr Technology Committee Standard, WBTC-STD14.1997.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on panel system, fasteners, coatings, installation requirements, accessories, sealants, cleaning and maintenance instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: For each type and size of panel specified, include elevations, cutouts and penetrations, fasteners, dimensions, layout profiles, methods, anchors, and piece numbers.

D. Samples: Submit Two (2) sample pieces 12 inch x 12 inch min, showing portion of pattern to be provided and appearance of specified finish.

1. Include full range of mortar colors
2. Include samples for specified attachments and fasteners.

E. Mock-Up: Install at a location selected by Architect

1. Size 100 sq ft min.
2. Mock-up may remain as part of finished work.

F. Installer Qualifications: Firm with Five (5) years of experience installing metalwork.

G. Closeout Submittals: Refer to Section 01 7800 Closeout submittals for additional information, and include maintenance instructions and special warranties.

H. Warranties: see section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements. Provide Manufacturers standard limited warranty coverage against defects in materials and workmanship, when installed in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

1. Panels- Twenty Years
2. Factory Applied Coatings- Ten Years

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Reference Section 01 6000 Product Requirements.

B. Follow manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Parasoleil, www.parasoleil.com
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000- Product Requirements.

B. Aluminum Panels:
   1. Patterns:
      a. Wall cladding panels: Canyon Road.
      b. Site signage panels: Mariposa and solid panel.
   2. Sizes:
      a. Wall cladding panels: 3’ x 4’ panels.
      b. Site signage locations: 3’ x 5’ panels.
   2. Material: 1/4” Aluminum
      a. AA 5000 series, H32 Temper, Aluminum with recycled content of 60%.
   3. Finish: Factory- applied Powder Coated.
      a. Color at wall cladding locations: Native Turquoise (NTQ)
      b. Color at site signage locations: Cor11 (C11).
   4. Attachment Method:
      a. At wall cladding locations: Parasoleil PSO Series by manufacturer.
      b. At site signage locations: Parasoleil Flat (PFL) Bracket System, per manufacturer.
   5. Quantity: Refer to Drawings.
   6. Location: Wall cladding and site signage.

C. Design Criteria:
   1. Snow Load: 100 psf
   2. Window Load: 1000 mph
   3. Thermal Movement: 180 degree F thermal variation.
   4. Do not allow unsupported edges
   5. Do not allow galvanic action between dissimilar corrosive metals.

D. Fabrication:
   1. Cutting and Cutouts: Cut metal with laser cutter capable of 1/16 inch tolerance. Remove burs in accordance with WBTD recommended “Deburring & Edge Finishing Handbook”, without magnification.
   2. Make holes for fasteners in factory to extent practical.
   3. Complete fabrication prior to applying finishes.

E. Dissimilar Metals: Design installation to protect against corrosion due to contact between dissimilar metals.

F. Accessories:
   1. Hardware: Manufacturer bracket system, flush-mount.
   2. Fasteners:
      a. Fasteners shall be immune to hydrogen-assisted stress-corrosion cracking.
      b. Head and Shank: Non-magnetic, 300 series stainless steel.
      c. Drill Point: Carbon Steel.
      d. Galvanic Barrier Coating with zinc-rich baked-on polymer base coat and aluminum rich baked on polymer top coat.
      e. Salt Spray Resistance: No red rust after 1000 hour in accordance with ASTM B117.
   3. Size and Spacing: As required to satisfy conditions of use, loads on fasteners shall not exceed 25% of average ultimate strength.
   4. Color: Color of exposed to view fasteners in surfaces with factory-applied finishes shall be compatible with panel finish.
   5. Washers: Provide bonded neoprene washers where necessary to prevent water intrusion.
   6. Galvanic Barriers: Types recommended by manufacturer for conditions of use.
   7. Shims: Non-staining type suitable for conditions of use.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that conditions are ready for installation of panels. Correct Defects before proceeding.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install plumb, level, square, and securely and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Factory Painted surfaces: Do not cut, drill, or weld unless required by approved shop drawings.

C. Protect against contact between dissimilar metals.

3.03 PROTECTION AND REPAIRS

A. Protect installed panels from damage.

B. Repair minor scratches in powder coated surfaces with repair compound.

C. Damaged panels that cannot be repaired to Architects satisfaction shall be removed and replaced with new panels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 1000
ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nonstructural dimension lumber framing.
B. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.
C. Sheathing.
D. Roof-mounted curbs.
E. Roofing nailers.
F. Preservative treated wood materials.
G. Fire retardant treated wood materials.
H. Miscellaneous framing and sheathing.
I. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.
J. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.
K. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Setting anchors in concrete.
B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Air barrier over sheathing.
C. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.
D. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Polyolefin Membrane Roofing.
E. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.
F. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum-based sheathing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2016.
B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.
E. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2013.
F. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.
G. ASTM D2898 - Standard Test Methods for Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing; 2010 (Reapproved 2017).
H. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2013.
I. ASTM E2357 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies; 2018.
J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
K. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
L. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2018.

M. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

N. ICC (IECC) - International Energy Conservation Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

O. ICC-ES AC38 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers; 2016.

P. ICC-ES AC310 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-resistive Membranes Factory-bonded to Wood-based Structural Sheathing, Used as Water-Resistive Barriers; 2008, with Editorial Revision (2015).

Q. ICC-ES AC380 - Acceptance Criteria for Termite Physical Barrier Systems; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2017).

R. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

S. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels; 2010.

T. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2020.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a two-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. Species: Douglas Fir, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   3. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Lumber of other species or grades is acceptable provided structural and appearance characteristics are equivalent to or better than products specified.

2.02 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

C. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade.
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3.

2.03 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Roof Parapet Walls:
   1. Provide continuous, fire-rated 2x nailer on top of parapet.
   2. Provide continuous, fire rated plywood sheathing/backing at all parapet walls.

B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Other Applications:
   1. Plywood Concealed From View But Located Within Exterior Enclosure: PS 1, C-C Plugged or better, Exterior grade.
   2. Plywood Exposed to View But Not Exposed to Weather: PS 1, A-D, or better.
   3. Other Locations: PS 1, C-D Plugged or better.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchors:
   1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M for high humidity and preservative-treated wood locations, unfinished steel elsewhere.
   2. Drywall Screws: Bugle head, hardened steel, power driven type, length three times thickness of sheathing.
   3. Anchors: Toggle bolt type for anchorage to hollow masonry.

B. Water-Resistive Barrier: As specified in Section 07 2500.

2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

A. Treated Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements of AWPA U1 - Use Category System for wood treatments determined by use categories, expected service conditions, and specific applications.
   1. Fire-Retardant Treated Wood: Mark each piece of wood with producer's stamp indicating compliance with specified requirements.
   2. Preservative-Treated Wood: Provide lumber and plywood marked or stamped by an ALSC-accredited testing agency, certifying level and type of treatment in accordance with AWPA standards.

B. Fire Retardant Treatment:
   1. Exterior Type: AWPA U1, Category UCFB, Commodity Specification H, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes both before and after accelerated weathering test performed in accordance with ASTM D2898.
      a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
      b. Treat exterior rough carpentry items.
      c. Do not use treated wood in direct contact with the ground.
   2. Interior Type A: AWPA U1, Use Category UCFA, Commodity Specification H, low temperature (low hygroscopic) type, chemically treated and pressure impregnated; capable of providing a maximum flame spread index of 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, with no evidence of significant combustion when test is extended for an additional 20 minutes.
      a. Kiln dry wood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.
      b. Treat rough carpentry items as indicated .

c. Do not use treated wood in applications exposed to weather or where the wood may become wet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.02 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to code authorities may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.

C. In metal stud walls, provide continuous blocking around door and window openings for anchorage of frames, securely attached to stud framing.

D. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

E. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

F. Provide the following specific nonstructural framing and blocking:
1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
2. Wall brackets.
3. Handrails.
4. Grab bars.
5. Towel and bath accessories.
6. Wall-mounted door stops.
7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
8. Wall paneling and trim.
9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.

3.03 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

B. Provide wood curb at all roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are specified and where specifically indicated otherwise. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.
1. Place water-resistive barrier horizontally over wall sheathing, weather lapping edges and ends.

B. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.

2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Waste Disposal: See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
1. Comply with applicable regulations.
2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.

B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 2000

FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finish carpentry items, wood screen wall.

B. Hardware and attachment accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

B. Section 06 4100 - Architectural Wood Casework: Shop fabricated custom cabinet work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard; 2012 (R2020).

B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2016.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

D. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; Current Edition.

E. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

F. AWMAC (GIS) - Guarantee and Inspection Services Program; Current Edition.

G. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.1; 2017, with Errata (2019).

H. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2018.

I. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2016.

J. NHLA G-101 - Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress; 2015.

K. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

L. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2020.

M. WI (CCP) - Certified Compliance Program (CCP); Current Edition.

N. WI (CSIP) - Certified Seismic Installation Program (CSIP); Current Edition.

O. WI (MCP) - Monitored Compliance Program (MCP); Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with installation of associated and adjacent components.

B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide manufacturer's product data, storage and handling instructions for factory-fabricated units.
   2. Provide instructions for attachment hardware and finish hardware.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
   2. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

D. Samples: Submit two samples of finish wood, 2x18 inch in size illustrating wood grain and specified finish.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
   1. Company with at least one project within the past 5 years with value of woodwork within 20 percent of cost of woodwork for this project.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.

B. Protect from moisture damage.

C. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide materials having fire and smoke properties as required by applicable code.

C. Interior Woodwork Items:
   1. Wood Screen Wall:
      a. Maple (hard).
      b. Dimensions: Various, as indicated on Drawings.
      c. Locations: Refer to Drawings.
      d. Finish:
         1) Transparent.
         2) Sheen: Flat.
         3) Stain, seal, and varnish exposed to view surfaces. Brush apply only.
         4) Seal internal surfaces and semi-concealed surfaces. Brush apply only.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Wood Filler: Solvent base, tinted to match surface finish color.

2.03 SITE FINISHING MATERIALS

A. Stain, Shellac, Varnish, and Finishing Materials: Comply with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

2.05 SHOP FINISHING

A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.

B. Apply wood filler in exposed nail and screw indentations.

C. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler that matches surrounding surfaces and is of type recommended for the applicable finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive this work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install custom fabrications in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 4100
ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.

B. Countertops.

C. Hardware.

D. Factory finishing.

E. Preparation for installing utilities.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Support framing, grounds, and concealed blocking.

B. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass for casework.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; Current Edition.

B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.1; 2017, with Errata (2019).

D. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware; 2015.

E. GSA CID A-A-1936 - Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber; 1996a (Validated 2013).

F. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2016.

G. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

H. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
   2. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.

D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet construction, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating proposed cabinet, countertop, and shelf unit substrate and finish.

E. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls, hinges, shelf standards, and locksets, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
   1. Company with at least one project in the past 5 years with value of woodwork within 20 percent of cost of woodwork for this Project.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

A. Provide mock-up of typical base cabinet, wall cabinet, and countertop, including hardware and finishes.

B. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

C. Locate where directed.

D. Mock-up may not remain as part of the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect units from moisture damage.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets: Custom grade.

2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS

A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

2.03 LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers: Refer to material finish schedule and drawings for types and locations.

B. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.

C. Melamine:
   1. Color: Black, at all interior faces of base and upper cabinets ahd shelving located inside cabinets, unless noted otherwise.
   2. Color: White, at all utility shelving.

2.04 COUNTERTOPS

A. Refer to material finish schedule and drawings for types and locations.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Plastic Edge Banding: Extruded PVC, convex shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness.
   1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.
   2. Use at all exposed plywood edges.
   3. Use at all exposed shelf edges.

C. Glass Shelving:
   1. Glass: Tempered, clear, 1/2-inch thick.
   2. Shelf Clips/Brackets: 80 lb. load, satin finish metal.
      a. 4 total per shelf.
      b. Basis of Design: CR Laurence.

D. Countertop Metal Bracket/Brace: As shown on drawings.

E. Metal Rod:
   1. Satin Nickel Metal Rod:1-inch diameter, stainless steel, as shown on drawings.
   2. Provide round support flanges at each end, satin nickel.

F. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

G. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.

H. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

I. Grommets: Standard plastic or painted metal grommets for cut-outs, in color to match adjacent surface.

2.06 HARDWARE

A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified.

B. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using recessed metal shelf standards or multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.

C. Drawer and Door Pulls:
   1. Material: Aluminum.
   2. Color: Brushed Nickle.
   3. Basis of Design: H'afele, Cube Collection, Model: 106.70.030.

D. Fixed Top-Mounted Countertop Support Brackets:
   1. Material: Steel.
   2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, textured powder coat.
   3. Color: Black.

E. Countertop Supports:
   1. Material: Aluminum
   2. Finish/Color: Clear anodized.

F. Cabinet Locks: Keyed cylinder, two keys per lock, master keyed, steel with chrome finish.

G. Cabinet Catches and Latches:
   1. Type: Friction catch.

H. Drawer Slides:
   1. Type: Full extension.
   2. Static Load Capacity: Commercial grade.
   3. Mounting: Side mounted.
   4. Stops: Integral type.
   5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.

I. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with nickel-plated finish.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.

C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.
   1. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.

2.08 SHOP FINISHING

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.

B. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.

C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.

D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.

E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

F. Countersink anchorage devices at exposed locations. Conceal with solid wood plugs of species to match surrounding wood; finish flush with surrounding surfaces.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust installed work.

B. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 6000

TRANSLUCENT RESIN PANEL SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the Plastic Fabrication as shown and specified in the described system(s):

1. Partitions

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry.

B. Section 06 4100 – Architectural Wood Casework.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data; include product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements.

C. Submit product test reports from a qualified independent 3rd party testing agency indicating each type and class of panel system complies with the project performance requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products. Previously completed test reports will be acceptable if for current manufacturer and indicative of products used on this project.

1. Test Reports required are:

a. Rate of Burning (ASTM D 635)

b. Self-Ignition Temperature (ASTM D 1929)

c. Density of Smoke (ASTM D 2843)

d. Flame Spread and Smoke Developed Testing (ASTM E 84)

e. Room Corner Burn Test (NFPA 286)

f. Extent of Burning (UL 94)

g. Impact Strength (ASTM D3763)

h. Safety Glazing Impact Resistance (ANSI Z97.1-2004)

i. UPITT Test for Combustion Product Toxicity

j. Dynamic Environmental Testing (ASTM standards D5116 and D 6670)

D. Building Approvals: Plastic Fabrications are to have been evaluated and must be registered with and comply to requirements of the following jurisdictions:

1. New York Department of Buildings (Product must have an MEA [Materials and Equipment Acceptance] number) for use as Interior Finishes
2. Los Angeles Department of Building and Safety (Product must have a LARR [Los Angeles Research Report] number) for use as Light-transmitting Panels

E. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, panel dimensions, details, and attachments to other work.

F. Samples for Verification: Submit minimum 4-inch x 4-inch sample for each type, texture, pattern and color of solid plastic fabrication.

G. Mockups: Build mock-ups to verify selections made and to demonstrate aesthetic effects including hardware. Approved mock-ups may remain as part of the Work.

H. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's care and maintenance data, including care, repair and cleaning instructions. Include in Project closeout documents.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications:
   1. Materials and systems shall be manufactured by a company continuously and regularly employed in the manufacture of specified materials for a period of at least five (5) consecutive years and which can show evidence of those materials being satisfactorily used on at least six (6) projects of similar size, scope and location. At least three (3) of the projects shall have been successful for use five (5) years or longer.
   2. Manufactured panels must be produced from a minimum of 40% post-industrial recycle content. This recycle content must be certified by a recognized 3rd party certification group, such as Scientific Certification Systems (SCS).
   3. Manufacturer must offer a documented reclaim process that will take back, at the manufacturers cost, panels that are at their end-of life cycle. Return process is preceded by following requirements highlighted in Section 02 42 00 Removal and Salvage of Construction Materials.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on wood preservative materials and application instructions.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver Plastic Fabrications, systems and specified items in manufacturer's standard protective packaging.

B. Do not deliver Plastic Fabrications, system, components and accessories to Project site until areas are ready for installation.

C. Store materials in a flat orientation in a dry place that is not exposed to exterior elements.

D. Handle materials to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent damage or staining following installation for duration of project.

E. Before installing Plastic Fabrications, permit them to reach room temperature.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install Solid Polymer Fabrications until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, and ambient temperatures and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Plastic Fabrications: Manufacturer's standard form agreeing to repair or replace units that fail in material or workmanship within the specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: 2 year after the date of substantial completion.

C. The warranty shall not deprive the owner of other rights or remedies the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents, and is in addition to and runs concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: 3 form; www.3-form.com.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Varia EcoResin Sheet:
   1. Engineered polyester resin.
   2. Pattern: Trail Fade.
   3. Thickness: 3/8-inch.
   4. Sheet Size: Maximum 4'x8'; pattern to run parallel to long side.
   5. Quantity: As required to meet design intent as shown on drawings.

B. Interlayer Materials: Compatible with polyesters and bonding process to create a monolithic sheet of material when complete.

C. Sheet minimum performance attributes:
   1. Rate of Burning (ASTM D 635). Material must attain CC1 Rating for a nominal thickness of 1.5 mm (0.060 in.) and greater.
   2. Self-Ignition Temperature (ASTM D 1929). Material must have a Self-ignition temperature greater than 650°F.
   3. Density of Smoke (ASTM D 2843). Material must have a smoke density less than 75%.
   4. Flame spread and Smoke developed testing (ASTM E 84). Material must be able to meet a level of Class A (Flame spread less than 25 and smoke less than 450) at thickness of 1".
   5. Room Corner Burn Test (NFPA 286). Material must meet Class A criteria at ¼" thickness as described by the 2015 International Building Code.
   6. Extent of Burning (UL 94). Must submit UL card.
   7. Impact strength. Minimum impact strength test as measured by ASTM D 3763 of 20 ft. lbs. (for durability, shipping, installation, and use).
   8. Safety Glazing. Material must attain a Class A impact rating in accordance with ANSI Z97.1-2004 at 1/8" thickness.
   9. UPITT Test for Combustion Product Toxicity: Product must be recorded as "not more toxic than wood".
   10. Dynamic environmental testing (ASTM standards D 5116 and D 6670). Panels must not have detectable VOC off-gassing agents and must be have Greenguard™ Indoor Air Quality certified.
   11. Panels must be produced from a minimum of 40% post-industrial recycle content. This recycle content must be certified by a recognized 3rd party certification group, such as Scientific Certification Systems (SCS).
   12. Building Approvals: Plastic Fabrications are to have been evaluated and must be registered with and comply to requirements of the following jurisdictions:
       a. New York Department of Buildings (Product must have an MEA [Materials and Equipment Acceptance] number) for use as Interior Finishes
       b. Los Angeles Department of Building and Safety (Product must have a LARR [Los Angeles Research Report] number) for use as Light-transmitting Panels
   13. Hardware:
       a. 3-15-8000-K:M8 Universal Anchoring Kit
       b. 3-15-1636-K: Cable Tensioner with Cover plate
       c. 3-15-1639-K: Cable Coupler with Cover Plate
       d. 3-15-0723: 3mm Cable with Terminal End
       e. 3-15-1779-K: Smooth Double Panel Connector for 3/8"
       f. 3-15-1776-K: Smooth Single Panel Connector for 3/8"
       g. Additional required for complete installation per design intent as shown on drawings.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate Plastic Fabrications to designs, sizes and thicknesses indicated and to comply with indicated standards. Sizes, profiles and other characteristics are indicated on the drawings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for fabrication.

C. Machining: Acceptable means of machining are listed below. Ensure that material is not chipped or warped by machining operations.
   1. Sawing: Select equipment and blades suitable for type of cut required.
   2. Drilling: Drills specifically designed for use with plastic products.
   3. Milling: Climb cut where possible.
   4. Routing.
   5. Tapping.

D. Forming: Form products to shapes indicated using the appropriate method listed below. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Cold Bending
   2. Hot Bending
   3. Thermoforming: Acceptable only on uncoated material.
   4. Drape Forming
   5. Matched Mold Forming
   6. Mechanical Forming

E. Laminating: Laminate to substrates indicated using adhesives and techniques recommended by manufacturer.

2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape required for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaner: Type recommended by manufacturer.

C. Fasteners: Use screws designed specifically for plastics. Self-threading screws are acceptable for permanent installations. Provide threaded metal inserts for applications requiring frequent disassembly such as light fixtures.

D. Bonding Cements: May be achieved with solvents or adhesives, suitable for use with product and application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where installation of Plastic Fabrications will occur, with Installer present, for compliance with manufacturer's requirements. Verify that substrates and conditions are satisfactory for installation and comply with requirements specified.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for the installation of Plastic Fabrications.

B. Manufacturer's shop to fabricate items to the greatest degree possible.

C. Utilize fasteners, adhesives and bonding agents recommended by manufacturer for type of installation indicated. Material that is chipped, warped, hazed or discolored as a result of installation or fabrication methods will be rejected.

D. Install components plumb, level and rigid, scribed to adjacent finishes, in accordance with approved shop drawings and product data.

E. Form field joints using manufacturer's recommended procedures. Locate seams in panels so that they are not directly in line with seams in substrates.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect surfaces from damage until date of substantial completion. Repair work or replace damaged work, which cannot be repaired to Architect's satisfaction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 8200
GLASS FIBER REINFORCED PLASTIC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Glass fiber reinforced, resin fabrications for adhesive mounting.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

B. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.

C. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.

D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

E. ASTM E 84- Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2005.

F. AWI/AWMAC (QSI)- Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated; Architectural Woodwork Institute and Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; 2003.

G. NFPA 5000- Chapter 10, Interior Finishes.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified component products.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate design load parameters, dimensions, adjacent construction, materials, thicknesses, fabrication details, required clearances, field jointing, tolerances, colors, finishes, methods of support, integration of plumbing components, and anchorages.

D. Samples: Submit two __, 6x6 inch in size, illustrating color, texture, and finish.

E. Maintenance Data: Include instructions for stain removal, surface and gloss restoration.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in architectural glass fiber and resin components with three years documented experience.

C. All finishes shall conform to NFPA 5000, Chapter 10 Finishes.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect components from damage by retaining shipping protection in place until installation.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopended packaging until ready for installation.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install site fabricated components when site conditions may be detrimental to successful installation.

B. Maintain temperature and humidity conditions favorable to proper curing of resin during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Manufacturer- Marlite, www.marlite.com; Induro FRP.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000- Product Requirements.

2.02 PREFINISHED PANELS

A. Prefinished Panels:

1. Thickness: 1/8 inch
2. Size: 48 inches x 96 inches.
3. Edges: Square
4. Finish: Pebbled
5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range of standard colors.
6. Trim: To suit panel configuration; Anodized aluminum trim.
7. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke development index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 Class A/I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Do not begin installation until substrate has been properly prepared.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify the General Contractor of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

D. Do not begin installation until building is completley enclosed and interior conditions are being maintained as intended during occupancy; approx. 70 degree F.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install fabrications in accordance with shop drawings and fabricator's instructions.

B. Use the adhesives recommended by the panel manufacturer unless prohibited by local regluations; obtain manufacturers approval of alternative adhesives.

C. Avoid contamination of panel faces; clean as necessary and replace if not possible to repair to origional condition.

D. Protect installed products until completion of project.

E. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products after Substantial Completion.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum variation from true position: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum offset from true alignment: 1/8 inch.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean components of foreign material without damaging finished surface.

B. Hand rub smooth surfaces with polishing cream.

C. Clean fabrications in accordance with fabricator's instructions.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect existing surfaces from damage due to installation.

B. Protect installed products until completion of project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 1113
BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Bituminous dampproofing at perimeter foundation systems, retaining walls, planters and other locations noted on drawings.

B. Protection boards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Rigid insulation board used as protection board.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D449/D449M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Used in Dampproofing and Waterproofing; 2003 (Reapproved 2021).

B. ASTM D1187/D1187M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal; 1997 (Reapproved 2018).

C. ASTM D1227/D1227M - Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing; 2019.

D. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2005.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide properties of primer, bitumen, and mastics.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F for 24 hours before and during application until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

A. Bituminous Dampproofing: Cold-applied water-based emulsion; asphalt with mineral colloid or chemical emulsifying agent; with or without fiber reinforcement; asbestos-free; suitable for application on vertical and horizontal surfaces.
   1. Composition - Vertical Application: ASTM D1227/D1227M Type III or ASTM D1187/D1187M Type I.
   2. Composition - Horizontal and Low-Slope Application: ASTM D1227/D1227M Type II or III.
   3. VOC Content: Not more than permitted by local, State, and federal regulations.
   4. Applied Thickness: 1/8 inch, minimum, wet film.

B. Primers, Mastics, and Related Materials: Type as recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Protection Board: Rigid insulation specified in Section 07 2100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting this work.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are durable, free of matter detrimental to adhesion or application of dampproofing system.

C. Verify that items penetrating surfaces to receive dampproofing are securely installed.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive dampproofing.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive dampproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not apply dampproofing to surfaces unacceptable to manufacturer.

D. Apply mastic to seal penetrations, small cracks, or minor honeycombs in substrate.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Foundation Walls: Apply two coats of asphalt dampproofing.

B. Perform this work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.

C. Prime surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.

D. Prime surfaces at a rate approved by manufacturer for application indicated, and allow primer to dry thoroughly.

E. Apply bitumen with roller.

F. Apply bitumen in one coat, continuous and uniform, at a rate of 25 sq ft/gal per coat.

G. Apply from 2 inches below finish grade elevation down to top of footings.

H. Seal items watertight with mastic, that project through dampproofing surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2100
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at perimeter foundation wall.

B. Batt insulation in exterior wall, ceiling, and interior wall construction.

C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Installation requirements for board insulation over steep slope roof sheathing or roof structure.

B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Separate air barrier and vapor retarder materials.

C. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Installation requirements for board insulation over low slope roof deck specified in this section.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C240 - Standard Test Methods for Testing Cellular Glass Insulation Block; 2020.

B. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2017.

C. ASTM C552 - Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation; 2017, with Editorial Revision (2018).

D. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2015a.

F. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014 (Reapproved 2019).

G. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2017.

H. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2020.

I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

J. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

K. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750°C; 2019a.

L. ASTM E2357 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies; 2018.

M. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design; 2016.

N. ICC-ES AC239 - Acceptance Criteria for Termite-Resistant Foam Plastic; 2008, with Editorial Revision (2014).

O. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include information on special environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

B. Insulation in Metal Framed Walls: Batt insulation with separate vapor retarder.

C. Insulation Above Lay-In Acoustical Ceilings: Batt insulation with no vapor retarder.

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Complies with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
   1. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88) per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
   4. Thickness: 2-inches, minimum.
   5. Board Edges: Square.
   6. Board Size: 48"x96".
   7. Compressive Strength: 25 psi, minimum.
   8. Water Absorption: 0.3% by volume, max per ASTM C272.
   9. Flexural Strength: 50 psi, minimum per ASTM C203.
   10. Products:
      a. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
      b. Dow Chemical Company: www.dowbuildingsolutions.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 BATT INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Where batt insulation is indicated, either glass fiber or mineral fiber batt insulation may be used, at Contractor's option.

B. Glass Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.
   4. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
   5. Thermal Resistance: R-value of R-13, R-21 and R-38.
   6. Thickness: 3-1/2, 6 and 12 inch.
   7. Facing: Aluminum foil, flame spread 25 rated; one side.
   8. Products:
      a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
      b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
      c. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Mineral Fiber Batt Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed batt or blanket, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit; unfaced flame spread index of 0 (zero) when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Smoke Developed Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Thermal Resistance: R-value of R-13, R-21 and R-38.
4. Thickness: 3-1/2, 6 and 12 inch.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: See Section 07 2500.

B. Tape: Reinforced polyethylene film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive.
   1. Application: Sealing of interior circular penetrations, such as pipes or cables.
   2. Width: Are required for application.

C. Flashing Tape: Special reinforced film with high performance adhesive.
   1. Application: Window and door opening flashing tape.
   2. Width: As required for application.
   3. Primer: Tape manufacturer's recommended product.

D. Nails or Staples: Steel wire; electroplated or galvanized; type and size to suit application.

E. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.02 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.

B. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

C. Immediately following application of board insulation, place protective boards over exposed insulation surfaces.
   1. Install boards horizontally from base of foundation to top of insulation.
   2. Butt boards tightly, with joints staggered from insulation joints.

3.03 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall, ceiling, and interior walls spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

E. Staple or nail facing flanges in place at maximum 6 inches on center.

F. Tape seal butt ends, lapped flanges, and tears or cuts in membrane.

G. At metal framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation; lap and seal sheet retarder joints over face of member

H. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.

I. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane. Tape seal in place.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2400
EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Composite wall and soffit cladding of rigid insulation and reinforced finish coating ("Class PB").

B. Drainage and water-resistive barriers behind insulation board.

C. Incidental uses of same finish coating applied directly to concrete and masonry.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Sheathing on metal studs.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Sheathing on wood framing.

C. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Perimeter flashings.

D. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between EIFS and adjacent construction and penetrations through EIFS.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus; 2019.

B. ASTM C297/C297M - Standard Test Method for Flatwise Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions; 2016.

C. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2015a.

D. ASTM C1063 - Standard Specification for Installation of Lathing and Furring to Receive Interior and Exterior Portland Cement-Based Plaster; 2019a.

E. ASTM C1397 - Standard Practice for Application of Class PB Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) and EIFS with Drainage; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).

F. ASTM D968 - Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive; 2017.

G. ASTM D2247 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity; 2015.

H. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2012.

I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

J. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2016).

K. ASTM E2273 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Drainage Efficiency of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) Clad Wall Assemblies; 2018.

L. ASTM E2485/E2485M - Standard Test Method for Freeze/Thaw Resistance of Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) and Water Resistive Barrier Coatings; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

M. ASTM E2486/E2486M - Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Class PB and PI Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS); 2013 (Reapproved 2018).

N. ASTM E2570-Standard Test Method for Evaluating Water Resistive Barrier (WRB) Coatings Used under Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS).

O. ASTM G153 - Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials; 2013.

P. ASTM G155 - Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials; 2013.

Q. ICC-ES AC219 - Acceptance Criteria for Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems; 2009, with Editorial Revision (2014).

R. ICC-ES AC235 - Acceptance Criteria for EIFS Clad Drainage Wall Assemblies; 2009, with Editorial Revision (2012).

S. ISO 9001 - Quality management systems -- Requirements; 2015.

T. NFPA 259 - Standard Test Method for Potential Heat of Building Materials; 2018.

U. NFPA 268 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignitibility of Exterior Wall Assemblies Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2017.

V. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2019.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall and soffit joint patterns, joint details, and molding profiles.

C. Product Data: Provide data on system materials, product characteristics, performance criteria, and system limitations.

D. Verification Samples: Submit actual samples of selected coating on specified substrate, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating project colors and textures.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation required, installation techniques, and jointing requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain copy of specified installation standard and manufacturer's installation instructions at project site during installation.

B. EIFS Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide EIFS products other than insulation from the same manufacturer with qualifications as follows:
   1. Member in good standing of EIMA (EIFS Industry Members Association).
   2. Manufacturer of EIFS products for not less than 5 years.
   3. Manufacturing facilities ISO 9001 certified.

C. Insulation Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved by manufacturer of EIFS and approved and labeled under third party quality program as required by applicable building code.

D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in the type of work specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

E. Verify that water-resistive barrier, complying with ASTM E 2570, is installed appropriately over a sheathing substrate.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Construct mock-up of typical EIFS application on specified substrate, size as required to include examples of all key conditions, and including flashings, joints, and edge conditions.

B. Locate mock-up where directed.

C. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to project site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers with labels intact. Inspect materials and notify manufacturer of any discrepancies.

B. Storage: Store materials as directed by manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Protect adhesives and finish materials from freezing, temperatures below 40 degrees F and temperatures in excess of 90 degrees F.
   2. Protect Portland cement based materials from moisture and humidity. Store under cover off the ground in a dry location.
   3. Protect insulation materials from exposure to sunlight.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS under conditions other than those described in the manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not prepare materials or apply EIFS during inclement weather unless areas of installation are protected. Protect installed EIFS areas from inclement weather until dry.

C. Do not install coatings or sealants when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F.

D. Do not leave installed insulation board exposed to sunlight for extended periods of time.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's standard material warranty, covering a period of not less than 5 years.

C. Provide separate warranty from installer covering labor for repairs or replacement for a period of not less than 5 years.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Sto Corp; www.stocorp.com.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
   1. Parex USA, Inc.: www.parex.com.
   2. Dryvit: www.dryvit.com.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM

A. Exterior Insulation and Finish System: DRAINAGE type; reinforced finish coating on flat-backed insulation board adhesive-applied directly to water-resistive coating over substrate; provide a complete system that has been tested to show compliance with the following characteristics; include all components of specified system and substrate(s) in tested samples.

B. Fire Characteristics:
   1. Flammability: Pass, when tested in accordance with NFPA 285.
   2. Ignitibility: No sustained flaming when tested in accordance with NFPA 268.
   3. Potential Heat of Foam Plastic Insulation Tested Independently of Assembly: No portion of the assembly having potential heat that exceeds that of the insulation sample tested for flammability (above), when tested in accordance with NFPA 259 with results expressed in Btu per square foot.

C. Adhesion of Water-Resistive Coating to Substrate: For each combination of coating and substrate, minimum flatwise tensile bond strength of 15 psi, when tested in accordance with ASTM C297/C297M.

D. Water Penetration Resistance: No water penetration beyond the plane of the base coat/insulation board interface after 15 minutes, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at 6.24 psf differential pressure with tracer dye in the water spray; include in tested sample at least two vertical joints and one horizontal joint of same type to be used in construction; disassemble sample if necessary to determine extent of water penetration.

E. Drainage Efficiency: Average minimum efficiency of 90 percent, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2273 for 75 minutes.

F. Salt Spray Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating after 300 hours exposure in accordance with ASTM B117, using at least three samples matching intended assembly, at least 4 by 6 inches in size.

G. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating when viewed under 5x magnification after 10 cycles, when tested in accordance with ICC-ES AC219 or ICC-ES AC235.

H. Weathering Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating when viewed under 5x magnification after 2000 hours of accelerated weathering conducted in accordance with ASTM G153 Cycle 1 or ASTM G155 Cycles 1, 5, or 9.

I. Water Degradation Resistance: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion, blistering, peeling, delamination, or corrosion of finish coating after 14 days exposure, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2247.

J. Mildew Resistance: No growth supported on finish coating during 28 day exposure period, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.

K. Abrasion Resistance Of Finish: No cracking, checking or loss of film integrity when tested in accordance with ASTM D968 with 113.5 gallons of sand.

L. Impact Resistance: Construct system to provide the following impact resistance without exposure of broken reinforcing mesh, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2486/E2486M:
   1. Standard: 25 to 49 in-lb, for areas not indicated as requiring higher impact resistance.
   2. Medium: 50 to 89 in-lb, for areas indicated on drawings.
   3. High: 90 to 150 in-lb, for areas with general access to public.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Finish Coating Top Coat: Water-based, air curing, acrylic or polymer-based finish with integral color and texture.
   1. Texture: To be selected by Architect from mock-up samples as provided by Contractor.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's custom range. Multiple colors as selected and noted on drawings.

B. Base Coat: Fiber-reinforced, acrylic or polymer-based product compatible with insulation board and reinforcing mesh.

C. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, open weave glass fiber fabric, treated for compatibility and improved bond with coating, weight, strength, and number of layers as required to meet required system impact rating.

D. Insulation Board: Molded expanded polystyrene (EPS) board insulation, ASTM C578, Type I, with the following characteristics:
   1. Board Size: 24 by 48 inches.
   2. Board Size Tolerance: Plus/minus 1/16 inch from square and dimension.
   3. Board Thickness: 2 inches at insulated steel framed walls and 3 inches at masonry walls.
   4. Thickness Tolerance: Plus/minus 1/16 inch maximum.
   5. Board Edges: Square.
   6. Thermal Resistance (R factor per 1 inch) at 75 degrees F: R=3.9.
   7. Board Density: 0.9 lb/cu ft.
   8. Compressive Resistance: 10 psi.
   9. Water Absorption (% byvolume) 24 hour immersion: 3.0.
   10. Water Vapor Permeance at 1" thick: 5.0.
   11. Flexural Strength: 25 psi.
   12. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/450, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   13. Manufacturers:
      a. StarRfoam; www.starrfoam.com; ThermalStar Insulation Board 10.

E. Water-Resistive Barrier Coating: Fluid-applied air and water barrier membrane; applied to sheathing; furnished or approved by EIFS manufacturer.

2.04 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Insulation Adhesive: Type required by EIFS manufacturer for project substrate.

B. Insulation Fasteners: Fastener and plate system appropriate for substrate and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

C. Trim: EIFS manufacturer's standard PVC or galvanized steel trim accessories, as required for a complete project and including starter track and drainage accessories.

D. Sealant Materials: Compatible with EIFS materials and as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

E. EIFS Reveals:Horizontal and vertical reveals as shown and indicated on drawings.
   1. "V" shape per manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with EIFS manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1397.

B. Where different requirements appear in either document, comply with the most stringent.

C. Neither of these documents supercedes the provisions of the Contract Documents that define the contractual relationships between the parties or the scope of work.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate is sound and free of oil, dirt, other surface contaminants, efflorescence, loose materials, or protrusions that could interfere with EIFS installation and is of a type and construction that is acceptable to EIFS manufacturer. Do not begin work until substrate and adjacent materials are complete and thoroughly dry.

B. If paper-faced gypsum sheathing has been exposed to weather for more than 30 days, check for integrity of surface using method specified in ASTM C1397 Annex A2, at minimum of two locations or once every 5000 sq ft, whichever is greater; if any test fails, notify Architect and do not begin installation.

C. Verify that substrate surface is flat, with no deviation greater than 1/4 in when tested with a 10 ft straightedge.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Install self-furring metal lath over solid substrates that are deemed unacceptable to receive adhesively applied insulation. Install in accordance with ASTM C1063, except for butt-lapping instead of overlapping.
   1. Attach to concrete and concrete masonry using corrosion-resistant power or powder actuated fasteners or hardened concrete stub nails not less than 3/4 inch long and with heads not less than 3/8 inch wide. Ensure that fasteners are securely attached to substrate and spaced at maximum 16 inches on center horizontally and 7 inches vertically.

3.04 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with EIFS manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1397.
   1. Where different requirements appear in either document, comply with the most stringent.
   2. Neither of these documents supercedes provisions of Contract Documents that defines contractual relationships between parties or scope of this work.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

A. Apply barrier coating as recommended by coating manufacturer; prime substrate as required before application.

B. Seal substrate transitions and intersections with other materials to form continuous water-resistive barrier on exterior of sheathing, using method recommended by manufacturer.

C. At door and window rough openings and other wall penetrations, seal water-resistive barrier and flexible flashings to rough opening before installation of metal flashings, sills, or frames, using method recommended by manufacturer.

D. Lap flexible flashing or flashing tape at least 2 inches on each side of joint or transition.

E. Verify that water-resistive barrier, complying with ASTM E 2570, is installed appropriately over a sheathing substrate.

3.06 INSTALLATION - INSULATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install back wrap reinforcing mesh at all openings and terminations that are not to be protected with trim.

C. On wall surfaces, install boards horizontally.

D. Place boards in a method to maximize tight joints. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt edges and ends tight to adjacent board and to protrusions. Achieve a continuous flush insulation surface, with no gaps in excess of 1/16 inch.

E. Fill gaps greater than 1/16 inch with strips or shims cut from the same insulation material.

F. Rasp irregularities off surface of installed insulation board.

3.07 INSTALLATION - CLASS PB FINISH

A. Base Coat: Apply in thickness as necessary to fully embed reinforcing mesh, wrinkle free, including back-wrap at terminations of EIFS. Install reinforcing fabric as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.
   1. Lap reinforcing mesh edges and ends a minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
   2. Allow base coat to dry a minimum of 24 hours before next coating application.

B. At locations indicated, install second layer of reinforcing mesh embedded in second coat of base coating, tightly butting ends and edges of mesh.

C. Install expansion joints at floor lines as recommended by EIFS manufacturer.

D. Apply finish coat after base coat has dried not less than 24 hours, embed finish aggregate, and finish to a uniform texture and color.

E. Finish Coat Thickness: As recommended by manufacturer.

F. Seal control and expansion joints within the field of exterior finish and insulation system, using procedures recommended by sealant and finish system manufacturers.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Clean EIFS surfaces and work areas of foreign materials resulting from EIFS operations.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed work from damage and soiling by subsequent work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2500
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Water-Resistive Barrier: Under exterior wall cladding, over sheathing or other substrate; not air tight or vapor retardant.

B. Vapor Retarders: Materials to make exterior walls, joints between exterior walls and roof, and joints around frames of openings in exterior walls water vapor resistant and air tight.

C. Air Barriers: Materials that form a system to stop passage of air through exterior walls, joints between exterior walls and roof, and joints around frames of openings in exterior walls.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Vapor retarder under concrete slabs on grade.

B. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Water-resistive barrier under exterior cladding.

C. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Water-resistive barrier under exterior cladding.

D. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Vapor retarder installed in conjunction with batt insulation.

E. Section 07 2400 - Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems: Water-resistive barrier under exterior insulation.

F. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing: Vapor retarder installed as part of roofing system.

G. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with weather barriers.

H. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing building expansion joints.

I. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Water-resistive barrier under exterior cladding.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Weather Barrier: Assemblies that form either water-resistive barriers, air barriers, or vapor retarders.

B. Air Barrier: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces. Note: For the purposes of this specification, vapor impermeable air barriers are classified as vapor retarders.

C. Vapor Retarder: Air tight barrier made of material that is relatively water vapor impermeable, to the degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
   1. Water Vapor Permeance: For purposes of conversion, 57.2 ng/(Pa s sq m) = 1 perm.

D. Water-Resistive Barrier: Water-shedding barrier made of material that is moisture resistant, to the degree specified, intended to be installed to shed water without sealed seams.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.

B. AATCC Test Method 127 - Water Resistance: Hydrostatic Pressure Test; 2014.

C. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2013.

D. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2017.

E. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2016.

F. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2017.

G. ASTM D4397 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications; 2016.

H. ASTM D5590 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Resistance of Paint Films and Related Coatings to Fungal Defacement by Accelerated Four-Week Agar Plate Assay; 2000, with Editorial Revision (2012).

I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

J. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.

K. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017.

L. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2013.

M. ICC-ES AC38 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers; 2016.

N. ICC-ES AC148 - Acceptance Criteria for Flexible Flashing Materials; 2017.

O. ICC-ES AC212 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Coatings Used as Water-Resistive Barriers over Exterior Sheathing; 2015.

P. ICC-ES AC380 - Acceptance Criteria for Termite Physical Barrier Systems; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2017).

Q. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2019.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of special joint conditions.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Confirm compatibility with Exterior Insulation FInish System (EIFS) manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WEATHER BARRIER ASSEMBLIES

A. Water-Resistive Barrier: Provide on exterior walls under exterior cladding and where indicated in other sections.

B. Air Barrier:
   1. On outside surface of sheathing of exterior walls use air barrier coating.

2.02 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER MATERIALS (NEITHER AIR BARRIER OR VAPOR RETARDER)

A. Building Paper: Asphalt-saturated Kraft building paper complying with requirements of ICC-ES AC38 Grade D.
   1. Use at locations where fluid-applied barrier cannot be used.

2.03 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE AND WATER-RESISTIVE)

A. Fluid-Applied Vapor Permeable Air Barrier, WRB
   1. Air Barrier Coating:
      a. Dry Film Thickness (DFT): 10 mil, 0.010 inch, minimum.
      b. Air Permeance: 0.004 cubic feet per minute per square foot, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
      c. Water Vapor Permeance: 18 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Procedure B.

d. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to six months of weather exposure after application.
e. Air Leakage Resistance: ASTM E2178; Pass.
f. Air Leakage or Air Barrier Asseimbly: ASTM E2357; Pass.
g. Freeze-Thaw Resistance: ASTM D2570/E2485; Pass.
h. Nail Sealability: ASTM D1970: Pass.
i. Water Resistance: ASTM D2247; Pass.
j. Water Penetration Resistance: ASTM E331; No water penetration after sequence of 15 minute water sprays at2.86, 6.24, 12.0, and 15.0 psf.
k. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273; Pass at 90 days.
l. Accelerated Weathering/Hydrostatic Pressure: ASTM E2570/AATCC 127: Pass.
m. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
n. Complies with NFPA 285 wall assembly requirements.
o. VOC Content: 50 g per L or less.
p. Code Acceptance: Comply with applicable requirements of ICC-ES AC212.
q. Sealants, Tapes and Accessories: As recommended by coating manufacturer.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Weather Barrier and Sealing Weather Barrier to Adjacent Substrates: As specified or as recommended by weather barrier manufacturer.

B. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive sheet flashing complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M, except slip resistance requirement is waived if not installed on a roof.

C. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Water-Resistive Barriers: Install continuous barrier over surfaces indicated, with sheets lapped to shed water but with seams not sealed.

C. Air Barriers: Install continuous air tight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

D. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer if temperature is out of this range.

E. Mechanically Fastened Sheets - On Exterior:
1. Install sheets shingle-fashion to shed water, with seams generally horizontal.
2. Overlap seams as recommended by manufacturer but at least 6 inches.
3. Overlap at outside and inside corners as recommended by manufacturer but at least 12 inches.
4. Install water-resistive barrier over jamb flashings.
5. Install air barrier and vapor retarder UNDER jamb flashings.
6. Install head flashings under weather barrier.
7. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, wrap excess sheet into opening; at head, seal sheet over flange and flashing.

F. Self-Adhered Sheets:
   1. Prepare substrate in manner recommended by sheet manufacturer; fill and tape joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials.
   2. Lap sheets shingle-fashion to shed water and seal laps air tight.
   3. Once sheets are in place, press firmly into substrate with resilient hand roller; ensure that laps are firmly adhered with no gaps or fishmouths.
   4. Use same material, or other material approved by sheet manufacturer for the purpose, to seal to adjacent construction and as flashing.
   5. At wide joints, provide extra flexible membrane allowing joint movement.

G. Coatings:
   1. Prepare substrate in manner recommended by coating manufacturer; treat joints in substrate and between dissimilar materials as recommended by manufacturer.
   2. Where exterior masonry veneer is to be installed, install masonry anchors before installing weather barrier over masonry; seal around anchors air tight.
   3. Mastic Coating: Install by trowel or roller to minimum thickness of 1/4 inch; use sheet seal to join to adjacent construction, seal air tight with sealant.
   4. Use flashing to seal to adjacent construction and to bridge joints.

H. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Weather Barriers:
   1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto weather barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
   2. At openings to be filled with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
   3. At openings to be filled with non-flanged frames, seal weather barrier to each side of opening framing, using flashing at least 9 inches wide, covering entire depth of framing.
   4. At head of openings, install flashing under weather barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal weather barrier to flashing.
   5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
   6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to weather barrier surface.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Do not cover installed weather barriers until required inspections have been completed.

B. Obtain approval of installation procedures by the weather barrier manufacturer based on a mock-up installed in place, prior to proceeding with remainder of installation.

C. Take digital photographs of each portion of the installation prior to covering up.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Do not leave paper- or felt-based barriers exposed to weather for longer than one week.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2600

UNDER-SLAB VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Vapor barrier and installation accessories for installation under concrete slabs.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 3300 – Cast In Place Concrete

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM E1745-11 Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact With Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.
2. ASTM E1643-11 Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Control/Assurance:

1. Summary of test results per paragraph 9.3 of ASTM E1745.
2. Manufacturer's samples and literature
3. Manufacturer's installation instructions for placement, seaming, penetration repair, and perimeter seal per ASTM E1643.
4. All mandatory ASTM E1745 testing must be performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1.
5. Contact vapor barrier manufacturer to coordinate a review of the vapor barrier installation either by digital review or in person.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Vapor Barrier shall have all of the following qualities:

1. Maintain permeance of less than 0.01 Perms as tested in accordance with mandatory conditioning tests per ASTM E1745 Section 7.1 (7.1.1-7.1.5).
2. Other performance criteria:
   a. Strength: ASTM E1745, Class A
   b. Thickness: 15 mils, minimum
3. Provide third party documentation that all testing was performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1

B. Vapor Barrier Products

1. Basis of Design: Stego Wrap Vapor Barrier (15-mil) by Stego Industries LLC; www.stegoindustries.com

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Seams: Manufacturer tape.

B. Penetrations of vapor barrier: Manufacturer tape or mastic.

C. Perimeter/Edge Seal: Manufacturer tape. One-sided tape is not recommended method for creating a perimeter seal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Ensure that subsoil is approved by architect or geotechnical engineer. Level and compact base material as required.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install vapor barrier in accordance ASTM E1643.

1. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement and face laps away from the expected direction of the placement whenever possible.
2. Extend vapor barrier to the perimeter of the slab. If practicable, terminate it at the top of the slab, otherwise (a) at a point acceptable to the structural engineer or (b) where obstructed by impediments, such as dowels, waterstops, or any other site condition requiring early termination of the vapor barrier.
3. At the point of termination, seal vapor barrier to the foundation wall, grade beam or slab itself.
   a. Seal vapor barrier to the entire slab perimeter using manufacturer product and per manufacturer's instruction.
4. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's seam tape.
5. Apply seam tape to a clean and dry vapor barrier.
6. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instruction.
7. Avoid the use of non-permanent stakes driven through vapor retarder
8. If non-permanent stakes are driven through vapor retarder, repair as recommended by vapor retarder manufacturer.
9. Repair damaged areas with vapor barrier material of similar (or better) permeance, puncture and tensile.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 4214
INSULATED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Factory-assembled metal panel system for walls, with trim, related flashings and accessory components.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel: Structural steel building frame.

B. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Stud wall framing system.

C. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation.

D. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Separate air barrier and vapor retarder materials.

E. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

F. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between metal wall panel system and adjacent construction.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document); American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2015.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

C. ASTM A792/A792M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process; 2010.

D. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

E. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.

F. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.

G. ASTM D1621 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties Of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2010.

H. ASTM D1622/D1622M - Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2014.

I. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2012.

J. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014.

K. FM 4881 - Approval Requirements for Class 1 Exterior Wall Systems; 2010.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer documentation on tested structural, thermal, and fire resistance capabilities of assembled panel.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, panel profile and layout, spans, joints, construction details, and methods of anchorage.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of panel, 12x12 inch in size illustrating finish color, sheen, and texture.

E. Design and Performance Data: Indicate panel profile and dimensions.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special handling criteria.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 5 years experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect panels from accelerated weathering by removing or venting sheet plastic shipping wrap.

B. Store pre-finished material off ground with weather protection to prevent twisting, bending, or abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

C. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion, including:
   1. Degradation of panel finish including color fading caused by exposure to weather.
   2. Failure of water tightness, loss of integrity of seals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PANEL SYSTEM

A. Basis of Design: Centria; Formawall Dimension Series (FWDS).

B. Metal Panel System: Factory-assembled metal panel system, with trim, coping, related flashings and accessory components.
   1. Provide positive drainage to exterior for moisture entering or condensation occurring within panel system.
   2. Accommodate tolerances of building structural framing.
   3. Provide continuity of thermal barrier at building enclosure elements in conjunction with thermal insulating materials in Section 07 2100.
   4. Provide continuity of vapor retarder at building enclosure elements in conjunction with vapor retarders specified in Section 07 2500.
   5. Provide continuity of air barrier seal at building enclosure elements in conjunction with air seal materials specified in Section 07 2500.

C. Performance Requirements:
   1. Thermal Performance: Provide thermal resistance through entire system, R-14 for 2 inch panel.
   2. Structural Performance: Design and size to withstand all dead loads and wind loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of panel.
      a. Verify structural performance in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using test pressure 1.5 times design wind pressure, with 10 seconds duration of maximum load.
      b. Design Wind Loads: Calculated in accordance with applicable code.
   3. Wind Resistance: Class 1 Approval for wall and roof construction, without height limitation, in accordance with FM 4881.
   4. Movement: Accommodate the movement caused by the following without damage to system, components, or deterioration of seals:
      a. Normal movement between system components.
      b. Seasonal temperature cycling.
      c. Deflection of structural support framing,

2.02 PANELS AND TRIM

A. Wall Panels: Exterior and interior metal sheet skin, factory-assembled, with foamed in place insulation; exterior and interior sheet interlocking at edges, fitted with continuous gaskets.
   1. Panel Width: 24 inch.
   2. Panel Length: 120 inches

3. Profile: Smooth; horizontal panels.
4. Panel Thickness: 2 inch.
5. Panel Reveal Width: 1 inch
6. Coping: To be integral part of metal panel manufacturer.
7. Exterior Sheet: Pre-finished galvanized steel, 22 gage, 0.0299 inch minimum base metal thickness; smooth.
8. Interior Sheet: Galvanized steel, pre-finished, 22 gage, 0.0299 inch minimum base metal thickness.

B. Internal and External Corners: Same material, thickness, and finish as exterior sheets; factory-fabricated mitered to required angles in one continuous piece with minimum 18 inch returns.

C. Trim, Copings/Parapet Caps, Closure Pieces, Expansion Joints, Caps, Flashings, Fascias, and Infills: Same material, thickness and finish as exterior sheets; factory-fabricated to required profiles; fabricated in longest practicable lengths.
1. Exposed Fasteners: Not permitted.
2. Profiles: To suit system.

2.03 PANEL MATERIALS

A. Precoated Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS) or Forming Steel (FS), with G90/Z275 coating; continuous-coil-coated with acrylic nominal primer coat, polyvinylidene fluoride color top coat with polyvinylidene clear coat. polyester washcoat for panel back.
1. Color of Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Sundance AM-Aluminum Metallic 3-Coat Finish; As indicated on drawings.

B. Foamed-in-Place Insulation: Urethane type.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Subgirts: As required for system design.

B. Anchors: Galvanized steel.

C. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard type to suit application; hot-dip galvanized steel with soft neoprene washers. Fastener cap same color as exterior panel.

D. Field Touch-up Paint: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that structural framing is ready to receive panel system.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install panel system on walls and soffits in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Permanently fasten panel system to structural supports; aligned, level, and plumb, within specified tolerances.

C. Locate panel joints over supports.

D. Use concealed fasteners unless otherwise approved by Architect.

E. Seal and place gaskets to prevent weather penetration. Maintain neat appearance.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Offset From True Alignment Between Adjacent Members Butting or In Line: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Plane or Location Indicated on Drawings: 1/4 inch.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove site cuttings from finish surfaces.

B. Clean and wash prefinished surfaces with mild soap and water; rinse with clean water.

C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean prefinished aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 5400

THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN SHEET ROOFING-80 Mil

FULLY ADHERED SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, general project requirements and Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Provide a white, flexible Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet Roofing membrane system, insulation, flashing, sealants and all accessories and labor necessary for a complete insulated sheet roofing system.

1.03 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATION

A. A large part of the value of this work is contained in the bidder's and the bidder's proposed manufacturer's capacity to provide long-term responsibility for the satisfactory performance of the roof. A 30-year, no dollar limit warranty is required. To that end, the following requirements are essential provisions of this specification:

1. By offering a bid for this work, the bidder certifies that he has visited the site and determined that all the conditions of the surrounding and underlying work are consistent with his proposed manufacturer's requirements for the specified warranty. In the event that the bidder discovers any condition of the surrounding and underlying work that would prevent him or his manufacturer from providing the specified warranty, he shall report it to the design professional not less than ten days before the bid opening.
2. By offering a bid for this work, the bidder certifies that he has examined the Contract Documents, can meet all imposed time completion requirements and has found all the details and requirements of the scope of work are complete and consistent with his proposed manufacturer's requirements for the specified warranty. In the event that the bidder discovers any detail or requirement in the Contract Documents that would prevent him or his manufacturer from providing the specified warranty, he shall report it to the design professional not less than ten days before the bid opening.
3. By offering a bid for this work, the bidder certifies that he can, within ten calendar days of a notice of award from the Owner, provide a surety bond for the performance of the work, a surety bond for payment of labor and materials, and a specimen warranty certificate from the manufacturer whose system that is proposed to be used on the project.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. The manufacturer of the roofing system shall be the actual manufacturer of the roofing materials. The insulation and the component materials can be made by others, all testing requirements and implied warranties must be verifiable and labeled under the roofing manufactures name. All manufactures and sub manufactures shall have not less than fifteen (15) years experience in the production of the specified system components.
2. The manufacturer shall certify the scrim reinforced thermoplastic polyolefin membrane meets the physical properties specified.
3. The contractor shall include a certification from the manufacturer, on the manufacturer's letterhead, that the proposed membrane, insulation and accessories will be covered in the warranty by the manufacturer of record.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Applicator: A company approved by Manufacturer, and specializing in single-ply roofing systems with at least twenty (20) installations of mechanically attached and fully adhered,

scrim reinforced membrane. The crew shall be composed of experienced and skilled workers in this work. The installer will be required to properly staff the project at all times.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections, indicating roof size, membrane attachment layout, location, and type of penetrations, perimeter and penetration details, roof insulation make-up and layout.

B. Product Data Submittals: Include manufacturer's technical product data, including UL product listing and FM System listing for each type of insulation, insulation fastening patterns (field, perimeters, and corners), perimeter widths for each areas, fasteners, taper/cricket layouts, manufacture's installations requirements, complete set of details per the job and other roofing product accessories required. The Insulation manufacturer shall certify a warranty to the membrane manufacturer in order to meet the complete system warranty.

C. Fire Resistance: Provide roofing system, insulation, and component materials that have been tested for application and slopes indicated and are listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) for Class A external fire exposure over decks specified herein.

D. Wind Uplift: Provide rigid insulation, roofing system, and component materials suitable for the structural deck and that have been tested as a complete system for application and slopes indicated and are listed in Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide as a Class 1 System. Provide a complete package of submittals ready for review. Provide fastening for uplift resistance of FM 1-90.

1.06 INSPECTIONS

A. After the roof installation is complete, the manufacturer's technical representative, unrelated to the sales department of the manufacturer, shall inspect the work and inform (by written report) the design professional, contractor, owner/owners consultant and the installer of defective/incomplete work to be remedied. Those areas indicated shall be corrected to the full satisfaction of the design professional, Owner, and manufacturer. The manufacturer shall submit written acceptance of the project to the design professional to issuance of the weather-tightness warranty and that the system has been installed according to the Manufacturer's published specifications and details.

B. The Owner reserves the right to retain, at the Owner's expense, an independent consultant service to review construction documents and provide full-time inspection of the roofing system installation. The inspector shall have free access to inspect and test all items related to the project and the work area. The consultant/inspector will be responsible for accepting the installed roofing on behalf of the owner. The roofing contractor/general contractor will keep the consultant informed of all schedules, delays and inspections of the manufacturer (2 week notice).

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide roofing manufacturer's total system leak-tight 30-year labor and 30-year material. "No Dollar Limit Warranty," including insulation and all components. The warranty shall contain no exclusion or limitation for improper installation, damage from water that ponds, or does not drain freely. Provide all details necessary to qualify for manufacturer's "No Dollar Limit Warranty" and the manufacturer will respond within 48 hours and repair within 5 business days, any leaks in the roofing assembly for the warranty period stated above at no cost to the Owner, unless the leak is determined to be caused by others.

B. Roofer's Guarantee: Provide written guarantee from the Contractor stating that the Contractor will respond within 24 hours and repair within 5 business days, any leaks in the roofing assembly for 2 years at no cost to the Owner.

1.08 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Conduct conference at Project site. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Attendance required by all trades involved with other work

that will occur at the roof level. Review methods and procedures related to roofing system including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer, if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and owner’s safety requirements.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in unopened containers showing brand names and instructions.

B. Store and protect temperature sensitive products in 55 to 80 degree F. environment prior to usage. Store flammable or toxic material according to label instructions.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Install roofing materials only when surfaces are clean, dry, smooth and free of snow or ice.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane during inclement weather or when ambient conditions will not allow proper application. Consult manufacturer’s technical specifications on cold weather application.

1.11 JOB SITE CONSIDERATIONS (CAUTIONS AND WARNINGS)

A. Keep all adhesives, sealants and cleaning materials away from all ignition sources (i.e., torches, flames, fire, sparks, etc.).

B. Consult container labels and Material Safety Data Sheets for specific safety instructions for all products used on the project.

C. All bonding, splicing, and sealing surfaces must be free of dirt, moisture, and any other contaminants.

D. When the outside temperature is below 40 □F (4.44 □C), certain combinations of temperature and humidity may cause condensation on the surface of the TPO Bonding Adhesive. If this condition occurs, do not mate the surfaces. When the ambient air-conditions no longer cause condensation, apply additional TPO Bonding Adhesive and proceed.

E. If Bonding Adhesive is used, temperature must be 40 □F (4.44 □C) and rising for the material to perform as designed.

F. Do not use open flame sources (i.e., propane torches, etc.) to expedite drying of adhesives, sealants, etc. Allow to air dry only.

G. Do not thin or modify any materials.

H. Deliver materials to job site in their original containers as labeled by the manufacturer.

I. Follow directions for protection of materials prior to and during installation. Do not use materials that have been damaged to the point that they will not perform as specified.

J. Care should be used when installing fasteners to avoid possible conduits and other piping in and under the deck.

K. Fumes from adhesive solvents may be drawn into the building during installation, through rooftop intakes. Refer to the Technical Information Sheet “Recommended Guidelines for Application of Roofing Materials to an Occupied Building” in this manual for specific guidelines.

L. Store the TPO Membrane in the original undisturbed plastic wrap in a cool shaded area and cover with light-colored, breathable tarpaulins, in a manner to protect it from damage. TPO Membrane that has been exposed to the elements for approximately 7 days must be prepared with (Splice Wash) prior to hot air welding.

M. TPO is a reflective membrane. Adequate UV eye protection is necessary during installation.

N. Do not use oil base or bituminous base roof cement with TPO Membrane.

O. Contact Technical Services for procedures when installing the TPO Membrane during temperatures less than 40 □F (4.44 □C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Johns Manville
   2. Firestone Building Products
   3. GAF Materials Corp.
   4. Carlisle Syntec Systems

B. Requests for approval shall be submitted a minimum of 10 days prior to bid, in order to give the Owner adequate time to review the proposal. The request shall be a complete package as noted below. Requirements to obtain consideration for approval of products include: Submit on Manufacturers letterhead:

   1. Complete specification with details for Architects review, along with certification from Manufacturer of substitute membrane, that proposed material and system is in compliance with all other requirements of this specification.

   2. Proof of experience as a manufacturer of the proposed membrane, with a minimum of five(5) years of experience.

   3. Provide manufacturer certification that membrane contains no plasticizers, or PVC polymers.

   4. Provide manufacturers listing of common chemicals that may affect the membrane or the roof system in general.

   5. Verification of UL Class A, FM Class 1 system rating with a maximum 6 foot wide membrane attachment, in order to minimize seams on the roof. Every roll of membrane shall be UL labeled.

   6. Provide adequate background information to the owner, to demonstrate that manufacturer has the capability to service, and back the Warranty for the term herein specified.

2.02 MATERIAL

A. Fully-Adhered, scrim reinforced thermoplastic polyolefin sheet roofing

2.03 ROOFING SYSTEM

A. Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet Material: Membrane shall be 80 mil overall thickness, white thermoplastic polyolefin membrane with an SRI value of 78 or higher, reinforced with a polyester 1000D scrim encapsulated in one pass through the calendar. The thermoplastic polyolefin sheet physical properties must be actual tested properties of the sheet, not typical or hypothetical values. The maximum width of the membrane shall be 6 feet. The membrane shall have the following minimum physical properties.

TABLE 1-Physical Properties

Physical property	Test method	Specification
Weight, minimum (Mass)	ASTM D-751	0.18 lbs./ft' (1.41 Kg/M2)
Thickness tolerance	ASTM D-751	80 mil ±10%
Breaking strength, minimum	ASTM D-751, Grab Method	482 lbf.
Tear Strength, minimum	ASTM D-751, Tongue Tear	146 lbf.
Vapor transmission	ASTM E-96	.035 perms
Elongation*	ASTM D-412	500%
Hydrostatic resistance, minimum	ASTM D-751 Method A	350 psi
Ozone resistance*	ASTM D- 1149 70 hrs. @ 100 F.	Pass
Emmaqua® concentrated natural sunlight, 4 million langleys	ASTMG-90	No visible surface cracking or stiffening
Dimensional stability	ASTM D-1204	0.3%
Puncture resistance, minimum	FTM 101 C, Method 2031	415 lbf.
Test performed on nonreinforced material		

2.04 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Flashing: Same membrane as roofing. For field fabricated vent stacks, pipes and corners provided unreinforced 55 mil thick uncured white thermoplastic polyolefin.

B. Bonding Adhesive: As provided by manufacturer to hold flashings in place. Do not use in seams.

C. Perimeter Half Sheets: Install as required by manufacturer.

D. Roof Board: Glass mat faced gypsum board with non-asphaltic, heat-cured coating on one side.

1. Edges: Square

2. Thickness: ½”

3. Size: Nominal 4’x8’

4. Fire Resistance: Flame Spread 0, smoke developed 0 as described and tested in accordance with ASTM E 84. Noncombustible as described and tested in accordance with ASTM E 136.

E. Parapet Sheathing: Continuous, fire-rated plywood backing, 1/2-inch, minimum.

F. Sealant: Provide to serve as a water cut-off mastic, pitch-box sealer, and to caulk thermoplastic polyolefin membrane edge to metal. Provide cut edge sealant where required.

G. Primer: For preparing contaminated membrane for hot-air welding

H. Seam Caulk: Shall be provided for the purpose of sealing any non-encapsulated edge of reinforced membrane.

I. Overnight Seal: As provided by Manufacturer. All seals must be maintained every night.

J. Sealants: Sealants not a part of the Roofing System shall be compatible with thermoplastic polyolefin materials and applied according to manufacturer's instructions.

K. Mechanical Fasteners: Manufacturer provided fasteners designed for use on Project roof deck. Where installation incorporates insulation within the system, provide fasteners with anti-blackout devices.

L. Foam Backer Rod: Provide acceptable foam backer rod materials for expansion joints.

M. Edge Metal Systems: 3.5” formed aluminum rail with 24 gauge snap on fascia cover with Kynar finish.

N. Insulation: Rigid tapered polyisocyanurate roof insulation as specified, herein. Use polyisocyanurate acceptable to manufacturer. Attach to deck per manufacturer’s recommendation.

O. Nailers: No. 2 or better, treated lumber using CCA preservatives.

P. Seam Cleaner: Use a surface cleaner at dirty or contaminated membrane prior to heat weld.

Q. Recovery Boards: ½” HD wood fiber board over existing built up roof areas, see drawings.

R. Termination Bar: As provided by manufacturer fastened 6” O.C.

S. Pipe Boots and Corners: Provide O.055 inches unsupported thermoplastic polyolefin flashing at 1” to 6” diameter pipes and at inside and outside corners.

T. Walk Pads: Continuous, 30-inch width, 150-mil thick, textured non-reinforced TPO.

2.05 ROOF INSULATION PRODUCTS

A. Base Layer Polyisocyanurate Roof Insulation:
   1. Description: Roof insulation consisting of closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core and a perforated black glass reinforced mat laminated to the face.
      a. Nominal Size: 48”x48”
      b. Thickness: 2 layers of 3” insulation board
      c. R-value: 17.4 per 3-inch insulation board thickness, minimum. R-34.8 total, minimum.
      d. Thickness at canopies and porches: See Drawings
   2. Reference Standards:
      a. FS HH-I-1972/Gen.
      b. FS HH-I-1973/3.
      c. ASTM C 209 - Water Absorption.
      d. ASTM E 96-Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
      e. ASTM D 1621 - Compressive Strength.
      f. ASTM D 1622 - Density
      g. ASTM D 2126 - Dimensional Stability.
      h. ASTM E 84 - Flame Spread.
   3. Base Layer Insulation Fasteners
      a. None

B. Intermediate Layer-Tapered Polyisocyanurate Roof Insulation and Crickets
   1. Description: Roof insulation consisting of closed cell polyisocyanurate foam core and a perforated black glass reinforced mat laminated to the face
      a. Cricket Slope: must be ¼” greater than the fielding sloping (i.e. ½” for ¼” field).
      b. Nominal Size: 48”x48”
      c. All crickets must be provide positive drainage.
   2. Reference Standards:
      a. FS HH-I-1972/Gen.
      b. FS HH-I-1973/3.
      c. ASTM C 209 - Water Absorption.

d. ASTM E 96-Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
e. ASTM D 1621 - Compressive Strength.
f. ASTM D 1622 - Density
g. ASTM D 2126 - Dimensional Stability.
h. ASTM E 84 - Flame Spread.

3. Intermediate Layer Insulation Fasteners
   a. None

C. Top Layer Cover Board
   1. Top layer cover board shall be either of the following as required and approved by membrane manufacturer for total system warranty and roof system code requirements.

D. Insulation Fasteners
   1. Base Layer: None
   2. Intermediate Layer: None
   3. Top Layer:
      a. Heavy duty threaded fastener with 3-coat waterborne fluorocarbon polymer coating and drill point tip capable of penetrating 20 gauge steel. Fastener shall meet minimum thread size of .260" and a 13 threads per inch. Length shall be sufficient to penetrate deck a minimum of ¾" for steel and 1" for wood and concrete. Structural concrete decks must be pre-drilled with a 7/32" carbide drill bit to a depth ½" deeper than the fastener engagement.
      b. Reference Standard: SAE 1022, Heat Treated.
      c. Product/Producer: Heavy Duty (HD) fasteners.
      d. Provide fasteners sufficient to produce FM 1-90 uplift resistance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. The contractor shall be responsible for suitable substrate to accept thermoplastic polyolefin membrane.

B. Installer of flexible sheet roofing system shall examine substrate and conditions under which roofing work is to be performed and shall notify the Architect and Owner representative immediately of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with roofing work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to installer and manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION OF SUBSTRATE

A. Existing Deck: Cover with an approved Factory Mutual Class I insulation mechanically fastened to deck with fasteners approved by Manufacturer, and by Factory Mutual.

B. Existing Roof: Cover with specified recovery board. Manufacturer's fasteners shall be used with 3" plates to anchor to recovery through existing roof into deck below. Existing surface shall be dry, smooth, clean with blisters cut prior to recovery board install.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instruction for installation of the flexible sheet membrane.

B. Phased Construction and Completion Requirements:
   1. Phased construction will not be permitted on this project.
   2. Once roofing is started, the roofing application must be finalized and all punch lists completed at a final rate of 7 squares (700) square feet) of roofing per day. For example: a 7,000 square foot roof equals 70 squares, and thus must be completed, including punch list items, in 10 days.

C. Insulation: Mechanically fastened in accordance with manufacturers requirements.
   1. Attachment: Insulation must be recommended by its manufacturer for mechanical attachment. All boards must be mechanically attached by approved plates and fasteners. All fasteners are to be a minimum of 6" from both edges of the board. Irregular surfaces

shall require additional fasteners. Boards shall conform to deck surface. Consult approved details for illustration. Insulation fasteners shall penetrate the top of the flutes and shall not extend into the building interior. Roofing contractor is liable for replacing fasteners that extend beyond the bottom of the flutes.

D. Membrane Installation:

1. Utilize 6 ft. wide maximum sheets. Accommodate contours of roof deck to drain across shingled laps of sheets. Do not stretch membrane prior to attachment.
2. Install membrane by unrolling over prepared substrate, fastening at laps, perimeter and at penetrations. Lap adjoining sheets and heat seal as recommended by the manufacturer. Seal all non-encapsulated edges with seam caulk.

E. Flashing: All metal flashing shall be TPO Coated Metal. Metal flashing shall meet all SMACNA requirements and guidelines. Flash perimeter, curb, vents, expansion joints, drains, and other details in compliance with manufacturer's standard published details. Exercise care to minimize possibility of damage to membrane.

F. Check and repair seams at the completion of work each day.

G. Temporarily seal loose edge of membrane with approved overnight seal at the end of each day to comply with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Walkway Protection: Install specified walkway protection, where required, and at roof access areas and around roof mounted equipment. Walkway protection must have an SRI value of 78 or greater.

I. Inspect roofing and repair of bonding defects, raised or exposed fasteners, loose flashings, or other deficiencies.

J. Existing flashings must be removed and completely cleaned off where terminations and water stops are installed. Existing flashings may be left in place at termination area when in good structural condition and solidly attached to substrate.

3.04 FLASHING-PENETRATIONS

A. General:
1. Remove all loose existing flashing (i.e., lead, bituminous materials, mastic, etc.).
2. Flash all penetrations passing through the membrane.
3. The flashing seal must be made directly to the penetration.

B. Pipes, Round Supports, etc.:

1. Flash pipes with TPO Pre-Molded Pipe Flashing where their installation is practical.

C. Roof Drains:
1. These specifications apply for installation of cast iron drains only. For all other drain types contact the roofing manufacturer’s Technical Services Department.
   a. Remove all existing flashing (including lead flashing), roofing materials and cement from the existing drain in preparation for membrane and Water Block Seal.
   b. Provide a clean even finish on the mating surfaces between the clamping ring and the drain bowl.
   c. Install tapered insulation with suitable bonding surfaces around the drain to provide a smooth transition from the roof surface to the drain. Slope into drain can not be greater than 1” in 12”.
   d. Position the membrane, then cut a hole for the roof drain to allow a 1/2" minimum and 3/4" maximum inside the clamping ring.
   e. Make round holes in the membrane to align with clamping bolts (a paper punch may be used). Do not cut the membrane back to the bolt holes.
   f. Place Water Block Seal on the clamping ring seat flange below the membrane (use a minimum of one half of a 10-oz. tube for a 10") drain).
   g. Install the roof drain clamping ring and clamping bolts. Tighten the clamping bolts to achieve constant compression.

3.05 FLASHING-WALLS, PARAPETS, MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT CURBS, SKYLIGHTS, ETC.

A. General: Using the largest pieces of continuous TPO Membrane practical, flash all walls, parapets, curbs, etc., to the height as specified by the project designer. Where applicable, TPO Coated Metal may be utilized. Metal flashing shall meet all SMACNA requirements and guidelines

B. Existing Flashing: All loose existing flashing must be removed.

C. Attach flashing to the wall surface first: Apply TPO Bonding Adhesive or Bonding Adhesive at about the same time to both the membrane flashing and the surface to which it is being bonded so as to allow approximately the same drying time. Apply TPO Bonding Adhesive by rolling the adhesive on to the mating surfaces evenly, avoiding globs or puddles.

D. Apply TPO Bonding Adhesive at Specified Coverage Rate: Apply TPO Bonding Adhesive at the approximate rate as specified in the Technical Information Sheets of this manual for the specific adhesive product. Note: Coverage rate will differ with various substrates and/or climatic conditions.

E. Roll Membrane Flashing up the vertical: Roll the flashing into the adhesive evenly and carefully so as to minimize wrinkles.

F. Broom the Membrane Flashing: To ensure proper contact, compress the flashing to the substrate with a stiff push broom.

G. Complete splice to roof membrane: Complete the splice between membrane flashing and the main roof sheet by hot air welding. Provide lap splices in accordance with details.

H. Solvent welding is not acceptable.

3.06 ROOF WALKWAYS

A. Install walkways from roof hatch to all HVAC units. Walkways to be 30” wide TPO Walkway material. Heat weld the edges of the walkway material to the TPO Membrane using the welding procedures required per manufacturer. Discontinue at joints in roof membrane.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field inspection and testing will performed as required by manufacturer. Recorded test results to be provided to Architect.

B. Correct identified defects or irregularities.

C. Water Test:

1. After completion of the roof and prior to the installation of the cap sheet, a water test is to be coordinated with the Architect and Owner and conducted by the Contractor in the presence of the Design Professional. The water test is to include the following procedures:

   a. Apply simulated rain over all roof areas for at least 15 minutes per area, or as otherwise directed.

   b. In addition to the simulated rain, direct water to all walls, windows, units, penetrations that occur adjacent to, or within each roof area, using a continuous, unforced hose stream.

   c. Plug all roof drains and scuppers in each drainage area and allow each drain/scupper sump to be filled to a depth of 3-4 inches. Allow to stand for a minimum of 2 hours.

   d. Perform any necessary corrections to defects noted (including the ensuring of positive drainage around all curbs, roof openings and crickets to roof drains or scuppers) during or after the water test procedures. Perform additional testing as necessary to further define sources of any noted leakage.

   e. Contractor to provide and/or arrange for necessary equipment, supplies, water, etc. as needed to perform these tests. Provide a water truck with an appropriate hose, if necessary.

3.08 CLEAN UP

A. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.

B. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their instructions.

C. Remove excess materials, trash, debris, equipment and parts from the Work.

D. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes caused by work of this section

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Protect building surfaces against damage from roofing work. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 5419

PVC THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fully Adhered PVC thermoplastic roofing membrane.

B. Insulation, flat and tapered.

C. Vapor retarder.

D. Deck sheathing.

E. Flashings.

F. Roofing stack boots, roofing expansion joints,

G. Decor standing seams

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood nailers and curbs.

C. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Counterflashings , reglets .

D. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Roof-mounted units; prefabricated curbs.

E. Section 08 6200 - Unit Skylights: Skylight frame, integral curb, and counterflashing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures; 2010, with 2013 Supplements and Errata.

B. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2014.

C. ASTM D4263 - Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method ; 2015.

D. ASTM D4434/D4434M - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing; 2012.

E. ASTM E1980 - Standard Practice for Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces; 2011.

F. FM DS 1-28 - Wind Design; 2007.

G. FM DS 1-29 - Roof Deck Securement and Above-Deck Roof Components; Factory Mutual System; 2006.

H. NRCA ML104 - The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual; Fifth Edition, with interim updates.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene meeting on site before starting work of this section.
   1. Roofing Manufacturer’s representative, Owner, Architect, Owner's Insurer, Testing and Inspecting Agency representative, Roofing Installer, Deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
   2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's most current requirements.
   3. Review base flashings, special roofing details and transitions, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
   4. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates.
   5. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.

6. Deviations from the project specifications or the approved shop drawings are not permitted without prior written approval by the Roofing Manufacturer, the owner, the owner's representative, and the designer.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's written information listed below.
   1. Product data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, surfacing, and fasteners.
   2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   3. Storage and handling requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

D. Installer's Qualification Statement.

E. Specimen Warranty: For approval.

F. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, and paver layout.

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate membrane seaming precautions and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

H. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate procedures followed, ambient temperatures, humidity, wind velocity during application, and supplementary instructions given.

J. Warranty:
   1. Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
   2. Submit installer's certification that installation complies with all warranty conditions for the waterproof membrane.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum twenty (20) years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section:
   1. With minimum twenty (20) years documented experience.
   2. Approved by membrane manufacturer.

D. Inspections: After the roof installation is complete, the manufacturers technical representative shall inspect the work and inform by written report, the design professional, contractor, and owner/ owners consultant and the installer of defective/ incomplete work to be remedied. Those areas indicated shall be corrected to the full satisfaction of the design professional, Owner and manufacturer. The manufacturer shall submit written acceptance of the project to the design professional to issuance of the weather- tightness warranty and that the system has been installed according to the Manufacturers published specifications and details.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original containers, dry, undamaged, with seals and labels intact.

B. Store products in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.

C. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F (5 degrees C).

C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. System Warranty: Provide roofing manufacturer's total system leak-tight warranty agreeing to repair or replace roofing that leaks or is damaged due to wind or other natural causes.
   1. Warranty Term: 30 years, No dollar limit Warranty including insulation and all components. The warranty shall contain no exclusion or limitation for improper installation, damage from water that ponds, or does not drain freely. Provide all details necessary to qualify for manufacturers “No Dollar Limit Warranty” and the manufacturer will respond within 48 hours and repair within 5 buisness days, any leaks in the roofing assembly for the warranty period stated above at no cost to the Owner, unless the leak is determined to be caused by others.

C. Installer's Warranty: For repair and replacement include costs of both material and labor in warranty.

D. Applicator's Warranty: Signed by installing applicator, covering the work of a System Warranty, including all components of roofing system installation such as membrane roofing, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, vapor retarders, and walkway products, for the following warranty period: 5 years from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Sarnafil Roofing: www.usa.sarnafil.sika.com.

   1. Sarnafil G-410 Membrane.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 ROOFING APPLICATIONS

A. PVC Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered, over insulation.

B. Roofing Assembly Performance Requirements and Design Criteria:
   1. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI): Minimum of 64 based on three-year aged value; if three-year aged data is not available, minimum of 82 initial value.
      a. Calculate SRI in accordance with ASTM E1980.
      b. Field applied coating may not be used to achieve specified SRI.
   2. Wind Uplift:
      a. Designed to withstand wind uplift forces calculated with ASCE 7.
   3. Factory Mutual Classification: Class I and windstorm resistance of I 90, in accordance with FM DS 1-28.
   4. Thermal Performance: Roof system insulation thermal value (R), nominal: 30; provide insulation of thickness required.

2.03 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

A. Membrane:
   1. Material: Polyvinyl chloride complying with ASTM D4434/D4434M.
   2. Reinforcing: Internal fabric.
   3. Thickness: 80 mil (2.0 mm), minimum.
      a. Shall not exceed 2 mils manufacturing variance. Nominal thickness shall not be accepted. ASTM +/- 10% variance in membrane thickness is not accepted.
   4. Sheet Width: Factory fabricated into largest sheets possible.
   5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer’s available colors.
   6. Product:
      a. Sarnafil G-410

B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

C. Décor Standing Seams: For appearance of metal standing seam roof.

1. Location: Locations as noted in drawings.

2. Color: Standing Seams and Roof Membrane at this location to be selected by architect.

3. Rib Spacing: 12”

D. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.

E. Base Flashing: Provide waterproof, fully adhered base flashing system at all penetrations, plane transitions, and terminations.

F. Bonding Adhesive: As provided by manufacturer to hold flashings in place. Do not use in seams.

G. Sealant: Provide to serve as water cut-off mastic, pitch-box sealer, and to caulk membrane to edge to metal; provide cut edge sealant where required.

H. Mechanical Fasteners: Manufacturer provided fasteners designed for use on project roof deck. Where installation incorporates insulation within the system, provide fasteners with anti-blackout devices.

2.04 DECK SHEATHING AND COVER BOARDS

A. Roof Board: Glass mat faced gypsum board with non-asphaltic, heat-cured coating on one side.

1. Edges: Square

2. Thickness: ½”

3. Size: Nominal 4’x8’

4. Fire Resistance: Flame Spread 0, smoke developed 0, as described and tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Noncombustible as described and tested in accordance with ASTM E136.

2.05 INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, fiber reinforced felt both faces; Grade 2 and with the following characteristics:

1. Compressive Strength: 20 psi (138 kPa).
2. Nominal Size: 48”x48”
3. Thickness: 2 layers of 3” insulation board
4. Thickness at canopies and porches: See drawings
5. Tapered Board shall be provided where slope is not provided by roof structure and where necessary for sloping to drain. Board shall be fabricated with taper of 1/4 inch per foot, required slope.
6. Crickets, saddles, washbacks, etc. shall have a finished slope of ½-inch per foot.
7. Insulation shall be minimum 1-1/2-inch thickness within 1-foot of roof drains and roof overflow drains.
8. Where details indicate structure is sloped, thermal insulation shall be of consistent thickness, minimum 5 inch thickness, with minimum R-value of not less than 30.
9. Insulation shall be approved in writing by the insulation manufacturer for the intended application, and for use with single-ply materials.
10. Insulation shall be accepted by the roofing system manufacturer as compatible with the single-ply PVC membrane and adhesives.

B. Insulation shall be supplied and warranted by the roofing material manufacturer for the full term of the roofing system warranty.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Prefabricated Flashing Accessories:

1. Prefabricated Corners and Pipe Boots: Same material as membrane, in manufacturer's standard thicknesses.
2. Penetrations: Same material as membrane, with manufacturer's standard cut-outs, rigid inserts, clamping rings, and flanges.
3. Walkways: Cross-Grip shall be loose laid per drawings.
4. Miscellaneous Flashing: 60 mils (0.060 inch) (2 mm) thick, in manufacturer's standard lengths and widths.

B. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by roofing manufacturer.

C. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

D. Surface Conditioner for Adhesives: Compatible with membrane and adhesives.

E. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

F. Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard, clear, solvent-based cleaner.

G. Primer: Manufacturer's recommended product.

H. Edgings and Terminations: Manufacturer's standard edge and termination accessories.
1. PVC Coated Sheet Metal.
2. Termination Bar.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.

C. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside the temperature range recommended by manufacturer.

D. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

E. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Verify deck is supported and secure.

C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.

D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.

E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

3.03 PREPARATION, GENERAL

A. Clean substrate thoroughly prior to roof application.

3.04 CONCRETE DECK PREPARATION

A. Fill surface honeycomb and variations with latex filler.

B. Confirm dry deck by moisture meter with 12 percent moisture maximum when tested per ASTM D4263.

3.05 METAL DECK PREPARATION

A. Install deck sheathing on metal deck:
1. Lay with long side at right angle to flutes; stagger end joints; provide support at ends.
2. Cut sheathing cleanly and accurately at roof breaks and protrusions to provide smooth surface.
3. Tape joints.

4. Mechanically fasten sheathing to roof deck, in accordance with Factory Mutual recommendations and roofing manufacturer's instructions.
    a. Over entire roof area, fasten sheathing using 6 fasteners with washers per sheathing board.

3.06 INSULATION

A. Attachment of Insulation:
    1. Mechanically fasten insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and Factory Mutual requirements.

B. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inch (150 mm) from joints of preceding layer.

C. On metal deck, place boards parallel to flutes with insulation board edges bearing on deck flutes.

D. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing, and gap between boards no greater than 1/4 inch (6.3 mm). Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.

E. Do not apply more insulation than can be completely waterproofed in the same day.

3.07 MEMBRANE APPLICATION

A. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into adhesive without stretching. The surface of the insulation or substrate shall be inspected prior to installation of the Sarnafil roof membrane. The substrate shall be clean, dry, free from debris and smooth with no surface roughness or contamination. Broken, delaminated, wet or damaged insulation boards shall be removed and replaced.

B. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage. Accurately align roofing, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

C. Fully Adhered Application:
    1. Roller apply Sarnacol 2170/VC adhesive to the substrate with solvent-resistant rollers. Only the substrate area which can be completely covered with membrane in the same day's operations shall be coated with adhesive. Allow adhesive to dry completely.R
    2. Coat underside of membrane and allow to dry slightly to produce strings when touched with a dry finger, the coated membrane shall be rolled onto the previously-coated substrate. Do not allow adhesive on the underside of the membrane to dry completely. The bonded sheet shall be pressed firmly in place with a minimum 100 lb steel, membrane roller.

D. Seam Welding: Make sure seam areas are free of debris, dirt, and dust, overlap membrane sheets, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's most current requirements to ensure a watertight seam installation.
    1. Cover all seams with manufacturer's recommended joint covers.
    2. Probe all seams once welds have thoroughly cooled. (Approximately 30 minutes.)
    3. Repair all deficient seams within the same day.
    4. Seal cut edges of reinforced membrane after seam probe is complete.

E. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
    1. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) onto vertical surfaces.
    2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.

F. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

G. Install walkway pads. Space pad joints to permit drainage.

H. Daily Seal: Install daily seal per manufacturers instructions at the end of each work day. Prevent infiltration of water at incomplete flashings, terminations, and at unfinished membrane edges.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field quality control and inspection.

B. Require site attendance of roofing and insulation material manufacturers daily during installation of the Work.

3.09 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.

C. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and conform to their documented instructions.

D. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.

B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 6200
SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fabricated sheet metal items, including flashings, counterflashings, gutters, and downspouts.

B. Sealants for joints within sheet metal fabrications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Field fabricated roof curbs.

B. Section 07 7100 - Roof Specialties: Manufactured copings, flashings, and expansion joint covers.

C. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Manufactured metal roof curbs.

D. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealants: Sealing non-lap joints between sheet metal fabrications and adjacent construction.

E. Section 08 6200 - Unit Skylights: Integral metal curbs.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2014 (2015 Errata).

B. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.

C. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.

D. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

E. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.

F. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2020.

G. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

H. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2017.

I. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2018).

J. CDA A4050 - Copper in Architecture - Handbook; current edition.

K. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate material profile, jointing pattern, jointing details, fastening methods, flashings, terminations, and installation details.

C. Samples: Submit two samples, 6x6 inch in size illustrating material of typical standing seam.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) and CDA A4050 requirements and standard details, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack material to prevent twisting, bending, and abrasion, and to provide ventilation. Slope metal sheets to ensure drainage.

B. Prevent contact with materials that could cause discoloration or staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Pre-Finished Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 zinc coating; minimum 24 gauge, (0.0239) inch thick base metal, shop pre-coated with PVDF coating.
   1. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Form sections true to shape, accurate in size, square, and free from distortion or defects.

B. Form pieces in longest possible lengths.

C. Hem exposed edges on underside 1/2 inch; miter and seam corners.

D. Form material with flat lock seams, except where otherwise indicated; at moving joints, use sealed lapped, bayonet-type or interlocking hooked seams.

E. Fabricate corners from one piece with minimum 18 inch long legs; seam for rigidity, seal with sealant.

F. Fabricate vertical faces with bottom edge formed outward 1/4 inch and hemmed to form drip.

G. Fabricate flashings to allow toe to extend 2 inches over roofing gravel. Return and brake edges.

2.03 GUTTER AND DOWNSPOUT FABRICATION

A. Gutters: SMACNA (ASMM), Rectangular profile.

B. Downspouts: Rectangular profile.

C. Gutters and Downspouts: Size for rainfall intensity determined by a storm occurrence of 1 in 10 years in accordance with SMACNA (ASMM).

D. Accessories: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.
   1. Anchorage Devices: In accordance with SMACNA (ASMM) requirements.
   2. Gutter Supports: Brackets.
   3. Downspout Supports: Brackets.

E. Splash Pads: Precast concrete type, of size and profiles indicated; minimum 3000 psi at 28 days, with minimum 5 percent air entrainment.

F. Downspout Boots: Steel.

G. Downspout Extenders: Same material and finish as downspouts.

H. Seal metal joints.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Galvanized steel, with soft neoprene washers.

B. Underlayment: ASTM D226/D226M, organic roofing felt, Type I (No. 15).

C. Slip Sheet: Rosin sized building paper.

D. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

E. Protective Backing Paint: Zinc molybdate alkyd.

F. Concealed Sealants: Non-curing butyl sealant.

G. Exposed Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric sealant, with minimum movement capability as recommended by manufacturer for substrates to be sealed; color to match adjacent material.

H. Plastic Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

I. Reglets: Surface mounted type, galvanized steel; face and ends covered with plastic tape.

J. Solder: ASTM B32; Sn50 (50/50) type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, and vents through roof are solidly set, reglets in place, and nailing strips located.

B. Verify roofing termination and base flashings are in place, sealed, and secure.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install starter and edge strips, and cleats before starting installation.

B. Install surface mounted reglets true to lines and levels, and seal top of reglets with sealant.

C. Back paint concealed metal surfaces with protective backing paint to a minimum dry film thickness of 15 mil.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Secure flashings in place using concealed fasteners, and use exposed fasteners only where permitted..

B. Apply plastic cement compound between metal flashings and felt flashings.

C. Fit flashings tight in place; make corners square, surfaces true and straight in planes, and lines accurate to profiles.

D. Solder metal joints for full metal surface contact, and after soldering wash metal clean with neutralizing solution and rinse with water.

E. Secure gutters and downspouts in place with concealed fasteners.

F. Connect downspouts to downspout boots, and grout connection watertight.

G. Set splash pads under downspouts.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for field inspection requirements.

B. Inspection will involve surveillance of work during installation to ascertain compliance with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 7100
ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured roof specialties, including copings and fascias.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 7200 - Roof Accessories: Manufactured curbs, roof hatches, and snow guards.

B. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet Roofing.

C. Section 07 5419 - PVC Thermoplastic Membrane Roofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2014 (2015 Errata).

B. AAMA 2603 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.

C. AAMA 2604 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.

D. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2017a.

E. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 - Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems; 2017.

F. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

G. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.

H. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2018).

I. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2016).

J. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2013.

K. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2019.

L. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work.

D. Samples: Submit two appropriately sized samples of coping.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, fasteners, supporting members, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPONENTS

A. Roof Edge Flashings: Factory fabricated to sizes required; corners mitered; concealed fasteners.

1. Configuration: Fascia, and edge securement for roof membrane.
2. Pull-Off Resistance: Tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 using test methods RE-1 and RE-2 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable local building code.
3. Exposed Face Height: As indicated on drawings.
4. Material: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, 22 gauge, 0,03 inch thick, minimum.
5. Finish: 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride.
6. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

B. Copings: Factory fabricated to sizes required; corners mitered; concealed fasteners.
1. Configuration: Concealed continuous hold down cleat at both legs; internal splice piece at joints of same material, thickness, and finish as cap; concealed stainless steel fasteners.
2. Pull-Off Resistance: Tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 using test method RE-3 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable local building code.
3. Wall Width: As indicated on drawings.
4. Outside Face Height: As indicated on drawings.
5. Inside Face Height: As indicated on drawings.
6. Material: Formed steel sheet, galvanized, 22 gauge, 0,03 inch thick, minimum.
7. Finish: 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride.
8. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

2.02 FINISHES

A. Fluoropolymer Coating: High Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2604; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

B. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as indicated.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant for Joints in Linear Components: As recommended by component manufacturer.

B. Adhesive for Anchoring to Roof Membrane: Compatible with roof membrane and approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that deck, curbs, roof membrane, base flashing, and other items affecting work of this Section are in place and positioned correctly.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.

B. Seal joints within components when required by component manufacturer.

C. Anchor components securely.

D. Coordinate installation of components of this section with installation of roofing membrane and base flashings.

E. Coordinate installation of sealants and roofing cement with work of this section to ensure water tightness.

F. Coordinate installation of flashing flanges into reglets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 7200
ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Roof hatches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking.

B. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet Roofing.

C. Section 07 7100 - Roof Specialties: Other manufactured roof items.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1910.23 - Ladders; current edition.

B. 29 CFR 1910.29 - Fall Protection Systems and Falling Object Protection - Criteria and Practices; Current Edition.

C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.

E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

F. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.

G. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.

H. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.

I. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used.
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Maintenance requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit detailed layout developed for this project and provide dimensioned location and number for each type of roof accessory.

D. Warranty Documentation:
   1. Submit manufacturer warranty.
   2. Ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
   3. Submit documentation that roof accessories are acceptable to roofing manufacturer, and do not limit the roofing warranty.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ROOF HATCHES

A. Roof Hatches: Factory-assembled galvanized steel frame and cover, complete with operating and release hardware.
   1. Style: Provide flat metal covers unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mounting: Provide frames and curbs suitable for mounting conditions as indicated on drawings.
   3. Thermally Broken Hatches: Added insulation to frame and cover; available in each manufacturer's standard, single leaf sizes.
   4. For Ladder Access: Single leaf; 36 by 36 inches.

B. Frames and Curbs: One-piece curb and frame with integral cap flashing to receive roof flashings; extended bottom flange to suit mounting.
   1. Material: Galvanized steel, 14 gauge, 0.0747 inch thick.
   2. Finish: Factory prime paint.
   3. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard; 3 inch rigid glass fiber, located on outside face of curb.
   4. Curb Height: 12 inches from finished surface of roof, minimum.

C. Metal Covers: Flush, insulated, hollow metal construction.
   1. Capable of supporting 40 psf live load.
   2. Material: Galvanized steel; outer cover 14 gauge, 0.0747 inch thick, liner 22 gauge, 0.03 inch thick.
   3. Finish: Factory prime paint.
   4. Insulation: Manufacturer's standard 3 inch rigid glass fiber.
   5. Gasket: Neoprene, continuous around cover perimeter.

D. Safety Railing System: Roof hatch manufacturer's standard accessory safety rail system mounted directly to curb.
   1. Railing: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.23 for ladder safety, with a safety factor of two.
   2. Self-Closing Gate: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.29 for safe egress and fall protection through hatch opening.
   3. Posts and Rails: Steel tubing.
   4. Gate: Same material as railing; automatic closing with latch.
   5. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied finish.
   6. Gate Hinges and Post Guides: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6063 alloy, T5 temper aluminum.
   7. Mounting Brackets: Hot dipped galvanized steel, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
   8. Fasteners: Stainless steel, Type 316.

E. Telescopic Safety Post: Pre-assembled, steel with yellow powder coat and meets ANSI A 14.3 and OSHA requirements.

F. Hardware: Steel, zinc coated and chromate sealed, unless otherwise indicated or required by manufacturer.
   1. Lifting Mechanisms: Compression or torsion spring operator with shock absorbers that automatically opens upon release of latch; capable of lifting covers despite 10 psf load.
   2. Hinges: Heavy duty pintle type.
   3. Hold open arm with vinyl-coated handle for manual release.
   4. Latch: Upon closing, engage latch automatically and reset manual release.
   5. Manual Release: Pull handle on interior.
   6. Locking: Padlock hasp on interior.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving acceptable results for applicable substrate under project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, in manner that maintains roofing system weather-tight integrity.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean installed work to like-new condition.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 8400
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems.

B. Firestopping of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not, and other openings indicated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Gypsum wallboard fireproofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2020.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

C. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems; 2015 (Reapproved 2019).

D. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems; 2020a.

E. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers; 2020a.

F. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed Between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies; 2013 (Reapproved 2017).

G. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.

H. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.

I. FM 4991 - Approval Standard for Firestop Contractors; 2013.

J. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.

K. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989 (Amended 2017).

L. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

O. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

D. Sustainable Design Submittal: Submit VOC content documentation for nonpreformed materials.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

G. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

H. Installer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
   1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
   2. Valid evaluation report published by ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES) at www.icc-es.org will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.
   3. Submission of actual test reports is required for assemblies for which none of the above substantiation exists.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
   1. Trained by manufacturer.
   2. Approved by Factory Mutual Research Corporation under FM 4991, or meeting any two of the following requirements:
   3. Verification of minimum three years documented experience installing work of this type.
   4. Verification of at least five satisfactorily completed projects of comparable size and type.
   5. Licensed by local authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Install one firestopping assembly representative of each fire rating design required on project.
   1. Where one design may be used for different penetrating items or in different wall constructions, install one assembly for each different combination.

B. If accepted, mock-up will represent minimum standard for this work.

C. If accepted, mock-up may remain as part of this work. Remove and replace mock-ups not accepted.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.

B. Provide ventilation in areas where solvent-cured materials are being installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Provide products having VOC content lower than that required by SCAQMD 1168.

C. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestoppping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.

D. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

E. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.

2.02 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perimeter Fire Containment Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2307 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor assembly.
   1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
   2. Temperature Rise: Provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.
   3. Air Leakage: Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.

4. Where floor assembly is not required to have a fire rating, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.

B. Head-of-Wall (HW) Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of wall assembly.
   1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.

C. Floor-to-Floor (FF), Floor-to-Wall (FW), Head-of-Wall (HW), and Wall-to-Wall (WW) Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.
   1. Movement: Provide systems that have been tested to show movement capability as indicated.
   2. Air Leakage: Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
   3. Watertightness: Provide systems that have been tested to show W Rating as indicated.
   4. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.

D. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
   1. Temperature Rise: Provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.
   2. Air Leakage: Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
   3. Watertightness: Provide systems that have been tested to show W Rating as indicated.
   4. Listing by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or UL (FRD) in their certification directories will be considered evidence of successful testing.

2.03 FIRESTOPPING FOR PERIMETER CONTAINMENT

A. Perimeter Joint Systems That Have Not Been Tested For Movement Capabilities (Static-S):
   1. 2 Hour Construction: UL System CW-S-0003; Specified Technologies Inc. Fast Tack Firestop Spray.

B. Perimeter Joint Systems That Have Movement Capabilities (Dynamic-D):
   1. 2 Hour Construction: UL System CW-D-2042; Specified Technologies Inc. Fast Tack Firestop Spray.

2.04 FIRESTOPPING FOR FLOOR-TO-FLOOR, FLOOR-TO-WALL, HEAD-OF-WALL, AND WALL-TO-WALL JOINTS

A. Gypsum Board Walls:
   1. Wall-to-Wall Joints That Have Not Been Tested For Movement Capabilities (Static-S):
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System WW-S-0063; Specified Technologies Inc. SpeedFlex TTG Track Top Gasket.
   2. Wall-to-Wall Joints That Have Movement Capabilities (Dynamic-D):
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System WW-D-0067; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
   3. Head-of-Wall Joints at Underside of Steel Beam and Concrete Over Metal Deck Floor with Sprayed On Fireproofing:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0259; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.
   4. Head-of-Wall Joints at Concrete Over Metal Deck, Wall Parallel to Ribs:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0049; Hilti CFS-SP WB Firestop Joint Spray and CP 672.
      b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0184; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.
   5. Head-of-Wall Joints at Concrete Over Metal Deck, Wall Perpendicular to Ribs, Cut to Fit Ribs:
      a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System HW-D-0045; Hilti CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant.

2.05 FIRESTOPPING FOR FLOOR-TO-WALL MOVABLE JOINTS

A. Floor-To-Wall Joint System That Have Movement Capabilities (Dynamic-D):
   1. 2 Hour Construction: UL System FW-D-1069; Tremco, TREMstop Acrylic Firestop Sealant.

2.06 FIRESTOPPING PENETRATIONS THROUGH GYPSUM BOARD WALLS

A. Blank Openings:
   1. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-0032; Specified Technologies Inc. FP Intumescent Firestop Plug.
   2. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-0038; Specified Technologies Inc. FP Intumescent Firestop Plug.
   3. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3334; Hilti CP 653 Speed Sleeve.

B. Penetrations By:
   1. Multiple Penetrations in Large Openings:
      a. 1 and 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1568; HoldRite HydroFlame 100 Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1408; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      c. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8013; Hilti CFS-BL Firestop Block.
      d. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8025; Specified Technologies Inc. LCI Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      e. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8050; Specified Technologies Inc. SSB Intumescent Firestop pillows.
      f. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8071; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      g. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8073; Specified Technologies Inc. Composite Sheet.
      h. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-8079; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   2. Uninsulated Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 1 and 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1558; HoldRite HydroFlame 100 Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      b. 1 and 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1558; HoldRite HydroFlame 200 Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      c. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1042; Specified Technologies Inc. WF300 Intumescent Firestop Caulk (For Wood Frame Construction).
      d. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1049; Specified Technologies Inc. SSS Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      e. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1054; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      f. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1090; Specified Technologies Inc. LC Endothermic Firestop Sealant.
      g. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1164; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      h. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1222; Specified Technologies Inc. LCI Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      i. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1477; Specified Technologies Inc. EZ Firestop Grommet.
      j. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-1506; Hilti CFS-D Firestop Cable Disc.
   3. Uninsulated Non-Metallic Pipe, Conduit, and Tubing:
      a. 1 and 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2710; HoldRite HydroFlame 200 Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
      b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2048; Specified Technologies Inc. SSW Wrap Strips.

c. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2074; Specified Technologies Inc. SSC Collars.
d. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2078; Hilti CP 643N/644 Firestop Collar.
e. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2128; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
f. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2237; Specified Technologies Inc. LCC Intumescent Firestop Collars.
g. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2241; Specified Technologies Inc. WF300 Intumescent Firestop Caulk (For Wood Frame Construction).
h. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2243; Specified Technologies Inc. SSW Wrap Strips.
i. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-2493; Specified Technologies Inc. RTC Range-Taking Collar.

4. Electrical Cables Not In Conduit:
a. 1 and 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3453; HoldRite HydroFlame 200 Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3024; Specified Technologies Inc. SSP Firestop Putty.
c. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3065; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant, CP 606 Flexible Firestop Sealant, CD 601S Elastomeric Firestop Sealant, or CP 618 Firestop Putty Stick.
d. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3076; Specified Technologies Inc. SSS Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
e. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3084; Specified Technologies Inc. SSB Intumescent Firestop Pillows.
f. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3135; Specified Technologies Inc. SSP Firestop Putty.
g. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3169; Specified Technologies Inc. LCI Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
h. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3218; Specified Technologies Inc. EZ-Path Series 33 Fire-Rated Pathway.
i. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3255; Specified Technologies Inc. EZ-Path Series 22 Fire-Rated Pathway.
j. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3256; Specified Technologies Inc. EZ-Path Series 22 Fire-Rated Pathway.
k. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3265; Specified Technologies Inc. EZ-Path Series 33 Fire-Rated Pathway.
l. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3303; Specified Technologies Inc. Ready Split Sleeve.
m. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3306; Specified Technologies Inc. EZ-Path Series 44 Fire-Rated Pathway.
n. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3334; Hilti CP 653 Speed Sleeve.
o. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3350; Specified Technologies Inc. LC Endothermic Firestop Sealant.
p. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3357; Specified Technologies Inc. FP Intumescent Firestop Plug.
q. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3358; Specified Technologies Inc. Ready Split Sleeve.
r. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3358; Specified Technologies Inc. Ready-Sleeve.
s. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3369; Specified Technologies Inc. EZ Firestop Grommet.
t. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3370; Specified Technologies Inc. EZ Firestop Grommet.

u. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3374; Specified Technologies Inc. FP Intumescent Firestop Plug.
v. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3376; Specified Technologies Inc. Ready-Sleeve.
w. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3377; Specified Technologies Inc. EZ-Path Series 22 Fire-Rated Pathway.
x. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3377; Specified Technologies Inc. EZ-Path Series 33 Fire-Rated Pathway.
y. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3378; Specified Technologies Inc. EZ Firestop Grommet.
z. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3379; Specified Technologies Inc. EZ Firestop Grommet.
aa. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3390; Specified Technologies Inc. EZ-Path Series 44 Fire-Rated Pathway.
ab. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3393; Hilti CFS-SL RK Retrofit Sleeve Kit for Existing Cables.
ac. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-3414; Hilti CFS-D Firestop Cable Disc.

5. Cable Trays with Electrical Cables:
   a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4008; Specified Technologies Inc. SSB Intumescent Firestop Pillows.
   b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4011; Hilti CFS-BL Firestop Block.
   c. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-4060; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
6. Insulated Pipes:
   a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5014; Specified Technologies Inc. SSS Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5028; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   c. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5029; Hilti FS-ONE Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   d. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5121; Specified Technologies Inc. LCI Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
   e. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5273; Specified Technologies Inc. LC Endothermic Firestop Sealant.
   f. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5298; Specified Technologies Inc. WF300 Intumescent Firestop Caulk (For Wood Frame Construction).
   g. 1 and 2 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-5357; HoldRite HydroFlame 200 Intumescent Firestop Sealant.
7. HVAC Ducts, Insulated:
   a. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-7164; Specified Technologies Inc. FyreFlange HVAC Firestop Angle.
   b. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-7238; Specified Technologies Inc. FyreFlange HVAC Firestop Angle.
   c. 1 Hour Construction: UL System W-L-7156; Hilti FS-ONE MAX Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

2.07 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
   1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Install labeling required by code.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 9005
JOINT SEALERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sealants and joint backing.

B. Hollow gaskets.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2400 - Exterior Insulation and Finish System.

B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Sealants required in conjunction with air barriers and water retarders:

C. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.

D. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Acoustic sealant.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2017.

B. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2018.

C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

D. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.

E. ASTM C1311 - Standard Specification for Solvent Release Sealants; 2014.

F. ASTM D1667 - Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials--Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Foam (Closed-Cell); 2005 (Reapproved 2011).

G. ASTM D2240 - Standard Test Method for Rubber Property--Durometer Hardness; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2017).

H. ASTM D2628 - Standard Specification for Preformed Polychloroprene Elastomeric Joint Seals for Concrete Pavements; 1991 (Reapproved 2016).

I. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications; 1989 (Amended 2017).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with other sections referencing this section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics.

C. Samples: Submit two samples, 4x4 inches in size illustrating sealant colors for selection.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of each referenced document covering installation requirements on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. Provide mock-up of sealant joints in conjunction with window under provisions of Section 01 4000.

B. Construct mock-up with specified sealant types and with other components noted.

C. Locate where directed.

D. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the work with all sections referencing this section.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Silicone Sealants:
   1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
   3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.

B. Polyurethane Sealants:
   1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
   3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.

C. Acrylic Sealants (ASTM C920):
   1. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com
   2. Tremco Global Sealants: www.tremcosealants.com.
   3. Hilti, Inc.: www.us.hilti.com.

D. Butyl Sealants:
   1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.

E. Acrylic Emulsion Latex Sealants:
   1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   2. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
   3. BASF Construction Chemicals-Building Systems: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.

2.02 SEALANTS

A. Sealants and Primers - General: Provide only products having lower volatile organic compound (VOC) content than required by South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.

B. General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25 minimum; Uses M, G, and A; single component.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   2. Applications: Use for:
      a. Control, expansion, and soft joints in masonry.
      b. Joints between concrete and other materials.
      c. Joints between metal frames and other materials.
      d. All locations where dissimilar materials meet, unless noted otherwise.
      e. Other exterior joints for which no other sealant is indicated.

C. Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: Butyl or polyisobutylene, nondrying, nonskinning, noncuring.
   1. Applications: Use for:
      a. Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work.
      b. Concealed sealant bead in siding overlaps.

D. General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.
   2. Applications: Use for:
      a. Interior wall and ceiling control joints.
      b. Joints between door and window frames and wall surfaces.
      c. Other interior joints for which no other type of sealant is indicated.

E. Bathtub/Tile Sealant: White silicone; ASTM C920, Uses I, M and A; single component, mildew resistant.
   1. Applications: Use for:
      a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and floor and wall surfaces.
      b. Joints between kitchen and bath countertops and wall surfaces.

F. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Locations:
   1. Composition: Acrylic latex emulsion sealant, mold-resistant.
   2. Applications: Use for concealed locations only:
      a. Sealant bead between top stud runner and structure and between bottom stud track and floor.

G. Acoustical Spray:
   1. Composition: Acrylic, mold-resistant.
   2. Applications: Used at top of wall assemblies between top stud runner and structure.
   3. Color: White, paintable. Color to match adjacent surface.

H. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: Self-leveling, pourable, semi-rigid sealant intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
   1. Composition: Polyurea or epoxy, single or multi-part,100 percent solids by weight.
   2. Hardness: 75 to 80 after 7 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240 Shore A.
   3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
   4. Joint Width: 1/8 to 1/4 inch.
   5. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch to 2 inches in depth including space for backer rod.

I. Polyurea Concrete Floor Joint Filler: Self-leveling, pourable, semi-rigid sealant intended for filling cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; rigid enough to support concrete edges under traffic.
   1. Composition: Single or multi-part,100 percent solids by weight.
   2. Hardness: 75, minimum, after 7 days, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2240 Shore A.
   3. Color: Concrete gray.
   4. Joint Width, Minimum: 1/8 inch.
   5. Joint Width, Maximum: 3/4 inch.
   6. Joint Depth: Provide product suitable for joints from 1/8 inch to 1-1/2 inches in depth excluding space for backer rod.

J. Rigid Polyurethane Crack and Joint Filler: Two part, low viscosity, fast setting, rigid sealant intended for cracks and control joints not subject to significant movement; used on cracks and joints prior to application of moisture control systems, underlayments, and toppings.
   1. Applications: Use for:
      a. Interior and exterior control joints in concrete slabs and floors.
      b. Saw cut joints.
      c. Cracks, spalls, and other repairs.

K. Interior Floor Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C920, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T, M and A; single component.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.

2. Applications: Use for:
    a. Expansion joints in floors.

L. Concrete Paving Joint Sealant: Polyurethane, self-leveling; ASTM C920, Class 25, Uses T, I, M and A; single component.
    1. Applications: Use for:
        a. Joints in sidewalks and vehicular paving.

M. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311; single component, solvent release, non-skinning, non-sagging.
    1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.

N. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25 minimum; Uses NT, A, G, M, O; single component, neutral curing, non-sagging, non-staining, fungus resistant, non-bleeding.
    1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

B. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.

C. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.

B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.

D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

E. Exposed Concrete Floor Joints: Test joint filler in inconspicuous area of floor slab. Verify specified product does not stain or discolor slab.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.

B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

C. Perform acoustical sealant application work in accordance with ASTM C919.

D. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.

E. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.

F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.

G. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

H. Tool joints concave.

I. Concrete Floor Joint Filler: Install concrete floor joint filler per manufacturer's written instructions. After floor joint filler is fully cured, shave joint filler flush with top of concrete slab.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect sealants until cured.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1113
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.

C. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

D. Thermally insulated hollow metal doors with frames.

E. Hollow metal borrowed lites glazing frames.

F. Accessories, including glazing and matching panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

B. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass for doors and borrowed lites.

C. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Field painting.

D. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field painting.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.

B. ASCE: American Society of Civil Engineers.

C. HMMA: Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association.

D. NAAMM: National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers.

E. NFPA: National Fire Protection Association.

F. SDI: Steel Door Institute.

G. UL: Underwriters Laboratories.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ANSI/SDI A250.3 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Factory Applied Finish Coatings for Steel Doors and Frames; 2007 (Reaffirmed 2011).

C. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2011.

D. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2003 (R2009).

E. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2017.

F. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2011.

G. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

I. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Required Hardness, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2020.

J. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2018a.

K. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.

L. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2020.

M. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

N. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

O. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014.

P. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2016.

Q. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

R. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.

S. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.

T. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.

U. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications For Receipt, Storage and Installation of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.

V. NAAMM HMMA 861 - Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2014.

W. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2019.

X. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2019.

Y. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2017.

Z. SDI 117 - Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames; 2013.

AA. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

AB. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

AC. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of metal, 2 by 2 inches in size, showing factory finishes, colors, and surface texture.

E. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.

F. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
   2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
   3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
   4. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
   5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
   6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturers standard.
   7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
   8. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Hollow Metal Panels: Same construction, performance, and finish as doors.

C. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.02 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

B. Exterior Doors: Thermally insulated.
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 1 - Standard-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.
   2. Door Core Material: Polyisocyanurate, 2 lbs/cu ft minimum density.
      a. Foam Plastic Insulation: Manufacturer's standard board insulation with maximum flame spread index (FSI) of 75, and maximum smoke developed index (SDI) of 450 in accordance with ASTM E84, and completely enclosed within interior of door.
   3. Door Thermal Resistance: R-Value of 9.9, minimum, for installed thickness of polyisocyanurate.
   4. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
   5. Door Face Sheets: Flush.
   6. Weatherstripping: Refer to Section 08 7100.

C. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).

a. Level 1 - Standard-duty.
b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.

2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
4. Door Face Sheets: Flush.

D. Fire-Rated Doors:
1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
a. Level 1 - Standard-duty.
b. Physical Performance Level C, 250,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch, minimum.
2. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
3. Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
a. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
4. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction in compliance with requirements.
5. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
6. Door Face Sheets: Flush.

2.03 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

B. Frame Finish: Factory primed and field finished.

C. Exterior Door Frames: Face welded type.
1. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.
2. Weatherstripping: Separate, see Section 08 7100.

D. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
1. Terminated Stops: Provide at interior doors; closed end stop terminated 6 inch, maximum, above floor at 45 degree angle.
2. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.

E. Door Frames, Fire-Rated: Face welded type.
1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
2. Terminated Stops: Provide at interior doors; closed end stop terminated 6 inch, maximum, above floor at 45 degree angle.
3. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.

F. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.

G. Mullions for Pairs of Doors: Removable type, with profile similar to jambs.

H. Borrowed Lites Glazing Frames: Construction and face dimensions to match door frames, and as indicated on drawings.

I. Transom Bars: Fixed, of profile same as jamb and head.

J. Provide mortar guard boxes for hardware cut-outs in frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted.

K. Frames Wider than 48 inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

B. Factory Finish: Complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3, manufacturer's standard coating.
   1. Color: As indicated on drawings.

C. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15 mil, 0.015 inch dry film thickness (DFT) per coat; provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
   1. Fire-Rated Frames: Comply with fire rating requirements indicated.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

A. Door Window Frames: Door window frames with glazing securely fastened within door opening.
   1. Frame Material: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch, galvanized steel.
   2. Glazing: 1/4 inch thick, tempered glass, in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000, factory installed.

C. Removable Stops: Formed sheet steel, shape as indicated on drawings, mitered or butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

D. Grout for Frames: Mortar grout complying with ASTM C476 with maximum slump of 4 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M for hand troweling in place; plaster grout and thinner pumpable grout are prohibited.

E. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions.

F. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.

B. Install prefinished frames after painting and wall finishes are complete.

C. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.

D. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.

E. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.

F. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.
   1. Comply with recommended practice for hardware placement of doors and frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6 or NAAMM HMMA 861.

G. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 08 8000.

H. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.

I. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust sound control doors so that seals are fully engaged when door is closed.

C. Test sound control doors for force to close, latch, and unlatch; adjust as necessary in compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1416

FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush and flush glazed configuration; fire-rated and non-rated.

B. Transom panels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

B. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

C. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

D. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Bullet-resistant sheathing and wallboard for bullet-resistant partitions and walls.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.

B. ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard; 2012 (R2020).

C. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2016.

D. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2011.

E. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2017.

F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

G. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.

H. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass; 2014.

I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

J. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

K. ASTM F476 - Standard Test Methods for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies; 2014.

L. AWI (QCP) - Quality Certification Program; Current Edition.

M. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

N. AWMAC (GIS) - Guarantee and Inspection Services Program; Current Edition.

O. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.1; 2017, with Errata (2019).

P. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.

Q. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

R. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.

S. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2019.

T. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2019.

U. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2017.

V. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

W. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

X. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Y. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Z. WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors; 2013.

AA. WI (CCP) - Certified Compliance Program (CCP); Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 6 by 6 inches in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

E. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

H. Installer's Qualification Statement.

I. Specimen warranty.

J. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of the specified door quality standard on site for review during installation and finishing.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.

C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 DOORS AND PANELS

A. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.

1. Quality Standard: Premium Grade, Standard Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.

B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
   1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
   2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.

C. Transom Panels: Same construction and finish as door; same performance rating as door.

2.02 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

C. Hollow Core Doors: Type - Standard (FSHC); plies and faces as indicated above.

2.03 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Natural birch (Rattan), veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.
   1. Vertical Edges: Any option allowed by quality standard for grade.
   2. "Running Match" each pair of doors and doors in close proximity to each other.
   3. "Pair Match" each pair of doors; "Set Match" pairs of doors within 10 feet of each other when doors are closed.
   4. Transoms: Continuous match to doors.

2.04 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
   1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
   2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.

C. Where supplementary protective edge trim is required, install trim after veneer facing has been applied full-width.

D. Glazed Openings: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.

E. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

F. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

G. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.05 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified.

B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.

C. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: See Section 08 1113.

B. Glazed Openings:
   1. Glazing as specified in Section 08 8000.

C. Glazing Stops: Rolled steel channel shape, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

D. Door Hardware: See Section 08 7100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
   1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3100
ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall and ceiling mounted access units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Mortise cylinder and core hardware.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

C. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

D. Division 23 - Mechanical components requiring access.

E. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories: Access doors in ductwork.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.

C. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate exact position of each access door and/or panel unit.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of each access unit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES

A. Wall-Mounted Units:
   1. Location: At locations requiring service access.
   2. Panel Material: Steel.
   3. Size: To allow clear access for service of equipment at location installed. Coordinate with Architect.
   4. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
   5. Wall Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
   6. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Provide drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.

B. Wall-Mounted Units in Wet Areas:
   1. Location: At locations requiring service access.
   2. Panel Material: Steel, hot-dipped zinc, or zinc-aluminum-alloy coated.
   3. Size: To allow clear access for service of equipment at location installed. Coordinate with Architect.
   4. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
   5. Wall Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.
   6. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Provide drywall bead frame with door surface flush with wall surface.

C. Fire-Rated Wall-Mounted Units:

1. Location: At locations requiring service access.
2. Wall Fire-Rating: As indicated on drawings.
3. Panel Material: Steel.
4. Size: To allow clear access for service of equipment at location installed. Coordinate with Architect.
5. Door/Panel: Uninsulated single-surface panel, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.

D. Ceiling-Mounted Units:
1. Location: At locations requiring service access.
2. Panel Material: Steel.
3. Size - Lay-In Grid Ceilings: To match module of ceiling grid.
4. Size: To allow clear access for service of equipment at location installed. Coordinate with Architect.
5. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.

E. Fire-Rated Ceiling-Mounted Units:
1. Location: At locations requiring service access.
2. Ceiling Fire-Rating: As indicated on drawings.
3. Panel Material: Steel.
4. Size: To allow clear access for service of equipment at location installed. Coordinate with Architect.
5. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.

F. Removable Access Units:
1. Location: At locations requiring service access.
2. Panel Material: Steel.
3. Size: To allow clear access for service of equipment at location installed. Coordinate with Architect.
4. Tool-operated catches.

2.02 WALL AND CEILING MOUNTED ACCESS UNITS

A. Wall and Ceiling Mounted Units: Factory fabricated door and frame, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with type of installation assembly being used for each unit.
1. Style: Exposed frame with door surface flush with frame surface.
a. Gypsum Board Mounting Criteria: Use drywall bead type frame.
2. Door Style: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.
3. Frames: 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch, minimum thickness.
4. Single Steel Sheet Door Panels: 1/16 inch, minimum thickness.
5. Units in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Fire rating as required by applicable code for fire-rated assembly that access doors are being installed.
a. Provide products listed by ITS (DIR) or UL (FRD) as suitable for purpose indicated.
6. Steel Finish: Primed.
7. Primed and Factory Finish: Polyester powder coat; color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
8. Size: To allow clear access for service of equipment at location installed. Coordinate with Architect.
9. Hardware:
a. Hardware for Fire-Rated Units: As required for listing.
b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.
c. Handle: No handle.
d. Latch/Lock: Screw driver slot for quarter turn cam latch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

B. Begin installation only after substrates have been properly prepared, and if the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to proceeding with this work.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for applicable substrates in accordance with project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.

C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3313
COILING COUNTER DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated coiling counter doors and operating hardware.

B. Fire-rated coiling counter doors and operating hardware.

C. Electric motor operation; wiring from electric circuit disconnect to operator to control station.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Rough openings.

B. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

C. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Cylinder cores and keys.

D. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Rough openings.

E. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

F. Division 26 - Electrical.

G. Section 28 3111 – Fire Detection and Alarm System.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

D. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.

E. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.

F. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2018.

G. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2019.

H. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's standard literature showing materials and details of construction and finish. Include data on electrical operation.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate rough and actual opening dimensions, anchorage methods, hardware locations, and installation details.

D. Samples: Submit two slats, 4 inch long, illustrating shape, color and finish texture.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation sequence and installation, adjustment, and alignment procedures.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Indicate modes of operation, lubrication requirements and frequency, and periodic adjustments required.

G. Project Record Documents: Include as-built electrical diagrams for electrical operation and connection to fire alarm system.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 COILING COUNTER DOORS

A. Coiling Counter Doors, Non-Fire-Rated: Stainless steel slat curtain.
   1. Mounting: Interior face mounted.
   2. Provide integral frame and sill of same material and finish.
   3. Nominal Slat Size: 2 inches wide.
   4. Slat Profile: Flat.
   5. Finish, Stainless Steel: No. 4 - Brushed.
   6. Guides: Formed track; same material and finish unless otherwise indicated.
   7. Hood Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard; primed steel.
   8. Electric operation.
   9. Manual override operation in case of failure or power outage.
   10. Locking Devices: Lock and latch handle on outside.

B. Coiling Counter Doors, Fire-Rated: Stainless steel slat curtain.
   1. Mounting: Interior face mounted.
   2. Provide integral frame and sill of same material and finish.
   3. Fire Rating: 3/4 hour; comply with NFPA 80.
      a. Provide product listed and labeled by ITS (DIR) or UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
   4. Nominal Slat Size: 2 inches wide.
   5. Slat Profile: Flat.
   6. Finish, Stainless Steel: No. 4 - Brushed.
   7. Guides: Formed track; same material and finish unless otherwise indicated.
   8. Hood Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard; primed steel.
   9. Fire Release Mechanism: Motorized door release device, actuated by fire alarm system.
   10. Electric operation.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Curtain Construction: Interlocking, single thickness slats.
   1. Slat Ends: Alternate slats fitted with end locks to act as wearing surface in guides and to prevent lateral movement.
   2. Curtain Bottom: Fitted with angles to provide reinforcement and positive contact in closed position.
   3. Stainless Steel Slats: ASTM A666, Type 304; minimum thickness 20 gauge, 0.04 inch.

B. Guide Construction: Continuous, of profile to retain door in place, with mounting brackets of same metal.
   1. Stainless Steel Guides: ASTM A666, Type 304, rollable temper.

C. Hood Enclosure: Internally reinforced to maintain rigidity and shape.

D. Lock Hardware:
   1. For motor operated units, additional lock or latching mechanisms are not required.
   2. Latch Handle: Manufacturer's standard.

E. Roller Shaft Counterbalance: Steel pipe and torsion steel spring system, capable of producing torque sufficient to ensure smooth operation of curtain from any position and capable of holding position at mid-travel; with adjustable spring tension; requiring 25 lb nominal force to operate.

2.03 ELECTRIC OPERATION

A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Listed and classified by ITS (DIR) or UL (DIR) as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.
   1. Provide interlock switches on motor operated units.
   2. Provide tamper-proof operation cycle counter.

B. Electric Operators:
   1. Mounting: Side mounted.

2. Motor Enclosure: NEMA MG 1.
3. Motor Rating: As recommended by manufacturer; continuous duty.
4. Motor Voltage: 110-120 VAC, single phase, 60 Hz.
5. Opening Speed: 6 inches per second.
6. Manual override in case of power failure.

C. Control Station: Standard three button (OPEN-STOP-CLOSE) momentary control for each electrical operator.
1. Controls: 24 VAC circuit.
2. Recessed.

D. Safety Edge: Located at bottom of curtain, full width, electro-mechanical sensitized type, wired to stop operator upon striking object, hollow neoprene covered.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80.

C. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

D. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.

E. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.

F. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Section 26 0583.

G. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.

H. Complete wiring from fire alarm system .

I. Install perimeter trim as indicated.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Variation From Level: 1/16 inch.

D. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch per 10 ft straight edge.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean installed components.

B. Remove labels and visible markings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3326
OVERHEAD COILING GRILLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Upcoiling security grilles, electric power operated.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 4000 – Cold Formed Metal Framing

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry.

C. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

D. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

E. Division 26 – Electrical.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A 653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

B. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

C. ASTM A 924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.

D. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).

F. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems: Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays, Rated Not More Than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts DC.

G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.

2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Include detailed plans, elevations, details of framing members, required clearances, anchors, and accessories. Include relationship with adjacent materials.

D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

E. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with a minimum of five years experience in the fabrication and installation of security closures.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum three years and approved by manufacturer.

C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Install in areas designated by Architect.

2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship and installation is approved by Architect.
3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver until after wet work is complete and dry.

C. Store materials in a dry, warm, ventilated weathertight location.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer’s 12 month limited warranty.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate Work with other operations and installation of adjacent finish materials to avoid damage to installed materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Overhead Door Corp. www.overheaddor.com.

2.02 UPCOILING SECURITY GRILLES

A. Overhead Coiling Metal Grilles: Overhead Door Corporation Model 671 with Manual Emergency Release for power operated doors.
1. Curtain: Horizontal 5/16 inch (7.8 mm) diameter rods with network of vertically interlocking links to form a pattern. Bottom bar extruded aluminum tubular shape.
a. Material: Galvanized steel, powder coated.
b. Vertical Rod Spacing: 2 inches on center.
c. Pattern: Straight lattice; horizontal spacing 3 inches on center.

B. Finish: Galvanized steel with rust inhibitive primer, powder coated. Color to be selected by Architect.

C. Bottom Bar: Double angle steel bottom bar.

D. Guides: Extruded aluminum shapes with retainer grooves and continuous silicone treated wool-pile strips or PVC inserts to reduce noise and assist operation.

E. Brackets: Minimum 3/16 inch steel to support barrel, counterbalance and hood as applicable.

F. Counterbalance: Helical torsion spring type housed in a steel tube or pipe barrel, supporting the curtain with maximum deflection of 0.03 inches per foot of span. Counterbalance adjustable by means of an adjusting tension wheel.

G. Hood: Primed steel, 24 gauge.

H. Electric Motor Operation: Provide UL listed electric operator, size as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction at not less than 2/3 foot nor more than 1 foot per second.
1. Sensing Edge Protection: Electric sensing edge.
2. Operator Controls: Control stations with open, close and stop functions.
a. Push-button operation, flush-mounted.
3. Emergency Egress: Provide code compliant emergency egress system that automatically unlocks and manually releases grille part way to permit passage, even if power is not available.

I. Locking: Cylinder lock for electric operation with interlock switch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify opening sizes, tolerances and conditions are acceptable.

B. Examine conditions of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which this work is to be performed.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Use anchorage devices to securely fasten assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Securely and rigidly brace components suspended from structure. Secure guides to structural members only.

D. Fit and align assembly including hardware; level and plumb, to provide smooth operation.

E. Coordinate installation of electrical service with Division 26. Complete wiring from disconnect to unit components.

F. Coordinate installation of sealants and backing materials at frame perimeter as specified in Section 07 9005.

G. Install perimeter trim and closures.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Test security grilles for proper operation and adjust as necessary to provide proper operation without binding or distortion.

B. Adjust hardware and operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean curtain and components using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.

B. Remove labels and visible markings.

C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 4313
ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.

B. Infill panels of glass.

C. Aluminum doors and frames.

D. Aluminum speak-thru.

E. Weatherstripping.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Steel attachment members.

B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Steel attachment devices.

C. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Sealing framing to weather barrier installed on adjacent construction.

D. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Firestop at system junction with structure.

E. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

F. Section 08 1416: Wood Doors.

G. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.

H. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site; 2015.

B. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems; 2015.

C. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document); 2015.

D. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2014 (2015 Errata).

E. AAMA 612 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements, and Test Procedures for Combined Coatings of Anodic Oxide and Transparent Organic Coatings on Architectural Aluminum; 2017a.

F. AAMA 1503 - Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections; 2009.

G. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

H. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

I. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

J. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

K. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.

L. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.

M. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.

N. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.

O. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014.

P. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2016).

Q. ASTM E1105 - Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference; 2015.

R. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by all affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12x12 inches in size illustrating finished aluminum surface, glass, infill panels, glazing materials.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

F. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and dimensional limitations.

G. Hardware Schedule: Complete itemization of each item of hardware to be provided for each door, cross-referenced to door identification numbers in Contract Documents.

H. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.

I. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

J. Installer's Qualification Statement.

K. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Glazing Position: Centered (front to back).
   2. Finish: Class I natural anodized.
      a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
      b. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.
   3. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
   4. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
   5. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
   6. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
   7. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
   8. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
   9. Air and Vapor Seal: Maintain continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing and inner sheet of infill panel and heel bead of glazing compound.

B. Performance Requirements
   1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
      a. Design Wind Loads: Comply with requirements of ASCE 7.
      b. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
   2. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 8 psf.
   3. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.
   4. Condensation Resistance Factor of Framing: 50, minimum, measured in accordance with AAMA 1503.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
   1. Glazing Stops: Flush.

B. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 8000.

C. Swing Doors: Glazed aluminum.
   1. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
   2. Dimensions: As shown on drawings.
   3. Finish: Same as storefront.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).

C. Structural Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M; galvanized in accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.

D. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

E. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 20 gauge, 0.032 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.

F. Concealed Flashings: Sheet aluminum, 26 gauge, 0.017 inch minimum thickness.

G. Sill Flashing Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, compatible with flashing material.

H. Sealant for Setting Thresholds: Non-curing butyl type.

I. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

J. Glazing Accessories: As specified in Section 08 8000.

K. Shop and Touch-Up Primer for Steel Components: Zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer appropriate for use over hand cleaned steel.

L. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, zinc rich.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick.

B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard range.

C. Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by coating manufacturer for field application.

2.05 HARDWARE

A. For each door, include weatherstripping, sill sweep strip, and threshold.

B. Other Door Hardware: As specified in Section 08 7100.

C. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.

D. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all doors.

E. Threshold: Extruded aluminum, one piece per door opening, ribbed surface; provide on all doors.

2.06 SPEAK THRU

A. No draft, theft-proof locking device, including gaskets and cover plates.

B. Material: Aluminum.

C. Size: 5-5/16-inch.

D. Finish: Anodized Aluminum.

E. Quantity: As shown on drawings.

F. Basis of Design: CR Laurence.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

I. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.

J. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general testing and inspection requirements.

B. Water-Spray Test: Provide water spray quality test of installed storefront components in accordance with AAMA 501.2 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.

1. Perform a minimum of two tests in each designated area as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct tests in each area prior to 10 percent and 50 percent completion of this work.

C. Repair or replace storefront components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.

C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 6300

METAL-FRAMED SKYLIGHTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum skylight framing system.

B. Skylight glazing.

C. Fasteners, anchors, reinforcement, and flashings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Structural support framing for system.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood support curbs.

C. Section 07 5400 - Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet Roofing.

D. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Skylight counterflashing.

E. 07 9005 - Joint Sealers.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems; 2015.

B. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document); 2015.

C. AAMA 611 - Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2014 (2015 Errata).

D. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

F. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

G. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

H. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric); 2014.

I. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014.

J. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.

K. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015.

L. ASTM C793 - Standard Test Method for Effects of Laboratory Accelerated Weathering on Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2005 (Reapproved 2017).

M. ASTM C794 - Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

N. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

O. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems; 2016.

P. ASTM C1135 - Standard Test Method for Determining Tensile Adhesion Properties of Structural Sealants; 2015.

Q. ASTM C1184 - Standard Specification for Structural Silicone Sealants; 2018, with Editorial Revision.

R. ASTM C1249 - Standard Guide for Secondary Seal for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Structural Sealant Glazing Applications; 2018.

S. ASTM C1401 - Standard Guide for Structural Sealant Glazing; 2014.

T. ASTM D4479/D4479M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Coatings - Asbestos-Free; 2007 (Reapproved 2018).

U. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.

V. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014.

W. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2016).

X. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's specifications, standard details, and installation requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate framed opening requirements and tolerances, spacing of members, anticipated deflection under load, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint locations and details, and sizes and locations for field welding.
   1. Show field measurements on shop drawings.

D. Shop Drawings: Include details of proposed structural sealant glazing (SSG) and weather sealant joints indicating dimensions, materials, bite, thicknesses, profile, and support framing.

E. Selection Samples: Full range of aluminum finish samples for Architect's color selection.

F. Samples: Two samples, not less than 12 by 12 inches in size illustrating appearance of prefinished aluminum and specified glazing system, including glazed edge and corner.

G. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that the products supplied meet or exceed the specified requirements.

H. Design Data: Provide framing member structural and physical characteristics and engineering calculations, and identify dimensional limitations.

I. Structural Glazing Adhesive: Product data and calculations showing compliance with performance requirements.

J. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, safety precautions, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

K. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.

L. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

M. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

N. Installer's qualification statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design skylight system under direct supervision of a professional engineer experienced in design of system type specified and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with not fewer than three years of documented experience.

1. Provide certified glass products through ANSI accredited certifications that include plant audits and independent laboratory performance testing.
    a. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
    b. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC).

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with at least three years of documented experience.
1. Provide company, field supervisors, and installers that hold active ANSI accredited certifications in appropriate categories for work specified.
    a. North American Contractor Certification (NACC) for glazing contractors.

D. Verify that each component is appropriate for use in structural sealant glazing (SSG) application in regards to at least the following properties; size, shape, dimensions, material, shelf-life, storage conditions, and color.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Provide wrapping to protect prefinished aluminum surfaces. Do not use adhesive papers or spray coatings that bond when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work, including leaks, discoloration, failure of seal at insulated glazing units, and excessive thermal or structural movement, within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide five-year manufacturer warranty for insulated glass units from seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, and replacement of same. Include coverage for degradation of color finish. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal-Framed Skylights Manufacturers:
1. Kalwall Corporation: www.kalwall.com.
2. Kingspan Light + Air, LLC; formerly Bristolite Daylighting Systems, Inc; Custom Metal Framed Skylights: www.bristolite.com.
3. Oldcastle Building Envelope: www.obe.com.
4. Solar Innovations, Inc; Series SI6000 Operable Skylights: www.solarinnovations.com.
5. Velux America, Inc; VELUX Modular Skylight: www.veluxusa.com.
6. Wasco Skylights - Part of the VELUX Group; Wasco Pinnacle Skylight System: www.wascoskylights.com.
7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 METAL-FRAMED SKYLIGHTS

A. Metal Framed Skylights: Factory-fabricated, and glazed.
1. Frame: Extruded aluminum structural members with integral condensation collection and guttering system thermally separated from exterior pressure bar.
2. Glazing System: Pressure glazing bar system for sloped joints and two (2)-sided structural sealant glazing (SSG) for horizontal joints.
3. Glazing: Insulating glass.
4. Aluminum Finish: High performance organic coatings.
5. Fabricate to prevent vibration harmonics, thermal movement transmitted to other building elements, and loosening, weakening, or fracturing of attachments or components of system.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide metal-framed skylights that comply with the following:
   1. Structural Design: Design and size components to withstand dead loads and specified live loads without damage or permanent set.
   2. Wind Loads: Test in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the specified design pressures and 10 second duration of maximum load.
   3. Design Pressure (DP): In accordance with applicable codes.
   4. Concentrated Load: Design to withstand 250 pounds concentrated load at any location on framing members without permanent set.
   5. Glazing Support Member Deflection Under Wind Load: 1/180 of span, maximum.
   6. Structural Glazing Adhesive: Design system to limit stress on structural glazing adhesive to 20 percent of tested tensile adhesion and maximum compression or elongation to 25 percent of neutral dimension.
   7. Thermal Movement: Design system to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction over ambient temperature range of 100 degrees F, dynamic loading and release of loads, creep of concrete structural members, and deflection of structural support framing without damage to skylight system components or loss of weathertightness.
   8. Energy Code Compliance: Comply with ICC (IBC), ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P, or the authorities having jurisdiction as required for metal-framed skylights.
   9. Air Leakage: 0.30 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage when tested at 1.57 psf pressure difference in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M.
   10. Structural Sealant Glazing (SSG) System: For individual glass lites, design framing members to not exceed a deflection normal to the wall of L/175 between supports with 3/4 inch maximum, and a deflection parallel to the wall of L/360 with 1/8 inch maximum, whichever is less.
   11. Water Penetration: None, when measured in accordance with ASTM E331 at a test pressure difference of 2.86 pounds per square foot.

2.04 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6 members complying with ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), with minimum thickness 1/8 inch for structural members and 1/16 inch for non-structural members.

B. Formed Aluminum: Sheet material of alloy 5052, 5005, or 6061-T651 members complying with ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), with minimum thickness 1/8 inch for structural members and 1/16 inch for non-structural members.

C. Internal Reinforcement: ASTM A36/A36M; Steel shapes as required for strength and mullion size limitations, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

D. Insulating Glass: Sealed insulated units, outer pane of clear transparent, tempered glass; inner pane of clear transparent, tempered glass; space of sealed air, metal edge frame.

E. Glazing Accessories: As recommended by manufacturer of skylight system.

F. Structural Sealant Glazing (SSG) Adhesive: Neutral curing, silicone sealant formulated for SSG applications in compliance with ASTM C1184 and structural glazing industry guidelines, ASTM C1401.
   1. SSG adhesive in compliance with ASTM C920; Type M - Multicomponent, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT, G, and A.
   2. Ultimate Tensile Strength: Minimum of 50 psi as determined by test method ASTM C1135 under the following conditions.
      a. Exposure to air temperatures of 190 degrees F and minus 20 degrees F.
      b. Water Immersion for seven (7) days, minimum.
      c. Exposure to weathering for 5,000 hours, minimum.
   3. Sealant Design Tensile Strength: 20 psi, maximum.
   4. Hardness: 20 to 60 with Type A-2 durometer in compliance with test method ASTM C661.

5. SSG sealant tested for compatibility with glazing accessories in compliance with ASTM C1087, tested for accelerated weathering in compliance with ASTM C793, and in compliance with insulating glass secondary sealant design standards of ASTM C1249.

G. Weatherseal Sealant: Silicone, with adhesion in compliance with ASTM C794; compatible with glazing accessories.

H. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Steel Surfaces: Zinc rich type.

I. Protective Back Coating: Asphaltic mastic, ASTM D4479/D4479M, Type I.

J. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

K. Flashing: Matching finish of skylight frame system components; secure using un-concealed fastening method, and seal with weather-tight sealant.

L. Anchorage Devices: Type recommended by manufacturer, exposed to view.

2.05 FABRICATION

A. Rigidly fit and secure joints and corners with screw and spline; fabricate rigid joints with connections that are flush, hairline, and weatherproof.

B. Fabricate components to allow for expansion and contraction with minimum clearance and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly.

C. Drain to exterior any water entering exterior joints, condensation occurring in glazing channels, or migrating moisture occurring within system.

D. Prepare components to receive concealed anchorage devices, and ensure that fasteners will be concealed upon completion of installation.

2.06 FINISHES

A. Class I Natural Anodized Finish: AAMA 611 AA-M12C22A41 Clear anodic coating not less than 0.7 mils thick; exterior surfaces only.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that structural curb is ready to receive skylight system. Coordinate installation of roofing and other adjacent work to ensure weathertight construction.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Apply single coat of protective coating to concealed aluminum and steel surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install metal-framed skylights in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Set skylight structure plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of frames or glazing panels. Anchor securely in place in accordance with approved shop drawings.

C. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

D. Install base flashings in accordance with Section 07 6200.

E. Install glazing in accordance with Section 08 8000 and in accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedures.

F. Structural Sealant Glazing (SSG) Adhesive: Install structural sealant glazing adhesive and weather-tight sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Touch up damaged finishes so repair is imperceptible from 6 feet distance, and remove and replace components that cannot be acceptably touched up.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb, Level, or Line: 1/8 inch per 10 feet, or 3/8 inch total in overall dimension.

B. Alignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: Within 1/16 inches.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for general testing and inspection requirements.

B. Water-Spray Test: Provide water spray quality test of installed metal-framed skylight components in accordance with AAMA 501.2 during construction process and before installation of interior finishes.
   1. Perform a minimum of two tests in each designated area as directed by Architect.

C. Repair or replace metal-framed skylight components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean skylight aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

B. Remove protective material from prefinished aluminum surfaces.

C. Wash down exposed surfaces; wipe surfaces clean.

D. Remove excess sealant by methods recommended by skylight manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7100

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section includes commercial hardware for the following:
   1. Swinging doors.
   2. Sliding doors.
   3. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Door hardware includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Mechanical door hardware.
   2. Electromechanical door hardware.
   3. Automatic operators.
   4. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.

C. Related Sections:
   1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
   2. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors”.
   3. Division 08 Section “Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts”.
   4. Division 28 Section “Access Controls”.
   5. Division 28 Section “Access Control Hardware Devices”.

D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
   1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
   2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
   3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
   4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
   5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
   6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
   7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 - Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
   8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
   1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
   2. UL10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
   3. ANSI/UL 294 - Access Control System Units.
   4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate

the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
3. Content: Include the following information:

   a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.

   b. Manufacturer of each item.

   c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.

   d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.

   e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.

   f. Mounting locations for door hardware.

   g. Door and frame sizes and materials.

   h. Warranty information for each product.
4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

   a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.

   b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.

   c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.

E. Informational Submittals:

1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.

F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.

E. Automatic Operator Supplier Qualifications: Power operator products and accessories are required to be supplied and installed through current members of the manufacturer's "Power Operator Preferred Installer" program. Suppliers are to be factory trained, certified, and a direct purchaser of the specified power operators and be responsible for the installation and maintenance of the units and accessories indicated for the Project.

F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures

I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.

C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods:

1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
2. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
3. Five years for exit hardware.
4. Twenty five years for manual overhead door closer bodies.
5. Five years for motorized electric latch retraction exit devices.
6. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.07 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

C. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.

1. Permanent cylinders, cores, and keys to be installed by Owner.

D. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.02 HANGING DEVICES

A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:

a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.

b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.

c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.

d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:

a. Widths up to 3’0”: 4-1/2” standard or heavy weight as specified.

b. Sizes from 3’1” to 4’0”: 5” standard or heavy weight as specified.

3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.

b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.

4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.

5. Manufacturers:

a. Hager Companies (HA).

b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).

B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical

cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Hager Companies (HA).

   b. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.03 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

A. Electrified Quick Connect Continuous Geared Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer continuous geared hinges with a removable service panel cutout accessible without de-mounting door from the frame. Furnish with Molex™ standardized plug connectors with sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

   1. Manufacturers:

      a.Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE) - SER-QC (# wires) Option.

B. Electrified Quick Connect Data Transfer Hinges: Provide combined electrified power and Ethernet data transfer hinges with Molex™ standardized plug connectors to accommodate Electrified Quick Connect Data Transfer Hinges: Provide combined electrified power and Ethernet data transfer hinges with Molex™ standardized plug connectors to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

   1. Data transfer hinges feature two 6-position and two 4-position Molex connectors, 9 multi-strand wires; 2 twisted pairs (26 AWG), 4 straight conductors (28 gauge) and 1 straight conductor (22 AWG) with concealed plug connectors eliminating the need for separate or exposed wiring. Rated 350 mA continuous @ 48 volts DC nominal, the hinge is capable of two PoE wiring configurations:

      a. Power over Data (5 wire): Power and Data supplied together over the 2 twisted 26 AWG) pairs. The 22 AWG conductor is used for the earth ground connection.

      b. Data with Power over Spares (9 wire): Data over 2 twisted (26 AWG) pairs with Power over spare pairs 94 straight 28 AWG conductors). The 22 Awg conductor is used for earth ground connection.

   2. Manufacturers:

      a. Markar Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MR) - PoE Series.

      b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - PoE Series.

      c. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE) - PoE Series.

C. Concealed Quick Connect Electric Data Transfers: Provide concealed wiring pathway housing mortised into the door and frame for low voltage electrified access control door hardware. Furnish with Molex™ or RJ-45 standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.

   1. Manufacturers:

      a. Architectural Builders Hardware (AH) PTC5E.

      b. Securitron (SU) - CEPT-C5E Series.

D. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of

specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.

1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:

   a. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.

   b.McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.

2. Manufacturers:

   a. Hager Companies (HA) - Quick Connect.

   b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - QC-C Series.

E. Provide mortar guard enclosure on steel frames installed at masonry openings for each electrical hinge specified.

2.04 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.

1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8” in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
5. Manufacturers:

   a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

B. Coordinators: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 certified door coordinators consisting of active-leaf, hold-open lever and inactive-leaf release trigger. Model as indicated in hardware sets.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

C. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
5. Manufacturers:

   a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO)

2.05 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source

manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Match Existing, Field Verify. To meet Owner requirements.

C. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:

1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
6. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.

D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.

E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
2. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2).

F. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Furnish a list of opening numbers with locking devices, showing cylinder types and quantities required when cylinders or cores are to be owner furnished.

2.06 KEY CONTROL

A. Key Control Cabinet: Provide a key control system including envelopes, labels, and tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet. Key control cabinet shall have expansion capacity of 150% of the number of locks required for the project.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Lund Equipment (LU).

   b. MMF Industries (MM).

   c. Telkee (TK).

2.07 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.

1. Where specified, provide status indicators with highly reflective color and wording for “locked/unlocked” or “vacant/occupied” with custom wording options if required. Indicator to be located above the cylinder with the inside thumb-turn not blocking the visibility of the indicator status. Indicator window size to be a minimum of 2.1” x 0.6” with a curved design allowing a 180 degree viewing angle with protective covering to prevent tampering.
2. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ML2000 Series.

b. dormakaba Best (BE) - 45H Series.

c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 8200 Series.

B. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed.

1. Vertical Impact: Exceed 100 vertical impacts (20 times ANSI/BHMA A156.2 requirements).
2. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4” backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.
3. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
4. Extended cycle test: Locks to have been cycle tested in ordinance with ANSI/BHMA 156.2 requirements to 2 million cycles.
5. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CL3300X Series.

b. dormakaba Best (BE) - 9K Series.

c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 10X Line.

2.08 LOCKS AND LATCH STRIKES

A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.

B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.09 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements.
3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends

behind the device as in a full glass configuration.

5. Flush End Caps: Provide flush end caps made of architectural metal in the same finish as the devices as in the Hardware Sets. Plastic end caps will not be acceptable.

6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.

a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.

b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.

7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.

8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2” wide stiles.

9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.

10. Extended cycle test: Devices to have been cycle tested to 9 million cycles.

11. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.

12. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.

B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.

b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series

2.10 ELECTROMECHANICAL EXIT DEVICES

A. Electromechanical Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices. Electrified exit devices to be of type and design as specified below and in the hardware sets.

1. Energy Efficient Design: Provide devices which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.

2. Where conventional power supplies are not sufficient, include any specific controllers required to provide the proper inrush current.

3. Motorized Electric Latch Retraction: Devices with an electric latch retraction feature must use motors which have a maximum current draw of 600mA. Solenoid driven latch retraction is not acceptable.

4. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED5000 Series.

b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.

2.11 DOOR CLOSERS

A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.

2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed

for use of fire rated doors.

3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles.
4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.

1. Manufacturers:

a. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040 Series.

b. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7500 Series.

c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.

2.12 ELECTROHYDRAULIC DOOR OPERATORS

A. General: Provide low energy operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for compliance with UL 325. Coordinate operator mechanisms with door operation, hinges, and activation devices.

1. Fire-Rated Doors: Provide door operators for fire-rated door assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated door components and are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency.

B. Standard: Certified ANSI/BHMA A156.19.

C. Performance Requirements:

1. Opening Force if Power Fails: Not more than 15 lbf required to release a latch if provided, not more than 30 lbf required to manually set door in motion, and not more than 15 lbf required to fully open door.
2. Entrapment Protection: Not more than 15 lbf required to prevent stopped door from closing or opening.

D. Configuration: Surface mounted or in-ground as required. Door operators to control single swinging and pair of swinging doors.

E. Operation: Power opening and spring closing operation capable of meeting ANSI A117.1 accessibility guideline. Provide time delay for door to remain open before initiating closing cycle as required by ANSI/BHMA A156.19. When not in automatic mode, door operator to function as manual door closer with fully adjustable opening and closing forces, with or without electrical power.

F. Features: Operator units to have full feature adjustments for door opening and closing force and speed, backcheck, motor assist acceleration from 0 to 30 seconds, time delay, vestibule interface delay, obstruction recycle, and hold open time from 0 up to 30 seconds.

G. Provide outputs and relays on board the operator to allow for coordination of exit device latch retraction, electric strikes, magnetic locks, card readers, safety and motion sensors and

specified auxiliary contacts.

H. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard, fabricated from aluminum with nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

I. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 6000 Series.

2.13 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1” LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16” above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer’s catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:

a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.

5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:

a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

b. Trimco (TC).

2.14 DOOR STOPS AND CLOSERS

A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

b. Trimco (TC).

C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).

b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).

2.15 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors

and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.

B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.

C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.

1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.

E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

F. Manufacturers:

1. National Guard Products (NG).
2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.16 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.17 FINISHES

A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware

C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.

C. Power Operator products and accessories are required to be installed through current members of the manufacturer's "Power Operator Preferred Installer" program.

D. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.

1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.08 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

B. Manufacturer’s Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. PE - Pemko
3. RO - Rockwood
4. SA - SARGENT
5. OT - Other
6. RF - Rixson
7. NO - Norton
8. SU – Securitron

HARDWARE SETS

Set: 1.0
Doors: V1A

Elec Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 SER		PE	087100	⚡
Elec CVR Exit, Exit Only	43 55 56 AD8610 EO	US32D	SA	087100	⚡
Elec CVR Exit, Nightlatch	43 55 56 AD8610 106	US32D	SA	087100	⚡
Door Pull	BF157	US32D	RO	087100	
Surface Closer/PA/Stop	351 CPS	EN	SA	087100	
Automatic Opener	6000 Series	689	NO	087100	⚡
Threshold	171A		PE	087100	
Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT		
Sweep	315CN		PE	087100	
Astragal	By Aluminum Door Mfg.		OT		
Door Position Switch	By Security Integrator (Div 28)		OT		
Frame Wiring Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	087100	⚡
Door Wiring Harness	QC-C__		MK	087100	⚡
Card Reader	By Security Integrator (Div 28)		OT		
Operator Switch	505		NO	087100	⚡
Operator Switch (Pair)	504 (Vestibule)		NO	087100	⚡
Power Supply	By Security Integrator (Div 28)		OT		

Notes: Operator Switch 504 to be mounted in vestibule and also tied to Door V1B at Set 10.0.

Operation Description:
Door is on scheduled, exit devices' latches retracted and unlocked. Push actuator to use auto operator.
During non-business hours, presenting valid credential, then push actuator to use auto operator.
Door remains locked when power fails. Key override to unlock.
Free to egress at all times.

Set: 2.0
Doors: C03

Elec Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 SER		PE	087100	⚡
Elec CVR Exit, Exit Only	43 55 56 AD8610 EO	US32D	SA	087100	⚡
Elec CVR Exit, Nightlatch	43 55 56 AD8610 106	US32D	SA	087100	⚡
Door Pull	BF157	US32D	RO	087100	
Surface Closer/PA/Stop	351 CPS	EN	SA	087100	
Automatic Opener	6000 Series	689	NO	087100	⚡
Threshold	171A		PE	087100	
Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT		

Sweep	315CN		PE	087100	
Astragal	By Aluminum Door Mfg.		OT		
Door Position Switch	By Security Integrator (Div 28)		OT		
Frame Wiring Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	087100	⚡
Door Wiring Harness	QC-C__		MK	087100	⚡
Card Reader	By Security Integrator (Div 28)		OT		
Operator Switch	505		NO	087100	⚡
Power Supply	By Security Integrator (Div 28)		OT		

Notes: Operation Description:
Door normally closed, latched and locked.
Presenting valid credential, then push actuator to use auto operator.
Door remains locked when power fails. Key override to unlock.
Free to egress at all times.

Set: 3.0

Doors: V2B, V3B

Elec Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 SER		PE	087100	⚡
Elec Rim Exit, Storeroom	43 55 56 8804	US32D	SA	087100	⚡
Door Pull	BF157	US32D	RO	087100	
Automatic Opener	6000 Series	689	NO	087100	⚡
Wall Stop	406/409	US32D	RO	087100	
Floor Stop	466-RKW	Black	RO	087100	
Threshold	171A		PE	087100	
Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT		
Sweep	315CN		PE	087100	
Door Position Switch	By Security Integrator (Div 28)		OT		
Frame Wiring Harness	QC-C1500P		MK	087100	⚡
Door Wiring Harness	QC-C__		MK	087100	⚡
Card Reader	By Security Integrator (Div 28)		OT		
Operator Switch	505		NO	087100	⚡
Operator Switch (Pair)	504 (Vestibule)		NO	087100	⚡
Power Supply	By Security Integrator (Div 28)		OT		

Notes: Vestibule Operator Switch 504 to be mounted in vestibules and also each set tied to Doors V2A and V3A at Set 11.0.

Operation Description:
Door normally closed, latched and locked.
Presenting valid credential, then push actuator to use auto operator.
Door remains locked when power fails. Key override to unlock.
Free to egress at all times.

Set: 4.0
Doors: 7000B, 8000B

Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1		PE	087100	
Rim Exit, Exit Only	43 8810 EO	US32D	SA	087100	
Door Pull	BF157	US32D	RO	087100	
Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA	087100	
Wall Stop	406/409	US32D	RO	087100	
Threshold	171A		PE	087100	
Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT		
Sweep	315CN		PE	087100	
Door Position Switch	By Security Integrator (Div 28)		OT		

Set: 5.0
Doors: C02

Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1 PT		PE	087100	
PoE Card Reader Exit	43 IN220-8877 ETL (By Div 28)	US32D	SA	281500	⚡
Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA	087100	
Wall Stop	406/409	US32D	RO	087100	
Threshold	171A		PE	087100	
Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT		
Sweep	315CN		PE	087100	
PoE Frame Harness	PoE-C1500P		MK	087100	⚡
PoE Door Harness	PoE-C__RJ		MK	087100	⚡
Electric Power Transfer	CEPT-C5E		SU	087100	⚡

Notes: Operation Description:
Door normally closed, latched, and locked.
Presenting valid credential or key override to unlock.
Door remains locked when power fails.
Free to egress at all times.

Set: 6.0
Doors: 6000B

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	
PoE Hinge	TA2714 PoE (Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	⚡
PoE Card Reader Lock	IN220-10G77 BIPS LL (By Div 28)	US26D	SA	281500	⚡
Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA	087100	
Wall Stop	406/409	US32D	RO	087100	
Threshold	171A		PE	087100	

Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT		
Sweep	315CN		PE	087100	
PoE Frame Harness	PoE-C1500P		MK	087100	⚡
PoE Door Harness	PoE-C__RJ		MK	087100	⚡

Notes: Operation Description:
Door normally closed, latched, and locked.
Presenting valid credential or key override to unlock.
Door remains locked when power fails.
Free to egress at all times.

Set: 7.0
Doors: 4700B

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	
PoE Hinge	TA2714 PoE (Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	⚡
PoE Card Reader Lock	IN220-10G77 BIPS LL (By Div 28)	US26D	SA	281500	⚡
Surface Closer/PA/Stop	351 CPS	EN	SA	087100	
Threshold	171A		PE	087100	
Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT		
Sweep	315CN		PE	087100	
PoE Frame Harness	PoE-C1500P		MK	087100	⚡
PoE Door Harness	PoE-C__RJ		MK	087100	⚡

Notes: Operation Description:
Door normally closed, latched, and locked.
Presenting valid credential or key override to unlock.
Door remains locked when power fails.
Free to egress at all times.

Set: 8.0
Doors: ELEC

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	
Rim Exit, Storeroom	43 8804 ETL	US32D	SA	087100	
Surface Closer/PA/Stop	351 CPS	EN	SA	087100	
Kick Plate	K1050 8" High CSK BEV	US32D	RO	087100	
Threshold	171A		PE	087100	
Gasketing	303AS		PE	087100	
Rain Guard	346A		PE	087100	
Sweep	315CN		PE	087100	

Set: 9.0
Doors: MECH

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	
Auto Flush Bolt Set	2845/2945	US32D	RO	087100	
Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO	087100	
Storeroom Lock	10XG04 LL	US26D	SA	087100	
Coordinator	2600 Series x Bracket as req.	Black	RO	087100	
Surface Closer/PA/Stop	351 CPS	EN	SA	087100	
Threshold	171A		PE	087100	
Gasketing	303AS		PE	087100	
Rain Guard	346A		PE	087100	
Sweep	315CN		PE	087100	
Astragal	355CS		PE	087100	

Set: 10.0
Doors: V1B

Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1		PE	087100	
Exit Device, Dummy	8893	US32D	SA	087100	
Door Pull	BF157	US32D	RO	087100	
Surface Closer/PA/Stop	351 CPS	EN	SA	087100	
Automatic Opener	6000 Series	689	NO	087100	⚡
Wall Stop	406/409	US32D	RO	087100	
Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT		
Astragal	By Aluminum Door Mfg.		OT		
Operator Switch	505		NO	087100	⚡

Notes: Vestibule operator switch is mounted in vestibule for Door V1B is scheduled at Set 1.0.
Push actuator to use auto operator.

Set: 11.0
Doors: V2A, V3A

Continuous Hinge	CFM_SLF-HD1		PE	087100	
Exit Device, Dummy	8893	US32D	SA	087100	
Door Pull	BF157	US32D	RO	087100	
Automatic Opener	6000 Series	689	NO	087100	⚡
Wall Stop	406/409	US32D	RO	087100	
Floor Stop	466-RKW	Black	RO	087100	
Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT		
Operator Switch	505		NO	087100	⚡

Notes: Vestibule operator switches mounted in vestibule for Door V2A and V3A are scheduled at Set 3.0. Push actuator to use auto operator.

Set: 12.0

Doors: 7000A, 7000C, 8000A

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	
Rim Exit, Classroom	43 8813 ETL	US32D	SA	087100	
Surface Closer/PA/Stop	351 CPS	EN	SA	087100	
Kick Plate	K1050 8" High CSK BEV	US32D	RO	087100	
Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT		

Set: 13.0

Doors: 4800

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	
PoE Hinge	TA2714 PoE (Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	⚡
Auto Flush Bolt Set	2845/2945	US32D	RO	087100	
Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO	087100	
PoE Card Reader Lock	IN220-10G77 BIPS LL (By Div 28)	US26D	SA	281500	⚡
Coordinator	2600 Series x Bracket as req.	Black	RO	087100	
Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA	087100	
Kick Plate	K1050 8" High CSK BEV	US32D	RO	087100	
Gasketing	S88D		PE	087100	
Astragal	355CS		PE	087100	
PoE Frame Harness	PoE-C1500P		MK	087100	⚡
PoE Door Harness	PoE-C__RJ		MK	087100	⚡

Notes: Operation Description:
Door normally closed, latched, and locked.
Presenting valid credential or key override to unlock.
Door remains locked when power fails.
Free to egress at all times.

Set: 14.0

Doors: 1400A, 3000, 4000A, 6000A, C07, I.T.2

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	
PoE Hinge	TA2714 PoE (Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	⚡
PoE Card Reader Lock	IN220-10G77 BIPS LL (By Div 28)	US26D	SA	281500	⚡
Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA	087100	

Kick Plate	K1050 8" High CSK BEV	US32D	RO	087100	
Wall Stop	406/409	US32D	RO	087100	
Gasketing	S88D		PE	087100	
PoE Frame Harness	PoE-C1500P		MK	087100	⚡
PoE Door Harness	PoE-C__RJ		MK	087100	⚡

Notes: Operation Description:
Door normally closed, latched, and locked.
Presenting valid credential or key override to unlock.
Door remains locked when power fails.
Free to egress at all times.

Set: 15.0
Doors: C05

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	
PoE Hinge	TA2714 PoE (Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	⚡
PoE Card Reader Lock	IN220-10G77 BIPS LL (By Div 28)	US26D	SA	281500	⚡
Surface Closer/PA/Stop	351 CPS	EN	SA	087100	
Kick Plate	K1050 8" High CSK BEV	US32D	RO	087100	
Gasketing	S88D		PE	087100	
PoE Frame Harness	PoE-C1500P		MK	087100	⚡
PoE Door Harness	PoE-C__RJ		MK	087100	⚡

Notes: Operation Description:
Door normally closed, latched, and locked.
Presenting valid credential or key override to unlock.
Door remains locked when power fails.
Free to egress at all times.

Set: 16.0
Doors: 1400B, 2300, 3100, 9000A

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	
PoE Hinge	TA2714 PoE (Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	⚡
PoE Card Reader Lock	IN220-10G77 BIPS LL (By Div 28)	US26D	SA	281500	⚡
Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA	087100	
Kick Plate	K1050 8" High CSK BEV	US32D	RO	087100	
Wall Stop	406/409	US32D	RO	087100	
Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT		
PoE Frame Harness	PoE-C1500P		MK	087100	⚡
PoE Door Harness	PoE-C__RJ		MK	087100	⚡

Notes: Operation Description:
Door normally closed, latched, and locked.
Presenting valid credential or key override to unlock.
Door remains locked when power fails.
Free to egress at all times.

Set: 17.0
Doors: 1600

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	
PoE Hinge	TA2714 PoE (Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	⚡
PoE Card Reader Lock	IN220-10G77 BIPS LL (By Div 28)	US26D	SA	281500	⚡
Conc Overhead Stop	1ADJ-X36	689	RF	087100	
Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA	087100	
Kick Plate	K1050 8" High CSK BEV	US32D	RO	087100	
Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT		
PoE Frame Harness	PoE-C1500P		MK	087100	⚡
PoE Door Harness	PoE-C__RJ		MK	087100	⚡

Notes: Operation Description:
Door normally closed, latched, and locked.
Presenting valid credential or key override to unlock.
Door remains locked when power fails.
Free to egress at all times.

Set: 18.0
Doors: 4600

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100
Storeroom Lock	10XG04 LL	US26D	SA	087100
Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA	087100
Kick Plate	K1050 8" High CSK BEV	US32D	RO	087100
Wall Stop	406/409	US32D	RO	087100
Gasketing	S88D		PE	087100

Set: 19.0
Doors: 4500

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100
Storeroom Lock	10XG04 LL	US26D	SA	087100
Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA	087100
Surface Closer/PA/Stop	351 CPS	EN	SA	087100
Kick Plate	K1050 8" High CSK BEV	US32D	RO	087100
Gasketing	S88D		PE	087100

Set: 20.0
Doors: 3200, 4300

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100
Storeroom Lock	10XG04 LL	US26D	SA	087100
Surf Overhead Stop	9ADJ-X36	689	RF	087100
Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA	087100
Kick Plate	K1050 8" High CSK BEV	US32D	RO	087100
Gasketing	S88D		PE	087100

Set: 21.0
Doors: 1200, 1500, 1800, 1900, 6100, 6200, 6300, 6400, 6500, 6600

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100
Office Lock	10XG05 LL	US26D	SA	087100
Wall Stop	406/409	US32D	RO	087100
Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT	

Set: 22.0
Doors: 2100, 2200, 4200

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100
Office Lock	10XG05 LL	US26D	SA	087100
Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA	087100
Kick Plate	K1050 8" High CSK BEV	US32D	RO	087100
Wall Stop	406/409	US32D	RO	087100
Gasketing	S88D		PE	087100

Set: 23.0
Doors: 5000

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100
Office Lock	10XG05 LL	US26D	SA	087100
Surf Overhead Stop	9ADJ-X36	689	RF	087100
Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA	087100
Kick Plate	K1050 8" High CSK BEV	US32D	RO	087100
Gasketing	S88D		PE	087100

Set: 24.0
Doors: 6700

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100
Classroom Lock	10XG37 LL	US26D	SA	087100
Wall Stop	406/409	US32D	RO	087100
Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT	

Set: 25.0
Doors: 1700

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100
Classroom Lock	10XG37 LL	US26D	SA	087100
Conc Overhead Stop	1ADJ-X36	689	RF	087100
Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT	

Set: 26.0
Doors: 4400

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100
Classroom Lock	10XG37 LL	US26D	SA	087100
Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA	087100
Kick Plate	K1050 8" High CSK BEV	US32D	RO	087100
Wall Stop	406/409	US32D	RO	087100
Gasketing	S88D		PE	087100

Set: 27.0
Doors: 4700

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100
Classroom Lock	10XG37 LL	US26D	SA	087100
Surf Overhead Stop	9ADJ-X36	689	RF	087100
Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA	087100
Kick Plate	K1050 8" High CSK BEV	US32D	RO	087100
Gasketing	S88D		PE	087100

Set: 28.0
Doors: NR

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100
Privacy Lock w/ Indicator	V21 8265 LNL	US26D	SA	087100

Wall Stop	406/409	US32D	RO	087100	
Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT		

Set: 29.0
Doors: SMR, SWR

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	
Passage Latch	10XU15 LL	US26D	SA	087100	
Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA	087100	
Kick Plate	K1050 8" High CSK BEV	US32D	RO	087100	
Wall Stop	406/409	US32D	RO	087100	
Gasketing	S88D		PE	087100	

Set: 30.0
Doors: MR, WR

Hinge	TA2714 (NRP/Size as req.)	US26D	MK	087100	
Push Plate	70C-RKW	US32D	RO	087100	
Pull Plate	BF 110x70C	US32D	RO	087100	
Surface Closer	351 UO	EN	SA	087100	
Kick Plate	K1050 8" High CSK BEV	US32D	RO	087100	
Wall Stop	406/409	US32D	RO	087100	
Gasketing	By Aluminum Frame Mfg.		OT		

Set: 31.0
Doors: MG1

Rim Exit Device, Storeroom	CPC WH 43 8804 ETL	US32D	SA	087100	
Electric Strike	9600	630	HS	087100	⚡
Door Position Switch	By Security Integrator (Div 28)		OT		
Operator Switch	505		NO	087100	⚡
Power Supply	AQL (R8E1 as req.)		SU	087100	⚡
Balance of Hardware	By Gate Supplier		OT		

Set: 32.0

Doors: 2000, 6000C, 9000B, VG1

Hardawre	By Door Mfg.	OT

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 8000

GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Glazing units.

C. Glass

D. Glazing compounds and accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers.

B. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.

C. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Glazed lites in doors and borrowed lites.

D. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.

E. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing furnished as part of storefront assembly.

F. Section 08 4500 - Translucent Wall and Roof Assemblies.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015.

C. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

D. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2015).

E. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.

F. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2016.

G. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.

H. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass; 2014.

I. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.

J. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2021.

K. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

L. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

M. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2020.

N. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2016.

O. ASTM E1996 - Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes; 2017.

P. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2010.

Q. ASTM F1233 - Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials And Systems; 2008 (Reapproved 2019).

R. ASTM F1642 - Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings; 2012.

S. ASTM F2248 - Standard Practice for Specifying an Equivalent 3-Second Duration Design Loading for Blast Resistant Glazing Fabricated with Laminated Glass; 2012.

T. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2008.

U. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

V. GANA (LGRM) - Laminated Glazing Reference Manual; 2009.

W. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

X. IGMA TM-3000 - North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use; 1990 (2016).

Y. NFPA 80- Fire Doors and Windows

Z. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2017.

AA. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2017.

AB. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2014, with Errata (2017).

AC. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2017.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by each of the affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on Insulating Glass Unit and Glazing Unit Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units, showing coloration and design.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that glass and glazing products meets or exceeds specified requirements.

F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Insulating Glass Units: One of each glass size and each glass type.

H. Product Test Listings: From UL indicating fire-rated glass complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current product.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA (GM), GANA (SM), GANA (LGRM), and IGMA TM-3000 for glazing installation methods. Maintain one copy on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store materials in protected areas. Protect glass, whether installed or not, against damage. Replace broken or defective glass at no cost to the Owner.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature before, during and 24 hours after installation of glazing compounds.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a ten (10) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including replacement of failed units.

C. Laminated Glass: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for delamination, including replacement of failed units.

D. Mirrors: Provide five (5) year warranty against deterioration of silvering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Approved Manufacturers:
   1. PPG Inustries
   2. Pikington
   3. Oldcastle Glass
   4. Technical Glass Products

2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Design Pressure: Calculated in accordance with applicable codes.
   2. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   3. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
   4. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier.
   1. In conjunction with vapor retarder and joint sealer materials described in other sections.
   2. To maintain a continuous vapor retarder and air barrier throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless noted otherwise.
   1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality-Q3.
   2. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Types: ASTM C1048, Kind HS and FT.
   3. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
   4. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.

5. Tinted Type: ASTM C1036, Class 2 - Tinted, Quality-Q3, color and performance characteristics as indicated.
6. Thicknesses: As indicated; provide greater thickness as required for exterior glazing wind load design.

B. Laminated Glass: Float glass laminated in accordance with ASTM C1172.
1. Laminated Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 - Class B or 16 CFR 1201 - Category I impact test requirements.

C. Glass-Ceramic Safety Glazing: UL- listed or WH-listed as fire-protection-rated glazing and complying with 16 CFR 1201 test requirements for Category II without the use of a surface-applied film.

D. Clear Float Glass (Type A): Clear, fully tempered with horizontal tempering.
1. Comply with ASTM C 1036, Type I, transparent flat, Class 1 clear, Quality Q3 (glazing select, 1/4" thick unless noted otherwise on drawings.
2. Comply with ASTM C 1048.
3. 6mm minimum thick.

E. Fire-Rated Glass (Type B): Clear and wireless; Safety Glazing Films per section below.
1. Laminated with 0.030 thick plastic interlayer; comply with ASTM C1172.
2. Comply with ASTM C 1036, Type I, transparent flat, Class 1 clear, Quality Q3 (glazing select) and ASTM C 1048.
3. Comply with 16 CFR 1201 test requirements for Category II.
4. Where glazing is to be installed in fire-rated partitions and/ or fire-rated doors, provide glazing that is also fire-protection rated in accordance with applicable code.
5. 6mm thick
6. Provide this type of glazing in the locations required by code. Comply with ASTM E-119 or UL263.
7. Shall meet or exceed fire and impact ratings of code requirements and approved for use by the A.H.J. for scheduled openings.

F. Low-E Glass (Type C): Float type, fully tempered with horizontal tempering, heat strenghthened, clear.
1. Coating on inner surface.
2. Visible light transmittance of 54 percent, solar heat gain coefficient of 0.28.
3. Comply with ASTM C1036, Type I, transparent flat, Quality Q3 (glazing select).
4. Comply with ASMT C1048.
5. 6mm minimum thick.

G. Spandrel Glass (Type D): Monolithic, fully tempered with horizontal tempering.
1. Coating on inner surface.
2. Comply with ASTM C 1048 and CPSC 16 CFR 1201.
3. 1/4" thick.
4. Color: Custom color to be selected by Architect.
5. Coating Thickness: 4-5 mils.

2.04 SEALED INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Any of the manufacturers specified for float glass.
2. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000- Product Requirements.

B. Insulated Glass Units (Type IG-1): Double-pane with glass to elastomer edge seal.
1. Outer pane of type C glass, inner pane of type A glass.
2. Place Low-E coating on No. 2 surface within unit.
3. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
4. Purge interpane space with dry hermetic air.
5. Total unit thickness of 1 inch minimum.
6. Color of spacer shall be anodized to match frame.

C. Insulated Glass Units (Type IG-2): Double-pane with glass to elastomer edge seal.
   1. Outer pane of type C, inner pane of type D glass.
   2. Place Low-E coating on No. 2 surface within unit and spandrel glass on No. 3 surface.
   3. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E 2190.
   4. Purge interpane space with dry hermetic air.
   5. Total unit thickness of 1 inch minimum.
   6. Provide compatible setting blocks and gaskets per manufacturer's recommendation.

2.05 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
   2. BASF Corporation: www.basf.com/us/en.html.
   3. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Butyl Sealant: Single component; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A, Shore A hardness of 10 to 20; black color.

C. Polyurethane Sealant: Single component, chemical curing, non-staining, non-bleeding; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 20 to 35; color as selected.

D. Silicone Sealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; non-bleeding, non-staining; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; color as selected.

2.06 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.

C. Glazing Tape: Preformed butyl compound with integral resilient tube spacing device, 10 to 15 Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color. Basis of design is Pecora Butyl "ExtruSeal" or closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam where required for fire rating.

D. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option I; color as selected.

E. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

F. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate glass and other glazed products in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for project, with edge and fence clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with recommendations of product manufacturer and referenced glazing standard as required to comply with system performance requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that the minimum required face and edge clearances are being provided.

C. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

D. Verify that sealing between joints of glass framing members has been completed effectively.

E. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

F. Coordination with other work: Coordinate with other work that affects, connects with, or will be concealed by this work.

G. Verification of Conditions: Examine subsurfaces to recieve Work and report in writing, with a copy to the Architect, detrimental conditions. Failure to observe this requirement constitutes a waiver to subsequent claims to the contrary and holds Contractor responsible for correction(s) Architect may require. Commencement of Work will be construed as acceptance of subsurfaces.

1. Verify, before proceeding with this Work, that required inspections of existing conditions have been completed.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

D. Install sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. **Do no glazing in damp or rainy weather.**

B. Have surfaces receiving glass clean, dry and free of foreign matter. Prepare, clean and prime surfaces to which sealant is to be applied per sealant manufacturers recommendations.

C. Install glass types at locations shown on drawings and according to glass manufacturers recommended maximum size limitations and placement of setting blocks. Make adjacent glass in same glazed areas consistent in type and thickness unless otherwise noted or directed.

D. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

E. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

G. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

H. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.

I. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, etc.

3.04 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY GLAZING METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)

A. Application - Exterior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the exterior of the building.

B. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 3/16 inch below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.

C. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.

D. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

E. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to attain full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.

F. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops 1/4 inch below sight lines.
   1. Place glazing tape on glazing pane of unit with tape flush with sight line.

G. Fill gap between glazing and stop with required type sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 3/8 inch below sight line.

H. Apply cap bead of required type sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

3.06 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY GLAZING METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

A. Application - Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from the interior of the building.

B. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1/16 inch above sight line.

C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.

E. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 24 inch intervals, 1/4 inch below sight line.

F. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with required type sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line.

G. Carefully trim protruding tape with knife.

3.07 INSTALLATION - PLASTIC FILM

A. Install plastic film with adhesive, applied in accordance with film manufacturer's instructions.

B. Place without air bubbles, creases or visible distortion.

C. Install film tight to perimeter of glass and carefully trim film with razor sharp knife. Provide 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch gap at perimeter of glazed panel unless otherwise required. Do not score the glass.

3.08 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

C. Remove non-permanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

D. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

E. On completion of Work and just prior to job completion, clean and wash glass thoroughly. Use no abrasives, implements or methods likely to result in scratched surfaces. Replace scratched, defective, or broken glass caused by improper installation at no cost to Owner.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2116
GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.

B. Metal stud wall framing.

C. Metal channel ceiling framing.

D. Acoustic insulation.

E. Gypsum sheathing.

F. Cementitious backing board.

G. Gypsum wallboard.

H. Joint treatment and accessories.

I. Textured finish system.

J. Water-resistive barrier over exterior wall sheathing.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Structural steel stud framing.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Building framing and sheathing.

C. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

D. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.

E. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

F. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Top-of-wall assemblies at fire-resistance-rated walls.

G. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Sealing gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AISI S100 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; 2016, with Supplement (2018).

B. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2018.

C. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2016).

D. ASHRAE Std 62.1 - Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.

F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

G. ASTM A1003/A1003M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members; 2015.

H. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017.

I. ASTM C514 - Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).

J. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2018.

K. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2017.

L. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2020.

M. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2020.

N. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2018.

O. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2020.

P. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.

Q. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2013.

R. ASTM C1178/C1178M - Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel; 2018.

S. ASTM C1278/C1278M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel; 2017.

T. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing; 2018.

U. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2019.

V. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.

W. ASTM C1658/C1658M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Panels; 2019, with Ediorial Revision (2020).

X. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2012.

Y. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

Z. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016).

AA. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2020.

AB. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2016.

AC. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.

AD. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2016.

AE. GA-600 - Fire Resistance Design Manual; 2015.

AF. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

AG. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

AH. UL 94 - Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.

C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.

E. Test Reports: For stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or ASTM C754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

F. Samples: Submit two samples of gypsum board finished with proposed texture application, 12 by 12 inches in size, illustrating finish color and texture.

G. Installer's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing, with minimum 5 years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.

B. Interior Partitions, Indicated as Acoustic: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Acoustic Attenuation: STC of 45-49 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90.

C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies with the following characteristics:
   1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: UL listed assembly No. as required; 1 hour rating.
   2. Fire-Resistance-Rated Ceilings and Soffits: One (1) hour fire rating.
   3. Fire-Resistance-Rated Area Separation Walls: UL listed assembly No. as required; 1 hour rating.
   4. ICC IBC Item Numbers: Comply with applicable requirements of ICC IBC for the particular assembly.
   5. Gypsum Association File Numbers: Comply with requirements of GA-600 for the particular assembly.
   6. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).

2.02 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Non-structural Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
   1. Studs: C-shaped with knurled or embossed faces.
   2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
   3. Ceiling Channels: C-shaped.
   4. Furring Members: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch, unless noted otherwise.

B. Area Separation Wall Studs and Accessories: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with specified performance requirements.

C. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws, and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
   1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100.
   2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50/340, with G60/Z180 hot-dipped galvanized coating.
   3. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-resistance-rated head of partition joint systems indicated on drawings.

4. Provide mechanical anchorage devices as described above that accommodate deflection while maintaining the fire-resistance rating of the wall assembly.
5. Provide top track preassembled with connection devices spaced to fit stud spacing indicated on drawings; minimum track length of 12 feet.

D. Preformed Top Track Firestop Seal:
1. Provide components UL-listed for use in UL-listed fire-resistance-rated head of partition joint systems of fire rating and movement required.

E. Non-structural Framing Accessories:
1. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
2. Partial Height Wall Framing Support: Provides stud reinforcement and anchored connection to floor.
   a. Materials: ASTM A36/A36M formed sheet steel support member with factory-welded ASTM A1003/A1003M steel plate base.
3. Framing Connectors: ASTM A653/A653M G90 galvanized steel clips; secures cold rolled channel to wall studs for lateral bracing.

2.03 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
2. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
4. National Gypsum Company: www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle.
5. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Glass mat faced gypsum panels, as defined in ASTM C1658/C1658M, suitable for paint finish, of the same core type and thickness may be substituted for paper-faced board.
3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
4. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
5. Thickness:
   a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
   b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
   c. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.

C. Backing Board For Wet Areas: One of the following products:
1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas including drinking fountains and backsplashes.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
3. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
   a. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
4. Glass Mat Faced Board: Coated glass mat water-resistant gypsum backing panel as defined in ASTM C1178/C1178M.
   a. Regular Type: Thickness 1/2 inch.
   b. Fire-Resistance-Rated Type: Type X core, thickness 5/8 inch.

D. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.

2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
3. Type: Regular and Type X, in locations indicated.
4. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
5. Regular Board Thickness: 1/2 inch.
6. Edges: Tapered.

E. Ceiling Board: Special sag resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Edges: Tapered.

F. Exterior Sheathing Board: Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Exterior sheathing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
3. Fungal Resistance: No fungal growth when tested in accordance with ASTM G21.
4. Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum substrate as defined in ASTM C1177/C1177M.
5. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
6. Core Type: Regular and Type X, as indicated.
7. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
8. Regular Board Thickness: 1/2 inch.
9. Edges: Square.

G. Exterior Soffit Board: Exterior gypsum soffit board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Ceilings and soffits in protected exterior areas, unless otherwise indicated.
2. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X.
3. Types: Regular and Type X, in locations indicated.
4. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
5. Regular Type Thickness: 1/2 inch.
6. Edges: Tapered.

H. Parapet Sheathing at Membrane Roofing: Treated plywood, exterior grade.
1. Treated, exterior grade plywood.
2. At fire-rated assemblies and locations, provided fire-treated plywood.
3. Regular Type Thickness: 1/2 inch.
4. Fire-Rated Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2.04 GYPSUM WALLBOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: As specified in Section 07 2100.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

C. Water-Resistive Barrier: As specified in Section 07 2500.

D. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
1. Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
2. Expansion Joints:
a. Type: V-shaped metal with factory-installed protective tape.

E. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
1. Fiberglass Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.

2. Paper Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
3. Joint Compound: Drying type, vinyl-based, ready-mixed.
4. Joint Compound: Setting type, field-mixed.

F. High Build Drywall Surfacer: Vinyl acrylic latex-based coating for spray application, designed to take the place of skim coating and separate paint primer in achieving Level 5 finish.

G. Textured Finish Materials: Latex-based compound; plain.

H. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.

I. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.

J. Anchorage to Substrate: Tie wire, nails, screws, and other metal supports, of type and size to suit application; to rigidly secure materials in place.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits: Space framing and furring members as indicated.

C. Studs: Space studs at 16 inches on center.
1. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
2. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.

D. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.

E. Standard Wall Furring: Install at indicated walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.

F. Furring for Fire-Resistance Ratings: Install as required for fire-resistance ratings indicated and to GA-600 requirements.

3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Single-Layer Nonrated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.

C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

D. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
   2. Paper-Faced Sheathing: Immediately after installation, protect from weather by application of water-resistive barrier.

E. Exterior Soffits: Install exterior soffit board perpendicular to framing, with staggered end joints over framing members or other solid backing.

F. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members and plywood substrate where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

G. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board except face layer of nonrated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.

3.05 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Glass Mat Faced Gypsum Board and Exterior Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Use fiberglass joint tape, embed and finish with setting type joint compound.

B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
   2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.
   4. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
   5. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
   1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

D. Where Level 5 finish is indicated, spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.

E. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.06 TEXTURE FINISH

A. Apply finish texture coating by means of spraying apparatus in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to match approved sample.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 3000

TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for floor applications.

B. Tile for wall applications.

C. Cementitious backer board as tile substrate.

D. Coated glass mat backer board as tile substrate.

E. Ceramic accessories.

F. Ceramic trim.

G. Non-ceramic trim.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Tile backer board.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium); 2019.

B. ANSI A108.1a - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method, with Portland Cement Mortar; 2017.

C. ANSI A108.1b - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 2017.

D. ANSI A108.1c - Specifications for Contractors Option: Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2016).

E. ANSI A108.2 - American National Standard General Requirements: Materials, Environmental and Workmanship; 2019.

F. ANSI A108.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2009 (Revised).

G. ANSI A108.5 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

H. ANSI A108.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

I. ANSI A108.8 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

J. ANSI A108.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile with Modified Epoxy Emulsion Mortar/Grout; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

K. ANSI A108.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Grout in Tilework; 2017.

L. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2018.

M. ANSI A108.12 - American National Standard for Installation of Ceramic Tile with EGP (Exterior Glue Plywood) Latex-Portland Cement Mortar; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2010).

N. ANSI A108.13 - American National Standard for Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone; 2005 (Reaffirmed 2016).

O. ANSI A108.19 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs by the Thin-Bed Method Bonded with Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar or Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2020.

P. ANSI A118.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2012 (Revised).

Q. ANSI A118.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2013 (Revised).

R. ANSI A118.4 - American National Standard Specifications for Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2012 (Revised).

S. ANSI A118.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2010 (Reaffirmed 2016).

T. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2016).

U. ANSI A118.10 - American National Standard Specifications for Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes For Thin-Set Ceramic Tile And Dimension Stone Installation; 2014.

V. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2014.

W. ANSI A118.15 - American National Standard Specifications for Improved Modified Dry-Set Cement Mortar; 2012.

X. ANSI A136.1 - American National Standard for Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic Tile; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2013).

Y. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2019.

Z. ANSI A137.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs; 2017.

AA. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2020.

AB. ASTM C1178/C1178M - Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel; 2018.

AC. ICC-ES AC380 - Acceptance Criteria for Termite Physical Barrier Systems; 2014, with Editorial Revision (2017).

AD. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2019.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this section; require attendance by affected installers.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, thresholds, ceramic accessories, and setting details.

D. Samples: Mount tile and apply grout on two plywood panels, minimum 18 by 18 inches in size illustrating pattern, color variations, and grout joint size variations.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Tile: 5 percent of each size, color, and surface finish combination.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain one copy of and ANSI A108/A118/A136 and TCNA (HB) on site.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

B. Construct tile mock-up where indicated on drawings, incorporating all components specified for the location.
   1. Approved mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.

B. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature above 50 degrees F and below 100 degrees F during installation and curing of setting materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TILE

A. Manufacturers: Refer to Material Schedule, Floor Finish Plans and Wall Finish Plans for manufacturer, types, sizes and locations.

B. Porcelain Tile:
   1. Basis of Design: Arizona Tile.

2.02 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Ceramic Accessories: Glazed finish, same color and finish as adjacent field tile; same manufacturer as tile.

B. Trim: Matching bullnose, double bullnose, cove base, and cove ceramic shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.
   1. Manufacturers: Same as for tile.

C. Non-Ceramic Trim: Satin natural anodized extruded aluminum, style and dimensions to suit application, for setting using tile mortar or adhesive.
   1. Applications:
      a. Open edges of wall tile.
      b. Open edges of floor tile.
      c. Wall corners, outside and inside.
      d. Transition between floor finishes of different heights.
      e. Thresholds at door openings.
      f. Expansion and control joints, floor and wall.
      g. Floor to wall joints.
      h. Borders and other trim as indicated on drawings.
   2. Manufacturers:

a. Schluter-Systems: www.schluter.com.

2.03 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.4.
   1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where indicated, and where no other type of bond coat is indicated.
   2. Products:
      a. Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
      b. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com.

C. Epoxy Adhesive and Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.3.
   1. Applications: Where indicated on drawings.
   2. Products:
      a. Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
      b. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Mortar Bed Materials: Pre-packaged mix of Portland cement, sand, latex additive, and water.
   1. Products:
      a. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.04 GROUTS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. Standard Grout: ANSI A118.6 standard cement grout.
   1. Applications: Use this type of grout where indicated and where no other type of grout is indicated.
   2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch wide.
   3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
   4. Products:
      a. Custom Building Products: www.custombuildingproducts.com.
      b. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 chemical resistant and water-cleanable epoxy grout.
   1. Applications: Where indicated.
   2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.

2.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Tile Sealant: Gunnable, silicone, siliconized acrylic, or urethane sealant; moisture and mildew resistant type.
   1. Applications: Between tile and plumbing fixtures.
   2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.

B. Grout Sealer: Liquid-applied, moisture and stain protection for existing or new Portland cement grout.
   1. Composition: Water-based colorless silicone.

C. Tile Sealer: Stain protection for ceramic tile and porcelain tile tile.

2.06 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Concrete Floor Slab Crack Isolation Membrane: Material complying with ANSI A118.12; not intended as waterproofing.
   1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/8 inch gap, minimum.
   2. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
      a. Thickness: 20 mils, maximum.

B. Waterproofing Membrane at Floors and Walls: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
   1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch gap, minimum; comply with ANSI A118.12.
   2. Fluid or Trowel Applied Type:
      a. Material: Synthetic rubber or Acrylic.
      b. Thickness: 25 mils, minimum, dry film thickness.

C. Backer Board: Cementitious type complying with ANSI A118.9; high density, glass fiber reinforced, 1/2 inch thick; 2 inch wide coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.

D. Mesh Tape: 2 inch wide self-adhesive fiberglass mesh tape.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to subfloor surfaces.

D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect surrounding work from damage.

B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

D. Install backer board in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and board manufacturer's instructions. Tape joints and corners, cover with skim coat of setting material to a feather edge.

E. Prepare substrate surfaces for adhesive installation in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile, thresholds, and stair treads and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.1a through ANSI A108.19 , manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) recommendations.

B. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.

C. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

D. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

E. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.

F. Install ceramic accessories rigidly in prepared openings.

G. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

I. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.

J. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

K. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated.

L. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.04 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - MORTAR BED METHODS

A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F111, with cleavage membrane, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Where waterproofing membrane is indicated, with standard grout or no mention of grout type, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F121.
   2. Where epoxy bond coat and grout are indicated, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F132, bonded.

B. Cleavage Membrane: Lap edges and ends.

C. Waterproofing Membrane: Install as recommended by manufacturer and as specified in the section in which the product is specified.

D. Mortar Bed Thickness: 5/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.

3.05 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244, using membrane at toilet rooms.

B. Over interior concrete and masonry install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W202, thin-set with dry-set or latex-Portland cement bond coat.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

3.08 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Placement of special anchors or inserts for suspension system.

B. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustical insulation.

C. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels: Access panels.

D. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting: Light fixtures in ceiling system.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures; Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.

B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2017.

C. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2013.

D. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2020.

E. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2019.

F. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.

G. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth; 2019.

H. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.

C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 6x6 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

E. Samples: Submit two samples each, 6 inches long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

H. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Acoustical Panels: with the following characteristics:
   1. Basis of Design: USG Astro Clima Plus.
   2. Color: White.
   3. Size: 24 by 48 inches.
   4. Thickness: 5/8-inch.
   5. Edge: Square edge.
   6. Surface: Fine-textured, non-perforated and non-fissured appearance.
   7. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 0.55.
   8. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35, minimum.
   9. Light Reflectance: 0.86.
   10. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Yes.
   11. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL).

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.

B. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid with aluminum cap.
   1. Application(s): Seismic and fire-rated assemblies.
   2. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
   3. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
   4. Finish: Baked enamel.
   5. Color: White.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.

C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.

D. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips for seismic conditions and to suit application.

E. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
   1. Size: As required for installation conditions.
   2. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.

F. Metal Edge Trim for "Cloud" Suspension Systems: Steel or extruded aluminum; provide attachment clips, splice plates, and preformed corner pieces for complete trim system.
   1. Trim Height: 6 inch, or as required to meet design intent.
   2. Finish: Baked enamel.
   3. Color: White.

G. Gypsum Board: Fire rated type; 5/8 inch thick, ends and edges square, paper faced.

H. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.

D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Use longest practical lengths.

E. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.04 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
   2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
   3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.

F. Install hold-down clips on each panel to retain panels tight to grid system; comply with fire rating requirements.

3.05 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5426
SUSPENDED WOOD GRILLE CEILING SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Suspended wood grille ceiling panel system.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 07 2100 – Thermal Insulation.

B. Section 07 9005 – Joint Sealers.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM E 84 - Title; 2001.

B. FSC STD-01-001 - FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship

C. FSC STD-40-004 - FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification

1.04 DESIGN/PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Suspension System: Rigidly secure acoustic ceiling system including integral mechanical and electrical components with maximum deflection of 1:360.

B. Wood is a natural product that will undergo changes with variations in the environment. Therefore, all dimensional tolerances are plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

C. Seismic Suspended wood ceilings meet seismic code compliance via direct screw attachment to heavy duty grid. Local code requirements should be consulted in order to determine additional requirements.

D. Fire Performance Characteristics: Suspended wood ceilings shall conform to Class 1, or A flame spread rating, tested according to ASTM E 84; Flame Spread: 25 or less. Smoke Developed: 450 or less.

E. Certified Wood: Suspended wood ceilings shall be certified as "FSC Pure" or "FSC Mixed Credit" according to FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship," and FSC STD-40-004, "FSC Standard for Chain of Custody Certification

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.

2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings: Provide layout of suspended wood ceiling and T-rails coordinated with other trades that will penetrate the wood ceiling or interfere with the installation and recessed or surface mounted devices located within the ceiling panels. Indicate method of suspension where interference exists.

D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color brochures representing the manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 12 inches (305 mm) square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

F. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

H. Closeout Submittals: Provide manufacturer's maintenance instructions that include recommendations for periodic checking and adjustment and periodic cleaning and maintenance of all components.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 years documented experience installing projects of similar size and complexity.

C. Provide seismic design of suspended ceiling under direct supervision of Professional Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed at Project location.

D. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Finish areas designated by Architect.

2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.

3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

4. Accepted mock-ups shall be comparison standard for remaining Work

E. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene minimum two weeks prior to starting work of this section. Agenda shall include project conditions, coordination with work of other trades, and layout of items that penetrate ceilings.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver material in the manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Store products off the floor in manufacturer's unopened packaging protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions as recommended by the manufacturer.

C. A minimum of 72 hours prior to ceiling installation, suspended wood ceilings shall be stored in the room in which they will be installed. Temperature and humidity of the room during this period shall closely approximate those conditions that will exist when the building is occupied.

D. Handle materials to avoid damage.

1.08 SEQUENCING

A. Ensure that locating templates and other information required for installation of products of this section are furnished to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

B. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

B. Plenums have proper ventilation, especially in high moisture areas with no excessive buildup of heat in the ceiling areas.

C. Space shall be fully enclosed with all exterior windows and doors in place, glazed, and weather-stripped. Roof is to be watertight, and all wet trades' work is to be completed, and thoroughly dry.

D. Mechanical, electrical, and other utility services above the ceiling plane shall be completed. No materials should rest against, or wrap around, the ceiling suspension components or connecting hangers.

E. Install only when the temperature and humidity closely approximate the interior conditions that will exist when the building is occupied. Heating and cooling systems shall be operating before, during, and after installation, with the humidity of the interior spaces maintained between 25 and 55 percent, and a temperature between 60 to 90 degrees F.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of the wood slats ceiling systems with other work penetrating the ceiling including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and fire suppression system components.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Deliver materials for Owner's use in maintenance.

1. Provide 5 percent of each type actually installed for use by owner in building maintenance and repair.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Rulon International; www.rulonco.com.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Wood is a natural product that will undergo changes with variations in the environment. Therefore, all dimensional tolerances are plus or minus 1/8 inch.

2.03 PANEL GRILLE CEILING PANELS

A. General: Standard Panel Grilles are 1 foot wide and in nominal lengths of 2 feet to 10 feet in 1 foot increments. Actual lengths are 1 inch shorter to allow for a reveal between panels. Wood strips are fabricated without finger-joints, and fastened together with black dowels or woodbackers, depending on panel design. Dowels or woodbackers are positioned 5-1/2 inches from the ends and 12 inches on center, with interconnecting male-to-female dowel attachment or with overlapping woodbackers, depending on panel design for support of the system.

1. Profiles: Panel Size: As indicated on the Drawings

a. Size:

1. Number of Blades per foot: 6.

2. Blade Thickness: 1-inch.

3. Blade Height: 2-1/2 inches.

2. Panel Design Description: Provide both dowel and wood backed panel grille system.

a. Doweled Panel Grilles:

1. Grilles consist of individual wood strips assembled in 12 inch widths in lengths up to 10 feet. Wood strips are drilled 12 inches on center, beginning 5-1/2 inch from each end. Dowels are positioned perpendicular to the wood strips. Panel Grilles are 1 inch under an even foot length. Dowels are generally furnished black to be hidden from view. Dowel clips are used to snap the Panel Grilles into place.

b. Wood-backed Panel Grilles

1. Grilles consist of individual wood strips assembled in 12 inch widths in lengths up to 10 feet. Woodbackers are attached to the back of grilles 12 inches on center, beginning 5-1/2 inch from each end. Woodbackers are positioned perpendicular to the wood strips.Panel Grilles are 1 inch under an even foot length. Woodbackers are generally furnished black to be hidden from view. Woodbacker clips are used to snap the Panel Grilles into place.

c. Doweled and wood-backed Panel Grilles

1. Grilles consist of individual wood strips assembled in 12 inch widths in lengths up to 10 feet. Wood strips are drilled 12 inches on center, beginning 5-1/2 inch from each end.

Woodbackers are attached to the back of grilles 12 inches on center, beginning 5-1/2 inch from each end. Dowels and woodbackers are positioned perpendicular to the wood strips. Panel Grilles are 1 inch under an even foot length. Dowels and woodbackers are generally furnished black to be hidden from view. Woodbacker clips are used to snap the Panel Grilles into place.

3. Blade Design: Flat.
4. Trim and Border Treatment: Provide end caps or junction trims as required, in the same species and finish as the panel grille.
5. Wood Species: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's available colors.
6. Finish: Satin Clear

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. C-Hangers: Suspension hangers that are direct-screwed to the panel and hang over the heavy duty-grid. Hangers are made of spring-steel with phosphate pre-treatment and corrosion-resistant coating.

B. Torsion Springs and Saddle Clips: Two parts of a suspension system in which the torsion spring is direct-screwed to the panel and compressed to attach to the saddle clip that is fitted over the heavy duty-grid. Springs and clips are made of spring-steel with phosphate pre-treatment and corrosion-resistant coating.

C. Dowel Clips: Clips are spring-steel with phosphate pre-treatment and corrosion-resistant coating and are attached by fitting around the dowel and attaching to the grid system.

D. Woodbacker Clips: Clips are spring-steel with phosphate pre-treatment and corrosion-resistant coating and are attached by fitting around the woodbacker and attaching to the grid system.

E. Z-Clips: Male/female aluminum attachment clips, similar to a French cleat but with a thinner profile, used to hang wood wall panels on furring strips.

F. Integrated Lighting System: Coordinate ceiling panels with lighting specified in Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting

2.05 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Main Tees: Standard heavy duty 15/16 inch (24 mm) T-rail specified in Section 09 22 26 - Suspension Systems.

B. Hangers; shall be Suspend ceiling panels from T-rail using torsion springs, C-hangers, or direct screw attachment, as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Edges, borders, and perimeter trims shall be indicated on the Drawings in accordance with the manufacturer's standard design details. All suspended wood ceiling products specified shall be supplied by the wood slat ceiling manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that T-rail carriers specified in Section 09 22 26 - Suspension Systems are in place, suspended and leveled in a direction perpendicular to the wooden strip direction of the wood panels.

C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Work shall not begin until the space is fully enclosed and glazed and all wet work is completed and dried out to the satisfaction manufacturer.

C. Temperature shall be at least 65 degrees Fahrenheit during the installation and thereafter.

D. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in proper relationship with adjacent construction, including the following:

1. Comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic design requirements indicated.

2. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.

3. Additional Hanger Wires: Wrapped tightly 3 full turns to structure and component at locations where imposed loads could cause deflection exceeding 1/360 span or tolerances specified below.

B. Use a laser leveling device to lay out and install the perimeter trim as specified.

C. Suspend panels from the T-rail carrier system as indicated.

D. Make final adjustments to level or contours as required.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Technical Service: Manufacturer shall provide a local Technical Service Representative for on-site training and assistance during the installation process.

B. Environmental Monitoring: Manufacturer shall provide a temperature and humidity sensor to actively monitor the room in which the wood slats shall be installed for a minimum of one week before and up to two weeks after installation has been completed including all of the weeks in between.

C. Upon completion of ceiling installation, the owner's representative shall inspect all finished surfaces to ensure that the work has been completed in a manner satisfactory to the owner. Any deficiencies in the install of the ceiling shall be corrected prior to substantial completion.

3.05 ADJUSTMENTS AND CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of ceiling panel in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Remove and replace panels and tiles, which cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5433

PVC LINEAR CEILING AND SOFFIT SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the suspended wood-look linear PVC ceilings, soffits, and accessories as shown and specified.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 5100 – Acoustical Ceiling Systems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.

B. Samples: Minimum 8 inch x 12 inch sample of specified ceiling type, and also color sample of each of the manufacturers standard 8 woodgrain finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings show locations of items that are to be coordinated with, or supported by the ceilings.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.

B. Installer Qualifications: The contractor shall be a qualified installer with no less than 2 years of successful experience in the installation of suspended ceilings with requirements similar to this project. The contractor shall be acceptable to the architect, manufacturer, and owners representative.

C. Coordination of Work: Coordinate acoustical ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

D. Fire Performance Characteristics: Rulon Endure Linear Suspended Engineered Polymer Ceiling System is Fire Resistant, receiving a Class 1 or A flame spread rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E-84.

E. Acoustical Characteristics: Acoustical performance shall be enhanced by placement of sound-absorbing material above the Engineered- Polymer ceiling strips. Sound Absorption varies with the thickness of the absorption material used.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way. Materials shall be stored flat and level in fully enclosed space.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Space Enclosure: Standard Ceilings: Do not install interior ceilings until space is enclosed and weatherproof; wet work in place is completed and nominally dry; work above ceilings is complete; and ambient conditions of temperature and humidity are continuously maintained at values near those intended for final occupancy. Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer: All materials supplied by manufacturer shall be guaranteed against manufacturing defects for 1 year.

B. Contractor: All work shall be guaranteed for 1 year from final acceptance of completed work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LINEAR WOOD-LOOK CEILING SYSTEM

A. Basis of Design: Rulon Endure Woodgrain, 900 series PVC ceiling and soffit system;

www.rulonco.com

B. Panel: 8” module ceiling plank, 900 series with straight edge strip w/ integral spacer. Ceiling Planks are designed to connect with Rulon suspension carrier.

1. Color: Wood look color as selected by Architect from manufacturer’s available colors.
2. ASTM-E-84 Class A fire rated.
3. Accessories: Filler strips, spacers, perimeter trim, expansion trim, carrier system, carrier connectors, and other as recommended by manufacturer and as required for this project.
4. Locations: Interior and Exterior ceilings and soffits, as shown on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.

B. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer installation instructions

B. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and in compliance with ASTM C 636 and with the authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Install wall moldings at intersection of suspended ceiling and vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps.

D. For reveal edge panels: Cut and reveal or rabbet edges of ceiling panels at border areas and vertical surfaces.

E. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.

F. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Replace damaged and broken panels.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of ceilings panels, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish

damage. Remove and replace work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6513
RESILIENT WALL BASE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Resilient wall base as shown and specified.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size samples of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

C. Product Schedule: For resilient products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide resilient products with mockups specified in other Sections.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by Johnsonite, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

B. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by Johnsonite, but not less than 65 deg F (18 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods: 48 hours before installation, during installation and 48 hours after installation.

C. Maintain the ambient relative humidity between 40% and 60% during installation.

D. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by Johnsonite, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Tarkett Millwork Wall Finishing System.

2.02 RESILIENT WALL BASE

A. Model: Equinox.

B. Height: 4-1/2-inch.

C. Thickness: 3/8-inch.

D. Color: As shown on drawings.

E. Length: 8-foot, per manufacturer.

2.03 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland cement based formulation manufactured and warranted by a reputable manufacturer.

B. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer to meet site conditions.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to Johnsonite's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient wall base.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

D. Vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.03 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer’s written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. Preformed corners: Install preformed corners if available before installing straight pieces.

G. G. Millwork profiles – job-formed corners:

1. Outside corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and miter corners to fit.

2. Inside corners: Butt one piece to corner then scribe next piece to fit.

3.03 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with Johnsonite's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.

2. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6813
TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied flooring.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials; 2016.

B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2019a, with Editorial Revision (2020).

C. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2020).

D. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2016a.

E. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.

F. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet; 2015.

G. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of joints and direction of carpet pile.

D. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.

E. Sustainable Design Submittal: Submit VOC content documentation for adhesives.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

G. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.

H. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

I. Installer's Qualification Statement.

J. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

K. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile Carpeting: Refer to Material Schedule for manufacturers, types, sizes and locations.

B. Basis of Design: Shaw Contract; www.shawcontract.com.
   1. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Tile Carpeting: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.

B. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, anodized color.

C. Adhesives:
   1. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content of 50 g/L; CRI (GLP) certified; in lieu of labeled product, independent test report showing compliance is acceptable.

D. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive carpet tile.

C. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.

D. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test as Follows:
      a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
      b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
      c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.

C. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

D. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Cut carpet tile clean. Fit carpet tight to intersection with vertical surfaces without gaps.

E. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines.

F. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.

G. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

H. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 7200
WALL COVERINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation and prime painting.

B. Wall covering and borders.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Preparation and priming of substrate surfaces.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D1308 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Coating Systems; 2020.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

C. ASTM F793/F793M - Standard Classification of Wall Coverings by Use Characteristics; 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on wall covering and adhesive.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations with seaming layout.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of wall covering, 8x8 inch in size illustrating color, finish, and texture.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

F. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of covered surfaces.

G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

H. Installer's Qualification Statement.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Wall Covering Materials: 25 linear feet of each color and pattern of wall covering; store where directed.
   3. Package and label each roll by manufacturer, color and pattern, and destination room number.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. Provide panel, 3 panel drops wide, full height, illustrating installed wall covering and joint seaming technique.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may not remain as part of the Work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inspect roll materials at arrival on site, to verify acceptability.

B. Protect packaged adhesive from temperature cycling and cold temperatures.

C. Do not store roll goods on end.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the adhesive or wall covering product manufacturer.

B. Maintain these conditions 24 hours before, during, and after installation of adhesive and wall covering.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WALL COVERINGS

A. General Requirements:
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Chemical and Stain Resistance: No visible staining or discoloration and no damage to surface texture when tested in accordance with ASTM D1308.
   3. Width: 52"/54"
   4. Total Weight: 20 oz./ly.
   5. Backing Fabric Weight: 1.8oz/sq. yard.
   6. Average Total Thickness: 16 mils.

B. Vinyl Wall Covering:
   1. Basis of Design: Studio Source; (Momentum: www.memosamples.com).
   2. Product: Chevy Charm.
   3. Color: Cymbal
   4. Locations: As shown on drawings.
   5. Refer to Material Schedule for additional information.

C. Vinyl Wall Covering:
   1. Basis of Design: Versa Wallcoverings; www.versawallcoverings.com ((Momentum: www.memosamples.com).
   2. Product: Mandolin.
   3. Color: North Beach.
   4. Locations: As shown on drawings.
   5. Refer to Material Schedule for additional information.

D. Termination Trim: To be selected by Architect., color as selected.

E. Substrate Filler: As recommended by adhesive and wall covering manufacturers; compatible with substrate.

F. Substrate Primer and Sealer: Alkyd enamel type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are prime painted and ready to receive work, and comply with requirements of wall covering manufacturer.

B. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply wall coverings if moisture content of substrate exceeds level recommended by wall covering manufacturer.

C. Verify flatness tolerance of surfaces does not vary more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet nor vary at a rate greater than 1/16 inch/ft.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks in substrate and smooth irregularities with filler; sand smooth.

B. Wash impervious surfaces with tetra-sodium phosphate, rinse and neutralize; wipe dry.

C. Surface Appurtenances: Remove or mask electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces that affect work of this section. Remove existing coatings that exhibit loose surface defects.

E. Marks: Seal with shellac those that may bleed through surface finishes.

F. Apply one coat of primer sealer to substrate surfaces. Allow to dry. Lightly sand smooth.

G. Vacuum clean surfaces free of loose particles.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Apply adhesive and wall covering in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply adhesive to wall surface immediately prior to application of wall covering.

C. Use wall covering in roll number sequence.

D. Razor trim edges on flat work table. Do not razor cut on gypsum board surfaces.

E. Apply wall covering smooth, without wrinkles, gaps or overlaps. Eliminate air pockets and ensure full bond to substrate surface.

F. Butt edges tightly.

G. Overlap adjacent panels as recommended by manufacturer.

H. Do not seam within 2 inches of internal corners or within 6 inches of external corners.

I. Cover spaces above and below windows, above doors, in pattern sequence from roll.

J. Install termination trim.

K. Remove excess adhesive while wet from seam before proceeding to next wall covering sheet. Wipe clean with dry cloth.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean wall coverings of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

B. Reinstall wall plates and accessories removed prior to work of this section.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit construction activities at or near finished wall covering areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 8400
ACOUSTIC ROOM COMPONENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sound-absorbing panels.

B. Mounting accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 4100 - Architectural Wood Casework.

B. Section 09 5100 - Acoustical Ceilings: Ceiling suspension system.

C. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 2017.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

C. ASTM E795 - Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests; 2016.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data sheets for products specified.

C. Shop Drawings: Fabrication and installation details, panel layout, and fabric orientation.

D. Selection Samples: Manufacturer's color charts for fabric covering, indicating full range of fabrics, colors, and patterns available.

E. Verification Samples: Fabricated samples of each type of panel specified; 12 by 12 inch, showing construction, edge details, and fabric covering.

F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company with not less than five years of experience in manufacturing acoustical products similar to those specified.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect acoustical units from moisture during shipment, storage, and handling. Deliver in factory-wrapped bundles; do not open bundles until units are needed for installation.

B. Store units flat, in dry, well-ventilated space; do not stand on end.

C. Protect edges from damage.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Warranty Period: 1 year after the date of substantial completion.

B. The warranty shall not deprive the owner of other rights or remedies the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents, and is in addition to and runs concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FABRIC-COVERED SOUND-ABSORBING UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Basis of Design: 3-form; Divy Suspended Baffle

2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Sound Absorbing Units: Prefinished, factory assembled fabric-covered panels.
1. Material: Sola Felt, recycled rigid PET felt.
2. Pattern: Margin.
3. Colors: As noted on drawings.
4. Quantity: As noted on drawings.
5. Locations: As noted on drawings.
6. Size: 24.375 inch height x 72.375 inch width.
7. Thickness:
a. Sola Felt: 3/8 inch.
b. Plywood: 11/16 inch.
c. Feature thickness: 3/16 inch.
8. Frame: Birch.
9. NRC Rating: .75.
10. Attachment: Suspended from ceiling with stainless steel hardware with ceiling cover plate.
11. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
12. Cleaner: Type recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for conditions detrimental to installation of acoustical units. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install acoustical units in locations as indicated, following manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Align panels accurately, with edges plumb and top edges level. Scribe to fit accurately at adjoining work and penetrations.

C. Suspend ceiling baffles at locations and heights as indicated.

D. Install acoustical units to construction tolerances of plus or minus 1/16 inch for the following:
1. Plumb and level.
2. Flatness.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean fabric facing upon completion of installation from dust and other foreign materials, following manufacturer's instructions.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Provide protection of installed acoustical panels until Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Replace panels that cannot be cleaned and repaired to satisfaction of the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9113
EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
   1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
   2. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledge angles.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, zinc, and lead.
   6. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   7. Ceramic and other types of tiles.
   8. Glass.
   9. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.

B. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.

B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2016.

C. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2007.

D. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.

E. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

F. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977 (Amended 2016).

G. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

H. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.

I. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 2018.

J. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:

1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
2. Where sheen is not specified, submit each color in each sheen available.
3. Allow 30 days for approval process, after receipt of complete samples by Architect.

D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.

F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.06 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

B. Provide panel, 4 feet long by 6 feet wide, illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.

C. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.

D. Locate where directed by Architect.

E. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the paint product manufacturer's temperature ranges.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply exterior paint and finishes during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:
   1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com.
   2. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
   3. Benjamin Moore & Co.; www.benjaminmoore.com.
   4. Dunn-Edwards Paints; www.dunnedwards.com.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless required to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is described explicitly in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
   1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
      a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
   2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

E. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
   1. For colors not shown on drawings, Architect to provide selection after award of contract.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

A. Exterior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including primed metal.
   1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   2. Top Coat Sheen:
      a. Flat: MPI gloss level 1; use this sheen at locations noted.
      b. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.
      c. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen at all locations.
      d. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at locations noted.
      e. Gloss: MPI gloss level 6; use this sheen at locations noted.
      f. High Gloss: MPI gloss level 7; use this sheen at locations noted.

3. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

B. Transparent Finish on Concrete Floors:
   1. 1 coat stain.
   2. Stain: Semi-Transparent Stain for Concrete Floors; MPI #58.
   3. Sealer: Water Based Sealer for Concrete Floors; MPI #99.
   4. Sealer Sheen:
      a. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen at all locations.

C. Paint GE-OP-3L - Exterior Gypsum Board and Exterior Plaster, Opaque, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of latex primer sealer.
   2. Flat: Two coats of latex.

D. Paint ME-OP-3A - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of alkyd primer.
   2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
   3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

E. Paint ME-OP-3L - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat of latex primer.
   2. Gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
   3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

F. Paint ME-OP-2L - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
   1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer recommended by top coat manufacturer.
   2. Gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
   3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

G. Paint MgE-OP-3A - Galvanized Metals, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat galvanize primer.
   2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
   3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

H. Paint MgE-OP-3L - Galvanized Metals, Latex, 3 Coat:
   1. One coat galvanize primer.
   2. Gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
   3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

I. Paint E-Pav - Pavement Marking Paint:
   1. Yellow: Two coats, with reflective particles.
   2. White: Two coats, with reflective particles.

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
   1. Alkali Resistant Water Based Primer; MPI #3.
   2. Anti-Corrosive Alkyd Primer for Metal; MPI #79.
   3. Interior/Exterior Quick Dry Alkyd Primer for Metal; MPI #76.
   4. Alkyd Primer for Galvanized Metal.
   5. Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal; MPI #134.
   6. Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer; MPI #107.
   7. Bonding Primer, Water Based; MPI #17.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially effect proper application.

D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
   1. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces for finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.

F. Exterior Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with exterior filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

G. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch, and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.

H. Galvanized Surfaces:
   1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Prepare surface according to SSPC-SP 2.

I. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
   3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

J. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

B. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.

E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9123

INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface preparation.

B. Field application of paints.

C. Scope: Finish interior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
   2. Prime surfaces to receive wall coverings.
   3. Mechanical and Electrical:
      a. In finished areas, paint insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
      c. Paint interior surfaces of air ducts that are visible through grilles and louvers with one coat of flat black paint to visible surfaces.

D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
   1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
   2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
   3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
   4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
   5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
   6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
   7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
   8. Ceramic and other tiles.
   9. Glass.
   10. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

C. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.

B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2016.

C. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2005 (Reapproved 2017).

D. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board; 2007.

E. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.

F. MPI (APSM) - Master Painters Institute Architectural Painting Specification Manual; Current Edition.

G. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings; 1977 (Amended 2016).

H. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).

I. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2018.

J. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 2018.

K. SSPC-SP 6 - Commercial Blast Cleaning; 2007.

L. SSPC-SP 13 - Surface Preparation of Concrete; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2003).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
   1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
   2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
   3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
   4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
   1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
   2. Where sheen is not specified, submit each color in each sheen available.
   3. Allow 30 days for approval process, after receipt of complete samples by Architect.

D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.

F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
   3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum three years experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.

B. Provide panel, 4 feet long by 6 feet wide, illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.

C. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.

D. Locate where directed by Architect.

E. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.

B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.

C. Do not apply materials when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.

D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.

E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide paints and finishes used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.

B. Paints:
   1. Behr Process Corporation: www.behr.com.
   2. Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
   3. Benjamin Moore & Co.; www.benjaminmoore.com
   4. Dunn-Edwards Paints; www.dunnedwards.com.

C. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.

D. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
   1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
   2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   3. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
   4. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.

B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
   1. Provide paints and finishes that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
      a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
   2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.

D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

E. Colors: As indicated on drawings.
   1. For colors not shown on drawings, Architect to provide colorafter award of contract.
   2. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
   3. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling under which they are mounted.

2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

A. Paint I-OP - Interior Surfaces to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, concrete, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, and galvanized steel.
   1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   2. Top Coat(s): Interior Latex; MPI #43, 44, 52, 53, 54, or 114.
   3. Top Coat Sheen:
      a. Flat: MPI gloss level 1; use this sheen for ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
      b. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.
      c. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen for items subject to frequent touching by occupants, including door frames and railings.
      d. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
      e. Gloss: MPI gloss level 6; use this sheen at all locations.
   4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT - Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals:
   1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, railings, handrails, guardrails, and balustrades.
   2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   3. Top Coat(s): Interior Epoxy-Modified Latex; MPI #115 or 215.
   4. Top Coat Sheen:
      a. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.
      b. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen at all locations.
      c. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
      d. Gloss: MPI gloss level 6; use this sheen at all locations.
   5. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

C. Paint I-OP-MD-WC - Medium Duty Vertical and Overhead: Including gypsum board, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, and galvanized steel.
   1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
   2. Top Coat(s): Interior Epoxy-Modified Latex; MPI #115 or 215.
   3. Top Coat Sheen:
      a. Flat: MPI gloss level 1; use this sheen for ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
      b. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.
      c. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen at all locations.
      d. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
      e. Gloss: MPI gloss level 6; use this sheen at all locations.
   4. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

D. Paint I-OP-DF - Dry Fall: Metals; exposed structure and overhead-mounted services in utilitarian spaces, including shop primed steel deck, structural steel, metal fabrications, galvanized ducts, galvanized conduit, and galvanized piping.
   1. Shop primer by others.
   2. One top coat.
   3. Top Coat: Latex Dry Fall; MPI #118, 155, or 226.
   4. Top Coat Sheen:

a. Flat: MPI gloss level 1; use this sheen at all locations.
b. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.
c. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
d. Gloss: MPI gloss level 6; use this sheen at all locations.

5. Primer: As recommended by top coat manufacturer for specific substrate.

E. Paint I-TR-C - Transparent Finish on Concrete Floors.
1. 1 coat stain.
2. Stain: Semi-Transparent Stain for Concrete Floors; MPI #58.
3. Sealer: Water Based Sealer for Concrete Floors; MPI #99.
4. Sealer Sheen:
a. Eggshell: MPI gloss level 3; use this sheen at all locations.

F. Paint MI-OP-3L - Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of latex primer.
2. Gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

G. Paint MI-OP-2L - Ferrous Metals, Primed, Latex, 2 Coat:
1. Touch-up with latex primer.
2. Gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

H. Paint MgI-OP-3L - Galvanized Metals, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat galvanize primer.
2. Gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

I. Paint GI-OP-3A - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Alkyd, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of alkyd primer sealer.
2. Gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
4. Eggshell: Two coats of alkyd enamel.
5. Flat: Two coats of alkyd enamel.

J. Paint GI-OP-3L - Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 Coat:
1. One coat of alkyd primer sealer.
2. Gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
3. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.
4. Eggshell: Two coats of latex enamel.
5. Flat: Two coats of latex enamel.

2.04 PRIMERS

A. Primers: Provide the following unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats.
1. Alkali Resistant Water Based Primer; MPI #3.
2. Interior Latex Primer Sealer; MPI #50.
3. Interior Drywall Primer Sealer.
4. Interior Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer; MPI #107.
5. Interior/Exterior Quick Dry Alkyd Primer for Metal; MPI #76.
6. Interior Water Based Primer for Galvanized Metal; MPI #134.
7. Bonding Primer, Water Based; MPI #17.

2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

B. Patching Material: Latex filler.

C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.

C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.

D. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.

E. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
   1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.
   2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
   3. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.

D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.

E. Concrete:
   1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Clean concrete according to ASTM D4258. Allow to dry.
   3. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 13.

F. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.

G. Gypsum Board: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.

H. Insulated Coverings: Remove dirt, grease, and oil from canvas and cotton.

I. Galvanized Surfaces:

J. Ferrous Metal:
   1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
   2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
   3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning". Protect from corrosion until coated.

K. Wood Doors to be Field-Finished: Seal wood door top and bottom edge surfaces with clear sealer.

L. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.

B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual".

C. Where adjacent sealant is to be painted, do not apply finish coats until sealant is applied.

D. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.

E. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.

F. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.

G. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.

H. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes until completion of project.

B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 1101
VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Markerboards.

B. Rolling, double-sided reversible markerboards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking and supports.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Concealed supports in metal stud walls.

C. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing: Concealed supports in metal stud walls.

D. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Finishing of wood frame and chalkrail.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A135.4 - Basic Hardboard; 2012 (R2020).

B. ANSI A208.1 - American National Standard for Particleboard; 2016.

C. ASTM A424/A424M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, for Porcelain Enameling; 2018.

D. ASTM C208 - Standard Specification for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board; 2012, with Editorial Revision (2019).

E. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2017.

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

G. ASTM F793/F793M - Standard Classification of Wall Coverings by Use Characteristics; 2015.

H. FS L-P-1040 - Plastic Sheets and Strips (Polyvinyl Fluoride); Federal Specifications and Standards; Revision B, 1977.

I. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2009.

J. UL 723.

K. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code - Class A for flame spread and smoke development.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on markerboard, tackboard, tackboard surface covering, trim, and accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations, dimensions, joint locations, special anchor details.

D. Samples: Submit color charts for selection of color and texture of markerboard, tackboard, tackboard surface covering, and trim.

E. Test Reports: Show conformance to specified surface burning characteristics requirements.

F. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

G. Maintenance Data: Include data on regular cleaning, stain removal.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year warranty for markerboard to include warranty against discoloration due to cleaning, crazing or cracking, and staining.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Steelcase; Duo Projection Surface Whiteboards and Tackboards, Edge Series.

2.02 VISUAL DISPLAY BOARDS

A. Markerboards: Laminated construction enameled sheet steel.
   1. Color: White.
   2. Writing Surface: e3 environmental ceramicsteel duo projection surface, accepts magnets.
   3. Frame: Extruded aluminum, with concealed fasteners.
   4. Frame Finish: Anodized, natural.
   5. Sizes:
      a. 3 feet length x 2 feet height, in one piece.
         1) Quantity: Refer to Drawings.
      b. 6 feet length x 4 feet height, in one piece.
         1) Quantity: Refer to Drawings.
   6. Accessories: Provide marker tray, 3-1/2-inch depth, clear anodized aluminum. Length to be per manufacturer's standard lengths based on markerboard overall length.
      a. Provide manufacturer package of four dry-erase markers and one eraser.
   7. Trim Depth: 3/4-inch.
   8. Mounting: Metal cleat-mounting system.
   9. Recycled Content: Constructed of 63% recycled content.

B. Rolling/Mobile Double-Sided Reversible Markerboard:
   1. Color: White.
   2. Writing Surface: e3 environmental ceramicsteel duo projection surface, accepts magnets.
   3. Size: 72-inch width x 40-inch height
   4. Quantity: 2 total.
   5. Frame: Extruded aluminum, with concealed fasteners.
   6. Frame Finish: Anodized, aluminum.
   7. Accessories: Marker tray, 3-1/2 inch depth, clear anodized aluminum.
   8. Trim Depth: 3/4-inch.
   9. Mobile Frame Color: Silver.
   10. Casters: Four 3-inch casters (2 locking).

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Map Rail: Extruded aluminum, manufacturer's standard profile, with cork insert and runners for accessories; 1 inch wide overall, full width of frame.

B. Temporary Protective Cover: Sheet polyethylene, 8 mil thick.

C. Chalk Tray: Aluminum, manufacturer's standard profile, one piece full length of chalkboard, molded ends, concealed fasteners, same finish as frame.

D. Mounting Brackets: Concealed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that internal wall blocking is ready to receive work and positioning dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install boards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure units level and plumb.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean board surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Cover with protective cover, taped to frame.

C. Remove temporary protective cover at Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 1400
SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Interior building signage, exit signs, evacuation plan signs, vinyl decal lettering, aluminum plaque and metal letters.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 09 2116 Gypsum Board Accessories

B. Section 09 5100 Suspended Acoustical Ceilings

C. Section 09 9000 Painting and Coating

1.03 REFERENCES

A. 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

B. ICC/ANSI A117.1 Accessibility and Useable Buildings and Facilities, 2003.

C. USATBCB Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG).

D. International Building Code (IBC) 2015.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings containing plans, elevations, sections and details for all work in this section with letter style, general layout for each sign type, sizes, edge and corner treatment and mounting methods shown.

B. Selection Samples: For each finish specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's standard choices for color(s), pattern(s) and finishes.

C. Message Schedule indicating signage type and locations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall have five years experience manufacturing and fabricating products of similar type and scope as those specified in this section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum five years documented experience in work of this section.

C. Single Source Requirements: Obtain all products in this section from a single supplier.

D. Mock-Up: As requested by architect, provide a mock-up of select sign types for evaluation of finishes and application workmanship.

1. Finishes designated in shop drawings and selected by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color and finish are approved by Architect.
3. Refinish mock-up area as required to product acceptable work.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Comply with manufacturer's ordering instructions and lead-time requirements to avoid construction delays. Thoroughly inspect products upon receipt.

B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers and packaging with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer intact.

C. Store products protected from weather, temperature and other harmful conditions in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Protect materials during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Provide written documentation of manufacturer’s warranty. Warranty must guarantee signs for the life of the building.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Century Sign Builders; www.csbsigns.com

B. Refer to Signage Plan and Legend for types, sizes, quantities and locations.

2.02 INTERIOR SIGNAGE

A. Alloy Sign Systems:

1. General Characteristics

a. Regulatory Compliance: All signs shall conform to the requirements of regulations list in section 1.3 and shall be designed to meet the stated requirements for color, contrast, letter height, install location and other characteristics required for accessibility and by local, state and federal regulations.

b. Base material or chassis: Aluminum sign chassis.

1. Rectangular or square aluminum panel with hole at each corner to receive Snap-N-Place or mechanical lens fasteners as indicated on shop drawings.

2. Edge treatment as indicated on shop drawings.

3. Thickness and finish as indicated in shop drawings.

c. Lens or cover material: lens and covers shall be constructed using 0.125” or 0.0625” (clear single-ply non-glare acrylic).

d. Changeable message insert will be fabricated from commonly available transparency media no less than 5 mil thick that is compatible with inkjet or laser printers such as 3M CG3710 or equivalent.

e. Printed graphic inserts: Printed inserts will be created using a satin-coated, tear-resistant, rigid PVC media with eco-solvent waterfast & UV stable inks.

f. Printed background inserts must be manufactured in color managed workflow with the following capacities:

g. All printing must be done using a profiled printer with transmissible ICC profile.

h. All approved colors used in final design must have LAB values recorded and submitted to architect owner for future reference and duplication.

i. Printing must be performed on calibrated printer such that future orders of insert can be reproduced within 5 Delta E of recorded LAB values.

j. Tactile Raised Lettering/Graphic method: Tactile lettering and symbols shall be formed using rotary engraving method and bonded to sign plaque using 3M Scotch 467HP adhesive. Text, numbers and symbols must have 1/32” return cut to 22 degree angle. Text, numbers and symbols must be constructed with materials having embedded coloration that is the final approved color for the signs. Products with painted or otherwise applied coloration method are not acceptable.

k. Braille Method: Braille must be constructed using the Edgerton Grade 2 Braille System using clear Raster beads.

l. Other features:

1. Snap-N-Place fasteners: as indicated on the shop drawings, provide flexible rubber fasteners to secure lenses over changeable message inserts to allow for tool-free update to changeable inserts. Patent pending design, Century Sign Builders.
2. Stand- off fasteners: as indicated on the shop drawings, provide fine finished aluminum stand-off fasteners consisting of a top cap, through bolt and (optionally) a stand-off barrel.
3. Allen bolt fasteners: as indicated on the shop drawings, provide Allen bolts to secure lenses over changeable message inserts.

m. Installation Method:

4. Wall mounted signs: signs shall be mounted using double-sided vinyl foam tape (1/16” thickness), silicon adhesive or mechanical anchors as per the approved shop drawings.
5. Flag mount hardware: provide custom mounting bracket for flag mounted signs as indicated on shop drawings.
6. Wall mount hardware: provide custom mounting hardware for wall mounted signs as indicated on shop drawings.
7. Suspended mount hardware: provide custom mounting hardware for ceiling suspended mounted signs as indicated on shop drawings.
8. Free standing hardware: provide base plate and floor fasteners (optional) for free standing signs as indicated on the shop drawings.
9. Cubicle mounted hardware: provide removable mounting method for mounting sign at cubicles, workstations or systems furniture partitions as indicated on the shop drawings.
10. Work surface hardware: provide angle bottom flange or stand to allow signs to be displayed in a vertical (slightly angled) fashion when placed on transaction counters, desks, etc. as indicated on the shop drawings.

2. Color Selections:

a. Tactile Lettering/graphics: As per approved shop drawings

b. Base Material: As per approved shop drawings

c. Graphic Insert: As per approved shop drawings.

d. Changeable insert: As per approved shop drawings.

e. Frame and mounting hardware. As per approved shop drawings

3. Font Selections

a. Tactile Lettering: As per approved shop drawings.

b. Graphic Insert: As per approved shop drawings

c. Changeable Insert Lettering: As per approved shop drawings

B. Double-Sided Flag Mount:

1. Restrooms/Corridor Wayfinding Sign; A8x8-F (Restroom Icons).
2. Quantity: 2 total

C. ADA Exit Sign:

1. Alloy Sign System.
2. Size: 3-inch by 5-inch.

2.03 EXTERIOR ROOM SIGNAGE

A. Basic Sign Systems:

1. Base material or chassis: Non-glare plastic sign panel.

a. Colored, non-glare acrylic multi-polymer.

b. Products with painted or otherwise applied coloration method are not acceptable.

c. Finishes and color as selected by Architect.

2. Printed graphic inserts: Printed inserts will be created using a satin-coated, tear-resistant, rigid PVC media with eco-solvent waterfast & UV stable inks.

3. Tactile Raised Lettering/Graphic method: Tactile lettering and symbols shall be formed using rotary engraving method and bonded to sign plaque using 3M Scotch 467HP adhesive. Text, numbers and symbols must have 1/32" return cut to 22 degree angle. Text, numbers and symbols must be constructed with materials having embedded coloration that is the final approved color for the signs. Products with painted or otherwise applied coloration method are not acceptable.

4. Braille Method: Braille must be constructed using the Edgerton Grade 2 Braille System using clear Raster beads.

5 Color Selections:

a. Tactile lettering/graphics: As per approved shop drawings.

b. Frame and Mounting Hardware: As per approved shop drawings.

2.04 VINYL DECAL AND LETTERING

A. Vinyl Lettering: Provide signs made of individual letters made of cut vinyl graphic film applied directly to mounting surface (smooth wall, glass, door, etc).

B. Materials and Colors:

1. Color: to be selected by Architect.

2. Opaque and Translucent: To be constructed of high performance cast vinyl graphic film products such as 3M Scotchcal or equal with a 5 year or greater warranty.

3. Frosted Glass Effect: To be constructed of 3M Scotchcal ElectroCut Graphic Film Frosted Crystal, 7725SE-324.

C. All lettering must be computer cut from professional quality artwork. No hand cut vinyl film shall be installed.

D. Signs shall be provided in the sizes and quantities indicated on the drawings.

E. Installation Method:

1. Signs shall be installed free of bubbles, wrinkles or other anomalies.

2. Provide signs as either front applied (first surface) or reverse applied (second surface) as required.

2.05 EVACUATION PLAN SIGNS

A. General Design: Evacuation plan holder signs shall be constructed to hold a printed graphic insert (evacuation plan) by forming a space between two layers of material (lens & backer) where the insert is contained. Decorative borders will be added to the top and bottom edges.

B. Backer Material: Non-glare plastic sign panel.

1. Colored non-glare acrylic multi-polymer.

2. Products with painted or otherwise applied coloration method are not acceptable.

3. Finishes and color as per approved shop drawings.

C. Lens or cover material: Lens and covers shall be constructed using 0.0625" (322-101) clear single-ply non-glare acrylic multi-polymer (Rowmark).

D. Decorative Border Material: Non-glare plastic sign panel.

1. Colored non-glare acrylic multi-polymer.
2. Products with painted or otherwise applied coloration method are not acceptable.
3. Bond to sign plaque using 3M Scotch 467HP adhesive.
4. Border thickness as per approved shop drawings.
5. Finishes and color as per approved shop drawings.

E. Painted graphic inserts: Printed inserts will be created using a satin-coated, tear-resistant, rigid PVC media with eco-solvent waterfast and UV stable inks.

1. Printed background inserts must be manufactured in color managed workflow with the following capacities:

a. All printing must be done using a profiled printer with transmissible ICC profile.

b. All approved colors used in final design must have LAB values recorded and submitted to architect and owner for future reference and duplication.

c. Printing must be performed on calibrated printer such that future orders of insert can be reproduced within 5 delta E of recorded LAB values.

F. Installation Method

1. Wall mounted signs: Signs shall be mounted using double-sided vinyl foam tape (1/16” thickness), silicon adhesive, or mechanical anchors as per the approved shop drawings.

2.06 METAL CAST LETTERS

A. Cast metal letters made from aluminum alloys.

B. Sizes: As shown on drawings.

C. Thickness: 1-inch.

D. Finish: Natural Satin.

E. Font: Avant Garde.

F. Mounting: Flush, per manufacturer, unless noted otherwise. Refer to drawings for mounting substrate.

2.07 ALUMINUM LOGO PLAQUE

A. Aluminum sheet, 1/4-inch thick, exterior grade.

B. NTUA logo, etched on aluminum sheet.

C. Size: As shown on drawings.

D. Finish: Brushed

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine signage for defects prior to installation. Do not install damaged signage.

B. Inspect conditions of installation areas and other conditions which may affect installation of signage to ensure that conditions are suitable for installation.

C. Do not begin installation until installation areas are within manufacturer's specified tolerances and have been prepared in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. If installation area preparation is the responsibility of another installer, do not proceed with installation. Notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation immediately.

E. Commencement of work is deemed as acceptance of installation conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Verify mounting heights and locations for signage will comply with specified requirements.

B. Clean mounting locations of dirt, dust, grease or similar conditions that would prevent proper installation.

C. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

D. Verify completion of other installation conditions needed for sign installation including backing materials, reinforcement, electrical and data.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Locate signs in accordance with approved shop drawings and project requirements.

3.04 CLEANING, PROTECTION AND REPAIR

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.05 TRAINING AND CLOSEOUT

A. Provide manufacturer’s written warranty and cleaning/maintenance instructions.

B. Provide digital templates for end-user updatable inserts.

C. Provide necessary tools and source for consumables for end-user updateable inserts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2113
TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Laminated plastic substrate toilet partitions and urinal privacy screens.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 05 5000 – Metal Fabrications.

B. Section 06 1000 – Rough Carpentry.

C. Section 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies.

D. Section 09 3000 – Tiling.

E. Section 10 2800 – Toilet and Bath Accessories.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer’s data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.

2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

3. Installation methods.

C. USA Certificate of Origin: Manufacturer shall supply with first submittal, an example of their Certificate of Origin declaring toilet compartments are wholly manufactured and assembled specifically in the United States, including city and state locations. A notarized Certificate of Origin shall be provided with closeout documents.

D. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings for each product specified, including the following:

1. Plans, elevations, details of construction and attachment to adjacent construction.

2. Show anchorage locations and accessory items.

3. Verify dimensions with field measurements prior to final production of toilet compartments.

E. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

F. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches square representing actual product, color, and patterns.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 10 year experience manufacturing similar products.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 year experience installing similar products.

C. Single Source Requirements: To the greatest extent possible provide products from a single manufacturer.

D. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements applicable in the jurisdiction of the project, including but not limited to ADA and ICC/ANSI A117.1 requirements as applicable.

E. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Finish areas designated by Architect.

2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship is approved by Architect.

3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.05 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to starting work of this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging bearing the brand name and manufacturer's identification until ready for installation.

B. Handling: Handle materials to avoid damage.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

1.08 SEQUENCING

A. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard 2 year warranty for materials and workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Bobrick Washroom Equipment; www.bobrick.com

1. Designer Series High Pressure Laminate (HPL).

2.02 LAMINATED PLASTIC SUBSTRATE

A. Plastic Laminate Toilet Partitions:

1. Design Type; Standard Height:
   a. Door/Panel Height: 58 inches.
   b. Floor Clearance: 12 inches.
   c. Door Width: 32 inches at all locations, unless noted otherwise.
   d. Door Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.
2. Mounting Configuration: Floor-mounted, floor-to-ceiling:
   a. Stile Standard Height: As required, 10’-0” maximum.
   b. Stile Maximum Height: As required, 10’-0” maximum.

B. Plastic Laminate Urinal Screens:

1. Mounting Configuration: Floor-to-ceiling:
   a. Screen Height: 58 inches with floor clearance: 12 inches.
   b. Stile Height: As required up to 10’-0” maximum.

C. Finished Thickness: 1 inch for stiles, doors, screens and panels.

D. Materials: 3-ply, stiles, panels, doors and screens.

1. Cores: 45 lb. density, industrial grade, resin-impregnated, particle board.
2. Surfaces: High-pressure laminated plastic NEMA LDS-1985 minimum thickness 0.050 inch with matte finish.
3. Fabrication: Bonded high-pressure plastic laminate to core material with adhesive specially formulated to prevent delamination. Edges bonded prior to bonding face sheets. Splices or joints in faces or edges are not acceptable except in the case of laminate material limitations.

4. Stainless Steel Edge Option.
   a. Edge Trim: 18-8, Type 304 stainless steel channel with satin finish.
   b. Stainless Steel Channels: Mortised for flush fit with routed substrate.
   c. Corners: Mitered.
5. Color: Refer to drawings.

E. Fire Resistance:
1. National Fire Protection Association/International Building Code Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish: Class B / Uniform Building Code: Class II.
   a. Flame Spread Index (ASTM E 84): 60 for panels and stiles.
   b. Smoke Developed Index (ASTM E 84): 265 for panels and stiles.

F. Stiles: Floor-anchored stiles furnished with expansion shields and threaded rods.
1. Leveling Devices: 3/8 inch x 7/8 inch steel bar welded to 11 gauge steel-reinforcing core; chromate-treated and double zinc-plated; welded to sheet-steel core of stiles.
2. Stile Shoes: One-piece, 22 gauge, 18-8, Type 304 stainless steel, 4 inch height; tops with 90 degree return to stile. One-piece shoe capable of adapting to 3/4 inch or 1 inch stile thickness and capable of being fastened (by clip) to stiles starting at wall line.

G. Wall Posts: Pre-drilled for door hardware, 18-8, Type 304, 16 gauge stainless steel with satin finish; 1 inch x 1-1/2 inches x 58 inches high.

H. Anchors: Expansion shields and threaded rods at floor connections as applicable. Threaded rods secured to supports above ceiling as applicable. Coordinate installation of blocking and support as required.

I. Hardware:
1. Compliance: Operating force of less than 5 lb
2. Emergency Access: Hinges, latch allow door to be lifted over keeper from outside compartment on inswing doors.
3. Materials: Stainless Steel 18-8, Type 304, heavy-gauge stainless steel with satin finish.
4. Fastening: Hardware secured to door and stile by theft-resistant, pin-in-head Torx stainless steel machine screws into factory-installed, threaded inserts.
5. Door Hardware; Standard Commercial Hardware:
   a. Latching: Track of door latch prevents inswing doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, door keeper prevents door from swinging in beyond stile; 16 gauge sliding door latch, 14 gauge (2 mm keeper).
   b. Hinges: Balanced, with field-adjustable cam to permit door to be fully closed or partially open when compartment is unoccupied.
   c. Locking: Door locked from inside by sliding door latch into keeper.
   d. Doorstops: Prevents inswinging doors from swinging out beyond stile; on outswing doors, doorstop prevents door from swinging in beyond stile.
   e. Coat Hooks with rubber bumper, one per compartment, mounted on door.
6. Fittings, Standard Commercial Hardware:
   a. Mounting Brackets: Mounted inside compartment; exposed brackets on exterior of compartment not acceptable with the exception of outswing doors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates including but not limited to blocking and supports in walls and ceilings at points of attachment using methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrates under the project conditions.

1. Inspect areas scheduled to receive compartments for correct dimensions, plumbness of walls, and soundness of surfaces that would affect installation of mounting brackets.
2. Verify spacing of plumbing fixtures to assure compatibility with installation of compartments.

B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.

C. Do not proceed with installation until substrates have been properly prepared with blocking and supports in walls and ceilings at points of attachment and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in strict compliance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations, including the following:

1. Verify blocking and supports in walls and ceilings has been installed properly at points of attachment.
2. Verify location does not interfere with door swings or use of fixtures.
3. Use fasteners and anchors suitable for substrate and project conditions
4. Install units rigid, straight, plumb, and level.
5. Conceal evidence of drilling, cutting, and fitting to room finish.
6. Test for proper operation.

3.03 ADJUSTING, CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust hardware for proper operation after installation. Set hinge cam on in-swinging doors to hold doors open when unlatched. Set hinge cam on out-swinging doors to hold unlatched doors in closed position.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products.

C. Clean exposed surfaces of compartments, hardware, and fittings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2226

OPERABLE PARTITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish and install operable partitions and suspension system. Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services for operable walls in accordance with provisions of contract documents.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 1000 - Structural Steel Framing.

B. Section 05 2100 – Steel Joists.

C. Section 05 4000 – Cold-Formed Metal Framing.

D. Section 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies.

1.03 RELATED WORK BY OTHERS

A. Preparation of opening will be by General Contractor. Any deviation of site conditions contrary to approved shop drawings must be called to the attention of the architect.

B. All header, blocking, support structures, jambs, track enclosures, surrounding insulation, and sound baffles as required in 1.04 Quality Assurance.

C. Pre-punching of support structure in accordance with approved shop drawings.

D. Paint or otherwise finishing all trim and other materials adjoining head and jamb of operable partitions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data partition materials, operation, hardware and accessories, electric operating components, track, switching components and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening sizes, track layout, details of track and required supports, static and dynamic loads, location and details of pass doors and frame and stacking depth.

D. Samples: Submit samples of manufacturer’s color range for selection of colors.

E. Manufacturer’s instructions: Indicate special procedures.

F. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods. Describe cleaning materials detrimental to finish surfaces and hardware finish.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preparation of the opening shall conform to the criteria set forth per ASTM E557 Standard Practice for Architectural Application and Installation of Operable Partitions

B. The partition STC (Sound Transmission Classification) shall be achieved per the standard test methods ASTM E90.

C. Noise isolation classifications shall be achieved per the standard test methods ASTM E336 and ASTM E413.

D. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) ratings shall be per ASTM C423.

E. Rack testing for 10 years. (tensional strength stress test)

F. The manufacturer shall have a quality system that is registered to the ISO 9001 standards.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Proper storage of partitions before installation and continued protection during and after installation will be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Partition system shall be guaranteed for a period of two years against defects in material and workmanship, excluding abuse.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Hufcor, Inc. Series 643E Electrically Operated, Continuously Hinged Panels; Finish: Revelations fabric; www.hufcor.com

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Product to be top supported Series 643E electrically operated, side opening, continuously hinged panels as manufactured by Hufcor Inc.

1. Panels shall be nominally 4 inch thick, to 48-1/2 inch in width, and continuously hinged.

2. Panel faces shall be laminated to appropriate substrate to meet the STC requirement in 2.04 Acoustical Performance.

a. Horizontal Splice: Heights over 16'3" with non-steel faces require a structural splice placed at approximately 12’3” from the floor.

3. Frames shall be of 16 gauge painted steel with integral factory applied aluminum vertical edge and face protection.

4. Vertical sound seals shall be of tongue and groove configuration, ensure panel-to-panel alignment and prevent sound leaks between panels.

5. Horizontal top seals shall be fixed continuous contact dual 4-finger vinyl.

6. All standard panels shall have bottom retractable seals which provide a minimum of 2 inch floor clearance during movement of the partition, including all panels adjacent to pass door(s). Retractable bottom floor seal to exert downward seal force when activated. Floating or rigid seals that maintain contact with the floor during partition movement will not be acceptable.

a. Bottom seals shall be fixed continuous contact 4-finger vinyl.

7. Motor shall automatically extend/retract the bottom seals.

8. No floor mounted seal activators are allowed.

9. Panels must provide wall-to-wall contact for tight acoustical seal. Operable wall systems that do not extend to the back of storage pocket are not acceptable.

B. Weight of the panels shall be 7.8-10.9 lbs. per sq. ft. based on options selected.

C. Suspension System:

1. For panels to 900 lbs.: Track shall be of clear anodized architectural grade extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T6. Track design shall provide precise alignment at the trolley running surfaces and provide integral support for adjoining ceiling, soffit, or plenum sound barrier. Guide rails and/or track sweep seals shall not be required. Track shall be connected to the structural support by pairs of minimum 3/8” dia. threaded steel hanger rods.

a. Each panel shall be supported by one 4-wheeled carrier in the track and one internal 4-wheeled carrier. Wheels to be of hardened steel ball bearings encased with molded polymer tires.

2. For panels over 900 lbs.: Track shall be of1/4-inch formed steel. Track shall be connected to the structural support by pairs of min. 1/2-inch dia. threaded steel hanger rods.

a. Each panel shall be supported by one 4-wheeled carrier in the track and one internal 4-wheeled carrier. Wheels on track carrier to be of hardened steel ball bearings. Wheels on internal carrier shall be of hardened steel ball bearings encased with molded polymer tires.

3. Factory assembled power unit shall be UL listed and include motor, torque limiter and brake, two key control stations wired in series, emergency release, and all necessary equipment for electric operation. Roller chain drive shall attach to carrier of lead panel. Limit

switches shall be provided to prevent over-travel. Motor shall be 220-240 volt, with adequate horsepower to operate partition effectively.

D. Safety Requirements:

1. Low profile hinges shall be of steel and project no more than 1/4" [6] beyond panel faces. Panels to have a minimum of three hinges.

2. Each panel must be supported by a single carrier allowing the panels to stack freely without the use of rub rails near the pocket, thus decreasing the risk of injury while stacking into a pocket.

3. Partition shall be operated by two (2) control stations wired in series and located on opposite sides and ends of the partition. The key stations require human contact to be activated ensuring supervised operation of the partition system.

E. Finishes:

1. Face finish shall be Revelations Finish (high-performance, woven-fabric finish).

2. Exposed metal trim and seal color shall be Gray.

3. Aluminum track shall be clear anodized.

2.03 OPERATION

A. Partitions shall be key switch controlled, requiring constant contact to activate the motor. As a safety precaution, two key switches are required to activate the partition. Switches to be mounted on both sides of partition to provide operators a clear view of the partition path to prevent injury.

B. Motor drive shall automatically seal the partition in the opening. For models with retractable bottom seals, the motor automatically sets the bottom seals.

C. Stack/Store Panels: Panels are retracted and stored by activating the two key-switch controls.

2.04 ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE

A. Acoustical performance shall be tested at a laboratory accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) and in accordance with ASTM E90 Test Standards. Standard panel construction shall have obtained an STC rating of 54.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. The complete installation of the operable wall system shall be by an authorized factory-trained installer and be in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings and manufacturer’s standard printed specifications, instructions, and recommendations.

3.02 CLEANING

A. All track and panel surfaces shall be wiped clean and free of handprints, grease, and soil.

B. Cartoning and other installation debris shall be removed to onsite waste collection area, provided by others.

3.03 TRAINING

A. Installer shall demonstrate proper operation and maintenance procedures to owner’s representative.

B. Operating keys and Owner’s manuals shall be provided.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2800

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Commercial toilet accessories.

B. Under-lavatory pipe supply covers.

C. Electric hand/hair dryers.

D. Diaper changing stations.

E. Utility room accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section06 1000- Rough Carpentry.

B. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers.

C. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

D. Section 09 3000 - Tiling: Ceramic washroom accessories.

E. Section 10 2113 - Toilet Partitions.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. PPE: Personal Protective Equipment.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASME A112.18.9 - Protectors/Insulators for Exposed Waste and Supplies on Accessible Fixtures; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).

C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.

D. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service; 2015a (Reapproved 2019).

E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.

F. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2015.

G. ASTM B86 - Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2021).

H. ASTM B456 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium; 2017.

I. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2016.

J. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2018.

K. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror; 2018.

L. ASTM C1822 - Standard Specification for Insulating Covers on Accessible Lavatory Piping; 2021.

M. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

N. ASTM F2285 - Standard Consumer Safety Performance Specification for Diaper Changing Tables for Commercial Use; 2004, with Editorial Revision (2016).

O. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.

P. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

C. Samples: Submit two samples of each accessory, illustrating color and finish.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design: Bobrick; www.bobrick.com.

B. Other acceptable manufacturers:
   1. American Specialties, Inc. (ASI); www.americanspecialties.com.
   2. Bradley Corporation; www.bradleycorp.com.
   3. Substitutions: Section 01 6000- Product Requirements.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.
   1. Grind welded joints smooth.
   2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet of seamless sheets with flat surfaces.

B. Keys: Provide two (2) keys for each accessory to Owner; master key lockable accessories.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.

E. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.

F. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.

G. Mirror Glass: Tempered safety glass, ASTM C1048; and ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering as required.

H. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.

I. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

J. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

2.03 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: ASTM B456, SC 2, polished finish, unless otherwise noted.

C. Baked Enamel: Pretreat to clean condition, apply one coat primer and minimum two coats epoxy baked enamel.

D. Powder-Coated Steel: Clean, degrease, and neutralize. Follow immediately with a phosphatizing treatment, prime coat, and two finish coats of powder coat enamel.

E. Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.

2.04 COMMERCIAL TOILET ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Double roll, surface mounted, for coreless type rolls.

B. Paper Towel Dispenser: Manual, roll paper type.
   1. Cover: Stainless steel.
   2. Paper Discharge: "touch-free" pull towel mechanism.
   3. Capacity: 8-inch diameter roll.
   4. Mounting: Surface mounted.
   5. Refill Indicator: Transparent viewing slot.

C. Waste Receptacle: Stainless steel, freestanding style with textured powder coated steel domed lid wtih 6" waste opening.
   1. Liner: Removable seamless stainless steel receptacle.
   2. Minimum capacity: 20 gallons.
   3. Quantity: 4 total.

D. Soap Dispenser: Liquid soap dispenser, wall-mounted, surface, with stainless steel cover and horizontal stainless steel tank and working parts; push type soap valve, check valve, and window gauge refill indicator, tumbler lock.
   1. Minimum Capacity: 48 ounces.

E. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick tempered safety glass; ASTM C1048.
   1. Size: 24-inches x 36-inches.
   2. Frame: 0.05 inchangle shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, and tamperproof hanging system; satin finish.
   3. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch galvanized steel sheet and nonabsorptive filler material.

F. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, smooth surface.
   1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
      a. Push/Pull Point Load: 250 pound-force, minimum.
      b. Dimensions: 1-1/4 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.05 inch wall thickness, exposed flange mounting, 1-1/2 inch clearance between wall and inside of grab bar.
      c. Finish: Satin.
      d. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.

G. Combination Sanitary Napkin/Tampon Dispenser with Disposal: Stainless steel, surface-mounted.
   1. Door: Seamless 0.05 inch door with returned edges and tumbler lock.
   2. Cabinet: Fully welded, 0.03 inch thick sheet.
   3. Operation: No charge; no coin slots.
   4. Identify dispensers slots without using brand names.
   5. Minimum capacity: 15 napkins and 20 tampons.

2.05 UNDER-LAVATORY PIPE AND SUPPLY COVERS

A. Under-Lavatory Pipe and Supply Covers:
   1. Insulate exposed drainage piping, including hot, cold, and tempered water supplies under lavatories or sinks to comply with ADA Standards.
   2. Exterior Surfaces: Smooth non-absorbent, non-abrasive surfaces.
   3. Construction: 1/8 inch flexible PVC.
      a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
      b. Comply with ASTM C1822, type indicated.
      c. Comply with ASME A112.18.9.
      d. Comply with ICC A117.1.
      e. Microbial and Fungal Resistance: Comply with ASTM G21.

4. Color: White.
5. Fasteners: Reusable, snap-locking fasteners with no sharp or abrasive external surfaces.

2.06 ELECTRIC HAND/HAIR DRYERS

A. Basis of Design: Dyson Airblade V Hand Dryer; www.airblade.dyson.com.
1. Finish: Nickel.
2. Dry Time: 12 seconds.
3. Hygenic performance with HEPA filter.
4. Height: 15.51-inches.
5. Width: 9.21-inches.
6. Depth: 4-inches.
7. Weight: 6.17 lbs.
8. Decibel Level: 79db.
9. Power: 100-120v.

2.07 DIAPER CHANGING STATIONS

A. Diaper Changing Station: Wall-mounted folding diaper changing station for use in commercial toilet facilities, meeting or exceeding ASTM F2285.
1. Style: Horizontal.
2. Material: Stainless steel shell with polyethylene body.
3. Mounting: Surface.
4. Minimum Rated Load: 250 pounds.
5. Products:
a. Koala Kare Products; www.koalabear.com.

2.08 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder: 0.05 inch thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 1/2 inch returned edges, 0.06 inch steel wall brackets.
1. Drying rod: Stainless steel, 1/4 inch diameter.
2. Hooks: Three, 0.06 inch stainless steel rag hooks at shelf front.
3. Mop/broom holders: Three spring-loaded rubber cam holders at shelf front.
4. Length: 36 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. For electrically-operated accessories, verify that electrical power connections are ready and in the correct locations.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 4400
FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguishers.

B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

C. Accessories.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

B. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2013a (Reapproved 2017).

B. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.

C. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2017, with Errata (2018).

D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features, extinguisher ratings and classifications, color and finish, anchorage details, and installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Extinguishers:
   1. Ansul, a Tyco Business: www.ansul.com.
   2. JL Industries, Inc: www.jlindustries.com.
   3. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsenmfg.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets and Accessories:
   1. Ansul, a Tyco Business: www.ansul.com.
   2. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsensmfg.com.
   3. Larsen's Manufacturing Co: www.larsenmfg.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
   1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.

B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
   1. Class: A:B:C type.
   2. Size: 10 pound.
   3. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, red color.
   4. Quantity: As shown on drawings.

2.03 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Fire Rating: Listed and labeled in accordance with ASTM E814 requirements for fire resistance rating of walls where being installed.

B. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.
   1. Formed primed steel sheet; 0.036 inch thick base metal.

C. Fire Rated Cabinet Construction: One-hour fire rated.
   1. Steel; double wall or outer and inner boxes with 5/8 inch thick fire barrier material.

D. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
   1. Size to accommodate accessories.

E. Door: 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with two butt hinges.

F. Door Glazing: Vertical, Acrylic plastic, clear, 1/8 inch thick, flat shape and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.

G. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.

H. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.

I. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, chrome-plated.

B. Cabinet Signage: Provide 2-way standard signage to be located at each fire extinguisher location as required by code.

C. Lettering: FIRE EXTINGUISHER decal, or vinyl self-adhering, pre-spaced black lettering in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Secure rigidly in place.

C. Place extinguishers in cabinets.

D. Position cabinet signage at each fire extinguisher location.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 7500
FLAGPOLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum Flagpoles.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete base and foundation construction.

B. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Sand to fill foundation tube sleeve.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AASHTO M 36 - Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated, for Sewers and Drains; 2016.

B. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2013.

C. ASTM B241/B241M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube; 2016.

D. NAAMM FP 1001 - Guide Specifications for Design Loads of Metal Flagpoles; 2007.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on pole, accessories, and configurations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate detailed dimensions, base details, anchor requirements, and imposed loads.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Spiral wrap flagpole with protective covering and pack in protective shipping tubes or containers.

B. Protect flagpole and accessories from damage or moisture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FLAGPOLES

A. Flagpoles: Designed in accordance with NAAMM FP 1001.
   1. Material: Aluminum.
   2. Design: Cone tapered.
   3. Mounting: Ground mounted type.
   4. Heights:
      a. Main Flag: 25 feet, measured from nominal ground elevation.
         1) Outside Butt Diameter: 5-1/2 inches.
         2) Outside Tip Diameter: 3 inches
         3) Nominal Wall Thickness: 0.188.
         4) Quantity: 1 total.
      b. Side Flags: 20 feet, measred from nominal ground elevation.
         1) Outside Butt Diameter: 6 inches.
         2) Outside Tip Diameter: 4 inches.
         3) Nominal Wall Thickness: 0.188.
         4) Quantity: 2 total.
   5. Halyard: Interior type.

2.02 POLE MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B241/B241M, 6063 alloy, T6 temper.

B. Finish: Polished satin brush "mill" finish per AA M32.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Finial Ball: Stainless steel, 6 inch diameter.

B. Truck Assembly: Cast aluminum; revolving, stainless steel ball bearings, non-fouling.

C. Flag: U.S.A., Navajo Nation, State of project location design, 3 ft by 5 ft size, nylon fabric, brass grommets, hemmed edges.

D. Cleats: 9 inch size, aluminum with galvanized steel fastenings, two per halyard.

E. Cleat Box: Aluminum, with built-in hinge and hasp assembly, attached to pole with tamper proof screws inside box.

F. Halyard: 7 x 19 stainless steel aircraft cable.

G. Snaphook: Stainless steel swivel type.

H. Plastic bead retaining loop.

I. Stainless Steel thimble and quicklink.

J. Primer: Zinc chromate type.

2.04 OPERATORS

A. Hand Crank/Winch: Removable operating type, stainless steel winch with positive locking brake. Secure winch to mounting plate inside pole.

1. Reinforced aluminum flush pivot access door with cylinder lock and continuous piano hinge for winch access

2.05 MOUNTING COMPONENTS

A. Foundation Tube Sleeve: AASHTO M 36, corrugated 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch steel, galvanized, depth of 36 inches or as required by manufacturer.

B. Pole Base Attachment: Flush; steel base with base cover.

C. Lightning Ground Rod/Spike: 24 inch long copper rod, 3/4 inch diameter or as required by manufacturer.

2.06 FINISHING

A. Metal Surfaces in Contact With Concrete: Asphaltic paint.

B. Concealed Steel Surfaces: Prime painted.

C. Aluminum: Mill finish, polished satin brush.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that concrete foundation is ready to receive work and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coat metal sleeve surfaces below grade and surfaces in contact with dissimilar materials with asphaltic paint.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install flagpole, base assembly, and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install foundation plate and centering wedges for flagpoles base set in concrete base and fasten.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1 inch.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating devices so that halyard and flag function smoothly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 2400
ROOF SAFETY RESTRAINT SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Provide rooftop horizontal cable fall protection system for rooftop maintenance including end anchors, intermediate cable supports, variable cable supports, traveler and corner cable supports as required.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 05 1000 – Structural Steel.

B. Section 05 3000 – Metal Decking.

C. Section 07 5400 – Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet Roofing.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ANSI A10.32, "Personal Fall Protection Used in Construction and Demolition Operations."

B. ANSI Z359.1, "Safety Requirements for Personal Fall Arrest Systems, Subsystems and Components."

C. ASTM A123 / A123M, "Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products."

D. ASTM A747/A747M, "Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Stainless, Precipitation Hardening."

E. ASTM A36, "Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel."

F. ASTM A666, "Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar."

G. ASTM A500, "Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes."

H. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1. Welding rods and bare electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

I. CSA Z259.16, "Design of Active Fall Protection Systems."

J. OSHA 1926.502, "Fall Prevention Systems and Criteria and Practices."

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data and product information indicating the sizes, descriptions, capacities, test certifications, and other descriptive data showing in sufficient detail that the product complies with the contract requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication showing the complete fall protection system. Layout drawings of each system in relation to the supporting structure indicating the locations of properly labeled components.

C. Furnish proof of installer’s certification approval by manufacturer in the form of the installer's current certificate issued by the manufacture.

D. Designer’s Qualifications Statement.

E. Systems Manual:

1. Maintenance Procedures: Including parts list and maintenance requirements for all equipment.

2. Operation Procedures: Indicating proper use of equipment for safe operation of the systems.

3. Manufacturer’s catalog data indicating the sizes, descriptions, capacities, test certifications, and other descriptive data showing sufficient detail that the product complies with the contract requirements.

F. Record Documents: Include a copy of Record Drawings in the systems manual.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

H. Delegated-Design Submittal: For fall protection system, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.05 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of horizontal cable fall protection system with structural supports and finish materials.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform design under direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in New Mexico.

B. Install fall protection system by manufacturer's authorized, trained, and certified personnel.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original unopened packaging.

B. Store materials in original protective packaging.

C. Prevent soiling, physical damage, or moisture.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate layout and installation of framing and reinforcements for fall protection system anchors.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide lifetime manufacturer warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: DBI-SALA Roof Safe Cable System; 3M Fall Protection.

2.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Allow users to walk uninterrupted the entire length of the system and provide secure anchorage to arrest a fall. System to allow attachment at any point along the cable and enables freedom of movement along the cable as it passes by intermediate anchors.

B. Maximum span of 39 feet between anchors and provides continuous hands free access for the user of the roof fall protection system.

C. System must not be used as a tieback anchor for façade maintenance.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design fall protection system.

B. Structural Performance: Fall protection systems shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions required by CSA Z259.16, ANSI A10.32, ANSI Z359.1, and OSHA 1926.502.

1. Allow for multiple users, based on required system calculations.

2. System designed for 2 simultaneous users maximum.

3. System capable of spanning 39 feet (12 m) between intermediate supports.

4. Maximum allowable force on anchors: 1348 lbs. (6 kN).

2.04 COMPONENTS

A. Cable: 7x7, 5/16 inch 316 Stainless Steel Wire, Breaking Strength 8542 lbs. (38 kN).

B. End Anchorage Connector: 316 Stainless Steel, electropolished and Serial Numbered.

C. Tensioner: 180 lbs. (0.8 kN) 316 Stainless Steel.

D. Intermediate Guide: 316 Stainless Steel, electropolished.

E. 90 and 45 Degree Corners: 316 Stainless Steel, electropolished. Other angles are achieved using Variable Guide.

F. Variable Guide: 316 Stainless Steel, electropolished.

G. Swage Toggles: 316 Stainless Steel.

H. UniGrab Attachment Device with Carabiner: ASTM A747/A747M Precipitation Hardening Stainless Steel Casting, electropolished and numbered.

I. Modular Anchors, with RoofSafe™ Eye and Pin:

1. SpiraTech™ Anchor.

2. Tip Over Anchor.

J. Anchorage Plates: Anodized aluminum plates designed and tested to work with the SpiraTech™ and Tip Over Anchor.

K. Uni8 Evolution Traveler.

2.05 MATERIALS

A. Primary cable assembly components: Stainless steel: ASTM A666, Type 316.

B. Aluminum: 6061 aluminum alloy.

C. Connectors: Comply with OSHA regulation 1926.502.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate anchoring devices as recommended by the manufacturer to provide adequate support for intended use. Shop fabricate required anchorage posts using structural steel with material test certificates for full material traceability.

B. Welding: AWS structural specification D1.1 by certified welders.

C. Fabricate joints in a manner to discourage water accumulation.

D. Swaging: Swage cable in-line with the anchor point.

E. Finishes:

1. Stainless Steel: Electropolished for corrosion resistance.

2. Structural Steel: Zinc Galvanized for corrosion resistance.

3. Aluminum: Anodized.

2.07 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners: Designed to support a load on the system of 2 times the maximum design load without failure.

B. Harness: Approved by anchor and cable system fall protection manufacturer. Provide 2 total.

C. Webbing Lanyard and Self Lock Twist Lock Carabiner: Approved by anchor and cable system fall protection manufacturer.

D. Signage: Provide signs and system identification tags as shown on drawings.

E. Flashing: Comply with requirements of Section 07 6220 – Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

F. Sealant: Comply with requirements of Section 07 9005 – Joint Sealers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fall protection equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate location of fall protection equipment indicated to be attached to structural substrate or surface of roofing system, and furnish anchoring devices with templates and diagrams.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install according to approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install anchorage and fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to obtain the allowable working loads published in the product literature and in accordance with this specification.

C. Exposed work shall be true to line and level with accurate angles, surfaces and with straight square edges. Coordinate anchorage system with supporting structure.

D. Do not load or stress system until materials and fasteners are properly installed and ready for service.

E. Do not use until trained in the use of the system.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide manufacturer's certified installer to inspect installed fall protection system.

B. Test fall protection system for compliance with the following requirements:

1. Ensure that system components operate as specified.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fall protection components to function smoothly and safely.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean components of any deleterious coatings or compounds.

B. Remove loose materials, crating, and packing materials from site.

3.07 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.

1. Briefly describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

B. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
3. Provide training at the lifeline installation site.
4. Training to take place at the completion of the installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 3100
RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Kitchen appliances including refrigerators, microwaves, dishwashers, waste disposer, ranges and exhaust hoods.

B. Television and wall brackets.

C. Laundry appliances.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. DIvision 22-Plumbing connections for appliances.

B. Division 26-Electrical connections for appliances.

C. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical connections for appliances.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data indicating dimensions, capacity, and operating features of each piece of residential equipment specified.

C. Copies of Warranties: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Electric Appliances: Listed and labeled by UL (DIR) and complying with NEMA Standards (National Electrical Manufacturers Association).

1.06 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five (5) year manufacturer warranty on refrigeration system of refrigerators.

C. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty on magnetron tube of microwave ovens.

D. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty on tub and door liner of dishwashers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 KITCHEN APPLIANCES

A. Provide Equipment Eligible for Energy Star Rating: Energy Star Rated.

B. Refrigerator: Free-standing, side-by-side, and frost-free.
   1. Capacity: Total minimum storage of 24 cubic ft; minimum 15 percent freezer capacity.
   2. Energy Usage: Minimum 20 percent more energy efficient than energy efficiency standards set by U.S. Department of Energy (DOE).
   3. Features: Include glass shelves, automatic icemaker, light in freezer compartment, and in-door water and ice dispenser.
   4. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel, smudge-proof.
   5. LED lighting.
   6. Quantities: Refer to drawings.
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. Frigidaire Home Products: www.frigidaire.com.
      b. GE Appliances: www.geappliances.com.

c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Under-Counter Refrigerator:
1. Capacity: Total minimum storage of 5.6 cubic ft.
2. Features: Glass shelves with analog temperature control type.
3. Exterior Finish: Stainless Steel, smudge-proof.
4. Quantities: Refer to drawings.
5. Manufacturers:
a. Frigidaire Home Products: www.frigidaire.com.
b. GE Appliances: www.geappliances.com.
c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Range: Electric, induction type, free-standing, with glass-ceramic cooktop.
1. Size: 30 inches wide.
2. Cooktop: Induction.
3. Oven: Self-cleaning with electronic ignition.
4. Elements: Four (4).
5. Controls: Solid state electronic.
6. Features: Include automatic meat thermometer, storage drawer, oven door window, broiler pan and grid, and oven light.
7. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel, smudge-proof.
8. Quantities: Refer to drawings.
9. Manufacturers:
a. Frigidaire Home Products: www.frigidaire.com.
b. GE Appliances: www.geappliances.com.
c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

E. Cooking Exhaust: Range hood.
1. Size: 30 inches wide.
2. Fan: Three-speed, 500 cfm
3. Exhaust: Rectangular, vented to exterior.
4. Features: Include cooktop light, night light, backdraft damper, removable grease filter, and retractable visor.
5. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel, smudge-proof.
6. Manufacturers:
a. Frigidaire Home Products: www.frigidaire.com.
b. GE Appliances: www.geappliances.com.
c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

F. Microwave: Countertop.
1. Capacity: 1.3 cubic ft.
2. Power: 1000 watts.
3. Features: Include turntable, cooktop light, night light, 2-speed exhaust fan, built-in trim kit, and undercabinet mounting kit.
4. Exterior Finish: Stainless Steel.
5. Manufacturers:
a. Frigidaire Home Products: www.frigidaire.com.
b. GE Appliances: www.geappliances.com.
c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

G. Waste Disposer: Standard type, overload protection, direct wired, dishwasher connection, drain elbow, drain connector, and sound reduction features.

1. Power: 1/3 HP.
2. Capacity: Large.
3. Height: 14-1/2 inch.
4. Depth: 8-1/2 inch.
5. Controls: Wall switch.
6. Voltage: 115 volts, 60 Hz, 4 amps.
7. Sink Flange Kit: Stainless steel.
8. Exterior Finish: Black.
9. Manufacturers:
    a. Frigidaire Home Products: www.frigidaire.com.
    b. GE Appliances: www.geappliances.com.
    c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com.

H. Dishwasher: Undercounter.
1. Controls: Solid state electronic.
2. Wash Levels: Three (3).
3. Cycles: Six (6), including normal, rinse and hold, short, china/crystal, and pot and pan.
4. Features: Include rinse aid dispenser, optional no-heat dry, optional water temperature boost, adjustable upper rack, and adjustable lower rack.
5. Finish: Stainless steel, smudge-proof.
6. Manufacturers:
    a. Frigidaire Home Products: www.frigidaire.com.
    b. GE Appliances: www.geappliances.com.
    c. Whirlpool Corp: www.whirlpool.com.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 LAUNDRY APPLIANCES

A. Provide Equipment Eligible for Energy Star Rating: Energy Star Rated.

B. Stacked Washer and Dryer Center:
1. Basis of Design: LG Wash Tower Electric Stacked Laundry Center; Model Number: WKEX200HBA.

C. Clothes Washer: Front-loading.
1. Size: 4.5 cu. ft.
2. Controls: Solid state electronic.
3. Cycles: Include normal, permanent press, delicate, soak, and automatic soak.
4. Wash Cycles: 6 total.
5. Rinse Temperatures: 5 total.
6. Motor Speed: Single-speed.
7. Wash tub material: Stainless steel.
8. Features: Include optional second rinse, bleach dispenser, fabric softener dispenser, self-cleaning lint filter, sound insulation, and end of cycle signal.
9. Finish: Painted steel, color Black Steel.

D. Clothes Dryer: Electric, stationary.
1. Size: 7.4 cu. ft.
2. Controls: Solid state electronic, with electronic moisture-sensing dry control.
3. Temperature Selections: One.
4. Cycles: Include normal, permanent press, knit/delicate, and air only.
5. Features: Include interior light, stationary rack, sound insulation, and end of cycle signal.
6. Drum Material: Stainless Steel.
7. Finish: Painted steel, color Black Steel.

2.03 INTERIOR EQUIPMENT

A. QLED Televisions:
1. Sizes:

a. 65-inch, flat panel, break room/kitchenette.
b. 75-inch, flat panel, throughout.
c. 85-inch, flat panel, at large conference rooms.
1) Basis of Design: Samsung 85" Class Q80A Series; Model Number: QN85Q80AAFXZA.

2. Features: 2160p, QLED, 4k UHD.
3. Smart television with full web browser.
4. PC on TV capability.
5. Wi-Fi capability.
6. HDMI ports: 3, minimum.
7. USB ports: 2, minimum.
8. Accessories: Full-motion wall mounted bracket at each television location.
9. Quantities:
a. 65-inch: As shown on drawings.
b. 75-inch: As shown on drawings.
c. 85-inch: 4 total.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify utility rough-ins are provided and correctly located.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Anchor built-in equipment in place.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust equipment to provide efficient operation.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove packing materials from equipment and properly discard.

B. Wash and clean equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 2400

ROLLER FABRIC SHADE SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manually-operated interior sunscreen roller shades as applicable.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9005 - Joint Sealers: Sealant for control and expansion joints.

B. Section 09 2116 – Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sheathing.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:

1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
2. Styles, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profiles, features, finishes and operating instructions.
3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
4. Mounting details and installation methods.
5. Typical wiring diagrams including integration of EDU controllers with building management system, audiovisual and lighting control systems as applicable.

C. Shop Drawings: Plans, elevations, sections, product details, installation details, operational clearances and relationship to adjacent work.

D. Window Treatment Schedule: For all roller shades. Use same room designations as indicated on the Drawings and include opening sizes and key to typical mounting details.

E. Samples: For each finish product specified, one complete set of shade components, unassembled, demonstrating compliance with specified requirements. Shade cloth samples and aluminum finish sample as selected. Mark face of material to indicate interior faces.

E. Maintenance Data: Methods for maintaining roller shades, precautions regarding cleaning materials and methods, instructions for operating hardware and controls.

G. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's warranty documents as specified in this Section.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Obtain roller shades system through one source from a single manufacturer with a minimum of ten years-experience and minimum of five projects of similar scope and size in manufacturing products comparable to those specified in this section. This includes but is not limited to all required extrusions, accessories, controls and fabricated roller shades or else all stated and published warranties may be void.

B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an installer, which shall assume responsibility for installation of all system components, with the following qualifications.

1. Installer for roller shade system shall be trained and certified by the manufacturer with a minimum of ten years-experience in installing products comparable to those specified in this section.

C. Fire Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701-99 small and large-scale vertical burn. Materials tested shall be identical to products proposed for use.

D. Shadecloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G 21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC 9644, and ATCC9645.

E. PVC -Free Shadecloth: Comply with the following.

1. Environmental Certification: Submit written certification from the manufacturer, including third party evaluation, recycling characteristics, and perpetual use certification as specified

below. Initial submittals, which do not include the Environmental Certification, below will be rejected. Materials that are simply 'PVC free' without identifying their inputs shall not qualify as meeting the intent of this specification and shall be rejected.

2. Third Party Evaluation: Provide documentation stating the shade cloth has undergone third party evaluation for all chemical inputs, down to a scale of 100 parts per million, that have been evaluated for human and environmental safety. Identify any and all inputs, which are known to be carcinogenic, mutagenic, teratogenic, reproductively toxic, or endocrine disrupting. Also identify items that are toxic to aquatic systems, contain heavy metals, or organohalogens. The material shall contain no inputs that are known problems to human or environmental health per the above major criteria, except for an input that is required to meet local fire codes.
3. Recycling Characteristics: Provide documentation that the shade cloth can, and is part of a closed loop of perpetual use and not be required to be down cycled, incinerated or otherwise thrown away. Scrap material can be sent back to the mill for reprocessing and recycling into the same quality yarn and woven into new material, without down cycling. Certify that this process is currently underway and will be utilized for this project.
4. Perpetual Use Certification: Certify that at the end of the useful life of the shade cloth, that the material can be sent back to the manufacturer for recapture as part of a closed loop of perpetual use and that the material can and will be reconstituted into new yarn, for weaving into new shade cloth. Provide information on each shade band indicating that the shade band can be sent back to the manufacturer for this purpose.

1.05 MOCK-UP

A. Provide Provide a mock-up, if Architect requires, of one roller shade assembly for evaluation of mounting, appearance and accessories.

1. Locate mock-up in window designated by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until, mock-up is accepted by Architect.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver components in factory-labeled packages, marked with manufacturer and product name, fire-test-response characteristics, and location of installation using same room designations indicated on Drawings and in the Window Treatment Schedule.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Install roller shades after finish work including painting is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Provide manufacturer's standard warranties, including the following:

1. Roller Shade Hardware, and Shadecloth: Manufacturer's standard non-depreciating twenty-five year limited warranty.
2. Roller Shade Installation: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Draper Inc.; Flex Shade XD, Sheer Weave Series; www.draperinc.com.

B., MechoSystems; MechoShade Systems; ThermoVeil Dense Basket Weave Collection (1300 Series); www.mechoshade.com.

1. Color: To be selected by Architect.
2. Openness Factor: 5%.
3. Width: 63-inch, 96-inch, refer to drawings for each location dimensions.
4. Content: 75% PVC (coating), 25% polyester (yarn).

2.02 SHADE BANDS

A. Shade Bands: Construction of shade band includes the fabric, the enclosed hem weight, shade roller tube, and the attachment of the shade band to the roller tube. Sewn hems and open hem pockets are not acceptable.

1. Concealed Hembar: Shall be continuous extruded aluminum for entire width of shade band and with the following characteristics:

   a. Hembar shall be heat sealed on all sides.

   b. Open ends shall not be accepted.

2. Shade Band and Shade Roller Attachment:

   a. Use extruded aluminum shade roller tube of a diameter and wall thickness required to support shade fabric without excessive deflection.

   b. Provide for positive mechanical attachment of shade band to roller tube; shade band shall be made removable / replaceable with a “snap-on” snap-off” spline mounting, without having to remove shade roller from shade brackets.

   c. Mounting Spline shall not require use of adhesives, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets.

   d. Any method of attaching shade band to roller tube that requires the use of: adhesive, adhesive tapes, staples, and/or rivets, does not meet the performance requirements of this specification and shall not be accepted.

2.03 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

A. Fabricate shade cloth to hang flat without buckling or distortion. Fabricate with heat-sealed trimmed edges to hang straight without curling or raveling. Fabricate unguided shadecloth to roll true and straight without shifting sideways more than 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in either direction per 8 feet (2438 mm) of shade height due to warp distortion or weave design.

B. Provide battens in standard shades as required to assure proper tracking and uniform rolling of the shade bands. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring the width-to-height (W:H) ratios shall not exceed manufacturer’s standards or, in absence of such standards, shall be responsible for establishing appropriate standards to assure proper tracking and rolling of the shadecloth within specified standards. Battens shall be roll-formed stainless steel or tempered steel, as required.

C. For railroaded shade bands, provide seams in railroaded multi-width shade bands as required to meet size requirements and in accordance with seam alignment as acceptable to Architect. Seams shall be properly located. Furnish battens in place of plain seams when the width, height, or weight of the shade exceeds manufacturer’s standards. In absence of such standards, assure proper use of seams or battens as required to, and assure the proper tracking of the railroaded multi-width shade bands

D. Provide battens for railroaded shades when width-to-height (W:H) ratios meet or exceed manufacturer’s standards. In absence of manufacturer’s standards, be responsible for proper use and placement of battens to assure proper tracking and roll of shade bands.

E. Blackout shade bands, when used in side channels, shall have horizontally mounted, roll-formed stainless steel or tempered-steel battens not more than 3 feet (115 mm) on center extending fully into the side channels. Battens shall be concealed in an integrally colored fabric to match the inside and outside colors of the shade band, in accordance with manufacturer’s published standards for spacing and requirements.

1. Battens shall be roll formed of stainless steel or tempered steel and concave to match the contour of the roller tube.

2.04 ROLLER SHADE COMPONENTS

A. Access and Material Requirements:

1. Provide shade hardware allowing for the removal of shade roller tube from brackets without removing hardware from opening and without requiring end or center supports to be removed.
2. Provide shade hardware that allows for removal and re-mounting of the shade bands without having to remove the shade tube, drive or operating support brackets.
3. Use only Delran engineered plastics by DuPont for all plastic components of shade hardware. Styrene based plastics, and /or polyester, or reinforced polyester shall not be accepted.

B. Motorized Shade Hardware and Shade Brackets:

1. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8-inch (3.18 mm) thick plated steel, or heavier, thicker, as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade. Plastic components without use of steel angle construction do not meet the intent of this specification and shall not be accepted.
2. Provide shade hardware system that allows for field adjustment of EDU or replacement of any operable hardware component without requiring removal of brackets, regardless of mounting position (inside, or outside mount).
3. Provide shade hardware system that allows for operation of multiple shade bands offset by a maximum of 8-45 degrees from the EDU axis between shade bands (4-22.5 degrees) on each side of the radial line, by a single shade EDU (multi-banded shade, subject to manufacturer's design criteria).
4. All bands within a single EDU group shall be aligned within 1/4 inch (6 mm).

C. Manual Operated Chain Drive Hardware and Brackets:

1. Provide for universal, regular and offset drive capacity, allowing drive chain to fall at front, rear or non-offset for all shade drive end brackets. Universal offset shall be adjustable for future change.
2. Provide hardware capable for installation of a removable fascia, for both regular and/or reverse roll, which shall be installed without exposed fastening devices of any kind.
3. Provide shade hardware system that allows for removable regular and/or reverse roll fascias to be mounted continuously across two or more shade bands without requiring exposed fasteners of any kind.
4. Provide shade hardware system that allows for operation of multiple shade bands (multi-banded shades) by a single chain operator, subject to manufacturer's design criteria. Connectors shall be offset to assure alignment from the first to the last shade band.
5. Provide shade hardware system that allows multi-banded manually operated shades to be capable of smooth operation when the axis is offset a maximum of 6 degrees on each side of the plane perpendicular to the radial line of the curve, for a 12 degrees total offset.
6. Provide positive mechanical engagement of drive mechanism to shade roller tube. Friction fit connectors for drive mechanism connection to shade roller tube are not acceptable.
7. Provide shade hardware constructed of minimum 1/8-inch (3.18 mm) thick plated steel or heavier as required to support 150 percent of the full weight of each shade.
8. Drive Bracket / Brake Assembly:

   a. MechoShade Drive Bracket model M5 shall be fully integrated with all MechoShade accessories, including, but not limited to: SnapLoc fascia, room darkening side / sill channels, center supports and connectors for multi-banded shades.

   b. M5 drive sprocket and brake assembly shall rotate and be supported on a welded 3/8 inch steel pin.

   c. The brake shall be an over running clutch design which disengages to 90 percent during the raising and lowering of a shade. The brake shall withstand a pull force of 50 lbs. in the stopped position.

d. The braking mechanism shall be applied to an oil-impregnated hub on to which the brake system is mounted. The oil impregnated hub design includes an articulated brake assembly, which assures a smooth, non-jerky operation in raising and lowering the shades. The assembly shall be permanently lubricated. Products that require externally applied lubrication and or not permanently lubricated are not acceptable.

e. The entire M5 assembly shall be fully mounted on the steel support bracket, and fully independent of the shade tube assembly, which may be removed and reinstalled without effecting the roller shade limit adjustments.

9. Drive Chain: #10 qualified stainless steel chain rated to 90 lb. breaking strength. Nickel plate chain shall not be accepted.

2.05 ROLLER SHADE SCHEDULE

A. Manual operating, chain drive, sunscreen roller shades in all exterior windows of rooms and spaces as shown on the drawings.

1. Shade pockets.

2. Fascias.

2.06 ROLLER SHADE ACCESSORIES

A. Shade Pocket: For recessed mounting in acoustical tile or drywall ceilings as indicated on the drawings.

1. Either extruded aluminum and or formed steel shade pocket, sized to accommodate roller shades, with exposed extruded aluminum closure mount, tile support and removable closure panel to provide access to shades.

B. Fascia:

1. Continuous removable extruded aluminum fascia that attaches to shade mounting brackets without the use of adhesives, magnetic strips, or exposed fasteners.

2. Fascia shall be able to be installed across two or more shade bands in one piece.

3. Fascia shall fully conceal brackets, shade roller and fabric on the tube.

4. Provide bracket / fascia end caps where mounting conditions expose outside of roller shade brackets.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Contractor Furnish and Install Responsibilities:

1. Window Covering Contractor (WC) shall provide an on-site, Project Manager, and shall be present for all related jobsite scheduling meetings.

2. WC shall supervise the roller shade installation, and setting of intermediate stops of all shades to assure the alignment of the shade bands within a single EDU group, which shall not exceed +/- 0.125 inches (3.175mm), and to assure the alignment between EDU groups, which shall not exceed +/- 0.25 inches (6.35mm).

3. WC shall be responsible for field inspection on an area-by- area and floor-by-floor basis during construction to confirm proper mounting conditions per approved shop drawings.

4. Verification of Conditions: Examine the areas to receive the work and the conditions under which the work would be performed and notify General Contractor and Owner of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of installation shall constitute acceptance of substrate conditions by the installer.
5. WC shall provide accurate to 0.0625 inch field measurements for custom shade fabrication on the Roller Shades manufacturers input forms.
6. WC Installer shall install roller shades level, plumb, square, and true according to manufacturer's written instructions, and as specified here in. Blocking for roller shades installed under the contract of the interior General Contractor shall be installed plumb, level, and fitted to window mullion as per interior architect's design documents and in accordance with industry standard tolerances. The horizontal surface of the shade pocket shall not be out-of-level more than 0.625 inch over 20 linear feet.
7. Shades shall be located so the shade band is not closer than 2 inches to the interior face of the glass. Allow proper clearances for window operation hardware.
8. Adjust, align and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.
9. Installer shall set Upper, Lower and up to 3 intermediate stop positions of all motorized shade bands, and assure alignment in accordance with the above requirements.
10. WC shall certify the operation of all motorized shades and turn over each floor for preliminary acceptance.
11. The WC shall participate and cooperate with the electrical contractor, the window shade manufacturer and the Commissioning agent to verify and certify the installation is in full conformance with the specifications and is fully operational. This work to occur during the commissioning stage and is in addition to preliminary acceptance required for each floor.
12. Clean roller shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
13. WC shall train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain roller shade systems.
14. Protect installed products until completion of project.
15. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 9300
SITE FURNISHINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Benches, tables and planters embedded.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 3300 – Cast In Place Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. ASTM B 117-Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
   2. ASTM D 522 – Standard Test Methods for Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings.
   3. ASTM D 523 – Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss.
   4. ASTM D 2247 – Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity.
   5. ASTM D 2794 – Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
   6. ASTM D 3359 – Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test.
   7. ASTM D 3363 – Standard Test Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test.
   8. ASTM G 155 – Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials.

B. ISO Testing Standards:
   1. ISO 1520 – Paints and Varnishes – Cupping Test.
   2. ISO 2815 – Paints and Varnishes – Buchholz Indentation Test.

C. ANSI/BIFMA Testing Standards:
   1. ANSI/BIFMA X5.4-2005 – Standard Test for Lounge Seating.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, storage and handling requirements and recommendations, installation methods and available colors, styles, patterns and textures.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including plans and elevations, indicating overall dimensions.

C. Samples: Submit manufacturer's samples of materials, finishes, and colors.

D. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of site furnishings for twenty (20) years.

B. Product Support: Products are supported with complete engineering drawings and design patents.

C. Production: Orders are filled within a 40-day schedule.

D. Facility Operator: Welders and machine operators are certified.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Storage: Store materials in clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.

C. Handling: Protect materials and finish during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warranty Information:

1. Products will be free from defects in material and/or workmanship for a period of three years from the date of invoice.
2. The warranty does not apply to damage resulting from accident, alteration, misuse, tampering, negligence, or abuse.
3. Manufacturer shall repair, replace, or refund the purchase price of any items found defective upon inspection by architect, owner or contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Landscape Forms, Inc.; www.landscapeforms.com.

1. Arcata Benches.
2. Mingle Tables.
3. Sorella Planters.

2.02 BENCHES: ARCATA

A. Style: Backed:

1. Depth: 24 inches.
2. Overall Height: 32 inches.
3. Length: 74 inches.
4. Mounting: Embedded.
5. Quantity: 8 total.

B. Material:

1. Supports:
   a. Tubular Steel.
   b. Outside diameter: 2-1/4 inches.
   c. Wall thickness: 0.188 inches.
2. Frame:
   a. Tubular steel outer frame. Surrounds steel angle and tee inner members.
   b. Boards: Attached to inner members with black oxide finished stainless steel screws.
3. Seat and Back Panels:
   a. Nominal board size: 1-1/4 inches by 3 inches.
   b. Board edges and ends: Eased.
   c. Polysite: 100 percent high density polyethylene (HDPE) derived from recycled post-consumer packaging. Pigment and UV inhibitors added.

C. Accessories:

1. Anchor Bolts: Stainless steel anchoring hardware included. Six each 1/2-13 x 1-1/2 hex head cap screws, 1/2" flat washer, and drop-in anchor for 1/2-13 screw (Ø5/8 x 2" length). Setting tool for drop-in anchor included.

D. Recycled Content:

1. Polysite Benches:

a. Recycled Material Content: Minimum 92 percent.

b. Post-Consumer Material Content: Minimum 63 percent.

c. Pre-Consumer Material Content: Minimum 29 percent.

d. Recyclable: 100 percent.

E. Fabrication: Shop assembled benches.

F. Finishes:

1. Finish on metal: Landscape Forms, Inc. “Pangard II.”

2. Primer: Rust inhibitor.

3. Topocoat: Thermosetting TGIC polyester powder coat. UV, chip, and flake resistant.

4. Test Results: “Pangard II”.

a. Gloss Consistency, Gardner 60 Degrees, ASTM D 523: Plus or minus 5 percent from standard.

b. UV Resistance, Color and Gloss, ASTM G 155, Cycle 7: Delta E less than 2 at 2.0 mils and less than 20 percent loss.

c. Cross-Hatch Adhesion, ASTM D 3359, Method B: 100 percent pass.

d. Flexibility Test, Mandrel, ASTM D 522: 3 mm at 2 mils.

e. Erichsen Cupping, ISO 1520: 8 mm.

f. Impression Hardness, Buchholz, ISO 2815: 95.

g. Impact Test, ASTM D 2794: 60 inch-pounds at 2.5 mils.

h. Pencil Hardness, ASTM D 3363: 2H minimum.

i. Corrosion Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM B 117: Max undercutting 1 mm.

j. Humidity Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM D 2247: Max blisters 1 mm.

5. Color: Silver.

6. Finish on Wood:

a. PolySite Color: Bark.

2.03 TABLES: MINGLE

A. Mounting: Embedded

B. Quantity: 8 total.

C. Seating:

1. Height: 17 inches.

2. Style: Perforated metal sheets, backed.

3. Number of seats: 5, spaced to allow 1 open seat for wheelchair accessible.

D. Tabletop:

1. Height: 29-1/4 inches.

2. Style: Catena.

3. Size: Diameter 42 inches.

4. Umbrella Hole: 1-5/8 inch I.D. Stainless steel hardware for securing umbrella to the table in included.

E. Materials:

1. Seat:

a. Cast Backed Seats: Profile and front castings are Aluminum 319 ASTM B26. Extrusions are 6005A-T5 or 6105 T5 ASTM B221.

b. Cast Seat Bracket Assembly: Formed seat support bar is ½" x 3" HRPO A36 steel bar. Seat adapter cone is machined 1018 steel CR ASTM A108. The two parts are welded together. This subassembly bolts to cast seat and attaches to support assembly.

c. Seat Panels: Perforated Metal (0.190" thick): 5052-H32 ASTM B 209 aluminum sheet.

2. Table Top:

a. Catena: 16 gauge with a rolled edge and reinforced with steel channels beneath top.

b. Carbon steel.

c. Stainless steel, Type 304.

F. Support Assembly: Table support tube is 2-1/2" OD x 0.120" wall ASTM 513 type 1 steel. Table mount plate is 14" square x 3/16" thick sheet steel HRPO. Center bow tube is Rolled1-1-3/4" OD x 0.120" wall ASTM 513 type 1. Seat support tube is formed 1-1/2 OD x 0.120" wall ASTM 513 type1. Seat post lock tube is 1-1/4" OD AISI 304 cast stainless steel.

G. Umbrella Guide Tube: 2-1/4" OD x 0.250" wall steel DOM ASTM A513 type 5. Steel universal transition is formed 1-5/8" OD x 0.120" wall ASTM 513 type 1.

H. Accessories:

1. Anchor Bolts: Corrosion resistant recommended, not supplied by the manufacturer.

I. Recycled Content:

1. Recycled Material Content: Minimum 66 percent.

2. Post-Consumer Material Content: Minimum 34 percent.

3. Pre-Consumer Material Content: Minimum 32 percent.

4. Recyclable: 100 percent.

J. Finishes:

1. Finish on Stainless Steel: Random patterned matte finish.

2. Finish on Carbon Steel and Aluminum: Landscape Forms, Inc. "Pangard II".

a. Primer: Rust inhibitor.

b. Topcoat: Thermosetting polyester powdercoat. UV, chip, and flake resistant.

3. Test Results: "Pangard II".

a. Gloss, Garner 60 Degrees, ASTM D 523: Plus or minus 5.

b. UV Resistance, Color and Gloss, ASTM G 155, Cycle 7: Delta E less than 2 at 2.0 mils and less than 20 percent loss.

c. Cross-Hatch Adhesion, ASTM D 3359, Method B: 100 percent pass.

d. Flexibility Test, Mandrel, ASTM D 522: 3 mm at 2 mils.

e. Erichsen Cupping, ISO 1520: 8 mm.

f. Impression Hardness, Buchholz, ISO 2815: 95.

g. Impact Test, ASTM D 2794: 60 inches/pound at 2.5 mils.

h. Pencil Hardness, ASTM D 3363: 2H minimum.

i. Corrosion Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM B 117: Max undercutting 1 mm.

j. Humidity Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM D 2247: Max blisters 1 mm.

4. Seat and Support Color: Silver.

5. Tabletop Color: Silver.

2.04 PLANTERS: SORELLA

A. Square: 15-inch x 15-inch.

B. Height: 30-inches.

C. Capacity: 19 gallons.

D. Quantity: 10 total.

E. Provide two (2) 1/2” diameter drain holes, drilled through interior base.

F. Materials:

1. Side Panels: Carbon steel ASTM A 1011 hot rolled pickled and oiled commercial steel type B, 14 gauge formed. Seams are welded.

2. Corner Glides and Interior Base: Constructed of compression-molded recycled plastic resulting from an innovative, patented melting process that utilizes 100% post-consumer and post-industrial waste, attached to metal panels with black magni-coated carbon steel 1/4-10 Pan head torx drive screws.

3. Watertight sealing gasket: Constructed of black butyl tape, 3/8” wide.

G. Surface mount corner glides: Constructed of cast aluminum, secured to the planter with black magni-coated carbon steel 1/4-10 Pan head torx drive screws.

H. Anchoring Hardware: (2) Stainless steel drop-in screw anchors for 1/2-13 screw, Ø 5/8" x 2" length with custom magni-coated bolt that has 1/2-13 x 17/32 length thread. Bolt is secured to aluminum glides with 1/4-20 x 1/2" magni-coated slotted set screw. Anchoring hardware is included.

I. Fabrication: Shop assembled planters.

J. Finishes:

1. Finish on metal: Landscape Forms, Inc. “Pangard II.”

2. Primer: Rust inhibitor.

3. Topocoat: Thermosetting TGIC polyester powder coat. UV, chip, and flake resistant.

4. Test Results: “Pangard II”.

a. Gloss Consistency, Gardner 60 Degrees, ASTM D 523: Plus or minus 5 percent from standard.

b. UV Resistance, Color and Gloss, ASTM G 155, Cycle 7: Delta E less than 2 at 2.0 mils and less than 20 percent loss.

c. Cross-Hatch Adhesion, ASTM D 3359, Method B: 100 percent pass.

d. Flexibility Test, Mandrel, ASTM D 522: 3 mm at 2 mils.

e. Erichsen Cupping, ISO 1520: 8 mm.

f. Impression Hardness, Buchholz, ISO 2815: 95.

g. Impact Test, ASTM D 2794: 60 inch-pounds at 2.5 mils.

h. Pencil Hardness, ASTM D 3363: 2H minimum.

i. Corrosion Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM B 117: Max undercutting 1 mm.

j. Humidity Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM D 2247: Max blisters 1 mm.

5. Color: Titanium.

2.05 SKATE DETERRENT

A. Material: Cast aluminum.

B. Finish: Natural aluminum.

C. Locations: Site walls and site hand rails.

D. Types: Wall mount and hand rail mount.

E. Radius: Provide radius corner.

F. Dimensions: 2-1/2-inch length x 2-inch width.

G. Tamper resistant installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive benches and tables.

B. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.

C. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Install benches and tables level.

C. Anchor securely in place.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Finish Damage: Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.

B. Component Damage: Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired as determined by Architect.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean benches promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed benches and tables to ensure that, except for normal weathering, benches and tables will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 9313
BICYCLE RACKS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Surface-mounted bicycle racks,embedded.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 3300 – Cast In Place Concrete

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM B 117-Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, storage and handling requirements and recommendations, installation methods and available colors, styles, patterns and textures.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's shop drawings, including plans and elevations, indicating overall dimensions.

C. Samples: Submit manufacturer's samples of materials, finishes, and colors.

D. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of site furnishings for twenty (20) years.

B. Product Support: Products are supported with complete engineering drawings and design patents.

C. Production: Orders are filled within a 40-day schedule.

D. Facility Operator: Welders and machine operators are certified.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Storage: Store materials in clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.

C. Handling: Protect materials and finish during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warranty Information:

1.. Products will be free from defects in material and/or workmanship for a period of three years from the date of invoice.

2. The warranty does not apply to damage resulting from accident, alteration, misuse, tampering, negligence, or abuse.

3. Manufacturer shall repair, replace, or refund the purchase price of any items found defective upon inspection by architect, owner or contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Landscape Forms, Inc.; www.landscapeforms.com.

2.02 BICYLE RACK

A. "Emerson" Bicycle Rack.

B. Style: Embedded.
   1. Depth: 3-1/2 inches.
   2. Overall Height: 30-1/4 inches.
   3. Length of bike rack: 20 inches
   4. Quantity: 2 total.
   5. Locations: To be coordinated with Architect.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Frame: Aluminum Casting – 319 ASTM B26 or 356 ASTM B108 & LFI 7.4.2-A1.
B. Adjustable Leveler: Stainless steel round bar 303 ASTM A581, A582.
C. Anchor Cover: Aluminum Casting -319 –ASTM B26 or 356 ASTM B108 &LFI 7.4.2-A1.
D. Collar for curved tube connection: Nylon.
E. Anchor Set Screw: ¼-20x1” set screw, cup point, hex drive, magni-coated.
F. Hardware Pack: Steel rod, 5/8-11 X 3 1/2 threaded rod with magni 565-silver top coat with thread patch.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchor Bolts: Corrosion resistant recommended (not supplied by manufacturer).

2.05 RECYCLED CONTENT

A. Post-Consumer Material Content: Minimum 19 percent.
B. Pre-Consumer Material Content: Minimum 18 percent.
C. Recyclable: 100 percent.

2.06 FABRICATION

A. Shop Assembled bicycle rack.

2.07 FINISHES

A. Finish on metal: Landscape Forms, Inc. “Pangard II.”
B. Primer: Rust inhibitor.
C. Topcoat: Thermosetting TGIC polyester powder coat. UV, chip, and flake resistant.
D. Test Results: “Pangard II”.
   1. Gloss Consistency, Gardner 60 Degrees, ASTM D 523: Plus or minus 5 percent from standard.
   2. UV Resistance, Color and Gloss, ASTM G 155, Cycle 7: Delta E less than 2 at 2.0 mils and less than 20 percent loss.
   3. Cross-Hatch Adhesion, ASTM D 3359, Method B: 100 percent pass.
   4. Flexibility Test, Mandrel, ASTM D 522: 3 mm at 2 mils.
   5. Erichsen Cupping, ISO 1520: 8 mm.
   6. Impression Hardness, Buchholz, ISO 2815: 95.
   7. Impact Test, ASTM D 2794: 60 inch-pounds at 2.5 mils.
   8. Pencil Hardness, ASTM D 3363: 2H minimum.
   9. Corrosion Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM B 117: Max undercutting 1 mm.
   10. Humidity Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM D 2247: Max blisters 1 mm.
E. Powdercoat Metal Color: Titanium

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive racks.

B. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.

C. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Install level.

C. Anchor securely in place.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Finish Damage: Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.

B. Component Damage: Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired as determined by Architect.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean racks promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed racks to ensure that, except for normal weathering, racks will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 12 9323
TRASH AND RECYCLING RECEPTORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Trash and recycling receptacles, embedded.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 3300 – Cast In Place Concrete.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. ASTM B 117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
   2. ASTM D 522 – Standard Test Methods for Mandrel Bend Test of Attached Organic Coatings.
   3. ASTM D 523 – Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss.
   4. ASTM D 2247 – Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity.
   5. ASTM D 2794 – Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
   6. ASTM D 3359 – Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test.
   7. ASTM D 3363 – Standard Test Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test.
   8. ASTM G 155 – Standard Practice for Operating Xenon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic Materials.

B. ISO Testing Standards:
   1. ISO 1520 – Paints and Varnishes – Cupping Test.
   2. ISO 2815 – Paints and Varnishes – Buchholz Indentation Test.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product data, storage and handling requirements and recommendations, installation methods and available colors, styles, patterns and textures.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer’s shop drawings, including plans and elevations, indicating overall dimensions.

C. Samples: Submit manufacturer’s samples of materials, finishes, and colors.

D. Warranty: Manufacturer’s standard warranty.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacture of site furnishings for twenty (20) years.

B. Product Support: Products are supported with complete engineering drawings and design patents.

C. Production: Orders are filled within a 40-day schedule.

D. Facility Operator: Welders and machine operators are certified.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer’s original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Storage: Store materials in clean, dry area in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Keep materials in manufacturer’s original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.

C. Handling: Protect materials and finish during handling and installation to prevent damage.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Warranty Information:

1. Products will be free from defects in material and/or workmanship for a period of three years from the date of invoice.
2. The warranty does not apply to damage resulting from accident, alteration, misuse, tampering, negligence, or abuse.
3. Manufacturer shall repair, replace, or refund the purchase price of any items found defective upon inspection by architect, owner or contractor.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: Landscape Forms, Inc.; www.landscapeforms.com.

2.02 TRASH AND LITTER RECEPTORS

A. Metro40 “Collect” Litter Receptacles.

B. Style:

1. Top Opening, capacity: 30 gallons.
2. Mounting: Surface-mounted, shipped with adjustable levelers.
3. Lock: Keyed with 2 brass keys.
4. Recycle Litter Receptacles:
   a. 5" Circular hole opening in A356 cast aluminum insert, clamped by brackets.
   b. Decals: 2" x 2" recycle symbol, 1/2" letters, exterior-grade vinyl.
4. Quantity: Total of 6.
   a. Litter: 3 total.
   b. Recycling: 3 total.
5. Locations: To be coordinated with Architect.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. Bin: Rotomolded polyethylene with a wall thickness of 0.25 inches.

B. Bag Hanger: 1018 Cold drawn steel with primer.

C. Frame and Latch: A356 Cast Aluminum.

D. Side opening diverter: A356 cast aluminum

E. Pivot Rod: Stainless Steel.

F. Free Stand Base: Ductile cast iron, ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12.

G. Surface Mount Base: A356 Cast Aluminum.

H. Spring Limiter: Nylon 6/6-400 with UV stabilizer.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Bin: Rotationally molded polyethylene bin and lid are CNC cut to form the openings and hand trimmed to remove flash.

B. Bag Hanger: Steel rod is cut, then bent to form final shape.

C. Frame: Aluminum castings are welded in place on a fixture.

2.04 RECYCLED CONTENT

A. All units are 100 percent recyclable.

1. Top Opening Receptacle:
   a. Post-Consumer Content: 15 percent.
   b. Pre-Consumer Content: 15 percent.

c. Total Recycled Content: 30 percent.

2. Side Opening Receptacle:

a. Post-Consumer Content: 17 percent.

b. Pre-Consumer Content: 16 percent.

c. Total Recycled Content: 33 percent.

2.05 FINISHES

A. Finishes on Metal: Landscape Forms, Inc. “Pangard II”.

1. Primer: Rust inhibitor.

2. Topcoat: Thermosetting polyester powdercoat. UV, chip, and flake resistant.

3. Test Results: “Pangard II”.

a. Gloss, Garner 60 Degrees, ASTM D 523: Plus or minus 5.

b. UV Resistance, Color and Gloss, ASTM G 155, Cycle 7: Delta E less than 2 at 2.0 mil and less than 20 percent loss.

c. Cross-Hatch Adhesion, ASTM D 3359, Method B: 100 percent pass.

d. Flexibility Test, Mandrel, ASTM D 522: 3 mm at 2 mils.

e. Erichsen Cupping, ISO 1520: 8 mm.

f. Impression Hardness, Buchholz, ISO 2815: 95.

g. Impact Test, ASTM D 2794: 60 inches/pound at 2.5 mils.

h. Pencil Hardness, ASTM D 3363: 2H minimum.

i. Corrosion Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM B 117: Max undercutting 1 mm.

j. Humidity Resistance, 1,500-Hour Test, ASTM D 2247: Max blisters 1 mm.

4. Colors:

a. At trash litters: Flambe Orange.

b. At recycle litters: Cosmic Blue.

B. Finish on Polyethylene: #230 Shot peen texture with light flame treatment. Molded with UV stabilizer, which is resistant to UV rays.

1. Test Results: Polyethylene

a. Heat Deflection Temp (@66psi), ASTM D 648: 140°F.

b. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 638: 2500-4000psi.

c. Flexural Modulus, ASTM D 790: 89,000psi.

d. Izod Impact (125 mil sample-notched) Resistance, ASTM D 256: 9.9ft/lb-in.

e. Environmental Stress Crack Resistance, Condition B, ASTM D 1693: >1000.

2. Color: Otter.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive receptacles.

B. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.

C. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Install receptacles level.

C. Anchor securely in place.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Finish Damage: Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.

B. Component Damage: Remove and replace damaged components that cannot be successfully repaired as determined by Architect.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean receptacles promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage finish.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed receptacles to ensure that, except for normal weathering, receptacles will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 21 13 13

WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
   2. Fire-protection valves.
   3. Fire-department connections.
   4. Sprinklers.
   5. Alarm devices.
   6. Pressure gages.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

B. Delegated Design: Design sprinkler system(s), approved by a qualified professional engineer or NICET Level III or IV technician (as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction), using performance requirements and design criteria indicated. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to size, design, and install a complete fire protection system on a design build basis to comply with direction of Engineer as shown on the contract drawings and all codes and applicable standards for the proposed building and available utilities. No change orders will be issued due to the Contractor's failure to fully investigate all requirements of the system and system components required for a fully operational system in accordance with all applicable codes.

C. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
   1. Preliminary civil calculation. The results of the water flow test were as follows:
      a. Water flow is from a 6" existing underground city main. New 4" fire line will feed new building.
      b. Hydrant Flow Test results on 6-14-2022: Static Pressure: 88 psi @ 0 flow gpm, 80 psi @ 100% flowing 1190 gpm.
      c. The awarded Contractor shall verify results and obtain a new flow test and inform the Engineer of the results.
   1. Sprinkler Occupancy Hazard Classifications:
      Offices: Design and Install new wet pipe fire sprinkler systems to accommodate a B occupancy. System shall be designed for light hazard occupancy 0.10 gpm psf / 1500 sqft. Area reductions as allowed by NFPA13 are acceptable.
      Electrical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1
      Mechanical Equipment Rooms: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1
   2. Maximum Protection Area allowed for Extended Coverage Sprinkler 400 sq. ft/ head and 225 sqft for standard coverage sprinklers
   3. Total Combined Hose-Stream Demand Requirement: According to NFPA 13 unless otherwise indicated:
      Light hazard system: 100 gpm
      Ordinary hazard system: 250 gpm

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer or NICET Level III or IV responsible for their preparation.

D. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by Authorities Having Jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations

E. Welding certificates.

F. Field Test Reports and Certificates: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Operation and maintenance data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test performed by Contractor.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 and NFPA 72, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. NFPA Standards: Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with the following:
   1. NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems.", 2013 edition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 UNDERGROUND PIPING MATERIALS

A. Provide piping per NTUA Technical Specifications for Materials and Workmanship for Water and Wastewater Facilities and NTUA Standard Drawings.

2.02 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, ASTM 795. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match approved joining method.

B. Schedule 30, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 135; ASTM A 795/A 795M, with wall thickness not less than Schedule 30 and not more than Schedule 40. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match approved joining method.

C. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

D. Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

E. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

F. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

G. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

H. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
   1. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
   2. Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.
   3. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213, rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

2.03 LISTED FIRE-PROTECTION VALVES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Valves shall be UL listed or FM approved.
   2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

B. Check Valves:
   1. Standard: UL 312.

2. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum
3. Type: Swing check.
4. Body Material: Cast iron.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

C. Iron OS&Y Gate Valves:
1. Standard: UL 262.
2. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

D. Indicating-Type Butterfly Valves:
1. Standard: UL 1091.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller:
Valve Type: Ball or butterfly.
Body Material: Bronze.
End Connections: Threaded.
4. Valves NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger:
Valve Type: Butterfly.
Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or wafer.
5. Valve Operation: All control valves to have tamper switches for wiring to the FACP by others. Test header control valve to have NC tamper switches for wiring by others.

2.03 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. General Requirements:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

2.04 BACKFLOW PREVENTOR ASSEMBLIES

A. General Requirements:
1. Standard: ASSE 1015
2. Pressure Loss: determined by flow performance curve.
3. Installation: Vertical orientation

2.05 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. General Requirements:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

B. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
1. Standard: UL 1726.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
3. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
4. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
5. End Connections: Threaded.

2.06 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Siamese Y-Type, Fire-Department Connection:
1. Standard: UL 405.
2. Type: Flush, for wall mounting.

3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.
5. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.
6. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.
7. Escutcheon Plate: Rectangular, brass, wall type.
8. Outlet: With pipe threads.
9. Body Style: Horizontal
10. Number of Inlets: Two 2.5” NSH Thread
11. Escutcheon Plate Marking: AUTO SPKR
12. Finish: Polished chrome plated

2.07 SPRINKLER SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

B. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

2.08 SPRINKLERS

A. General Requirements:
1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" listing or "Approval Guide," published by FM Global, listing.
2. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175 psig minimum.

B. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
1. Early-Suppression, Fast-Response Applications: UL 1767
2. Nonresidential Applications: UL 199
3. Retain sprinkler finishes in first paragraph below that are indicated in "Sprinkler Schedule" Article.
4. Institutional Sprinkler heads

C. Sprinkler Finishes:
1. White or Chrome for pendants.
2. Bronze for uprights.

D. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
1. Ceiling Mounting: White or chrome, two piece
2. Sidewall Mounting: White or chrome, two piece.

E. Sprinkler Guards:
1. General: Install where heads are subject to damage.
2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.09 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Water-Flow Indicators:
   1. Standard: UL 346.
   2. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
   3. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
   4. Type: Paddle operated.
   5. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
   6. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

C. Valve Supervisory Switches:
   1. Standard: UL 346.
   2. Type: Electrically supervised.
   3. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
   4. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.

2.10 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Standard: UL 393.

B. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

C. Pressure Gage Range: [0 to 250 psig minimum]

D. Water System Piping Gage: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

2.11 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Escutcheons: rough-brass finish with set-screws.

C. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Escutcheons: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.

D. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Escutcheons: Chrome-plated finish with spring clips.

E. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

F. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.12 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, standard weight, zinc coated, plain ends.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
   1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set-screws.

2.13 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.
   1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
   2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel
   3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with any requirements for exterior piping in Division 33.

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gage, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gage, and drain at connection to water service.

D. Provide forward flow test connection in accordance with NFPA 13.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements:
   1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from Engineer.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with requirements for installation of sprinkler piping in NFPA 13.

C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

H. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

I. Wet pipe sprinkler system shall have an air purge valve.

J. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

K. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

L. Install sprinklers in all areas and under any obstructions requiring sprinklers for a complete, approved system.

M. Install pressure gages on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gages with connection not less than NPS 1/4 (DN 8) and with soft metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gage and valve. Install gages to permit removal, and install where they will not be subject to freezing.

N. Provide pipe venting in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements for wet systems.

O. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
   1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
   2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

I. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

J. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

K. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

L. Steel-Piping, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join Schedule 5 steel pipe and steel pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.

M. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.04 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

3.05 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Use dry type heads for any cooler or freezers in kitchen area.

B. Install dry-type sprinklers with water supply from heated space. Do not install pendent or sidewall, wet-type sprinklers in areas subject to freezing.

3.06 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-type, fire-department connections.

B. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

3.07 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for joint sealants in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

G. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for joint sealants in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

H. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

J. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated or required by applicable Code.

K. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:
   1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Galvanized-steel pipe
   2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Galvanized-steel pipe
      Extend sleeves 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
      For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm)] above finished floor level. Comply with requirements for flashing in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
   3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:
   4. Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 1 (DN 150) and larger.
   5. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
      Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 10 (DN 150).

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestop materials and installations in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.08 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.

B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.09 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems 200 psi for 2 hours and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
   2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
   3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
   4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
   5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
   6. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire-department equipment.

C. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Remove and replace sprinklers with paint other than factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems.
2. Dielectric fittings.
3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
4. Sleeves.
5. Escutcheons.
6. Grout.
7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
8. Concrete bases.
9. Supports and anchorages.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than plumbing and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and plumbing equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with 2012 UPC, [25 IAM S&H Handbook, Topic 26.5] and 2010 NFPA 24 and 2012 NFPA 1.

B. Comply 2010 NFPA 24 and NFPA 1.

C. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

D. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

E. Electrical Characteristics for Plumbing Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.02 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual Division 22 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.

B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series or BAg1, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:

1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
2. CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
3. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
4. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

2.03 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

C. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.

D. Dielectric Flanges: Factory-fabricated, companion-flange assembly, for 150-psig minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric Couplings: Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

F. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F.

2.04 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

B. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

C. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.

D. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.05 SLEEVES

A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

C. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

E. Molded PVC: Permanent, with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

G. Molded PE: Reusable, PE, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth-outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.06 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.

B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

D. Split-Casting, Cast-Brass Type: With concealed hinge and set screw.

1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.

2.07 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

G. Install piping at indicated slopes.

H. Install piping free of sags and bends.

I. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

J. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

K. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

L. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

M. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.

N. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches (150 mm) in diameter.

2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches (150 mm) and larger in diameter.

3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

O. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

P. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Refer to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials.

Q. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

R. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

3.02 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.

B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.

H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

I. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402, for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.
3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2846/D 2846M Appendix.
4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
5. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
6. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

J. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3139.

K. Plastic Nonpressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D 3212.

3.03 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
3. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions and flanges to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
4. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

3.04 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.

D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.05 CONCRETE BASES

A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.06 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor plumbing materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

3.07 GROUTING

A. Mix and install grout for plumbing equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.

B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.

C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.

D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.

E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.

F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.

G. Place grout around anchors.

H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 22 0500

SECTION 22 0519

METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Thermowells.
3. Dial-type pressure gages.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product certificates.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following but are not limited to, the following:

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Ashcroft Inc.
2. Ernst Flow Industries.
3. Marsh Bellofram.
4. Miljoco Corporation.
5. Nanmac Corporation.
6. Noshok.
7. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
8. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
9. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
10. Trerice, H. O. Co.
11. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
12. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
13. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
14. Winters Instruments - U.S.

C. Standard: ASME B40.200.

D. Case: type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch (76-mm) nominal diameter.

E. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F and deg C.

F. Connector Type(s): Union joint, rigid, back , with unified-inch screw threads.

G. Connector Size: 1/2 inch (13 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

H. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch (6.4 or 9.4 mm) in diameter; stainless steel.

I. Window: Plain glass.

J. Ring: Stainless steel.

K. Element: Bimetal coil.

L. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

M. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.02 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.03 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge.
    b. Ashcroft Inc.
    c. Ernst Flow Industries.
    d. Flo Fab Inc.
    e. Marsh Bellofram.
    f. Miljoco Corporation.
    g. Noshok.
    h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
    i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
    j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
    k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    l. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
    n. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
    o. Winters Instruments - U.S.

3. Standard: ASME B40.100.
4. Case: Sealed, type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.
5. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
6. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/2 (DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
7. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
8. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi and kPa.
9. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
10. Window: Glass
11. Ring: Metal
12. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending one-third of pipe diameter and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.

G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

H. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

I. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

J. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
4. Inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller.

K. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.
2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

L. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

M. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.02 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.

B. Thermometers at inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.

C. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.

D. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled, bimetallic-actuated type.

E. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.03 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F (Minus 20 to plus 50 deg C).

B. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F (Minus 20 to plus 70 deg C).

C. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 30 to 240 deg F (0 to plus 115 deg C).

D. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 0 to 250 deg F (0 to 150 deg C).

E. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F (0 to 150 deg C).

F. Scale Range for Domestic Cooled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F (Minus 20 to plus 50 deg C).

G. Scale Range for Domestic Cooled-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F (Minus 20 to plus 70 deg C).

3.04 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be the following:

1. Liquid-filled direct-mounted, metal case.

B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be the following:
   1. Liquid-filled direct-mounted, metal case.
C. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be the following:
   1. Liquid-filled direct-mounted, metal case.

3.05 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 100 psi and 0 to 600 kPa.
B. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 160 psi and 0 to 1100 kPa.
C. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 200 psi and 0 to 1400 kPa.
D. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi and 0 to 600 kPa.
E. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 160 psi and 0 to 1100 kPa.
F. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping: 0 to 200 psi and 0 to 1400 kPa.

END OF SECTION 22 0519

SECTION 22 0523

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze angle valves.
2. Brass ball valves.
3. Bronze ball valves.
4. Iron ball valves.
5. Iron, single-flange butterfly valves.
6. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
7. Bronze lift check valves.
8. Bronze swing check valves.
9. Iron swing check valves.
10. Iron swing check valves with closure control.
11. Iron, grooved-end swing check valves.
12. Iron, center-guided check valves.
13. Iron, plate-type check valves.
14. Bronze gate valves.
15. Iron gate valves.
16. Bronze globe valves.
17. Iron globe valves.
18. Lubricated plug valves.
19. Chainwheels.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 22 plumbing piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
2. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
3. Division 33 water distribution piping Sections for general-duty and specialty valves for site construction piping.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.

D. NRS: Nonrising stem.

E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

F. RS: Rising stem.

G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller except plug valves.
4. Wrench: For plug valves with square heads. Furnish Owner with 1 wrench for every 10 plug valves, for each size square plug-valve head.
5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Grooved: With grooves according to AWWA C606.
3. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
4. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.02 BRONZE ANGLE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Hammond Valve.
   b. Milwaukee Valve Company.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded.
   e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
   f. Packing: Asbestos free.
   g. Handwheel: Malleable iron bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. American Valve, Inc.
   b. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
   d. Ends: Threaded.
   e. Stem: Bronze.
   f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
   g. Packing: Asbestos free.
   h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Class 150, Bronze Angle Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
   b. Kitz Corporation.

2. Description:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
   b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.

d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

D. Class 150, Bronze Angle Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.03 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

a. Kitz Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Design: One piece.
d. Body Material: Forged brass.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
g. Stem: Brass.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Reduced.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. DynaQuip Controls.
d. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.

g. Jomar International, LTD.
h. Kitz Corporation.
i. Legend Valve.
j. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
l. NIBCO INC.
m. Red-White Valve Corporation.
n. RuB Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Flow-Tek, Inc.; a subsidiary of Bray International, Inc.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. RuB Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

D. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hammond Valve.
b. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.

c. Legend Valve.
d. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Regular.

E. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
b. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Regular.

F. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Brass Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Jomar International, LTD.
b. Kitz Corporation.
c. Red-White Valve Corporation.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Three piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.

h. Stem: Brass.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

G. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Jomar International, LTD.
b. Kitz Corporation.
c. Marwin Valve; a division of Richards Industries.
d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Three piece.
e. Body Material: Forged brass.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

2.04 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Design: One piece.
d. Body Material: Bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
g. Stem: Bronze.
h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
i. Port: Reduced.

B. One-Piece, Reduced-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    c. Body Design: One piece.
    d. Body Material: Bronze.
    e. Ends: Threaded.
    f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
    g. Stem: Stainless steel.
    h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
    i. Port: Reduced.

C. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Valve, Inc.
    b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    d. Hammond Valve.
    e. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
    f. Legend Valve.
    g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    h. NIBCO INC.
    i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
    c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    d. Body Design: Two piece.
    e. Body Material: Bronze.
    f. Ends: Threaded.
    g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
    h. Stem: Bronze.
    i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    j. Port: Full.

D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    c. Hammond Valve.
    d. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
    e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    f. NIBCO INC.
    g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-110.

b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

E. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. DynaQuip Controls.
f. Hammond Valve.
g. Lance Valves; a division of Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Regular.

F. Two-Piece, Regular-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.

h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Regular.

G. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. DynaQuip Controls.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Red-White Valve Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Three piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Bronze.
i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
j. Port: Full.

H. Three-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Three piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
h. Stem: Stainless steel.
i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
j. Port: Full.

2.05 IRON BALL VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Kitz Corporation.
d. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-72.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Split body.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
g. Stem: Stainless steel.
h. Ball: Stainless steel.
i. Port: Full.

2.06 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
f. DeZurik Water Controls.
g. Flo Fab Inc.
h. Hammond Valve.
i. Kitz Corporation.
j. Legend Valve.
k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
l. NIBCO INC.
m. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
n. Red-White Valve Corporation.
o. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
p. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

B. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
c. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
f. DeZurik Water Controls.
g. Flo Fab Inc.
h. Hammond Valve.
i. Kitz Corporation.
j. Legend Valve.
k. Milwaukee Valve Company.
l. NIBCO INC.
m. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
n. Red-White Valve Corporation.
o. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
p. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: NBR.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

C. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
g. DeZurik Water Controls.
h. Flo Fab Inc.
i. Hammond Valve.
j. Kitz Corporation.
k. Legend Valve.
l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
n. NIBCO INC.
o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
p. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
q. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
r. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Nickel-plated ductile iron.

D. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Center Line.
f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
g. DeZurik Water Controls.
h. Flo Fab Inc.
i. Hammond Valve.
j. Kitz Corporation.
k. Legend Valve.
l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
n. NIBCO INC.
o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
p. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
q. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
r. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: NBR.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Nickel-plated ductile iron.

E. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABZ Valve and Controls; a division of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
d. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corporation.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
g. DeZurik Water Controls.
h. Flo Fab Inc.
i. Hammond Valve.
j. Kitz Corporation.

k. Legend Valve.
l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
n. NIBCO INC.
o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
p. Red-White Valve Corporation.
q. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
r. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
s. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Stainless steel.

F. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABZ Valves and Controls; A div. of ABZ Manufacturing, Inc.
b. American Valve, Inc.
c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
d. Cooper Cameron Valves; A div. of Cooper Cameron Corp.
e. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
f. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
g. DeZurik Water Controls.
h. Flo Fab Inc.
i. Hammond Valve.
j. Kitz Corporation.
k. Legend Valve.
l. Milwaukee Valve Company.
m. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
n. NIBCO INC.
o. Norriseal; a Dover Corporation company.
p. Red-White Valve Corporation.
q. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
r. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
s. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: NBR.
f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
g. Disc: Stainless steel.

2.07 IRON, GROOVED-END BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 175 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
    b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
    c. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
    d. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
    b. CWP Rating: 175 psig.
    c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
    d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
    e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
    f. Seal: EPDM.

B. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International, Inc.
    b. Kennedy Valve; a division of McWane, Inc.
    c. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
    d. NIBCO INC.
    e. Shurjoint Piping Products.
    f. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
    g. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
    b. NPS 8 and Smaller CWP Rating: 300 psig.
    c. NPS 10 and Larger CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    d. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
    e. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
    f. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
    g. Seal: EPDM.

2.08 BRONZE LIFT CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.

b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Lift Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Flo Fab Inc.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Kitz Corporation.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Red-White Valve Corporation.
h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Vertical flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 61 or ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: NBR, PTFE, or TFE.

2.09 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    d. Hammond Valve.
    e. Kitz Corporation.
    f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    g. NIBCO INC.
    h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
    d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
    e. Ends: Threaded.
    f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

C. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Valve, Inc.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
    e. Kitz Corporation.
    f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    g. NIBCO INC.
    h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
    i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
    b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
    c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
    d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
    e. Ends: Threaded.
    f. Disc: Bronze.

D. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    c. Hammond Valve.
    d. Milwaukee Valve Company.

e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

2.010 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Legend Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.

e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Composition.
g. Seat Ring: Bronze.
h. Disc Holder: Bronze.
i. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
j. Gasket: Asbestos free.

C. Class 250, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

3. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.011 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES WITH CLOSURE CONTROL

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Spring-Closure Control:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.
h. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and spring.

B. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Lever- and Weight-Closure Control:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
h. Description:

i. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
j. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
k. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
l. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
m. Ends: Flanged.
n. Trim: Bronze.
o. Gasket: Asbestos free.
p. Closure Control: Factory-installed, exterior lever and weight.

2.012 IRON, GROOVED-END SWING CHECK VALVES

A. 300 CWP, Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. Shurjoint Piping Products.
c. Tyco Fire Products LP; Grinnell Mechanical Products.
d. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

a. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
b. Body Material: ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
c. Seal: EPDM.
d. Disc: Spring-operated, ductile iron or stainless steel.

2.013 IRON, CENTER-GUIDED CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
c. Crispin Valve.
d. DFT Inc.
e. Flo Fab Inc.
f. GA Industries, Inc.
g. Hammond Valve.
h. Metraflex, Inc.
i. Milwaukee Valve Company.
j. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
k. NIBCO INC.
l. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
m. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
n. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
o. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
d. Style: Compact wafer.
e. Seat: Bronze.

B. Class 125, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crispin Valve.
c. DFT Inc.
d. Flomatic Corporation.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Metraflex, Inc.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
k. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
l. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
m. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seat: Bronze.

C. Class 150, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crispin Valve.
c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
d. Style: Compact wafer.
e. Seat: Bronze.

D. Class 150, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.

b. Crispin Valve.
c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seat: Bronze.

E. Class 250, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crispin Valve.
c. DFT Inc.
d. Flo Fab Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Metraflex, Inc.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
j. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
e. Seat: Bronze.

F. Class 250, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crispin Valve.
c. DFT Inc.
d. Flomatic Corporation.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Metraflex, Inc.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.

d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seat: Bronze.

G. Class 300, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crispin Valve.
c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
e. Seat: Bronze.

H. Class 300, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crispin Valve.
c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seat: Bronze.

I. Class 125, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crispin Valve.
c. DFT Inc.
d. Flo Fab Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
i. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
j. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
d. Style: Compact wafer.
e. Seat: EPDM.

J. Class 125, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International, Inc.
b. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
c. Crispin Valve.
d. DFT Inc.
e. GA Industries, Inc.
f. Hammond Valve.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
j. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seat: EPDM.

K. Class 150, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crispin Valve.
c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
d. Style: Compact wafer.
e. Seat: **EPDM**.

L. Class 150, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crispin Valve.
c. DFT Inc.
d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seat: EPDM.

M. Class 250, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crispin Valve.
c. DFT Inc.
d. Flo Fab Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
i. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
e. Seat: EPDM.

N. Class 250, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crispin Valve.
c. DFT Inc.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Seat: EPDM.

O. Class 300, Iron, Compact-Wafer, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
    b. Crispin Valve.
    c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
    b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
    c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
    d. Style: Compact wafer, spring loaded.
    e. Seat: EPDM.

P. Class 300, Iron, Globe, Center-Guided Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
    b. Crispin Valve.
    c. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-125.
    b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
    c. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
    d. Style: Globe, spring loaded.
    e. Ends: Flanged.
    f. Seat: EPDM.

2.014 IRON, PLATE-TYPE CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    c. Flomatic Corporation.
    d. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: API 594.
    b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
    c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
    d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
    e. Seat: Bronze.

B. Class 150, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: Bronze.

C. Class 250, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.

2. Description:

a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Seat: Bronze.

D. Class 300, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Metal Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: Bronze.

E. Class 125, Iron, Single-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Flo Fab Inc.
b. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plate.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.

F. Class 125, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Cooper Cameron Valves TVB Techno.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Spence Strainers International; a division of CIRCOR International, Inc.
g. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.

G. Class 150, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.

H. Class 250, Iron, Wafer, Single-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.

c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plate.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.

I. Class 250, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.

J. Class 300, Iron, Dual-Plate Check Valves with Resilient Seat:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. APCO Willamette Valve and Primer Corporation.
b. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description:

a. Standard: API 594.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Design: Wafer, spring-loaded plates.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 395/A 395M or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
e. Seat: EPDM.

2.015 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
l. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. Powell Valves.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron**,** bronze, or aluminum.

C. Class 150, NRS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hammond Valve.
b. Kitz Corporation.
c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Powell Valves.
f. Red-White Valve Corporation.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.

f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

D. Class 150, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Kitz Corporation.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.
h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.016 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Flo Fab Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Legend Valve.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Powell Valves.
k. Red-White Valve Corporation.
l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.

e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Flo Fab Inc.
e. Hammond Valve.
f. Kitz Corporation.
g. Legend Valve.
h. Milwaukee Valve Company.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Powell Valves.
k. Red-White Valve Corporation.
l. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
m. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

C. Class 250, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

D. Class 250, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Powell Valves.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.017 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Kitz Corporation.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Powell Valves.
h. Red-White Valve Corporation.
i. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
j. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem and Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

B. Class 125, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Red-White Valve Corporation.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Kitz Corporation.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Powell Valves.
g. Red-White Valve Corporation.
h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
i. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
b. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.018 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Kitz Corporation.
f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Powell Valves.
i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
k. Zy-Tech Global Industries, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.

b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 250, Iron Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [**provide products by one of the following**] [**available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following**]:

a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
d. Hammond Valve.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
h. <**Insert manufacturer's name**>.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 500 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flanged.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.019 LUBRICATED PLUG VALVES

A. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: Regular or short.
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

B. Class 125, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.

b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: Regular or short.
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

C. Class 125, Cylindrical, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
b. Milliken Valve Company.
c. R & M Energy Systems; a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type IV.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: **Regular or short**.
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

D. Class 125, Cylindrical, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
b. Milliken Valve Company.
c. R & M Energy Systems; a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type IV.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: Regular or short.
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

E. Class 250, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
d. Pattern: Regular or short.
e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

F. Class 250, Regular-Gland, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Nordstrom Valves, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type II.
    b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
    c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
    d. Pattern: Regular or short.
    e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

G. Class 250, Cylindrical, Lubricated Plug Valves with Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
    b. Milliken Valve Company.
    c. R & M Energy Systems; a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type IV.
    b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
    c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
    d. Pattern: Regular or short.
    e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

H. Class 250, Cylindrical, Lubricated Plug Valves with Flanged Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
    b. Milliken Valve Company.
    c. R & M Energy Systems; a unit of Robbins & Myers, Inc.

2. Description:

    a. Standard: MSS SP-78, Type IV.
    b. CWP Rating: 400 psig.
    c. Body Material: ASTM A 48/A 48M or ASTM A 126, Grade 40 cast iron with lubrication-sealing system.
    d. Pattern Regular or short.
    e. Plug: Cast iron or bronze with sealant groove.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
2. Center-Guided Check Valves: In horizontal or vertical position, between flanges.
3. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Shutoff Service: Ball and butterfly valves.
2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
3. Throttling Service: Globe or buterfly valves.
4. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

    a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with bronze disc.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or with spring or iron, center-guided, metal-seat check valves.
    c. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage: Iron swing check valves with lever and weight or spring.

B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
7. For Grooved-End Copper Tubing and Steel Piping: Valve ends may be grooved.

3.05 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Bronze Angle Valves: Class 125 bronze disc.
3. Ball Valves: One Piece, full Port, brass with brass trim.
4. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125 bronze disc.
5. Bronze Gate Valves: Class 125 NRS.
6. Bronze Globe Valves: Class 125, bronze disc.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
1. Iron Ball Valves: Class 150.
2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, aluminum-bronze disc.
3. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves: 175 CWP.
4. Iron Swing Check Valves: Class 125 metal seats.
5. Iron Swing Check Valves with Closure Control: Class 125, lever and spring weight.
6. Iron, Grooved-End Swing Check Valves: 300 CWP.
7. Iron, Center-Guided Check Valves: Class 125, metal seat.
8. Iron, Plate-Type Check Valves: Class 125; single plate; metal seat.
9. Iron Gate Valves: Class 125, NRS.
10. Iron Globe Valves: Class 125.

END OF SECTION 22 0523

SECTION 22 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

All suspended piping and equipment shall be supported from the structure. Hangers and supports shall not be suspended from roof deck.

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe positioning systems.
6. Equipment supports.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Welding certificates.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.03 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) minimum compressive strength.

C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.04 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.05 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.06 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture. See Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for requirements for pipe positioning systems for plumbing fixtures.

F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

M. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.

b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.

c. NPS 5 and NPS 6 (DN 125 and DN 150): 18 inches (457 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.

d. NPS 8 to NPS 14 (DN 200 to DN 350): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.075 inch (1.91 mm) thick.

e. NPS 16 to NPS 24 (DN 400 to DN 600): 24 inches (610 mm) long and 0.105 inch (2.67 mm) thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 (DN 200) and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.

6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

3. Remove welding flux immediately.

4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm)

3.05 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
9. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
   a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
   b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
   c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.

O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

Q. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 0529

SECTION 22 0553

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Pipe labels.
4. Stencils.
5. Valve tags.
6. Warning tags.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.04 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Brass, **0.032-inch** minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, **1/16 inch** thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Background Color: White.

4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, **1/16 inch** thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Background Color: Black.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.03 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.

B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.04 STENCILS

A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.

1. Stencil Material: Aluminum.

2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 VALVE TAGS

A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, **0.032-inch** minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link or beaded chain; or S-hook.

B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.06 WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: **3 by 5-1/4 inches**.
2. Fasteners: **Brass grommet and wire.**
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Division 09 Section "**Interior Painting**."

B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.

4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
6. Spaced at maximum intervals of **50** along each run. Reduce intervals to **25 feet** in areas of congested piping and equipment.
7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.

D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Low-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:

   a. Background Color: Black.
   b. Letter Color: Black.

2. Medium-Pressure, Compressed-Air Piping:

   a. Background Color: Black.
   b. Letter Color: Black

3. Domestic Water Piping:

   a. Background Color: Black
   b. Letter Color: Black

4. Sanitary Waste Piping:

   a. Background Color: Black.
   b. Letter Color: [**Black**] [**Blue**] [**Red**] [**White**] [**Yellow**] <**Insert color**>.

3.04 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; shutoff valves; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

   a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches round.
   b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches round.

2. Valve-Tag Color:

   a. Cold Water: Green.
   b. Hot Water: Red.

3. Letter Color:

   a. Cold Water: **White**.
   b. Hot Water: **White**.

3.05 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 22 0553

SECTION 22 0700

PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
    a. Cellular glass.
    b. Flexible elastomeric.
    c. Mineral fiber.
    d. Polyolefin.
    e. Polystyrene.
2. Insulating cements.
3. Adhesives.
4. Mastics.
5. Sealants.
6. Factory-applied jackets.
7. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
8. Field-applied jackets.
9. Tapes.
10. Securements.
11. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
8. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label

insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation; Ultra-CUF.
   b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.
   c. Industrial Insulation Group
2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
   b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
   c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

H. Polyolefin: Unicellular, polyethylene thermal plastic insulation. Comply with ASTM C 534 or ASTM C 1427, Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials and Type II, Grade 1 for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Armacell LLC; Tubolit.
   b. Nomaco Inc.; IMCOLOCK, IMCOSHEET, NOMALOCK, and NOMAPLY.

c. RBX Corporation; Therma-cell.

I. Polystyrene: Rigid, extruded cellular polystyrene intended for use as thermal insulation. Comply with ASTM C 578, Type IV or Type XIII, except thermal conductivity (k-value) shall not exceed 0.26 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.038 W/m x K) after 180 days of aging. Fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam.

b. Knauf Insulation; Knauf Polystyrene.

c. Nomaco Inc.

2.02 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.

b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.

c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.03 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F (minus 59 to plus 149 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.

b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.

c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 290

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.

b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.

c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.

d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent- or water-based, synthetic resin adhesive with a service temperature range of minus 20 to plus 140 deg F (29 to plus 60 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.

b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 97-13.

c. Nomaco Inc.; IMCOLOCK. IMCOSHEET, NOMALOCK, and NOMAPLY

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
   b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
   c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
   d. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.04 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
   c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
   d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
   e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
   f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms (2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 93 deg C).
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.05 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
   f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-70.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45/30-46.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
4. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
6. Color: White or gray.
7. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).

5. Color: Aluminum.

6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.

b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.

c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.

2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.

4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).

5. Color: White.

6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.06 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

4. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms (0.013 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2) Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

3) Childers Products, Division of ITW; Chil-Glas No. 5

5. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms (0.007 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2) Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

3) Childers Products, Division of ITW; Chil-Glas No. 5

6. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

2) Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

3) Childers Products, Division of ITW; Chil-Glas No. 5

2.07 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. inch (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for equipment and pipe.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.

b. Vimasco Corporation;

c. Elastafab 894. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.

2.08 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Johns Manville; Zeston.

b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.

c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.

d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

3. Color: White.

4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.

b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.

c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.

2. Factory cut and rolled to size.

3. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
4. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
5. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
6. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
    a. Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
    b. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
    c. Tee covers.
    d. Flange and union covers.
    e. End caps.
    f. Beveled collars.
    g. Valve covers.
    h. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

D. Underground Direct-Buried Jacket: 125-mil- (3.2-mm-) thick vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin reinforced with a woven-glass fiber or polyester scrim and laminated aluminum foil.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittwrap.
    b. Polyguard; Insulrap No Torch 125.
    c. Avery Dennison Corporation

2.09 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
    b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
    d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
    b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.

d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.

2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
   b. Compac Corp.; 130.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
   d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
   b. Compac Corp.; 120.
   c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
   d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
5. Elongation: 5 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

E. PVDC Tape: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.
   b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894
   c. Childers Products; Division of ITW; Chil-Glas No. 5
2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
3. Film Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch (10.1 N/mm) in width.

2.010 SECUREMENTS

A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide wing or closed seal.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Childers Products; Bands.

b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.

c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.

2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.

3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.

c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon stee], fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.

2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.

3) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).

d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.

2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.

3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.

c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.

2) GEMCO; R-150.

3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.

4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1) GEMCO.

2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

3) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. C & F Wire.

b. Childers Products.

c. PABCO Metals Corporation.

d. RPR Products, Inc.

2.011 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
    a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.03 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping"irestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.

2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.04 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Mineral Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches (75 mm) from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
    g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches (150 mm) from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches (75 mm).
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe

insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.06 CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient services, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.07 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.08 POLYOLEFIN INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.09 POLYSTYRENE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation with tape or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials. Orient longitudinal joints between half sections in 3 and 9 o'clock positions on the pipe.
2. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor barriers, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive or tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. All insulation shall be tightly butted and free of voids and gaps at all joints. Vapor barrier must be continuous. Before installing jacket material, install vapor-barrier system.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, same thickness of adjacent pipe insulation, not to exceed 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) thickness.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polystyrene block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed section of polystyrene insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.010 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

C. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

D. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.

2. Wrap factory-presized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches (50 mm) over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches (850 mm) or less. The 33-1/2-inch- (850-mm-) circumference limit allows for 2-inch- (50-mm-) overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.011 FINISHES

A. Equipment and Pipe Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
   1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
      a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.012 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:
   1. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.
   2. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.013 DOMESTIC WATER BOILER BREECHING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Round, Exposed Breeching and Connector Insulation: High-temperature mineral-fiber blanket, 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

B. Round, Concealed Breeching and Connector Insulation: High-temperature mineral-fiber blanket, 3 inches (75 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

3.014 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment in paragraphs below that is not factory insulated.

C. Heat-Exchanger (Water-to-Water for Domestic Water Heating Service) Insulation: Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

D. Domestic water, domestic chilled-water (potable), and domestic hot-water hydropneumatic tank insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 1 inch (25 m m) thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

E. Domestic Hot-Water Storage Tank Insulation: Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: Of thickness to provide an R-value of 12.5.

F. Piping System Filter-Housing Insulation: Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

3.015 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.016 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold, Hot, and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inch (50 mm) thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

B. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable): Insulation shall be the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

C. Stormwater and Overflow: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

D. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.
3. Polyolefin: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

E. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

3. Polyolefin: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick.

F. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Insulation shall be one of the following:

1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

3.017 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Water Piping: Insulation shall be the following:

1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
2. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
3. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
4. Polyolefin: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
5. Polystyrene: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water: Insulation shall be the following:

1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
2. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
3. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
4. Polyolefin: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

C. Sanitary Waste Piping Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Insulation shall be the following:

1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

3.018 OUTDOOR, UNDERGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Loose-fill insulation, for belowground piping, is specified in Division 33 piping distribution Sections.

B. Sanitary Waste Piping, All Sizes, Where Heat Tracing Is Installed: Cellular glass, 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

3.019 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Equipment, Concealed:

1. None.
2. PVC: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.

D. Equipment, Exposed, up to 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches (1800 mm):

1. None.
2. PVC: 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick.

E. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches (1200 mm) in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches (1800 mm):

1. None.
2. Painted Aluminum, with 2-1/2-Inch- (65-mm-) Deep Corrugations: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

F. Piping, Concealed:

1. None.
2. PVC: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

G. Piping, Exposed:

1. None.
2. PVC: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick.
3. Aluminum, Smooth: 0.032 inch (0.81 mm) thick.

3.020 UNDERGROUND, FIELD-INSTALLED INSULATION JACKET

A. For underground direct-buried piping applications, install underground direct-buried jacket over insulation material.

END OF SECTION 22 0700

SECTION 22 1116

DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Under-building slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, fittings, and specialties inside the building.
2. Encasement for piping.
3. Specialty valves.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Water meters furnished by utility company for installation by Contractor.
6. Escutcheons.
7. Sleeves and sleeve seals.
8. Wall penetration systems.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 22 Section "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping and water meters outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Domestic water piping and support and installation shall withstand effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.

C. Comply with NSF 61 for potable domestic water piping and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B) water tube, drawn temper.

B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A) water tube, annealed temper.

2.03 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

b. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.04 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80.

2.05 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free, unless otherwise indicated; full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.

D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

E. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.

F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.06 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

B. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

C. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

2.07 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials or ferrous material body with separating nonconductive insulating material suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.

B. Dielectric Unions:

   a. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa) at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

   b. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

   a. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.

   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

   c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

   a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.

   b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

   c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.

   d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.

   e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Couplings:

   a. Galvanized-steel coupling.

   b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

   c. End Connections: Female threaded.

   d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic.

F. Dielectric Nipples:

   a. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.

b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

c. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.

d. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.08 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

B. Stainless-Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless-steel tubing with stainless-steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

2.09 WATER METERS

A. Displacement-Type Water Meters:

a. Standard: AWWA C700.

b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa) working pressure.

c. Body Design: Nutating disc; totalization meter.

d. Registration: In gallons (liters) or cubic feet (cubic meters) as required by utility.

e. Case: Bronze.

f. End Connections: Threaded.

B. Compound-Type Water Meters:

a. Standard: AWWA C702.

b. Pressure Rating: 150-psig (1035-kPa) working pressure.

c. Body Design: With integral mainline and bypass meters; totalization meter.

d. Registration: In gallons (liters) or cubic feet (cubic meters) as required by utility company.

e. Case: Bronze.

f. Pipe Connections: Flanged.

C. Remote Registration System: Encoder type complying with AWWA C707; modified with signal transmitting assembly, low-voltage connecting wiring, and remote register assembly as required by utility company.

2.010 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General: Manufactured ceiling, floor, and wall escutcheons and floor plates.

B. One Piece, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with setscrews.

C. One Piece, Deep Pattern: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish.

D. One Piece, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with spring clips.

E. Split Casting, Cast Brass: Polished, chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge and setscrew.

F. Split Plate, Stamped Steel: Chrome-plated finish with concealed hinge, setscrew or spring clips.

G. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

H. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

2.011 SLEEVES

A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Fabricated of cast iron, and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

D. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc-coated, with plain ends.

E. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.

2.012 SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, used to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

2.013 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EARTHWORK

A. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve, inside the building at each domestic water service entrance. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages and Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for drain valves and strainers.

E. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for pressure-reducing valves.

G. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.

H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.

I. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

J. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

K. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

L. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

M. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.

N. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

O. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

P. Install piping free of sags and bends.

Q. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

R. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

S. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping from each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.

T. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Pumps" for thermostats.

U. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

E. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

H. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.04 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-Duty Valves: Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valve installations.

B. Install shutoff valve close to water main on each branch and riser serving plumbing fixtures or equipment, on each water supply to equipment, and on each water supply to plumbing fixtures that do not have supply stops. Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or gate valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

C. Install drain valves for equipment at base of each water riser, at low points in horizontal piping, and where required to drain water piping. Drain valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

1. Hose-End Drain Valves: At low points in water mains, risers, and branches.

D. Install balancing valve in each hot-water circulation return branch and discharge side of each pump and circulator. Set balancing valves partly open to restrict but not stop flow. Use ball valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller and butterfly valves for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65)

and larger. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for balancing valves.

3.05 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water PipingNPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings.

3.06 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Use dielectric flange kits.

3.07 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible connectors in suction and discharge piping connections to each domestic water pump and in suction and discharge manifold connections to each domestic water booster pump.

B. Install bronze-hose flexible connectors in copper domestic water tubing.

C. Install stainless-steel-hose flexible connectors in steel domestic water piping.

3.08 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Rough-in domestic water piping , and install water meters according to utility company's requirements.

B. Water meters will be furnished and installed by utility company.

C. Install water meters according to AWWA M6, utility company's requirements, and the following:

D. Install displacement-type water meters with shutoff valve on water-meter inlet. Install valve on water-meter outlet and valved bypass around meter unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Install compound-type water meters with shutoff valves on water-meter inlet and outlet and on valved bypass around meter. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

F. Install remote registration system according to standards of utility company and of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.09 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for seismic-restraint devices.

B. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for pipe hanger and support products and installation.

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
    a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m) If Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch (10 mm).

E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20) and Smaller: 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4 (DN 25 and DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
   5. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.

F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).

G. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32) and Smaller: 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
   5. NPS 3 and NPS 3-1/2 (DN 80 and DN 90): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
   6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
   7. NPS 6 (DN 150): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.

H. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

I. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.010 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment and machines to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
   1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
   2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
   3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code. Comply with requirements in Division 22 plumbing fixture Sections for connection sizes.
   4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3.011 ESCUTCHEON INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

B. Escutcheons for New Piping:
   1. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One piece, deep pattern.
   2. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.

3. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One piece or split plate, stamped steel with set screw.
4. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One piece, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
5. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One piece, stamped steel with set screw or spring clips.
6. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: One-piece floor plate.

3.012 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. General Requirements: Install sleeves for pipes and tubes passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.

D. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

E. Install sleeves in new partitions, slabs, and walls as they are built.

F. For interior wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

G. For exterior wall penetrations above grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants.

H. For exterior wall penetrations below grade, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe using sleeve seals specified in this Section.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves in concrete slabs and walls with grout.

J. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation unless otherwise indicated.

K. Install sleeve materials according to the following applications:

1. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs: Steel pipe.
2. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Floor Slabs of Mechanical Equipment Areas or Other Wet Areas: Steel pipe.
    a. Extend sleeves 2 inches (50 mm above finished floor level.
    b. For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing, extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
3. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Gypsum-Board Partitions:
    a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
    b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger.
    c. Exception: Sleeves are not required for water supply tubes and waste pipes for individual plumbing fixtures if escutcheons will cover openings.
4. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Concrete Roof Slabs: Steel pipe.
5. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Exterior Concrete Walls:
    a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
    b. Cast-iron wall pipe sleeves for pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger.
    c. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation when sleeve seals are used.
    d. Do not use sleeves when wall penetration systems are used.

6. Sleeves for Piping Passing through Interior Concrete Walls:
    a. Steel pipe sleeves for pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
    b. Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves for pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestop materials and installations.

3.013 SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve seals in sleeves in exterior concrete walls at water-service piping entries into building.

B. Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble sleeve seal components and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.014 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification materials and installation.

B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

3.015 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Piping Inspections:
    a. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
    b. Final Inspection: Arrange final inspection for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

C. Piping Tests:

D. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.016 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
    a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
        1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm (50 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
        2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm (200 mg/L) of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
    c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.017 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building service piping, NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A); wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

2. PVC, Schedule 40 pipe; PVC, Schedule 40 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 (DN 100 to DN 200) and larger, shall be one of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A; wrought-copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

2. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; standard- or compact- pattern mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.

3. Plain-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-joint, ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

4. PVC, Schedule 40 pipe; PVC, Schedule 40 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

E. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B; cast- or wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100), shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B; wrought- copper solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

3.018 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly, ball, or gate valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Memory-stop balancing valves.

4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.

B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

C. Iron grooved-end valves may be used with grooved-end piping.

END OF SECTION 22 1116

SECTION 22 1119
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following domestic water piping specialties:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Water pressure-reducing valves.
4. Balancing valves.
5. Temperature-actuated water mixing valves.
6. Strainers.
7. Hose bibbs.
8. Wall hydrants.
9. Drain valves.
10. Water hammer arresters.
11. Trap-seal primer valves.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gages, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for water meters.
3. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Filtration Equipment" for water filters in domestic water piping.
4. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig (860 kPa), unless otherwise indicated.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. NSF Compliance:

1. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic domestic water piping components.
2. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Ames Co.
    b. Cash Acme.
    c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    d. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
    e. Rain Bird Corporation.
    f. Toro Company (The); Irrigation Div.
    g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1001.
4. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 (DN 8 to DN 80), as required to match connected piping.
5. Body: Bronze.
6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
    b. Cash Acme.
    c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    d. Legend Valve.
    e. MIFAB, Inc.
    f. Prier Products, Inc.
    g. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
    h. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1001.
4. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.02 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Intermediate Atmospheric-Vent Backflow Preventers:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Cash Acme.

b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.

c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.

d. Honeywell Water Controls.

e. Legend Valve.

f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

3. Standard: ASSE 1012.

4. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

5. Size: As noted on drawings.

6. Body: Bronze.

7. End Connections: Union, solder joint.

8. Finish: Rough bronze.

9. Domestic connection to be 'upstream' from fire protection system's fire department connection, control valves/check valves; etc. (See NFPA 13, Annex B.1)

   Domestic System's potential draw on the pressure/flow available to the fire protection system shall be applied to the fire protection system's hydraulic calculations.

B. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Ames Co.

   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.

   c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.

   d. Flomatic Corporation.

   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.

4. Standard: ASSE 1013.

5. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.

6. Pressure Loss: 12 psig (83 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.

7. Size: As noted on drawings.

8. Design Flow Rate: As noted on drawings.

9. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

10. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

11. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.

12. Accessories:

    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet ofNPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

C. Double-Check Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Ames Co.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. FEBCO; SPX Valves & Controls.
   d. Flomatic Corporation.
   e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
4. Standard: ASSE 1015.
5. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
7. Size: As noted on drawings.
8. Design Flow Rate: As noted on drawings.
9. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
10. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
11. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
12. Accessories:
    a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; outside screw and yoke gate-type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

2.03 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Cash Acme.
   b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
   c. Honeywell Water Controls.
   d. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
   e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Div.
3. Standard: ASSE 1003.
4. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig (1035 kPa).
5. Size: As noted on drawings.

6. Design Flow Rate: As noted on drawings.
7. Design Inlet Pressure: As noted on drawings.
8. Design Outlet Pressure Setting: As noted on drawings.
9. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).
10. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3 (DN 65 and DN 80).

2.04 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
    c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
    d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Div.
    e. Hammond Valve.
    f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    g. NIBCO INC.
    h. Red-White Valve Corp.
3. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
4. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
5. Size: NPS 2 (DN 50) or smaller.
6. Body: Copper alloy.
7. Port: Standard or full port.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
10. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
11. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.05 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Armstrong International, Inc.
    b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    c. Leonard Valve Company.
    d. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.

e. Symmons Industries, Inc.

4. Standard: ASSE 1017.
5. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
6. Type: Exposed-mounting, thermostatically controlled water mixing valve.
7. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
8. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
9. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
10. Valve Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
11. Tempered-Water Setting: 105 deg F (41deg C).
12. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: As noted on drawings.
13. Selected Valve Flow Rate at As noted on drawings.
14. Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
15. Piping Finish: Chrome plated.
16. Cabinet: Factory-fabricated, stainless steel, for surface mounting and with hinged, stainless-steel door.

2.06 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, epoxy coating and for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
   a. Strainers NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: 0.020 inch (0.51 mm).
   b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): 0.045 inch (1.14 mm).
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.07 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
2. Body Material: Bronze.
3. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
4. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20) threaded or solder-joint inlet.
5. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
7. Vacuum Breaker: Integral or field-installation, nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
8. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
9. Finish for Service Areas: Rough bronze.
10. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
12. Operation for Service Areas: Wheel handle.

13. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
14. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
15. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.08 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      b. Other Manufacturers subject to Owner Approval.
   3. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for exposed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
   4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
   5. Operation: Loose key.
   6. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
   7. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1 (DN 20 or DN 25).
   8. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
   9. Box: Deep, flush mounting with cover.
   10. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
   11. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
   12. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
   13. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

B. Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Arrowhead Brass Products, Inc.
      b. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC.
      c. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
      d. Prier Products, Inc.
      e. Smith, Jay. R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
      f. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.
      g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
      h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
   3. Standard: ASSE 1019, Type A or Type B.
   4. Type: Freeze-resistant, automatic draining with integral air-inlet valve.
   5. Classification: Type B, for automatic draining with hose removed or with hose attached and nozzle closed.
   6. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).
   7. Operation: Loose key.

8. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
9. Inlet: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 (DN 15 or DN 20).
10. Outlet: Exposed with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.

2.09 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20).
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

2.010 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water Hammer Arresters:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Josam Company.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. PPP Inc.
e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
f. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
g. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
h. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
i. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
j.
3. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
4. Type: Copper tube with piston.
5. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.011 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER VALVES

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Valves:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. MIFAB, Inc.

b. PPP Inc.

c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.

d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.

e. Watts Industries, Inc.; Water Products Div.

3. Standard: ASSE 1018.

4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa) minimum.

5. Body: Bronze.

6. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.

7. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.

8. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping joining materials, joint construction, and basic installation requirements.

B. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.

2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe to floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are not acceptable for this application.

3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

C. Install water regulators with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with memory-stop balancing valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.

D. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.

E. Install temperature-actuated water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install thermometers and water regulators if specified.

2. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

F. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve.

G. Install water hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.

H. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

I. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping and specialties.

J. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Intermediate atmospheric-vent backflow preventers.

2. Reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventers.

3. Double-check backflow-prevention assemblies.

4. Water pressure-reducing valves.

5. Primary, thermostatic, water mixing valves.

6. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.

K. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and prepare test reports:

1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer and double-check backflow-prevention assembly according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

B. Remove and replace malfunctioning domestic water piping specialties and retest as specified above.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated water mixing valves.

END OF SECTION 22 1119

SECTION 22 1316
SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following soil and waste, sanitary drainage and vent piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water (30 kPa).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping; and "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.

1. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

B. Hubless Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

1. Sovent Stack Fittings: ASME B16.45 or ASSE 1043, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.
2. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.
    a. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.
    b. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, Schedule 40, galvanized. Include ends matching joining method.

1. Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, threaded, cast-iron drainage pattern.
2. Pressure Fittings:
    a. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
    b. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
    c. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
    d. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

e. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

D. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast copper or ASME B16.29, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.

E. Solid-Wall ABS Pipe: ASTM D 2661, Schedule 40, solid wall.

1. ABS Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2661, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

2. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:

a. Use ABS solvent cement that has a VOC content of 325 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

b. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, solid-wall drain, waste, and vent.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, socket type, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns.

2. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:

a. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

b. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Special pipe fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure ratings may be used in applications below, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aboveground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.

2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and sovent stack fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

3. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.

4. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

D. Aboveground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger shall beany of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.

2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings and sovent stack fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

E. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.

2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.

3. Solid-wall ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

4. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

F. Underground, soil and waste Piping NPS 5 (DN 125) and larger shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and compression joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; heavy-duty, shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and hubless-coupling joints.
3. ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Solid-wall ABS pipe, ABS socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
5. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Sanitary sewer piping outside the building is specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Sanitary Sewers."

B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

C. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers.

D. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

E. Install wall penetration system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight. Wall penetration systems are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

F. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

G. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if 2 fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

H. Lay buried building drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

I. Install soil and waste drainage and vent piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Drain: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 (DN 80) and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 (DN 100) and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

J. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

K. Install ABS soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2661.

L. Install PVC soil and waste drainage and vent piping according to ASTM D 2665.

M. Install underground ABS and PVC soil and waste drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

N. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Cast-Iron, Soil-Piping Joints: Make joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Gasketed Joints: Make with rubber gasket matching class of pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless Joints: Make with rubber gasket and sleeve or clamp.

C. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

D. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.04 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General-duty valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.

1. Use gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
2. Use gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, downstream from shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to sewage backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves, unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Backwater valves are specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.05 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
    a. 100 Feet (30 m) and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    b. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m): MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    c. Longer Than 100 Feet (30 m), if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet (30 m) or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   2. NPS 3 (DN 80): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
   3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
   4. NPS 6 (DN 150): 60 inches (1500 mm) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.
   5. Spacing for 10-foot (3-m) lengths may be increased to 10 feet (3 m). Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches (1500 mm).

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 84 inches (2100 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   3. NPS 2 (DN 50): 10 feet (3 m) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   4. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 11 feet (3.4 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
   5. NPS 3 (DN 80): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
   6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 (DN 100 and DN 125): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.
   7. NPS 6 (DN 150): 12 feet (3.7 m) with 3/4-inch (19-mm) rod.

I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet (4.5 m).

J. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): 72 inches (1800 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): 96 inches (2400 mm) with 3/8-inch (10-mm) rod.
   3. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): 108 inches (2700 mm) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
   4. NPS 3 to NPS 5 (DN 80 to DN 125): 10 feet (3 m) with 1/2-inch (13-mm) rod.
   5. NPS 6 (DN 150): 10 feet (3 m) with 5/8-inch (16-mm) rod.

K. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet (3 m).

L. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.06 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

B. Connect drainage and vent piping to the following:
   1. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
   2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary drainage and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

2. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.08 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 1316

SECTION 22 1319

SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sanitary drainage piping specialties:

1. Backwater valves.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Floor drains.
4. Roof flashing assemblies.
5. Through-penetration firestop assemblies.
6. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. FOG: Fats, oils, and greases.

C. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

D. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.

E. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

F. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

G. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate size and location of roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfr. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
4. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Body: Cast iron.
7. Cover: Cast iron with bolted access check valve.
8. End Connections: Hub and spigot.
9. Extension: ASTM A 74, Service class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

2.02 CLEANOUTS

A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    g. Josam Company; Blucher-Josam Div.
4. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cast iron for cleanout test tee.
5. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
6. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
7. Closure: Countersunk.
8. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
9. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.

B. Metal Floor Cleanouts :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. Oatey.
    c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    e. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    f. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.
    h. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
    i. Kusel Equipment Co.
    j. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    k. Josam Company; Blucher-Josam Div.
4. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for **adjustable housing** cleanout.
5. Size: Same as connected branch.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Compliance comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Josam Company; Josam Div.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    d. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
    e. Watts Drainage Products Inc.
    f. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.

2.03 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings**.** Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

2.04 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP ASSEMBLIES

A. Through-Penetration Firestop Assemblies:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ProSet Systems Inc.

3. Standard: UL 1479 assembly of sleeve and stack fitting with firestopping plug.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent stack.
5. Sleeve: Molded PVC plastic, of length to match slab thickness and with integral nailing flange on one end for installation in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
6. Stack Fitting: ASTM A 48/A 48M, gray-iron, hubless-pattern, wye branch with neoprene O-ring at base and gray-iron plug in thermal-release harness. Include PVC protective cap for plug.
7. Special Coating: Corrosion resistant on interior of fittings.

2.05 FLASHING MATERIALS

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft. 0.0625-inch thickkness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft.

C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.

D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.

E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.

F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.

G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.

2.06 INTERCEPTORS – Not Used

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 Not used

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL – Not Used

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 1319

SECTION 22 1413
FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following storm drainage piping inside the building:

1. Pipe, tube, and fittings.
2. Special pipe fittings.
3. Encasement for underground metal piping.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 22 Section "Sump Pumps."

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.

C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

E. TPE: Thermoplastic elastomer.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working-pressure, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Storm Drainage Piping: 10-foot head of water .
2. Storm Drainage, Force-Main Piping: 50 psig.

B. Seismic Performance: Soil, waste, and vent piping and support and installation shall be capable of withstanding the effects of seismic events determined according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures."

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For pipe, tube, fittings, and couplings.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Design Calculations: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer for selecting seismic restraints.
2. Controlled-Flow Storm Drainage System: Include calculations, plans, and details.

C. Field quality-control inspection and test reports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-drain" for plastic drain piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting, and joining materials.

2.03 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

B. Shielded Couplings: ASTM C 1277 assembly of metal shield or housing, corrosion-resistant fasteners, and rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

1. Standard, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: CISPI 310, with stainless-steel corrugated shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

a. Manufacturers:

1) ANACO.

2) Fernco, Inc.

3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.

4) Mission Rubber Co.

5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

2. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Stainless-Steel Couplings: With stainless-steel shield, stainless-steel bands and tightening devices, and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

a. Manufacturers:

1) ANACO.

2) Clamp-All Corp.

3) Ideal Div.; Stant Corp.

4) Mission Rubber Co.

5) Tyler Pipe; Soil Pipe Div.

3. Heavy-Duty, Shielded, Cast-Iron Couplings: ASTM A 48/A 48M, two-piece, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve.

a. Manufacturers:

1) MG Piping Products Co.

C. Rigid, Unshielded Couplings: ASTM C 1461, sleeve-type, reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling molded from ASTM C 1440, TPE material with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. ANACO.

2.04 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade A or B, Standard Weight or Schedule 40, galvanized. Include ends matching joining method.

B. Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12[, galvanized], threaded, cast-iron drainage pattern.

C. Pressure Fittings:

1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, galvanized, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.

2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.

3. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, galvanized, standard pattern.

4. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

5. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125, galvanized.

D. Grooved-Joint Systems:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Anvil International.

b. Star Pipe Products; Star Fittings Div.

c. Victaulic Co. of America.

d. Ward Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Grooved-End, Steel-Piping Fittings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, galvanized, malleable-iron casting; ASTM A 106, galvanized-steel pipe; or ASTM A 536, galvanized, ductile-iron casting; with dimensions matching steel pipe.

3. Grooved-End, Steel-Piping Couplings: AWWA C606, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.

2.05 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end, unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end, unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

C. Grooved-Joint Systems:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Anvil International.

b. Star Pipe Products; Star Fittings Div.

c. Victaulic Co. of America.

2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 47/A 47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A 536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.

3. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping Couplings: AWWA C606, for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.

D. Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.06 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper DWV Tube: ASTM B 306, drainage tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.23, cast-copper or ASME B16.29, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings.

B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Types L and M, water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

2. Copper Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, cast copper with solder-joint end.

3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

C. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper Pressure Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings. Furnish wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

2.07 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

1. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

B. Solvent Cement and Adhesive Primer:

1. Use PVC solvent cement that has a VOC content of 510 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2. Use adhesive primer that has a VOC content of 550 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.10 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

A. Flexible, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring, ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.

b. Fernco, Inc.

c. Logan Clay Products Company (The).

d. Mission Rubber Co.

e. NDS, Inc.

f. Plastic Oddities, Inc.

2. Sleeve Materials:

a. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.

b. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.

c. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

D. Shielded Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.

b. Mission Rubber Co.

c. NDS, Inc.

E. Rigid, Unshielded, Nonpressure Pipe Couplings: ASTM C 1461, sleeve-type reducing- or transition-type mechanical coupling molded from ASTM C 1440, TPE material with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

1. Manufacturers:

a. ANACO.

b. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.

c. Mission Rubber Co.

F. Expansion Joints: Two or three-piece, ductile-iron assembly consisting of telescoping sleeve(s) with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with

AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Select and assemble components for expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.
    b. Romac Industries, Inc.
    c. Star Pipe Products; Star Fittings Div.

G. Wall-Penetration Fittings: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and flexing sections for up to 20-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

1. Manufacturers:
    a. SIGMA Corp.
    b. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.
    c. Romac Industries, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION

A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.02 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Aboveground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; standard shielded, stainless-steel couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
4. Copper DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.
5. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.

B. Underground storm drainage piping NPS 6 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Extra-heavy class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Solid-wall PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
3. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Flexible nonpressure pipe couplings for joining dissimilar pipe materials with small difference in OD.

3.03 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Storm sewer and drainage piping outside the building are specified in Division 33 Section "Storm Utility Drainage Piping."

B. Basic piping installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

D. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building storm drains connect to building storm sewers. Cleanouts are specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

E. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in storm drainage force-main piping.

F. Install underground, steel, force-main piping. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

G. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to storm sewer piping outside building with restrained joints. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.

1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

H. Install underground, copper, force-main tubing according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

I. Install underground, ductile-iron, special pipe fittings according to AWWA C600.

1. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

J. Install cast-iron sleeve with water stop and mechanical sleeve seal at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Select number of interlocking rubber links required to make installation watertight. Sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

K. Install wall-penetration fitting system at each service pipe penetration through foundation wall. Make installation watertight.

L. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

M. Make changes in direction for storm drainage piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

N. Lay buried building storm drainage piping beginning at low point of each system. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

O. Install storm drainage piping at the following minimum slopes, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Storm Drain: 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.

2. Horizontal Storm-Drainage Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.

P. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

Q. Install engineered controlled-flow storm drainage piping in locations indicated.

R. Sleeves are not required for cast-iron soil piping passing through concrete slabs-on-grade if slab is without membrane waterproofing.

S. Install PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2665.

T. Install underground PVC storm drainage piping according to ASTM D 2321.

U. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.04 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Basic piping joint construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

C. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Calked Joints: Join according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.

D. Hubless Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints: Join according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.

E. Soldered Joints: Use ASTM B 813, water-flushable, lead-free flux; ASTM B 32, lead-free-alloy solder; and ASTM B 828 procedure, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe and assemble grooved ends of pipes, grooved-end fittings, and grooved-end-piping couplings according to AWWA C606.

G. PVC Nonpressure Piping Joints: Join piping according to ASTM D 2665.

3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. General valve installation requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valve on each sump pump discharge.

1. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
2. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sump pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
3. Backwater valve are specified in Division 22 Section "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties."

3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Seismic-restraint devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Pipe hangers and supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Install the following:

1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs: According to the following:
   a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
   b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
   c. Longer Than 100 Feet, if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

C. Install supports according to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

D. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.

E. Rod diameter may be reduced 1 size for double-rod hangers, with 3/8-inch minimum rods.

F. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:

1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 : 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
2. NPS 3 : 60 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
3. NPS 4 and NPS 5 : 60 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
4. NPS 6: 60 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 60 inches with 7/8-inch rod.
6. Spacing for 10-foot lengths may be increased to 10 feet. Spacing for fittings is limited to 60 inches.

G. Install supports for vertical cast-iron soil piping every 15 feet.

H. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/4: 84 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 1-1/2: 108 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   3. NPS 2 : 10 feet with 3/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 2-1/2: 11 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
   5. NPS 3 : 12 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
   6. NPS 4 and NPS 5 : 12 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
   7. NPS 6: 12 feet) with 3/4-inch rod.
   8. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 12 feet with 7/8-inch rod.

I. Install supports for vertical steel piping every 15 feet.

J. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   3. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   4. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
   5. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
   6. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.

K. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.

L. Install hangers for ABS and PVC piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
   1. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 48 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
   2. NPS 3: 48 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
   3. NPS 4 and NPS 5: 48 inches with 5/8-inch rod.
   4. NPS 6: 48 inches with 3/4-inch rod.
   5. NPS 8 to NPS 12: 48 inches with 7/8-inch rod.

M. Install supports for vertical [ABS] [and] [PVC] piping every 48 inches.

N. Support piping and tubing not listed above according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect interior storm drainage piping to exterior storm drainage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect storm drainage piping to roof drains and storm drainage specialties.

D. Connect force-main piping to the following:
   1. Storm Sewer: To exterior force main or storm manhole.
   2. Sump Pumps: To sump pump discharge.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in.

2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test storm drainage piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Test Procedure: Test storm drainage piping, except outside leaders, on completion of roughing-in. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

5. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

E. Test force-main piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced force-main piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

2. Cap and subject piping to static-water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

3. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.

4. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.09 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 1413

SECTION 22 3400

FUEL-FIRED DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following fuel-fired water heaters:

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. LP Gas: Liquefied-petroleum fuel gas.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial water heater, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that commercial water heaters, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 22 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
    b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

E. Source quality-control test reports.

F. Field quality-control test reports.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

H. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with 2009 NFPA 54, “National Fuel and Gas Code” and, as applicable NFPA 58, “Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code”.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of water heaters and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

E. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004.

F. ASME Compliance:

1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.

G. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9" for all components that will be in contact with potable water.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with Architectural and Structural Drawings.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.

b. Faulty operation of controls.

c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Period(s): From date of Substantial Completion:

a. Household, Gas Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Five years.

2) Controls and Other Components: Two years.

b. Instantaneous, Gas Water Heaters:

1) Heat Exchanger: Five years.

2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

c. Commercial, Gas Water Heaters:

1) Storage Tank: Three years.

2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.02 GAS WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, High-Efficiency, Gas Water Heaters: Comply with ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3.

1. Manufacturers:

a. AERCO International.

b. Bradford White Corporation.

c. Heat Transfer Products, Inc.

d. Laars Heating Systems; Waterpik Technologies, Inc.

e. Lochinvar Corporation.

f. Patterson-Kelley.

g. RBI Water Heaters; a Mestek, Inc. Company.

h. Smith, A. O. Water Products Company.

i. State Industries, Inc.

j. Weben-Jarco, Inc.

2. Description: Manufacturer's proprietary design to provide at least 84 percent combustion efficiency at optimum operating conditions. Following features and attributes may be modified or omitted if water heater otherwise complies with requirements for performance.

3. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig minimum working-pressure rating.

   a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank. Attach tappings to tank before testing.

      1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends according to ASME B1.20.1.

      2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends according to ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless-steel flanges, and according to ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.

   b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.

   c. Lining: [Cement] [Glass] [Nickel plate] [Phenolic coating] [Sheet copper] complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining into and through tank fittings and outlets.

4. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:

   a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.

   b. Dip Tube: Provide unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.

   c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal complying with ASSE 1005.

   d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.

   e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.

   f. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

5. Burner or Heat Exchanger: Comply with UL 795 or approved testing agency requirements for high-efficiency water heaters and for natural-gas fuel.

6. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.

7. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.

8. Building Automation System Interface: Normally closed dry contacts for enabling and disabling water heater.

9. Draft Hood: Draft diverter; complying with ANSI Z21.12.

2.03 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CGA 9.1, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.

B. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18, appliance type. Include pressure rating, capacity, and pressure differential required between gas supply and water heater.

C. Gas Automatic Valves: ANSI Z21.21, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.

D. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select each relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

1. Gas Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
2. Oil-Fired Water Heaters: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3.

E. Pressure Relief Valves: Include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of water heater.

1. Gas Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
2. Oil-Fired Water Heaters: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3.

F. Water Heater Stand and Drain Pan Units: High-density-polyethylene-plastic, 18-inch- high, enclosed-base stand complying with IAPMO PS 103 and IAS No. 2. Include integral or separate drain pan with raised edge and NPS 1 drain outlet with ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

G. Water Heater Stands: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water. Provide dimension that will support bottom of water heater a minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

H. Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water.

I. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Provide dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4.

J. Piping Manifold Kits: Water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping arrangement for multiple-unit installation. Include piping and valves for field assembly that is capable of isolating each water heater and of providing balanced flow through each water heater.

K. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 or ASHRAE 90.2-2004.

2.04 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect water heater storage tanks, specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial water heater storage tanks before shipment to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating.

C. Prepare test reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Install commercial water heaters on concrete bases.

1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or direct on floor is indicated.
2. Concrete base construction requirements are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

B. Install water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

C. Install seismic restraints for commercial water heaters. Anchor to substrate.

D. Install gas water heaters according to NFPA 54.

E. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supplies to gas water heaters without shutoff valves.

F. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.

G. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas water heaters, if required for operation of safety control.

H. Install oil-fired water heaters according to NFPA 31.

I. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend commercial-water-heater, relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

J. Install combination temperature and pressure relief valves in water piping for water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

K. Install water heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for water heaters that do not have tank drains. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for hose-end drain valves.

L. Install thermometer on outlet piping of water heaters. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

M. Install pressure gage(s) on inlet and outlet piping of commercial, fuel-fired water heater piping. Refer to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for pressure gages.

N. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each water heater outlet. Refer to Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valves and to Division 22 Section "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers.

O. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

P. Fill water heaters with water.

Q. Charge compression tanks with air.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to water heaters to allow service and maintenance. Arrange piping for easy removal of water heaters.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Leak Test: After installation, test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, confirm proper operation.

3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Remove and replace water heaters that do not pass tests and inspections and retest as specified above.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain instantaneous and commercial water heaters. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 22 3400

SECTION 22 4000

PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following conventional plumbing fixtures and related components:

1. Faucets for lavatories, showers and sinks.
2. Flushometers.
3. Toilet seats.
4. Protective shielding guards.
5. Fixture supports.
6. Water closets.
7. Urinals.
8. Lavatories.
9. Individual showers.
10. Service sinks.
11. Service basins.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 10 Section "Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories."
2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers, floor drains, and specialty fixtures not included in this Section.
3. Division 22 Section "Security Plumbing Fixtures."
4. Division 22 Section "Drinking Fountains and Water Coolers."

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid-surface materials.

D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Americans with Disabilities Act and Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines (36 CFR, Part 1191: ADAABAAG); ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"[; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act";] for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

E. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

F. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

G. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Plastic Lavatories: ANSI Z124.3.
3. Plastic Laundry Trays: ANSI Z124.6.
4. Plastic Mop-Service Basins: ANSI Z124.6.
5. Plastic Shower Enclosures: ANSI Z124.2.
6. Plastic Sinks: ANSI Z124.6.
7. Plastic Urinal Fixtures: ANSI Z124.9.
8. Porcelain-Enameled, Formed-Steel Fixtures: ASME A112.19.4M.
9. Slip-Resistant Bathing Surfaces: ASTM F 462.
10. Solid-Surface-Material Lavatories and Sinks: ANSI/ICPA SS-1.
11. Stainless-Steel Commercial, Handwash Sinks: NSF 2 construction.
12. Stainless-Steel Residential Sinks: ASME A112.19.3.
13. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
14. Water-Closet, Flush Valve, Tank Trim: ASME A112.19.5.
15. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.
16. Whirlpool Bathtub Fittings: ASME A112.19.8M.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for [lavatory] [and] [sink] faucets:
   1. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Side Spray: ASME A112.18.3M.
   2. Backflow Protection Devices for Faucets with Hose-Thread Outlet: ASME A112.18.3M.
   3. Diverter Valves for Faucets with Hose Spray: ASSE 1025.
   4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
   5. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
   6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
   7. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
   8. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
   9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
   10. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
   11. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
   12. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for [bathtub] [bathtub/shower] [and] [shower] faucets:
   1. Backflow Protection Devices for Hand-Held Showers: ASME A112.18.3M.
   2. Combination, Pressure-Equalizing and Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASSE 1016.
   3. Deck-Mounted Bath/Shower Transfer Valves: ASME 18.7.
   4. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
   5. Hand-Held Showers: ASSE 1014.
   6. High-Temperature-Limit Controls for Thermal-Shock-Preventing Devices: ASTM F 445.
   7. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
   8. Manual-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444.
   9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
   10. Pressure-Equalizing-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.
   11. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
   12. Thermostatic-Control Antiscald Faucets: ASTM F 444 and ASSE 1016.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:
   1. Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
   2. Brass and Copper Supplies: ASME A112.18.1.
   3. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
   4. Manual-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037.
   5. Plastic Tubular Fittings: ASTM F 409.
   6. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
   7. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
   1. Disposers: ASSE 1008 and UL 430.
   2. Dishwasher Air-Gap Fittings: ASSE 1021.
   3. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.

4. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
5. Grab Bars: ASTM F 446.
6. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
7. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
8. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
9. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
10. Plastic Shower Receptors: ANSI Z124.2.
11. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
12. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.
13. Whirlpool Bathtub Equipment: UL 1795.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranties: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of whirlpools that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures of unit shell.
      b. Faulty operation of controls, blowers, pumps, heaters, and timers.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
   2. Warranty Period for Commercial Applications: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to [10] <Insert number> percent of amount of each type and size installed.
   2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to [5] <Insert number> percent of amount of each type and size installed.
   3. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 12 of each type.
   4. Provide hinged-top wood or metal box, or individual metal boxes, with separate compartments for each type and size of extra materials listed above.
   5. Flushometer Tank, Repair Kits: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 2 of each type.
   6. Water-Closet Tank, Repair Kits: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.
   7. Toilet Seats: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory Faucets:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
b. Bradley Corporation.
c. Chicago Faucets.
d. Delta Faucet Company.
e. Eljer.
f. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
g. Fisher Manufacturing Co.
h. Grohe America, Inc.
i. Just Manufacturing Company.
j. Kohler Co.
k. Moen, Inc.
l. Royal Brass Mfg. Co.
m. Sayco; a Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc. Company.
n. Speakman Company.
o. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
p. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
q. Brasstech Inc.; Newport Brass Div.
r. Broadway Collection.
s. Central Brass Manufacturing Company.
t. Eljer.
u. Franke Consumer Products, Inc.; Kitchen Systems Div.
v. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
w. Geberit Manufacturing, Inc.
x. Hansgrohe Inc.
y. Hydrotek International, Inc.
z. Intersan Manufacturing Company.
aa. Pegler, Ltd.
bb. Price Pfister, Inc.
cc. Rohl LLC.
dd. Royal Brass Mfg. Co.
ee. Sayco; a Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc. Company.
ff. Speakman Company.
gg. Wolverine Brass, Inc.

4. Description: Two-handle mixing valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture holes; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
   a. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass.
   b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
   c. Centers: 4 inches (102 mm), Single Hole.
   d. Mounting: See drawings.
   e. Valve Handle(s): Lever, Wrist blade, 4 inches (102 mm.
   f. Inlet(s): NPS 3/8 (DN 10) tubing, plain end.

g. Spout: Rigid type.

h. Spout Outlet: Aerator.

i. Operation: Compression, manual.

j. Drain: Grid

k. Tempering Device: Thermostatic.

2.02 SHOWER FAUCETS

A. Shower Faucets:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. American Standard Companies, Inc.

b. Brasstech Inc.; Newport Brass Div.

c. Broadway Collection.

d. Central Brass Manufacturing Company.

e. Chicago Faucets.

f. Delta Faucet Company.

g. Eljer.

h. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.

i. Hansgrohe Inc.

j. Kohler Co.

k. Leonard Valve Company.

l. Moen, Inc.

m. Paul Decorative Products.

n. Pegler, Ltd.

o. Powers; a Watts Industries Co.

p. Price Pfister, Inc.

q. Rohl LLC.

r. Royal Brass Mfg. Co.

s. Sayco; a Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc. Company.

t. Speakman Company.

u. Sterling Plumbing Group, Inc.

v. St. Thomas Creations.

w. Symmons Industries, Inc.

x. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.

y. Wolverine Brass, Inc.

z. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Faucet Operation.

aa. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Operation.

4. Description: Single-handle thermostatic valve. Include hot- and cold-water indicators; check stops; and shower head, arm, and flange. Coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and outlet with diverter valve.
    a. Body Material: Solid brass.
    b. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
    c. Operation: Compression, manual.
    d. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
    e. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
    f. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15.
    g. Shower Head Type: Ball joint.
    h. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
    i. Spray Pattern: Fixed.

2.03 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Coyne & Delany Co.
    b. Delta Faucet Company.
    c. Sloan Valve Company.
    d. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
    e. Hydrotek International, Inc.
    f. Sloan Valve Company.
    g. TOTO USA, Inc.
    h. Coyne & Delany Co.
    i. Delta Faucet Company.
    j. Hydrotek International, Inc.
    k. Sloan Valve Company.
    l. TOTO USA, Inc.
    m. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Commercial Brass Operation.
4. Description: Flushometer for urinal and/or water-closet-type fixture. Include brass body with corrosion-resistant internal components, control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, copper or brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.
    a. Internal Design: Diaphragm operation.
    b. Style: Exposed and or Concealed.
    c. Inlet Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20.
    d. Trip Mechanism: Oscillating, lever-handle actuator.
    e. Tailpiece Size: NPS 3/4 (DN 20 length to top of bowl.

2.04 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
    c. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
    d. Church Seats.
    e. Eljer.
    f. Kohler Co.
    g. Olsonite Corp.
    h. Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.; Beneke Div.
    i. Sperzel.
    j. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
    k. Centoco Manufacturing Corp.
    l. Church Seats.
    m. Kohler Co.
    n. Olsonite Corp.
    o. Pressalit A/S.
    p. Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.; Beneke Div.
    q. Sperzel.

2.05 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers, :

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Engineered Brass Co.
    b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a Subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
    c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Plumberex Specialty Products Inc.
    e. TCI Products.
    f. TRUEBRO, Inc.
    g. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
3. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture [hot-water supply] [hot- and cold-water supplies] and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures, <Insert drawing designation>:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. TRUEBRO, Inc.
3. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

2.06 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Josam Company.
2. MIFAB Manufacturing Inc.
3. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
4. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
5. Watts Drainage Products Inc.; a div. of Watts Industries, Inc.
6. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

C. Water-Closet Supports:

1. Description: Combination carrier designed for [accessible] [standard] mounting height of wall-mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

D. Urinal Supports:

1. Description: Type [I, urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture] [II, urinal carrier with hanger and bearing plates] for wall-mounting, urinal-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

E. Lavatory Supports, <Insert drawing designation>:

1. Description: Type [I, lavatory carrier with exposed arms and tie rods] [II, lavatory carrier with concealed arms and tie rod] [III, lavatory carrier with hanger plate and tie rod] for wall-mounting, lavatory-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.
2. Accessible-Fixture Support: Include rectangular steel uprights.

F. Sink Supports, <Insert drawing designation>:

1. Description: Type [I, sink carrier with exposed arms and tie rods] [II, sink carrier with hanger plate, bearing studs, and tie rod] [III, sink carrier with hanger plate and exposed arms] for sink-type fixture. Include steel uprights with feet.

2.07 SHOWER RECEPTORS

A. Shower Receptors:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.

    b. Florestone Products Co., Inc.

    c. Aker Plastics Co., Inc.

    d. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.

    e. LASCO Bathware.

    f. Mustee, E. L. & Sons, Inc.

    g. Sterling Plumbing Group, Inc.

    h. Swan Corporation (The).

    i. Acryline USA, Inc.

    j. American Standard Companies, Inc.

    k. Jacuzzi, Inc.

    l. Jason International, Inc.

    m. Kohler Co.

    n. Praxis Industries, Inc.; Aquarius Products.

    o. Royal Baths Manufacturing Co.

    p. Acorn Engineering Company.

    q. Precast Terrazzo Enterprises, Inc.

    r. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.

    s. Bradley Corporation.

    t. Formica Corporation.

    u. Lippert Corporation.

4. Description: Cast-polymer base for built-up-type shower fixture.

    a. Type: Handicapped/wheelchair.

2.08 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:

    a. American Standard Companies, Inc.

    b. Barclay Products, Ltd.

    c. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.

    d. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.

    e. Duravit USA, Inc.

    f. Eljer.

g. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
h. Kohler Co.
i. Mansfield Plumbing Products, Inc.
j. Peerless Pottery, Inc.
k. Sanitarios Azteca, S.A. de C.V.
l. Sterling Plumbing Group, Inc.
m. St. Thomas Creations.
n. TOTO USA, Inc.
o. Water Management, Inc.
p. Capizzi.
q. St. Thomas Creations.
r. American Standard Companies, Inc.
s. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
t. Kohler Co.
u. Mansfield Plumbing Products, Inc.
v. St. Thomas Creations.
w. <Insert manufacturer's name.>
x. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
y. Eljer.
z. Peerless Pottery, Inc.
aa. Water Management, Inc.
bb. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
cc. American Standard Companies, Inc.
dd. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
ee. Capizzi.
ff. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
gg. Eljer.
hh. Kohler Co.
ii. Mansfield Plumbing Products, Inc.
jj. Peerless Pottery, Inc.
kk. Sanitarios Azteca, S.A. de C.V.
ll. St. Thomas Creations.
mm. TOTO USA, Inc.

4. Description Floor-mounting, floor-outlet, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
   a. Style: Flushometer valve.
      1) Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design. Include bolt caps matching fixture.
      2) Height: Accessible and Juvenile.
      3) Design Consumption: 1.6 gal./flush.
      4) Color: [White] <Insert color>.

2.09 URINALS

A. Urinals:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. American Standard Companies, Inc.
    b. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
    c. Capizzi.
    d. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
    e. Duravit USA, Inc.
    f. Eljer.
    g. Kohler Co.
    h. Mansfield Plumbing Products, Inc.
    i. Peerless Pottery, Inc.
    j. Sanitarios Azteca, S.A. de C.V.
    k. St. Thomas Creations.
    l. TOTO USA, Inc.
4. Description: Accessible, wall fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.
    a. Type: Siphon jet Siphon jet with extended shields.
    b. Strainer or Trapway: [Integral cast with integral trap.

2.010 LAVATORIES

A. Lavatories:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.
    b. RSI Home Products.
    c. Rynone Manufacturing Corp.
    d. Avonite, Inc.
    e. DuPont, Corian Products.
    f. Formica Corporation.
    g. Lippert Corporation.
    h. Swan Corporation (The).
    i. Wilsonart International.
4. Description: Accessible countertop with integral bowl fixtures for mounting on base unit.

a. Backsplash: [Integral with countertop] [Separate, same material as countertop] [Not required].

b. Overall Rectangular Top .

c. Faucet Hole Punching: See drawings

d. Faucet Hole Location: See drawings

e. Faucet(s): See drawings

f. Supplies: NPS 3/8 (DN 10) chrome-plated copper with stops.

g. Drain(s): [See faucets] [Grid] [Grid with offset waste] <Insert drain>.

1) Location: See drawings

h. Drain Piping: See drawings

2.011 SERVICE BASINS

A. Service Basins:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

3. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:

a. Acorn Engineering Company.

b. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.

c. Florestone Products Co., Inc.

d. Precast Terrazzo Enterprises, Inc.

e. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.

f. Crane Plumbing, L.L.C./Fiat Products.

g. Florestone Products Co., Inc.

h. Mustee, E. L. & Sons, Inc.

i. Swan Corporation (The).

j. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Light Commercial Operation.

4. Description: Flush-to-wall, floor-mounting, [precast terrazzo] [cast-polymer] fixture with rim guard.

a. Shape: See drawings

b. Size: See drawings

c. Height: [See drawings.

d. Tiling Flange: See drawings.

e. Rim Guard: See drawings.

f. Color: [Not applicable] <Insert color>.

g. Faucet: Sink See drawings .

h. Drain: See drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.

G. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

I. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture. Valves are specified in Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

J. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

K. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets and urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

M. Install tanks for accessible, tank-type water closets with lever handle mounted on wide side of compartment.

N. Install toilet seats on water closets.

O. Install trap-seal liquid in dry urinals.

P. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

Q. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

R. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

S. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

T. Install traps on fixture outlets.

1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

U. Install disposer in outlet of each sink indicated to have disposer. Install switch where indicated or in wall adjacent to sink if location is not indicated.

V. Install dishwasher air-gap fitting at each sink indicated to have air-gap fitting. Install [in sink deck] [on countertop at sink] <Insert location>. Connect inlet hose to dishwasher and outlet hose to disposer.

W. Install hot-water dispensers in back top surface of sink or in countertop with spout over sink.

X. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

Y. Transfer showers that are to be H.C. accessible are to be 36” x 36”. (See ADAABAAG 608.2.1 and DSRM comment on Sheet A103C)

Z. H.C. accessible roll-in showers are to be 60” (min) wide. (ADAABAAG 608.2.2)

AA. Set [shower receptors] [and] [service basins] in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

BB. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Sealants are specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Operate and adjust [disposers] [hot-water dispensers] [and] [controls]. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units[and controls].

C. Adjust water pressure at [faucets] [and] [flushometer valves] to produce proper flow and stream.

D. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:

1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.

2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 4000

SECTION 23-0000

BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basic Mechanical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 23 Sections, in addition to Division 01 - General Requirements.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. THE UNIFORM GENERAL CONDITIONS, SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS, and DIVISION 01 of the Specifications apply to the work specified in this Section.

B. All work covered by this Section of these Specifications shall be accomplished in accordance with all applicable provisions of the Contract Documents and any addenda or directives which may be issued herewith, or otherwise.

1.03 GENERAL:

A. The Contractor shall execute all work hereinafter specified or indicated on accompanying Drawings. Contractor shall provide all equipment necessary and usually furnished in connection with such work and systems whether or not mentioned specifically herein or on the Drawings.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for fitting his material and apparatus into the building and shall carefully lay out his work at the site to conform to the structural conditions, to avoid all obstructions, to conform to the details of the installation and thereby to provide an integrated satisfactory operating installation.

C. The Mechanical, Plumbing, and associated Drawings are necessarily diagrammatic by their nature, and are not intended to show every connection in detail or every pipe or conduit in its exact location. These details are subject to the requirements of standards referenced elsewhere in these specifications, and structural and architectural conditions. The Contractor shall carefully investigate structural and finish conditions and shall coordinate the separate trades in order to avoid interference between the various phases of work. Work shall be organized and laid out so that it will be concealed in furred chases and suspended ceilings, etc., in finished portions of the building, unless specifically noted to be exposed. All exposed work shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to the lines of the building unless otherwise noted.

D. When the mechanical and electrical Drawings do not give exact details as to the elevation of pipe, conduit and ducts, the Contractor shall physically arrange the systems to fit in the space available at the elevations intended with proper grades for the functioning of the system involved. Piping, exposed conduit and the duct systems are generally intended to be installed true and square to the building construction, and located as high as possible against the structure in a neat and workmanlike manner. The Drawings do not show all required offsets, control lines, pilot lines and other location details. Work shall be concealed in all finished areas.

1.04 DEFINITIONS: (Note: These definitions are included here to clarify the direction and intention of this specification. The list given here is not by any means complete. For further clarification as required, contractor shall contact the designated owner's representative.)

A. CONCEALED / EXPOSED: ~ areas are those areas which cannot be seen by the building occupants. Exposed areas are all areas which are exposed to view by the building occupants, including under counters, inside cabinets and closets, plus all mechanical rooms.

B. General Requirements: The provisions of requirements of other Division 01 sections apply to entire work of contract and, where so indicated, to other elements which are included in project. Basic contract definitions are included in the General Conditions.

C. Indicated: The term "indicated" is a cross reference to graphic representations, notes or schedules on drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and to similar means of recording requirements on contract documents. Where terms such as "shown", "noted", "scheduled", and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated", it is for the purpose of helping

reader locate the cross reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.

D. Directed, requested, etc.: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "directed", "requested", "authorized", "selected", "approved", "required", "accepted", and "permitted" mean directed by Architect/Engineer", "requested by Architect/Engineer" and similar phrases. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend Architect's/Engineer's responsibility into Contractor's area of construction supervision and job safety.

E. And/Or: Where "and/or" is used in these Specifications or on the Drawings, it shall mean "that situations exist where either one or both conditions occur or are required and shall not be interpreted to permit an option on the part of the Contractor.

F. Approve: Where used in conjunction with Architect's/Engineer's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by Contractor, the meaning of term "approved" will be held to limitations to Architect's/Engineer's responsibilities and duties as specified in General and Supplementary Conditions. In no case will "approval" by Architect/Engineer be interpreted as a release of Contractor from responsibilities to fulfill requirements of contract documents or to extend Architect's/Engineer's responsibility into Contractor's area of construction supervision and job safety.

G. As required: Where "as required" is used in these Specifications or on the drawings, it shall mean "that situations exist that are not necessarily described in detail or indicated that may cause the contractor certain complications in performing the work described or indicated. These complications entail the normal coordination activities expected of the Contractor where multiple trades are involved and new or existing construction causes deviations to otherwise simplistic approaches to the work to be performed. The term shall not be interpreted to permit an option on the part of the Contractor to achieve the end result."

H. Furnish:

1. The term "furnish" is used to mean "supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assemble, installation, and similar operations."
2. Where "furnish" applies to work for which the installation is not otherwise specified, "furnish" in such case shall mean "furnish and install."

I. Install: The term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including "unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operation."

J. Provide: The term "provide" means "to furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use."

1.05 PERMITS, UTILITY CONNECTIONS AND INSPECTIONS:

A. General: Refer to DIVISION 01 for construction phasing and time increments.

B. Fees and Costs: If, during the course of the construction, a need arises to buy utilities, the Contractor shall pay all fees attendant thereto. If City or privately owned utility piping or electrical cable needs to be extended, relocated, or terminated, the Contractor will pay all permits and construction/inspection fees associated with that particular work.

C. All work performed on this project is under the authority of the local officials and local construction fees or construction permits will be required except as may be required for new service taps, or new or modified connections to City controlled services. If inspections by City personnel are specifically required by this document, then the Contractor is responsible for any fees or permits in connection to those requirements.

D. Compliance: The Contractor shall comply in every respect with all requirements of National Fire Protection Association, local Fire Department regulations and utility company requirements. In no case does this relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of complying with these Specifications and Drawings where specified conditions are of higher quality than the requirements of the above-specified authorities. Where requirements of the Specifications and Drawings are more lenient than the requirements of the above authorities having jurisdiction, the

Contractor shall make installations in compliance with the requirements of the above authorities with no extra compensation.

1.06 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS:

A. All dimensional information related to new structures shall be taken from the appropriate Drawings. All dimensional information related to existing facilities shall be taken from actual measurements made by the Contractor on the site.

B. The interrelation of the Specifications, the Drawings, and the schedules are as follows: The Specifications determine the nature and setting of the several materials, the Drawings establish the quantities, dimensions and details, and the schedules give the performance characteristics. If the Contractor requires additional clarification, he shall request it in writing, following the contractually prescribed information flow requirements.

C. Should the Drawings or Specifications conflict within themselves, or with each other, the better quality, or greater size or quantity of work or materials shall be performed or furnished.

1.07 ALLOWANCES

A. Cash Allowance: Refer to Division 01 of the Construction Documents for information and requirements.

1.08 ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at the Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in Owner-Contractor Agreement.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work as required.

C. Schedule of Alternates: See "Special Conditions" and Bid Form.

D. Any Alternate Proposals are summarized in Division 01 of the Specifications. The Contractor is directed to refer to all Sections of the Specifications and Drawings for this project to determine the exact extent and scope of the various Alternate Proposals as each pertains to the work of all trades.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Uniform General Conditions.

B. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal.

C. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.

D. Submit Fabrication Drawings whenever (1) equipment proposed varies in physical size and arrangement from that indicated on the Drawings, thus causing rearrangement of equipment space, (2) where tight spaces require extreme coordination between ductwork, piping, conduit, and other equipment, (3) where called for elsewhere in these Specifications; and (4) where specifically requested by the Architect/Engineer. Fabrication Drawings shall be made at no additional charge to the Owner or the Architect/Engineer.

E. All required Fabrication Drawings, except as noted otherwise, shall be prepared at a scale of not less than 1/4" = 1'-0". Fabrication Drawings for ductwork, air handling units, and sections in Mechanical Rooms shall be drawn at a minimum scale of 3/8" = 1'-0". Submit three blueline prints of each Fabrication Drawing to the Architect/Engineer for review. Reproduction and submittal of the Construction Documents is not acceptable. The Architect/Engineer will review the drawing and return one print with comments.

1.11 SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT:

A. Refer to General Conditions for substitution of materials and equipment.

B. General: Within thirty days after the date of contract award or work order, whichever is later, and before purchasing or starting installation of materials or equipment, the Contractor shall submit for review, a complete list of suppliers, contractors and manufacturers for all materials and equipment which will be submitted for incorporation into the project. The list shall be arranged in accordance with the organization of the Specifications. This initial list shall include the

manufacturer's name and type or catalog number as required to identify the quality of material or equipment proposed. This list will be reviewed by the Engineer and the Owner and will be returned to the Contractor with comments as to which items are acceptable without further submittal data and which items will require detailed submittal data for further review and subsequent approval. The initial list shall be submitted as herein specified. Materials and equipment requiring detailed submittal data shall be submitted with sufficient data to indicate that all requirements of these Specifications have been met and samples shall be furnished when requested. All manufacturer's data used as part of the submittal shall have all inapplicable features crossed out or deleted in a manner that will clearly indicate exactly what is to be furnished.

C. It is not the intent of the Drawings and/or Specifications to limit products to any particular manufacturer nor to discriminate against an "APPROVED EQUAL" product as produced by another manufacturer. Some proprietary products are mentioned to set a definite standard for acceptance and to serve as a reference in comparison with other products. When a manufacturer's name appears in these Specifications, it is not to be construed that the manufacturer is unconditionally acceptable as a provider of equipment for this project. The successful manufacturer or supplier shall meet all of the provisions of the appropriate specification(s).

D. The specified products have been used in preparing the Drawings and Specifications and thus establish minimum qualities with which substitutes must at least equal to be considered acceptable. The burden of proof of equality rests with the Contractor. The decision of the designer is final.

E. When requested by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall provide a sample of the proposed substitute item. In some cases, samples of both the specified item and the proposed item shall be provided for comparison purposes.

F. Timeliness: The burden of timeliness in the complete cycle of submittal data, shop Drawings, and sample processing is on the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow a minimum of six (6) weeks time frame for review of each submission by the office of the design discipline involved after receipt of such submissions by that design discipline. The Contractor is responsible for allowing sufficient time in the construction schedule to cover the aforementioned cycles of data processing, including time for all resubmittal cycles on unacceptable materials, equipment, etc. covered by the data submitted. Construction delays and/or lack of timeliness in the above regard are the responsibility of the Contractor and will not be considered in any request for scheduled construction time extensions and/or additional costs to the Owner.

G. All equipment installed on this project shall have local representation, local factory authorized service, and a local stock of repair parts.

H. Acceptance of materials and equipment will be based on manufacturer's published data and will be tentative subject to the submission of complete shop Drawings indicating compliance with the contract documents and that adequate and acceptable clearances for entry, servicing, and maintenance will exist. Acceptance of materials and equipment under this provision shall not be construed as authorizing any deviations from the Specifications, unless the attention of the Architect/Engineer has been directed in writing to the specific deviations. Data submitted shall not contain unrelated information unless all pertinent information is properly identified.

I. Certification: The Contractor shall carefully examine all data forwarded for approval and shall sign a certificate to the effect that the data has been carefully checked and found to be correct with respect to dimensions and available space and that the equipment complies with all requirements of the Specifications.

J. Physical Size of Equipment: Space is critical; therefore, equipment of larger sizes than shown, even though of specified manufacturer, will not be acceptable unless it can be demonstrated that ample space exists for proper installation, operation, and maintenance.

K. Materials and Equipment Lists: Eight (8) copies of the list of materials and equipment, the name of manufacturer, trade name, type, and catalog number shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer. The lists shall be accompanied by eight (8) sets of pictorial and descriptive

data derived from the manufacturers' catalogs, sales literature, or incorporated in the Shop Drawings.

L. Should a substitution be accepted, and should the substitute material prove defective, or otherwise unsatisfactory for the service intended within the guarantee period, this material or equipment shall be replaced with the material or equipment specified at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.12 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP:

A. All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be new, free from all defects, suitable for the intended use, and of the best quality of their respective kinds. Materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the best standard practice for the type of work involved. All work shall be executed by mechanics skilled in their respective trades, and the installations shall provide a neat, precise appearance. Materials and/or equipment damaged in shipment or otherwise damaged prior to installation shall not be repaired at the job site but shall be replaced with new materials and/or equipment.

B. The responsibility for the furnishing of the proper equipment and/or material and seeing that it is installed as intended by the manufacturer, rests entirely upon the Contractor who shall request advice and supervisory assistance from the representative of specific manufacturers during the installation.

1.13 FLAME SPREAD PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS:

A. Materials and adhesives incorporated in this project shall conform to NFPA Standard 255, "Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials" and NFPA 90. The classification shall not exceed a flame spread rating of 25 for all materials, adhesives, finishes, etc., specified for each system, and shall not exceed a smoke developed rating of 50.

1.14 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. The "Authority Having Jurisdiction" over the project described by these documents is the Owner, as an Agency of the State of New Mexico. As such, it is required that the installation shall meet the minimum standards prescribed in the latest editions of the following listed codes and standards, which are made a part of these Specifications. All referenced codes and standards shall be those current at the date of issue of the design documents.

B. National Fire Protection Association Standards (NFPA):

1. NFPA No. 13, Sprinkler System, Installation
2. NFPA No. 14, Standpipes and Hose Systems
3. NFPA No. 54, Gas Appliances, Piping, National Fuel Gas Code
4. NFPA No. 90A, Air Conditioning Systems

C. American Gas Association Publications (AGA): Directory of Approved Gas Appliances and Tested Accessories

D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes

E. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute Standards (ARI): All standards related to refrigeration and air conditioning equipment and piping furnished under these Specifications.

F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (SMACNA): All current editions of applicable manuals and standards (See Sections 23 31 00.UT and 23 33 00.UT).

G. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA): All current editions of applicable manuals and standards.

H. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM): All current editions of applicable manuals and standards.

I. American Water Works Association (AWWA): All current editions of applicable manuals and standards.

J. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association (NEMA): All current editions of applicable manuals and standards.

K. Uniform Plumbing Code – Current Edition

L. Uniform Mechanical Code – Current Edition

M. International Building Code

N. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)

P. ADA and ANSI Standards: Per Federal ADA requirements.

Q. Fire Marshal Regulations

R. State Energy Code

S. Refer to Specification Sections hereinafter bound for additional Codes and Standards.

T. All materials and workmanship shall comply with all applicable state and national codes, Specifications, and industry standards. In all cases where Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. have established standards for a particular type material, such material shall comply with these standards. Evidence of compliance shall be the UL "label" or "listing" under Re-Examination Service.

U. The Contract Documents are intended to comply with the aforementioned rules and regulations; however, some discrepancies may occur. Where such discrepancies occur, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of said discrepancies and apply for an interpretation. Should the discovery and notification occur after the execution of a contract, any additional work required for compliance with said regulations shall be paid for as covered by Division 01 of these Contract Documents, providing no work of fabrication of materials has been accomplished in a manner of noncompliance. Should the Contractor fabricate and/or install materials and/or workmanship in such a manner that does not comply with the applicable codes, rules and regulations, the Contractor who performed such work shall bear all costs arising in correcting these deficiencies to comply with said rules and regulations.

1.15 GENERAL MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS:

A. Storage at Site: The Contractor shall not receive material or equipment at the job site until there is suitable space provided to properly protect equipment from rust, drip, humidity, and dust damage.

B. Capacities shall be not less than those indicated but shall be such that no component or system becomes inoperative or is damaged because of startup or other overload conditions.

C. Conformance with Agency Requirements: Where materials or equipment are specified to be approved, listed, tested, or labeled by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or constructed and/or tested in accordance with the standards of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers or the Air Moving and Conditioning Association, the Contractor shall submit proof that the items furnished under this Section of the Specifications conform to such requirements. The label of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., applied to the item will be acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to such requirements. The ASME stamp or the AMCA label will be acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to the respective requirements.

D. Nameplates: Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, and catalog number on a plate securely attached to the item of equipment. All data on nameplates shall be legible at the time of Final Inspection.

E. Prevention of Rust: Standard factory finish will be acceptable on equipment specified by model number; otherwise, surfaces of ferrous metal shall be given a rust inhibiting coating. The treatment shall withstand 200 hours in salt spray fog test, in accordance with Method 6061 of Federal Standard No. 141. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of wrinkling or cracking and no signs of rust creepage beyond 1/8" on either side of the scratch mark. Where rust inhibitor coating is specified hereinafter, any treatment that will pass the above test is acceptable unless a specific coating is specified except that coal tar or asphalt type coating will not be acceptable unless so stated for a specific item. Where steel is specified

to be hot-dip galvanized, mill-galvanized sheet steel may be used provided all raw edges are painted with a zinc-pigmented paint conforming to Military Specification MIL-P-26915.

F. Protection from Moving Parts: Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting set screws, keys, and other rotating parts shall be fully enclosed or properly guarded for personnel protection.

G. Verification of Dimensions: The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination and proper relation of his work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. The Contractor shall visit the premises and become thoroughly familiar with all details of the work and working conditions, to verify all dimensions in the field, and to advise the Architect/Engineer of any discrepancy before performing any work. Adjustments to the work required in order to facilitate a coordinated installation shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner or the Architect/Engineer.

1.16 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of [Owner] [Architect/Engineer] before proceeding.

1.17 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

A. The manufacturer's published directions shall be followed in the delivery, storage, protection, installation, piping, and wiring of all equipment and material. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect/Engineer, in writing, of any conflict between the requirements of the Contract Documents and the manufacturers' directions, and shall obtain the Architect/Engineer's instructions before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor perform any such work that does not comply with the manufacturers' directions or such instructions from the Architect/Engineer, he shall bear all costs arising in connection with the deficiencies.

1.18 SPACE AND EQUIPMENT ARRANGEMENT:

A. The size of mechanical and electrical equipment indicated on the Drawings is based on the dimensions of a particular manufacturer. While other manufacturers may be acceptable, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to determine if the equipment he proposes to furnish will fit in the space. Fabrication Drawings shall be prepared when required by the Architect/Engineer or Owner to indicate a suitable arrangement.

B. All equipment shall be installed in a manner to permit access to all surfaces. All valves, motors, drives, filters, and other accessory items shall be installed in a position to allow removal for service without disassembly of another part.

1.19 LARGE APPARATUS:

A. Any large piece of apparatus which is to be installed in any space in the building, and which is too large to permit access through stairways, doorways, or shafts shall be brought to the job and placed in the space before the enclosing structure is completed. Following placement in the space, such apparatus shall be thoroughly, completely protected from damage as hereinafter specified.

1.20 PROTECTION:

A. The Contractor shall at all times take such precautions as may be necessary to properly protect all materials and equipment from damage from the time of delivery until the completion of the work. This shall include the erection of all required temporary shelters and supports to adequately protect any items stored in the open on the site from the weather, the ground and surrounding work; the cribbing of any items above the floor of the construction; and the covering of items in the incomplete building with tarpaulins or other protective covering; the installation of electric heaters in electrical switchgear and similar equipment to prevent moisture damage. Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with the above will be sufficient cause for the rejection of the items in question.

B. Take particular care not to damage the building structure in performing work. All finished floors, step treads, and finished surfaces shall be covered to prevent any damage by workmen or their tools and equipment during the construction of the building.

C. Equipment and materials shall be protected from rust both before and after installation. Any equipment or materials found in a rusty condition at the time of final inspection must be cleaned of rust and repainted as specified elsewhere in these Specifications.

1.21 COOPERATION BETWEEN TRADES AND WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS:

A. Each trade, subcontractor, and/or Contractor must work in harmony with the various other trades, subcontractors and/or Contractors on the job as may be required to facilitate the progress to the best advantage of the job as a whole. Each trade, subcontractor, and/or Contractor must pursue its work promptly and carefully so as not to delay the general progress of the job. This Contractor shall work in harmony with Contractors working under other contracts on the premises.

1.22 ELECTRICAL WIRING OF MOTORS AND EQUIPMENT:

A. The Contractor shall note that the electrical design and Drawings are based on the equipment scheduled and indicated on the Drawings, and should any mechanical equipment be provided requiring changes to the electrical design, the required electrical changes shall be made at no cost to the Owner.

B. The Electrical Trades shall provide all interconnecting wiring for the installation of all power. The Electrical Trades shall provide all disconnect switches as required for proper operation, as indicated on the Drawings or required by applicable code. All combination starters, individual starters, and other motor starting apparatus not specifically scheduled or specified as provided by the equipment manufacturer under the scope of Division 23, shall be provided under the scope of Division 26.

C. The Mechanical Trades shall provide complete wiring diagrams indicating power wiring and interlock wiring. Diagrams shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for review within thirty (30) days after the submittals for equipment have been reviewed. Diagrams shall be based on accepted equipment and shall be complete full phase and interlock control Drawings, not a series of manufacturer's individual diagrams. After these diagrams have been reviewed by the Architect/Engineer, copies shall be transmitted to the Electrical Trades by the Contractor. They shall be followed in detail. See Section 15E, TEMPERATURE CONTROLS, for additional clarification.

1.23 SUPERVISION:

A. Each Contractor and subcontractor shall keep a competent superintendent or foreman on the job at all times. (Refer to the Uniform General Conditions for additional information concerning supervision.)

B. It shall be the responsibility of each superintendent to study all Drawings and familiarize himself with the work to be done by other trades. He shall coordinate his work with other trades and before material is fabricated or installed, make sure that his work will not cause an interference with another trade. Where interferences are encountered, they shall be resolved at the job site by the superintendents involved. Where interferences cannot be resolved without major changes to the Drawings, the matter shall be referred to the A/E for ruling.

1.24 SITE OBSERVATION:

A. Site observation by the Architect/Engineer is for the express purpose of verifying compliance by the Contractor with the Contract Documents, and shall not be construed as construction supervision nor indication of approval of the manner or location in which the work is being performed as being a safe practice or place.

1.25 PRECEDENCE OF MATERIALS

A. The specifications determine the nature and setting of materials and equipment. The drawings establish quantities, dimensions and details.

B. The installation precedence of materials shall be as follows. Note that if an interference is encountered, this shall guide the contractor in the determination of which trade shall be given the "Right-of-Way".

Building lines

Structural Members

Soil and Drain Piping

Condensate Drains

Vent Piping

Supply, Return, and Outside Air Ductwork

Exhaust Ductwork

HVAC Water and Steam Piping

Steam Condensate Piping

Fire Protection Piping

Natural Gas Piping

Domestic Water (Cold and Hot)

Refrigerant Piping

Electrical Conduit

1.26 CONNECTIONS FOR OTHERS:

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall rough in for and make all gas, water, steam, sewer, etc. connections to all fixtures, equipment, machinery, etc., provided by others in accordance with detailed roughing-in Drawings provided by the equipment suppliers, by actual measurements of the equipment connections, or as detailed.

B. After the equipment is set in place, this Contractor shall make all final connections and shall provide all required pipe, fittings, valves, traps, etc.

C. Provide all air gap fittings required, using materials hereinbefore specified. In each service line connected to an item of equipment or piece of machinery, provide a shutoff valve. On each drain not provided with a trap, provide a suitable trap.

D. All pipe fittings, valves, traps, etc., exposed in finished areas and connected to chrome plated lines provided by others shall be chrome plated to match.

E. Provide all sheet metal ductwork, transition pieces, etc., required for a complete installation of vent hoods, fume hoods, etc., provided by others.

1.27 INSTALLATION METHODS:

A. Where to Conceal: All pipes, conduits, etc., shall be concealed in pipe chases, walls, furred spaces, or above the ceilings of the building unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where to Expose: In mechanical rooms, janitor's closets tight against pan soffits in exposed "Tee" structures, or storage spaces, but only where necessary, piping may be run exposed. All exposed piping shall be run in the most aesthetic, inconspicuous manner, and parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.

C. Support: All piping, ducts and conduits shall be adequately and properly supported from the building structure by means of hanger rods or clamps to walls as herein specified.

D. Maintaining Clearance: Where limited space is available above the ceilings below concrete beams or other deep projections, pipe and conduit shall be sleeved through the projection where it crosses, rather than hung below them in a manner to provide maximum above-floor clearance. Sleeves shall be as herein specified. Approval shall be obtained from the Architect/Engineer for each penetration.

E. All pipe, conduits, etc., shall be cut accurately to measurements established at the building and shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. All ducts, pipes and conduits run exposed

in machinery and equipment rooms shall be installed parallel to the building lines, except that piping shall be sloped to obtain the proper pitch. Piping, ducts and conduits run in furred ceilings, etc., shall be similarly installed, except as otherwise shown. Conduits in furred ceilings and in other concealed spaces shall be neatly grouped and racked indicating good workmanship. All conduit and pipe openings shall be kept closed until the systems are closed with final connections.

1. All piping not directly buried in the ground shall be considered as "interior piping".
2. Prior to the installation of any ceiling material, gypsum, plaster, or acoustical board, the Contractor shall notify the construction inspector so that arrangement can be made for an inspection of the above-ceiling area about to be "sealed" off. The Contractor shall give as much advance notice as possible no less than 10 working days.
3. All above-ceiling areas will be subject to a formal inspection before ceiling panels are installed, or installation is otherwise concealed from view. All mechanical and electrical work at and above the ceiling, including items supported by the ceiling grid, such as air inlets or outlets and lighting fixtures, shall be complete and installed in accordance with contract requirements, including power to lighting fixtures, fans, and other powered items. Adequate lighting shall be provided to permit thorough inspection of all above-ceiling items. The inspection will include representatives of the following: General Contractor and each Subcontractor having work above the ceiling, Architect/Engineer, Physical Plant, Resident Construction Manager's Construction Inspector(s), the Resident Construction Manager and Office of Facilities Planning and Construction (OFPC). Areas to be included and time of inspection shall be coordinated with the Construction Inspector.
4. The purpose of this inspection is to verify the completeness and quality of the installation of the air conditioning systems, the electrical systems, the plumbing systems, and any other special above ceiling systems such as pneumatic tube, vacuum systems, fire sprinkler piping and cable tray systems. The ceiling supports (tee bar or lath) shall be in place so that access panel and light fixture locations are identifiable and so that clearances and access provisions may be evaluated.
5. No ceiling materials may be installed until the resulting deficiency list from this inspection is worked off and the Construction Inspector has given approval.

1.28 RECORDS FOR OWNER:

A. The Contractor shall maintain a set of "blueline" prints in the Field Office for the sole purpose of recording "installed" conditions. Daily note all changes made in these Drawings in connection with the final installation including exact dimensioned locations of all new underground utilities, services and systems and all uncovered existing active and inactive piping outside the building.

B. At Contract completion the Contractor shall provide a set of reproducible photographic mylar drawings, plus the photo negatives of the revised drawings. The contractor shall transfer the information from the "blueline" prints maintained as described above, and turn over this neatly marked set of reproducible Drawings representing the "as installed" work to the Architect/Engineers for verification and subsequent transmittal to the Owner. The Contractor shall refer to Division 01 of these Specifications, and to the Uniform General Conditions, for additional information. These Drawings shall include as a minimum:

1. Addendum written drawing changes.
2. Addendum supplementary drawings.
3. Accurate, dimensioned locations of all underground utilities, services and systems.
4. Identification of equipment work shown on Alternates as to whether alternates were accepted and work actually installed.
5. Change Order written drawing changes.
6. Change Order supplementary drawings.

C. Electronic Media:

1. In lieu of the drawings described above in 1.33B, the contractor shall submit one set of blueline prints, one set of vellum reproducables, and one set of discs containing all the drawings in AUTOCAD 2008 format.

D. "As installed" mylars shall bear a stamp, "stick on decal", or lettered title block generally located in lower right hand corner of Drawing entitled "AS INSTALLED DRAWING" with Company name of the installing trade Subcontractor and with a place for the date and the name of the responsible company representative.

E. In addition to the above, the Contractor shall accumulate during the progress of the job the following data, in duplicate, prepared in a neat brochure or packet folder and turn over to the Architect/Engineer for review, and subsequent delivery to the Owner.

1. All warranties and guarantees and manufacturers' directions on equipment and material covered by the Contract.
2. Two sets of operating instructions for heating and cooling and other mechanical and electrical systems. Operating instructions shall also include recommended preventative maintenance and seasonal changeover procedures.
3. Valve tag charts and diagrams specified herein.
4. Approved wiring diagrams and control diagrams representing "as installed" conditions.
5. Copies of approved Shop Drawings.
6. Any and all other data and/or drawings required as submittals during construction.
7. Repair parts list of all major items and equipment including name, address and telephone number of local supplier or agent.

F. All of the above data shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval, and shall be corrected as instructed by the Architect/Engineer prior to submission of the final request for payment.

1.29 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

A. General: Cut and patch walls, floors, etc., resulting from work in existing construction or by failure to provide proper openings or recesses in new construction.

B. Methods of cutting: Openings cut through concrete and masonry shall be made with masonry saws and/or core drills and at such locations acceptable to the Architect/Engineer. Impact-type equipment shall not be used except where specifically acceptable to the Architect/Engineer. Openings in precast concrete slabs for pipes, conduits, outlet boxes, etc., shall be core drilled to exact size.

C. Restoration: All openings shall be restored to "as-new" condition under the appropriate Specification Section for the materials involved, and shall match remaining surrounding materials and/or finishes.

D. Masonry: Where openings are cut through masonry walls, provide and install lintels or other structural supports to protect the remaining masonry. Adequate supports shall be provided during the cutting operation to prevent any damage to the masonry occasioned by the operation. All structural members, supports, etc., shall be of the proper size and shape, and shall be installed in a manner acceptable to the Architect/Engineer.

E. Plaster: All mechanical work in areas containing plaster shall be completed prior to the application of the finish plaster coat. Cutting of finish plaster coat will not be permitted.

F. Special Note: No cutting, boring, or excavating which will weaken the structure shall be undertaken.

1.30 ROOF PENETRATIONS AND FLASHING:

A. Pipe, conduit and duct sleeves, pitch pockets, and flashings compatible with the roofing installation shall be provided and installed by a qualified contractor for all roof penetrations. This shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

1.31 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING AND BACKFILL:

A. Excavation (See Divisions 00 and 01 for special requirements related to excavation and trenching.):

1. The Mechanical and Electrical subcontractors shall perform all excavations of every description, for their particular installations and of whatever substances encountered, to the depths indicated on the Drawings and/or required for the installation of piping, conduit, utility systems, etc. All exterior lines shall be installed with a minimum cover of 24", unless otherwise indicated. Generally, more cover shall be provided if grade will permit. All excavation materials not required for backfill or fill shall be removed and wasted as acceptable to the Construction Inspector. All excavations shall be made only by open cut. The banks of trenches shall be kept as nearly vertical as possible and where required, shall be properly sheeted and braced. Trenches shall be not less than 12" wider nor more than 16" wider than the outside edges of the pipe to be laid therein, and shall be excavated true to line so that a clear space not less than 6" nor more than 8" in width is provided on each side of the pipe. For sewers, the maximum width of trench specified applies to the width at and below the level may be made as wide as necessary for sheeting and bracing, and the proper installation of the work.

2. The bottom of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide proper fall and uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe on undisturbed soil or 2" of sand fill at every point along its entire length, except for portions of the pipe sections where it is necessary to excavate for bell holes and for the proper sealing of pipe joints. Bell holes shall be dug after the trench bottom has been graded. Where inverts are not shown, grading shall be determined by the National Plumbing Code for the service intended and the size used. Bell holes for lead pipe joints shall be 12" in depth below the trench bottom and shall extend from a point 6" back of the face of the bell. Such bell holes shall be of sufficient width to provide ample room for caulking. Bell holes for sewer tile and water pipe shall be excavated only to an extent sufficient to permit accurate work in the making of the joints and to insure that the pipe, for a maximum of its length, will rest upon the prepared bottom of the trench. Depressions for joints other than bell-and-spigot shall be made in accordance with the recommendations of the joint manufacturer for the particular type of joint used. In general, grading for electrical ductbanks and conduits shall be from building to manhole, and from a high point between manholes to each manhole. Special pipe beds shall be provided as specified hereinafter.

3. The lower 4" of the pipe trenches measuring from an overhead line set parallel to the grade line of the sewer shall be excavated only a few feet in advance to the pipe laying, by men especially skilled in this type of work. Where damage is likely to result from withdrawing sheeting, the sheeting shall be left in place. Except at locations where excavation of rock from the bottom of trenches is required, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths required. Where rock excavation is required, the rock shall be excavated to a minimum overdepth of 6" below the trench depths specified. The overdepth rock excavation and all excess trench excavation shall be backfilled with sand. Whenever wet or otherwise unstable soil is incapable of properly supporting the pipe is encountered in the trench bottom, such soil shall be removed to a depth and for the trench lengths required, and then backfilled to trench bottom grade, as hereinafter specified, with sand.

4. All grading in the vicinity of excavation shall be controlled to prevent surface ground water from flowing into the excavations. Any water accumulated in the excavations shall be removed by pumping or other acceptable method. During excavation, material suitable for backfilling shall be stacked in an orderly manner a sufficient distance back from edges of trenches to avoid overloading and prevent slides or cave-ins. Material unsuitable for backfilling shall be wasted and removed from the job site as directed by the Construction Inspector.

5. All shoring and sheeting required to perform and protect the excavations and to safeguard employees and/or adjacent structures shall be provided.

6. Excavate as required under the building in order that all piping, ductwork, etc., shall clear the ground a minimum of 12" for a distance of 24" on either side. Edges of such excavations shall slope at an angle of not over 45 degrees with the horizontal unless otherwise approved by the Construction Inspector. The bottom of such excavation shall be graded to drain in a manner acceptable to the Construction Inspector.

7. Trenches for cast iron drain, storm water and sewer lines inside the building shall be properly excavated, following, in general, the procedures set out for exterior lines. Where floors are to be poured over these lines, they shall be backfilled, tamped and settled with water. Where no flooring is to cover the lines, they shall be backfilled to form a level grade.

8. All surplus materials removed in these trenching operations becomes the property of the contractor, and shall be disposed of at the expense of the contractor, at a legal disposal site, off of the campus.

B. Backfilling:

1. Trenches shall not be backfilled until all required tests are performed and until the piping, utilities systems, etc., as installed are certified by the Owner's inspector to conform to the requirements specified hereinafter. The trenches shall be carefully backfilled with sand to a depth of 12 inches above the top of the pipe. The next layer and subsequent layers of backfill may be excavated materials approved for backfilling, consisting of earth, loam, sandy clay, sand and gravel, soft shale, or other approved materials free from large clods of earth or stones larger than 1 1/2" in diameter, flooded until the pipe has cover of not less than one foot. The remainder of the backfill material shall then be thrown into the trenches, moistened, and tamped or flooded in one foot layers. Blasted rock, broken concrete or pavement, and large boulders shall not be used as backfill material. Any trenches improperly backfilled, or where settlement occurs, shall be reopened to the depth required for proper compaction, then refilled and mounded over, and smoothed off.

2. Backfill under concrete slabs-on-fill shall be as specified above, shall be gravel, or shall be other such materials more suitable for the application. Installation and compaction shall be as required for compatibility with adjacent materials.

C. Opening and Reclosing Pavement and Lawns: Where excavation requires the opening of existing walks, streets, drives, other existing pavement, or lawns, such surfaces shall be cut as required to install new lines and to make new connections to existing lines. The sizes of the cut shall be held to a minimum, consistent with the work to be accomplished. After the installation of the new work is completed and the excavation has been backfilled and flooded, the area shall be patched, using materials to match those cut out. The patches shall thoroughly bond with the original surfaces and shall be level with them, and shall meet all the requirements established by the authorities having jurisdiction over such areas.

D. Excavation in Vicinity of Trees: All trees including low hanging limbs within the immediate area of construction shall be adequately protected to a height of at least 5 ft. to prevent damage from the construction operations and/or equipment. All excavation within the outermost limb radius of all trees shall be accomplished with extreme care. All roots located within this outermost limb radius shall be brought to the attention of the Construction Inspector before they are cut or damaged in any way. The Construction Inspector will give immediate instructions for the disposition of same. All stumps and roots encountered in the excavation, which are not within the outermost limb radius of existing trees, shall be cut back to a distance of not less than 18" from the outside of any concrete structure or pipeline. No chips, parts of stumps, or loose rock shall be left in the excavation. Where stumps and roots have been cut out of the excavation, clean compacted dry bank sand shall be backfilled and tamped.

1.32 ACCESS DOORS:

A. General: This Contractor shall provide wall or ceiling access doors for unrestricted access to all concealed items of mechanical equipment or devices.

B. Doors: Access doors mounted in painted surfaces shall be of Milcor (Inland-Ryerson Construction Products Company) manufacture, Style K for plastered surfaces and Style M or DW for non-plastered surfaces. The Style K doors shall be set so that the finished surface of the door is even with the finished surface of the adjacent finishes. Access doors mounted on tile surfaces shall be of similar construction as noted above, except they shall be of stainless steel materials. Access doors shall be a minimum of 12" x 12" in size.

1.33 OPERATION PRIOR TO COMPLETION:

A. When any piece of mechanical equipment is operable and it is to the advantage of the Contractor to operate the equipment, he may do so, providing that he properly supervises the operation, and has the Construction Inspector's written permission to do so. The warranty period shall, however, not commence until such time as the equipment is operated for the beneficial use of the Owner, or date of substantial completion, whichever occurs first.

B. Regardless of whether or not the equipment has or has not been operated, the Contractor shall properly clean the equipment, install clean filter media, properly adjust, and complete all deficiency list items before final acceptance by the Owner. The date of acceptance and performance certification will be the same date.

1.34 CHECKING AND TESTING MATERIALS AND/OR EQUIPMENT:

A. Before the work is accepted, an authorized representative of the manufacturer of the installed materials and/or equipment shall personally inspect the installation and operation of his materials and/or equipment to determine that it is properly installed and in proper operating order. The qualifications of the representative shall be appropriate to the technical requirements of the installation. The qualifications of the representative shall be submitted to the owner for approval. The decision of the owner concerning the appropriateness of the representative shall be final. Testing and checking shall be accomplished during the course of the work where required by work being concealed, and at the completion of the work otherwise. In addition, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer a signed statement from each representative certifying as follows: "I certify that the materials and/or equipment listed below have been personally inspected by the undersigned authorized manufacturer's representative and is properly installed and operating in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations".

B. Check inspections shall include plumbing equipment, heating, air conditioning, insulation, ventilating equipment, controls, mechanical equipment and such other items hereinafter specified or specifically designated by the Architect/Engineer.

1.37 TESTS:

A. The Contractor shall make, at no additional cost to the Owner, any tests deemed necessary by the inspection departments having jurisdiction, and in the National Fire Protection Association, ASTM, etc. Standards listed. The Contractor shall provide all equipment, materials, and labor for making such tests. Fuel and electrical energy costs for system adjustment and tests which follow beneficial occupancy by the Owner will be borne by the Owner.

B. Additional tests specified hereinafter under the various Specification Sections shall be made.

C. The Owner’s Representative shall be notified in writing at least 10 working days prior to each test and other Specification requirements requiring action on the part of the Owner’s Representative. All equipment shall be placed in operation and tested for proper automatic control requirements before the balancing agency starts their work.

D. Maintain Log of Tests as hereinafter specified.

E. See Specifications hereinafter for additional tests and requirements.

1.38 LOG OF TESTS:

A. All tests shall have pertinent data logged by the Contractor at the time of testing. Data shall include date, time, personnel, description, and extent of system tested, test conditions, test results, specified results, and other pertinent data. Data shall be delivered to the

Architect/Engineer as specified under "Requirements for Final Acceptance". All Test Log entries shall be legibly signed by the Project Contractor or his authorized job superintendent.

1.39 COOPERATION AND CLEANUP:

A. It shall be the responsibility of each trade to cooperate fully with the other trades on the job to help keep the job site in a clean and safe condition. At the end of each day's work, each trade shall properly store all of his tools, equipment and materials and shall clean his debris from the job. Upon the completion of the job, each trade shall immediately remove all of his tools, equipment, any surplus materials and all debris caused by that portion of the work.

1.40 CLEANING AND PAINTING:

A. All equipment, piping, conduit, ductwork, grilles, insulation, etc., furnished and installed in exposed areas under Divisions 23 and 26 of these Specifications and as hereinafter specified shall be cleaned, prepared, and painted according to the following specification. In the event of a conflict between the specifications referenced, the provisions of this specification shall prevail only for Division 23 and Division 26 work.

B. All purchased equipment furnished by the mechanical and electrical subcontractors shall be delivered to the job with a suitable factory protective finish with the colors hereinafter specified. The following materials shall not be painted: copper, galvanized metal, stainless steel, fiberglass, PVC, and PVDF.

C. Before painting, materials and equipment surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned of cement, plaster, and other foreign materials, and all oil and grease spots shall be removed. Such surfaces shall be carefully wiped and all cracks and corners scraped out. Exposed metal work shall be carefully brushed down with the steel brushes to remove rust and other spots and left smooth and clean.

D. Color of finish painting in Mechanical Rooms shall be painted in accordance with the following outline table. For painting purposes, the equipment and piping inside of built-up air handling units shall be painted the same as if they were within the walls of a Mechanical Room. Two coats shall be applied with a light tint first coat and deep color for final coat. Colors shall be as follows:

ITEM	COLOR	"P and L" PAINT NUMBER
Equipment Bases	Light Green	YG493M (Winter Pear)
Equipment	Green	YG511Y (Biscay Green)
Piping (Insulated and Uninsulated)	Light Gray	B798M (London Fog)
Hanger Rods	Same as "Piping" above	
Steam Traps and Metal Exposed to High Temperatures	Same as "Piping" above, high temp rated	
Atmospheric Relief Line	Same as "Piping" above	
Ductwork, AHU, Fans and Insulation	Buff	Y354M (Tawny Gold)
Valve Hand Wheels	Blu	B726M (Siam Blue)
Pump Couplings and Fuel Gas Piping (including natural gas, LPG, etc.)	Safety Yellow	Y361M (Daisy Yellow)
Fire Protection Equipment and Piping	Safety Red	R131R (Vibrant Red)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 Performance Warranty

For purposes of this warranty, the following definitions shall apply:

A. "Extraordinary actions" shall be defined to mean any action outside the normal documented processing steps identified in the product's reference documentation.

B. "General integrity" shall mean no value for current date will cause interruptions in desired operation- especially from the 20th to 21st centuries.

C. "Product" or "products" shall be defined to include, but is not limited to, any supplied or supported hardware, software, firmware and/or micro code.

D. "Valid date" shall be defined as a date containing a four digit year, a two digit month and a two digit day., or the ISO 8601:1988, Data elements - Information Exchange - Representation of dates and times". When ordinal dates are used, ISO standard format of CCYYDDD is used.

E. The contractor warrants that product(s) delivered and installed under this contract shall be able to accurately process valid date data when used in accordance with the product documentation provided by the contractor and require no extraordinary actions on the part of the Owner or its personnel. Products under this Contract possess general integrity, date integrity, explicit and implicit century capabilities. If the Contract requires that specific products must perform as a system in accordance with the foregoing warranty, then the warranty shall apply to those listed products as a system. The duration of this warranty and the remedies available the Owner for breach of this warranty shall be as defined in, and subject to, the terms and conditions contained in this Contract; provided, that notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in such commercial warranty or warranties, the remedies available to the Owner under this warranty shall include repair or replacement of any supplied product whose non-compliance is discovered and made known to the contractor in writing within one year after final acceptance, as that term is defined elsewhere in the contract. Nothing in this warranty shall be considered to limit any rights or remedies the Owner may otherwise have under this contract.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PIPE PRESSURE TESTS:

A. The following lines shall be tested 1.5 times working pressure or at least at the following stated pressure for the length of time noted or as required by local codes:

Testing Service	Testing Medium	Pressure (PSIG)	Time in Hours
Domestic Hot & Cold Water	Water	150	24
Sanitary & Storm Piping	Water	Fill to top	24
Natural Gas	Air	100	24
Fire Protection Systems	Water	150	24

B. Where leaks occur, the pipe shall be repaired and the tests repeated. No leaks shall be corrected by peening. Defective piping and joints shall be removed and replaced.

C. Provide written test reports to Architect, and / or Owner's Representative for review.

END OF SECTION 23 0000

SECTION 230593

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:
    a. Constant-volume air systems.
    b. Variable-air-volume systems.
2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
    a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within **15** days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within **15** days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within **30** days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. Certified TAB reports.

E. Sample report forms.

F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by **NEBB**.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by NEBB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by NEBB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Construction Manager on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:
    a. The Contract Documents examination report.
    b. The TAB plan.
    c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
    d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
    1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
    2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Construction Manager.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide **seven** days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
    1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
    2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

2.02 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

2.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in **inch-pound (IP)** units.

2.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."

2.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.
    a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
    a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Construction Manager for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor

amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.

3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.

2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

2.06 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a minimum set-point airflow with the remainder at maximum-airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Set outdoor-air dampers at minimum, and set return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.

2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.

3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.

4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.

6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
    a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
8. Record final fan-performance data.

C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Balance variable-air-volume systems the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
    a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
    a. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced-airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.
7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.

2.07 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:

1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

2.08 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.

2.09 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Efficiency rating.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

2.010 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fans.

B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Record compressor data.

2.011 PROCEDURES FOR BOILERS

A. Hydronic Boilers: Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures and water flow.

B. Steam Boilers: Measure and record entering-water temperature and flow and leaving-steam pressure, temperature, and flow.

2.012 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

2.013 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

2.014 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
   1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
   2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
   1. Pump curves.
   2. Fan curves.
   3. Manufacturers' test data.
   4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
   5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
   1. Title page.
   2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
   3. Project name.
   4. Project location.
   5. Architect's name and address.
   6. Engineer's name and address.
   7. Contractor's name and address.
   8. Report date.
   9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
   10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
   11. Summary of contents including the following:
      a. Indicated versus final performance.
      b. Notable characteristics of systems.
      c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
   12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.

13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and rpm.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).

b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:
    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Fuel type in input data.
    g. Output capacity in Btu/h (kW).
    h. Ignition type.
    i. Burner-control types.
    j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
    l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
    m. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
    b. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
    c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
    d. Air temperature differential in deg F (deg C).
    e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
    i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h (kW).
    j. Manifold pressure in psig (kPa).
    k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F (deg C).
    l. Operating set point in Btu/h (kW).
    m. Motor voltage at each connection.
    n. Motor amperage for each phase.
    o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h (kW).

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data:
    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Arrangement and class.
    g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:
a. System and air-handling-unit number.
b. Location and zone.
c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
e. Duct size in inches (mm).
f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
i. Actual air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:
a. System and air-handling unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Apparatus used for test.
d. Area served.
e. Make.
f. Number from system diagram.
g. Type and model number.
h. Size.
i. Effective area in sq. ft. (sq. m).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).

d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).
e. Final air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).
g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig (kPa).
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).

L. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
1. Unit Data:
a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
i. Pump rpm.
j. Impeller diameter in inches (mm).
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
a. Static head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
c. Actual impeller size in inches (mm).
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm (L/s).

e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).

f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).

g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).

h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).

i. Final water flow rate in gpm (L/s).

j. Voltage at each connection.

k. Amperage for each phase.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.

b. Serial number.

c. Application.

d. Dates of use.

e. Dates of calibration.

2.015 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.

2. Check the following for each system:

a. Measure airflow of at least **10** percent of air outlets.

b. Measure water flow of at least **5** percent of terminals.

c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.

d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.

e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Construction Manager.

2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.

3. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. All fire and/or smoke dampers to be operated prior to the final inspection, to verify they function in accordance with NFPA 90A requirements. (NFPA 90A, 7.2)

END OF SECTION 23 0593

SECTION 23 0700
HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:
    a. Cellular glass.
    b. Flexible elastomeric.
    c. Mineral fiber.
    d. Polyolefin.
    e. Polystyrene.
2. Fire-rated insulation systems.
3. Insulating cements.
4. Adhesives.
5. Mastics.
6. Sealants.
7. Factory-applied jackets.
8. Field-applied fabric-reinforcing mesh.
9. Field-applied jackets.
10. Tapes.
11. Securements.
12. Corner angles.

B. Related Sections:

1.02 DIVISION 21 SECTION "FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS INSULATION."

1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
2. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.
3. Division 33 Section "Underground Hydronic Energy Distribution" for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.
4. Division 33 Section "Underground Steam and Condensate Distribution Piping" for loose-fill pipe insulation in underground piping outside the building.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

8. Detail field application for each equipment type.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Cell-U-Foam Corporation; Ultra-CUF.
    b. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Foamglas Super K.
    c. Aeroflex USA Inc; Aerocel
2. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
4. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
5. Preformed Pipe Insulation without Jacket: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 1.
6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.

G. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
    b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.

b. Johns Manville; Microlite.

c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.

d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.

e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

2.02 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEMS

A. Fire-Rated Board: Structural-grade, press-molded, xonolite calcium silicate, fireproofing board suitable for operating temperatures up to 1700 deg F. Comply with ASTM C 656, Type II, Grade 6. tested and certified to provide a 1-hour fire rating by a NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

a. Johns Manville; Super Firetemp M.

B. Fire-Rated Blanket: High-temperature, flexible, blanket insulation with FSK jacket that is tested and certified to provide a [1] [2]-hour fire rating by a NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corp.; FlameChek.

b. Johns Manville; Firetemp Wrap.

c. Nelson Firestop Products; Nelson FSB Flameshield Blanket.

d. Thermal Ceramics; FireMaster Duct Wrap.

e. 3M; Fire Barrier Wrap Products.

f. Unifrax Corporation; FyreWrap.

g. Vesuvius; PYROSCAT FP FASTR Duct Wrap.

2.03 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.

b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.

c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

2.04 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, Polyisocyanurate, and Polystyrene Adhesive: Solvent-based resin adhesive, with a service temperature range of minus 75 to plus 300 deg F (minus 59 to plus 149 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-96.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-33.
    c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
    b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
    c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
    d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
    e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.05 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
    b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
    c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
    d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
    e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
    f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).

4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.06 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
   b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
   c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
   e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
   f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
5. Color: White or gray.
6. For indoor applications, use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
   1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
   2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
   3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
   4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
   1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
   2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
   3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
      a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
   4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
   5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
   1. Vibration-control devices.
   2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
   3. Nameplates and data plates.
   4. Manholes.
   5. Handholes.
   6. Cleanouts.

3.03 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.04 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.

b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.

6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.05 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.06 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.

B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.

C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.07 FINISHES

A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: [Two] <Insert number> finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

2. Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each type of equipment defined in the "Equipment Insulation

Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

3. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.09 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed return located in nonconditioned space.
4. Indoor, exposed return located in nonconditioned space.
5. Indoor, concealed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
6. Indoor, exposed, Type I, commercial, kitchen hood exhaust.
7. Indoor, concealed oven and warewash exhaust.
8. Indoor, exposed oven and warewash exhaust.
9. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
10. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
11. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
12. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.010 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m)] nominal density.

B. Concealed, Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m)] nominal density

3.011 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.

3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.012 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing: Flexible elastomeric, 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

3.013 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping: Insulation shall be[one of] the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches (50 mm) thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing: Insulation shall be[one of] the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: [2 inches (50 mm) thick.

END OF SECTION 23 0700

SECTION 23 0900

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

B. Controls contractor is responsible for all low voltage wiring, conduit, transformers, actuators, relays, sensors, ect for a turnkey controls system.

C. Controls contractor shall coordinate with the electrical and general contractor for low voltage power and data requirements.

D. See M-200s sheets for control points and Sequence of Operations.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

B. I/O: Input/output.

C. BacNet: A control network technology platform for designing and implementing interoperable control devices and networks.

D. MS/TP: Master slave/token passing.

E. PC: Personal computer.

F. PID: Proportional plus integral plus derivative.

G. RTD: Resistance temperature detector.

1.04 DESCRIPTION

A. General: The control system shall be as indicated on the drawings and described in the specifications, and consist of a peer-to-peer network of digital building control panels and operator workstation(s). The operator workstation shall be a personal computer (PC) including a color monitor, mouse and keyboard. The PC shall provide users an interface with the system though dynamic color graphics of building areas and systems.

B. Direct Digital Control (DDC) technology shall be used to provide the functions necessary for control of systems defined for control on this project.

C. The control system shall accommodate simultaneous multiple user operation. Access to the control system data should be limited by operator password. An operator shall be able to log onto any workstation of the control system and have access to all designated data.

D. The control system shall be designed such that each mechanical system will operate under stand-alone control. As such, in the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of other controllers, the control system shall continue to independently operate the unaffected equipment.

E. Communication between the control panels and all workstations shall be over a high-speed network. All nodes on this network shall be peers. A modem or network communications card shall be provided to for remote access to the system.

1.05 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Performance Standards. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display. The system shall display a graphic with a minimum of 20 dynamic points with current data displayed within 20 seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh. The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within [30] seconds.
3. Object Command. The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be 10 seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within 10 seconds.
4. Object Scan. All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or workstation will be current, within the prior 60 seconds.

5. Alarm Response Time. The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed 45 seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency. Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every 5 seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Performance. Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every [5] seconds. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
8. Multiple Alarm Annunciation. All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within [5] seconds of each other.
9. Reporting Accuracy. Table 1 lists minimum acceptable reporting accuracies for all values reported by the specified system.

Table 1

Reporting Accuracy

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space Temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Ducted Air	±1.0°C [±2°F]
Outside Air	±1.0°C [±2°F]
Water Temperature	±0.5°C [±1°F]
Delta-T	±0.15°C[±0.25°F]
Relative Humidity	±5% RH
Water Flow	±5% of full scale
Air Flow (terminal)	±10% of reading *Note 1
Air Flow (measuring stations)	±5% of reading
Air Pressure (ducts)	±25 Pa [±0.1 "W.G.]
Air Pressure (space)	±3 Pa [±0.01 "W.G.]
Water Pressure	±2% of full scale *Note 2
Electrical Power	± 5% of reading *Note 3
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	± 5% of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO2)	± 50 PPM

Note 1: (10%-100% of scale) (cannot read accurately below 10%)

Note 2: for both absolute and differential pressure

Note 3: * not including utility supplied meters

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall provide shop drawings and manufacturers' standard specification data sheets on all hardware and software to be provided. No work may begin on any segment of this project until the Engineer and Owner have reviewed submittals for conformity with the plan and specifications. All shop drawings shall be provided to the Owner electronically as .dwg or .dxf file formats.

B. Quantities of items submitted shall be reviewed by the Engineer and Owner. Such review shall not relieve the contractor from furnishing quantities required for completion.

C. Provide the Engineer and Owner, any additional information or data which is deemed necessary to determine compliance with these specifications or which is deemed valuable in documenting the system to be installed.

D. Submit the following within 60 days of contract award:

1. A complete bill of materials of equipment to be used indicating quantity, manufacturer and model number.
2. A schedule of all control valves including the valve size, model number (including pattern and connections), flow, CV, pressure rating, and location.
3. A schedule of all control dampers. This shall include the damper size, pressure drop, manufacturer and model number.
4. Provide manufacturers cut sheets for major system components. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted or clearly indicated by other means. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings shall clearly reference the specification and/or drawing that the submittal is being submitted to cover. Include:
    a) Building Controllers
    b) Custom Application Controllers
    c) Application Specific Controllers
    d) Operator Interface Computer(s)
    e) Portable Operator Workstation
    f) Auxiliary Control Devices
    g) Proposed control system riser diagram showing system configuration, device locations, addresses, and cabling
    h) Detailed termination drawings showing all required field and factory terminations. Terminal numbers shall be clearly labeled
    i) Points list showing all system objects, and the proposed English language object names
    j) Sequence of operations for each system under control. This sequence shall be specific for the use of the Control System being provided for this project
    k) Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display

E. Project Record Documents. Upon completion of installation submit three (3) copies of record (as-built) documents. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion and include:
1. Project Record Drawings. These shall be as-built versions of the submittal shop drawings. One set of electronic media including CAD .DWG or .DXF drawing files shall also be provided.
2. Testing and Commissioning Reports and Checklists.
3. Operating and Maintenance (O & M) Manual. These shall be as-built versions of the submittal product data. In addition to that required for the submittals, the O & M manual shall include:
    a) Names, address and 24-hour telephone numbers of Contractors installing equipment, and the control systems and service representative of each.
    b) Operators Manual with procedures of operating the control systems including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
    c) Programming Manual with a description of the programming language including syntax, statement descriptions including algorithms and calculations used, point database creation and modification, program creation and modification, and use of the editor.
    d) Engineering, Installation and Maintenance Manual(s) that explains how to design and install new points, panels, and other hardware; preventative maintenance and calibration procedures; how to debug hardware problems; and how to repair or replace hardware.
    e) A listing and documentation of all custom software created using the programming language including the point database. One set of magnetic media containing files of the software and database shall also be provided.
    f) One set of electronic media containing files of all color-graphic screens created for the project.
    g) Complete original issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for all third party hardware provided including computer equipment and sensors.
    h) Complete original issue media for all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.

i) Licenses and warranty documents for all equipment and systems.

j) Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks, time between tasks, and task descriptions.

F. Training Materials: The Contractor shall provide a course outline and training material for all training classes at least six weeks prior to the first class. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the training course outline and training materials. Review and approval by Owner and Engineer shall be completed at least 3 weeks prior to first class.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. System Installer Qualifications

1. The Installer shall have an established working relationship with the Control System Manufacturer of not less than three years.

2. The Installer shall have successfully completed Control System Manufacturer's classes on the control system. The Installer shall present for review the certification of completed training, including the hours of instruction and course outlines upon request.

3. The installer shall have an office within 90 miles of the project site and provide 24-hour response in the event of a customer call.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to equipment manufacturer.

B. System Software: Update to latest version of software at Project completion.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

B. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system and with building master clock.

C. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Access Control" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

D. Coordinate equipment with Division 27 Section "Clock Systems" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

E. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "PLC Electronic Detention Monitoring and Control Systems" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

F. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Network Lighting Controls" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

G. Coordinate equipment with Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

H. Coordinate supply of conditioned electrical branch circuits for control units and operator workstation.

I. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" to achieve compatibility of communication interfaces.

J. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Panelboards" to achieve compatibility with starter coils and annunciation devices.

K. Coordinate equipment with Division 26 Section "Motor-Control Centers" to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

L. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.010 WARRANTY

A. Warrant all work as follows:

1. Labor & materials for control system specified shall be warranted free from defects for a period of twelve (12) months after final completion acceptance by the Owner. Control System failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no charge or reduction in service to the Owner. The Contractor shall respond to the Owner's request for warranty service within 24 hours during customary business hours.

2. At the end of the final start-up/testing, if equipment and systems are operating satisfactorily to the Owner and Engineer, the Owner shall sign certificates certifying that the control system's operation has been tested and accepted in accordance with the terms of this specification. The date of Owner's acceptance shall be the start of warranty.

3. Operator workstation software, project specific software, graphics, database, and firmware updates shall be provided to the Owner at no charge during the warranty period. Written authorization by Owner must, however, be granted prior to the installation of such changes.

4. The system provider shall provide a web-accessible system and support on-line resource that provides the Owner access to a question/answer forum, graphics library, user tips, upgrades, and manufacturer training schedules.

1.011 OWNERSHIP OF PROPRIETARY MATERIAL

A. All project-developed hardware and software shall become the property of the Owner. These items include but are not limited to:

1. Project graphic images
2. Record drawings
3. Project database
4. Project-specific application programming code
5. All documentation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

2.02 CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Basis of Design

B. Approved Control System Contractors and Manufacturers:

1. TRANE

C. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, and accessories to control mechanical systems.

D. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers operating in multiuser, multitasking environment on token-passing network and programmed to control mechanical systems. An operator workstation permits interface with the network via dynamic color graphics with each mechanical system, building floor plan, and control device depicted by point-and-click graphics.

2.03 DDC EQUIPMENT MATERIALS

A. All products used in this installation shall be new, currently under manufacture, and shall be applied in similar installations for a minimum of 2 years. The installation shall not be used as a test site for any new products unless explicitly approved by the Owner's representative in writing. Spare parts shall be available for at least 5 years after completion of this contract

B. Operator Workstation: One PC-based microcomputer(s) with minimum configuration as follows:

1. Motherboard: With 8 integrated USB 2.0 ports, integrated Intel Pro 10/100 (Ethernet), integrated audio, bios, and hardware monitoring.
2. Processor: Intel Pentium 1033 MHz.
3. Random-Access Memory: 2.0 GB.
4. Graphics: Video adapter, minimum 1600 x 1200 pixels, 256-MB video memory, with TV out.
5. Monitor: 19 inches LCD color.
6. Keyboard: QWERTY, 105 keys in ergonomic shape.
7. Hard-Disk Drive: 80 GB.
8. CD-ROM Read/Write Drive: 48x24x48.
9. Mouse: Three button, optical.
10. Uninterruptible Power Supply: 2 kVa.
11. Operating System: Microsoft Windows XP Professional with high-speed Internet access.

a. ASHRAE 135 Compliance: Workstation shall use ASHRAE 135 protocol and communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) datalink/physical layer protocol.

12. Printer: Color, ink-jet type as follows:

a. Print Head: 4800 x 1200 dpi optimized color resolution.

b. Paper Handling: Minimum of 100 sheets.

c. Print Speed: Minimum of 17 ppm in black and 12 ppm in color.

2.04 COMMUNICATION

A. This project shall comprise of a network utilizing high-speed BACnet for communications between Building Controllers and PC Workstations. BACnet sub-networks shall be used for communications between Building Controllers, Custom Application Controllers and Application Specific Controllers.

B. The Owner will provide all communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers necessary for the internetwork. An active 10BaseT jack will be provided adjacent to each Building Control Panel and PC Workstation for connection to this network.

C. All Building Controllers shall have a communications port for connections with the operator interfaces. This may be either a network interface node for connection to the Ethernet network or an RS-232 port for Point to Point connection.

D. Remote operator interface via a 56K baud modem shall allow for communication with any and all controllers on this network as described in the following paragraph.

E. Communications services over the internetwork shall result in operator interface and value passing that is transparent to the internetwork architecture as follows:

1. Connection of an operator interface device to any one building controller on the internetwork will allow the operator to interface with all other building controllers as if that interface were directly connected to the other controllers. Data, status information, reports, system software, custom programs, etc., for all building controllers shall be available for viewing and editing from any one building controller on the internetwork.

2. All database values (i.e., points, software variable, custom program variables) of any one building controller shall be readable by any other building controller on the internetwork. This value passing shall be automatically performed by a controller when a reference to a point name not located in that controller is entered into the controller's database. An operator/installer shall not be required to set up any communications services to perform internetwork value passing.

F. The time clocks in all controllers shall be automatically synchronized daily.

2.05 OPERATOR INTERFACE

A. PC based workstations as shown on the system drawings. Each workstation shall be able to access all information in the system. Workstations shall reside on the same high-speed network as the building controllers, and also be able to dial into the system.

B. Hardware. Each operator workstation shall consist of the following:

a. Personal Computer. Furnish IBM-compatible PCs to be used as DDC system workstation. The CPU shall be a minimum of an Intel Pentium 4 or AMD Athlon 64 processor and operate at a minimum 2.2 GHz. Include a minimum 512 Megabytes of RAM, 48X CD ROM drive, 80 Gigabyte hard disk, and two-button mouse. Furnish all required serial, parallel, and network communication ports, and all cables for proper system operation. The PC shall include a minimum 17", color monitor with 1024 x 768 screen resolution.

b. Modems. Furnish auto-dial telephone modems and associated cables as required for communication to remote buildings, and workstations. The modem shall be capable of transmitting at up to 56K baud, and communicate over voice-grade telephone lines.

C. System Software

1. Operating System. Furnish a commercially available, concurrent multi-tasking operating system. Acceptable operating systems are Microsoft Windows XP Professional.

2. System Graphics. The Operator Workstation software shall be graphically oriented. The system shall allow display of up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The system graphics shall be able to be modified while the system is on line. An operator with the proper password level shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic points on a graphic. Dynamic points shall include analog and binary values,

dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation of equipment. Animation capabilities shall include the ability to show a sequence of images reflecting the position of analog outputs, such as valve or damper positions (V17). Graphics shall be capable of launching other PC applications.

3. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of commonly available graphics packages such as Corel Paint Shop Pro. The graphics generation package shall create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as BMP, GIF and JPEG.

4. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators, including 2-dimensional and 3-dimensional graphic depictions. The library shall include a minimum of 300 such files available for use by the Owner. This library shall also include standard graphical representations of equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.

5. Engineering Units. Allow for selection of the desired engineering units (i.e. Inch pound or SI) in the system. Unit selection shall be able to be customized by locality to select the desired units for each measurement. Engineering units on this project shall be Inch Pound [SI].

D. System Applications. Each workstation shall provide operator interface and off-line storage of system information. Provide the following applications at each workstation.

1. Automatic System Database Save and Restore. Each workstation shall store on the hard disk a copy of the current database of each building controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any panel in the system. The storage of this data shall be automatic and not require operator intervention. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the first workstation to detect the loss shall automatically restore the database for that panel.

2. Manual Database Save and Restore. A system operator with the proper password clearance shall be able to archive the database from any system panel and store on magnetic media. The operator shall also be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.

3. System Configuration. The workstation software shall provide a graphical method of configuring the system. The user with proper security shall be able to add new devices, and assign modems to devices. This shall allow for future system changes or additions.

4. On-Line Help and Training. Provide a context sensitive, on line help system to assist the operator in operation and editing of the system. On-line help shall be available for all system functions and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help shall be available through the use of hypertext links onscreen.

5. Security. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password in order to view, edit, add, or delete data. System security shall be selectable for each operator. The system supervisor shall have the ability to set security levels for all other operators. Each operator password shall be able to restrict the operator's access for viewing and/or changing each system application, full screen editor, and object. Each operator shall automatically be logged off of the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected. This auto logoff time shall be set per operator password. All system security data shall be stored in an encrypted format.

6. System Diagnostics. The system shall automatically monitor the operation of all workstations, printers, modems, network connections, building management panels, and controllers. The failure of any device shall be annunciated to the operator.

7. Alarm Notification. Alarm messages shall use full language, easily recognized descriptors for alarm. System shall allow the user to have up to 10 popup windows appear for incoming alarms. The popup dialog shall allow the user to silence and acknowledge alarms, view an expanded message or graphic, and add and save comments for the alarm.

8. Alarm Processing. Any object in the system shall be configurable to alarm in and out of normal state. The operator shall be able to configure the alarm limits, warning limits, states, and reactions for each object in the system.

9. Alarm Reactions. The operator shall be able to determine what actions, if any, are to be taken, by object, during an alarm. Actions shall include logging, printing, start a custom control program, displaying messages, dialing out to remote workstations, paging or text message to a cell phone, forwarding to an e-mail address, providing audible annunciation or displaying specific system graphics. Each of these actions shall be configurable by workstation and time of day. An object in alarm that has not been acknowledged within an operator specified time period shall be re-routed to an alternate

operator specified alarm receipt device. For text messaging, the system shall support TAP protocol including parities 7-E-1 and 8-n-1, such that if the system fails to dial out/connect with one parity it will automatically try the other one.

10. Alarm and Event Log. The operator shall be able to view all logged system alarms and events from any location in the system. The operator shall be able to sort and filter alarms from events. Alarms shall be sorted in up to 5 color-coded categories based on Owner preference (V17). Include an alarm count summary for each alarm category on the system toolbar. An operator with the proper security level may acknowledge and clear alarms. All that have not been cleared by the operator shall be archived to the hard disk on the workstation. Provide a comment field in the event log that allows a user to add specific comments associated with any alarm.

11. Trend Logs. The operator shall be able to define a trend log for any data in the system. This definition shall include interval, start-time, and stop-time. Trend intervals of 30 seconds,1, 5, 15, 30, and 60 minutes as well as once a shift (8 hours), once a day, once a week, and once a month shall be selectable. Each trend shall accommodate up to 64 system objects. The system operator shall be able to determine how many samples are stored in each trend. Trend data shall be sampled and stored on the Building Controller panel and be archived on the workstation hard disk. Trend data shall be able to be viewed and printed from the operator interface software. Trends must be viewable in a text-based format or graphically. Trends shall also be storable in a tab delimited ASCII format for use by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages.

12. Dynamic Graphical Trending. The system shall have the ability to save the data collected by a trend object and display that collected data in a graphical chart. Trend viewing capabilities shall include the ability to show up to 10 points on a chart, to include live and/or historical data. Each data point trend line shall be an individual color, and include on-graph icons that represent associated events/alarms, manual overrides, and automated changes that have occurred over the time frame represented on the chart. Navigation and viewing functions shall include scrolling and zooming of x and y axes, and a trace display of the associated time stamp, and values for any selected point along the x-axis. Trend data shall be able to be stored for up to 10 years on the PC workstation.

13. Object and Property Status and Control. Provide a method for the operator to view, and edit if applicable, the status of any object and property in the system. These statuses shall be available by menu, on graphics or through custom programs.

14. Clock Synchronization. The real time clocks in all building controllers and workstations shall be synchronized on command of an operator. The system shall also be able to automatically synchronize all system clocks; daily from any operator designated device in the system. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings time if applicable.

15. Reports and Logs. Provide a reporting package that allows the operator to select, modify, or create reports. Each report shall be definable as to data content, format, interval, and date. Report data shall be archived on the hard disk for historical reporting. Provide the ability for the operator to obtain real time logs of designated lists of objects. Reports and logs shall be stored on the PC hard disk in a format that is readily accessible by other standard software applications including spreadsheets and word processing. Reports and logs shall be readily printed to the system printer. The operator shall be able to designate reports that shall be printed or stored to disk at selectable intervals. Provide a means to list and access the last 10 reports viewed by the user.

    a) Custom Reports: Provide the capability for the operator to define any system data into a daily, weekly, monthly, or annual report. These reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title.

    b) Standard Reports. The following standard system reports shall be provided for this project. These reports shall be readily customized to the project by the owner.

        i. Electrical Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand for each building meter. Provide an annual (12 month) summary report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak demand for each meter.

        ii. All Points in Alarm Report: Provide an on demand report showing all current alarms.

        iii. All Points in Override Report: Provide an on demand report showing all overrides in effect.

        iv. Schedule Report: Provide a summary of all schedules including Holiday and Exception schedules.

v. Commissioning Report: Provide a one time report that lists all equipment with the unit configuration and present operation.

vi. Gas Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily natural gas consumption for each meter. Provide an annual (12 month) report that shows the monthly consumption for each meter.

vii. Weather Data Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily minimum, maximum and average outdoor air temperature and the number of heating and cooling degree days for each day. Provide an annual (12 month) report showing the minimum, maximum and average outdoor air temperature for the month and the number of heating and cooling degree days for the month.

E. Workstation Applications Editors. Each PC workstation shall support dedicated screens for editing of all system applications. Provide editors for each application at the PC workstation. The applications shall be downloaded and executed at the appropriate controller panels.

1. Controller. Provide a full screen editor for each type custom application, and application specific controller that shall allow the operator to view and change the configuration, name, control parameters, and system set-points.

2. Scheduling. An editor for the scheduling application shall be provided at each workstation. Provide a monthly calendar for each schedule. Exception schedules and holidays shall be shown clearly on the calendar. Provide a method for allowing several related objects to follow a schedule. An advance and delay time for each object shall be adjustable from this master schedule. An operator shall be able to modify the schedule. Schedules shall be able to be easily copied between objects and/or dates.

3. Manual Control and Override. Provide a means of manually controlling analog and binary output points. Control overrides shall be performed through a simple, graphical on-off-auto editor for binary points, and auto-manual selector for analog control. Provide a icon indicator of override status when a point, unit controller or application has been overridden manually.

4. Air System Equipment Coordination. Provide editor screens with monitoring and control functions that group together and coordinates the operation of air handling equipment as specified in the sequence of operations. For each air system, the editor pages shall include:

a) System mode of the air handling system

b) Listing and assignment of the associated ERVs and Water Source Heat Pump (WSHP)

c) WSHP & ERVs supply air cooling and heating setpoints

d) WSHP & ERVs minimum, maximum and nominal static pressure setpoints

2.06 APPLICATION AND CONTROL SOFTWARE

A. Furnish the following applications software for building and energy management. All software applications shall reside and run in the system controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at the operator workstation.

B. System Security

1. User access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.

2. Passwords shall restrict the user to only the objects, applications, and system functions as assigned by the system manager.

3. User logon/logoff attempts shall be recorded.

4. The system shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off following the last keystroke. The delay time shall be user definable.

C. Scheduling. Provide the capability to schedule each object or group of objects in the system. Each of these schedules shall include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer actions. Each schedule may consist of up to [10] events. When a group of objects are scheduled together, provide the capability to define advances and delays for each member. Each schedule shall consist of the following:

1. Weekly Schedule. Provide separate schedules for each day of the week.

2. Exception Schedules. Provide the ability for the operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule. This exception schedule shall override the standard schedule for that day. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed it will be discarded and replaced by the standard schedule for that day of the week.

3. Holiday Schedules. Provide the capability for the operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules. These schedules may be placed on the scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year. The operator shall be able to define the length of each holiday period.

4. Optimal Start. The scheduling application outlined above shall support an optimal start algorithm. This shall calculate the thermal characteristics of a zone and start the equipment prior to occupancy to achieve the desired space temperature at the specified occupancy time. The algorithm shall calculate separate sets of heating and cooling rates for zones that have been unoccupied for less then and greater than 24 hours. Provide the ability to modify the start algorithm based on outdoor air temperature. Provide an early start limit in minutes to prevent the system from starting before an operator determined time limit.

D. Remote Communications. The system shall have the ability to transmit alarms to multiple associated alarm receivers. Receivers shall include PC Workstations, email addresses, cell phones and alphanumeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the alarm location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system utilizing the system Ethernet communications, or dial up communications via modem, in the same format and method used on site as described under the Operator Interface section of this specification.

E. PID Control. A PID (proportional-integral-derivative) algorithm with direct or reverse action and anti-wind-up shall be supplied. The algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value used to position an output or stage a series of outputs. The controlled variable, set-point, and PID gains shall be user-selectable. The set-point shall optionally be chosen to be a reset schedule.

F. Timed Override. A standard application shall be utilized to enable/disable temperature control when a user selects on/cancel at the zone sensor, workstation, or the operator display. The amount of time that the override takes precedence will be selectable from the workstation.

G. Staggered Start. This application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. The order in which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts shall be user-selectable.

H. System Calculations. Provide software to allow instantaneous power (e.g. KW), flow rates (e.g. L/s [GPM]) to be accumulated and converted to energy usage data. Provide an algorithm that calculates a sliding-window KW demand value. Provide an algorithm that calculates energy usage and weather data (heating and cooling degree days). These items shall all be available for daily, previous day, monthly and the previous month.

I. Anti-Short Cycling. All binary output points shall be protected from short cycling. This feature shall allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

2.07 BUILDING CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide Building Controllers to provide the performance specified in section 1 of this division. Each of these panels shall meet the following requirements.

1. The Building Automation System shall be composed of one or more independent, standalone, microprocessor based Building Controllers to manage the global strategies described in System software section.

2. The Building Controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.

3. The controller shall provide a communications port for connection of the Portable Operators Terminal.

4. The operating system of the Controller shall manage the input and output communications signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual point information and allow central monitoring and alarms.

5. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real time clock.

6. Data shall be shared between networked Building Controllers.

7. The Building Controller shall utilize industry recognized open standard protocols for communication to unit controllers.

8. The Building Controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:

a) Assume a predetermined failure mode.

b) Generate an alarm notification.

c) Create a retrievable file of the state of all applicable memory locations at the time of the failure.

d) Automatically reset the Building Controller to return to a normal operating mode.

B. Communications. Each Building Controller shall reside on a BACnet internetwork using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Physical/Data Link layer protocol. Each Building Controller shall also perform routing to a network of Custom Application and Application Specific Controllers.]

C. Environment. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions. Controller used in conditioned ambient shall be mounted in an enclosure, and shall be rated for operation at 0 C to 50 C [32 F to 120 F].

D. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communications, and processor. The Building Controller shall have a display on the main board that indicates the current operating mode of the controller. All wiring connections shall be made to field removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable. The primary logic board shall be removable without disconnecting field wiring.

E. Memory. The Building Controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

F. Immunity to power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shut-down below 80% nominal voltage

2.08 CUSTOM APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General. Provide Custom Application Controllers to provide the performance specified in section 1 of this division. Each of these panels shall meet the following requirements.

1. The Controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.

2. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real time clock.

3. The operating system of the Controller shall manage the input and output communications signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual point information and allow central monitoring and alarms.

4. The Controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode, and generate an alarm notification.

B. Environment. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.

1. Controller used in conditioned ambient shall be mounted in NEMA 1 type enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at 0 C to 50 C [32 F to 120 F].

2. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient shall be mounted within NEMA 4 type waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 C to 70 C [-40 F to 158 F].

C. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communications, and processor. All low voltage wiring connections shall be made such that the controller electronics can be removed and/or replaced without disconnection of field termination wiring.

D. Memory. The Controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

E. Immunity to power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage.

2.09 APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. General. Application specific controllers (ASC) are microprocessor-based DDC controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment. They are not fully user programmable, but are customized for operation within the confines of the equipment they are designed to serve.

1. Each ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.

2. Each ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.

B. Environment. The hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.

1. Controller used in conditioned ambient spaces shall be mounted in NEMA 1 type rated enclosures. Controllers located where not to be disturbed by building activity (such as above ceiling grid), may

be provided with plenum-rated enclosures and non-enclosed wiring connections for plenum cabling. All controllers shall be rated for operation at 0 C to 50 C [32 F to 120 F].

2. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient shall be mounted within NEMA 4 type waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 C to 65 C [-40 F to 150 F].

C. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power and communications. All wiring connections shall be clearly labeled and made to be field removable.

D. Memory. The Application Specific Controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 90 days.

E. Immunity to Power and noise. Controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%.

F. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption, and shall be fused or current limiting type.

2.010 INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE

A. Hard-wired inputs and outputs may tie into the system through Building, Custom, or Application Specific Controllers.

B. All input points and output points shall be protected such that shorting of the point to itself, another point, or ground will cause no damage to the controller. All input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24V of any duration, such that contact with this voltage will cause no damage to the controller.

C. Binary inputs shall allow the monitoring of on/off signals from remote devices. The binary inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices.

D. Pulse accumulation input points. This type of point shall conform to all the requirements of Binary Input points, and also accept up to 3 pulses per second for pulse accumulation, and shall be protected against effects of contact bounce and noise.

E. Analog inputs shall allow the monitoring of low voltage (0-10 Vdc), current (4-20 ma), or resistance signals (thermistor, RTD). Analog inputs shall be compatible with, and field configurable to commonly available sensing devices.

F. Binary outputs shall provide for on/off operation. Terminal unit and zone control applications may use 2 outputs for drive-open, drive-close (tri-state) modulating control

G. Analog outputs shall provide a modulating signal for the control of end devices. Outputs shall provide either a 0-10 Vdc or a 4-20 ma signal as required to provide proper control of the output device

2.011 AUXILIARY CONTROL DEVICES

A. Motorized dampers, unless otherwise specified elsewhere, shall be as follows:

1. Damper frames shall be 16 gauge galvanized sheet metal or 1/8" extruded aluminum with reinforced corner bracing.

2. Damper blades shall not exceed 8" in width or 48" in length. Blades are to be suitable for medium velocity performance (2,000 fpm). Blades shall be not less than 16 gauge.

3. Damper shaft bearings shall be as recommended by manufacturer for application.

4. All blade edges and top and bottom of the frame shall be provided with compressible seals. Side seals shall be compressible stainless steel. The blade seals shall provide for a maximum leakage rate of 10 CFM per square foot at 2.5" w.c. differential pressure.

5. All leakage testing and pressure ratings will be based on AMCA Publication 500.

6. Individual damper sections shall not be larger than 48" x 60". Provide a minimum of one damper actuator per section.

B. Control dampers shall be parallel or opposed blade types as scheduled on drawings.

C. Electric damper/valve actuators.

1. The actuator shall have electronic overload or digital rotation sensing circuitry to prevent damage to the actuator throughout the rotation of the actuator.

2. Where shown, for power-failure/safety applications, an internal mechanical, spring return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing.

3. All rotary spring return actuators shall be capable of both clockwise or counter clockwise spring return operation. Linear actuators shall spring return to the retracted position.

4. Proportional actuators shall accept a 0-10 VDC or 0-20 ma control signal and provide a 2-10 VDC or 4-20 ma operating range.
5. All non-spring return actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered. Spring return actuators with more than 60 in-lb. torque capacity shall have a manual crank for this purpose.
6. Actuators shall be provided with a conduit fitting and a minimum 1m electrical cable and shall be prewired to eliminate the necessity of opening the actuator housing to make electrical connections.
7. Actuators shall be Underwriters Laboratories Standard 873 listed.
8. Actuators shall be designed for a minimum of 60,000 full stroke cycles at the actuator's rated torque.

D. Control Valves
1. Control valves shall be two-way or three-way type for two-position or modulating service as scheduled or shown.
2. Close-off (differential) Pressure Rating: Valve actuator and trim shall be furnished to provide the following minimum close-off pressure ratings:
   a) Water Valves:
      i. Two-way: 150% of total system (pump) head.
      ii. Three-way: 300% of pressure differential between ports A and B at design flow or 100% of total system (pump) head.
   b) Steam Valves: 150% of operating (inlet) pressure.
3. Water Valves:
   a) Body and trim style and materials shall be per manufacturer's recommendations for design conditions and service shown, with equal percentage ports for modulating service.
   b) Sizing Criteria:
      i. Two-position service: Line size.
      ii. Two-way modulating service: Pressure drop shall be equal to twice the pressure drop through heat exchanger (load), 50% of the pressure difference between supply and return mains, or [5] psi, whichever is greater.
      iii. Three-way Modulating Service: Pressure drop equal to twice the pressure drop through the coil exchanger (load), [5] psi maximum.
      iv. Valves 1/2" through 2" shall be bronze body or cast brass ANSI Class 250, spring loaded, Teflon packing, quick opening for two-position service. Two-way valves to have replaceable composition disc, or stainless steel ball.
      v. 2-1/2" valves and larger shall be cast iron ANSI Class 125 with guided plug and Teflon packing.
   c) Water valves shall fail normally open or closed as scheduled on plans or as follows:
      i. Heating coils in air handlers - normally open.
      ii. Chilled water control valves - normally closed.
      iii. Other applications - as scheduled or as required by sequence of operation.
   d) Zone valves shall be sized to meet the control application and they shall maintain their last position in the event of a power failure.

E. Binary Temperature Devices
1. Low-Voltage Space Thermostats shall be 24 V, bimetal-operated, mercury-switch type, with either adjustable or fixed anticipation heater, concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C-30°C (55°F-85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented cover.
2. Line-Voltage Space Thermostats shall be bimetal-actuated, open-contact type or bellows-actuated, enclosed, snap-switch type or equivalent solid-state type, with heat anticipator, UL listing for electrical rating, concealed setpoint adjustment, 13°C-30°C (55°F-85°F) setpoint range, 1°C (2°F) maximum differential, and vented cover.
3. Low-Limit airstream thermostats shall be UL listed, vapor pressure type. Element shall be at least 6 m (20 ft) long. Element shall sense temperature in each 30 cm (1 ft) section and shall respond to lowest sensed temperature. Low-limit thermostat shall be manual reset only.

F. Temperature Sensors

1. Temperature sensors shall be Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) or Thermistor.
2. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging as shown. Averaging sensors shall be a minimum of 1.5m [5 feet] in length.
3. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable stainless steel well. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
4. Space sensors shall be equipped with set-point adjustment, override switch, display, and/or communication port as shown on the drawings.
5. Provide matched temperature sensors for differential temperature measurement. Differential accuracy shall be within 0.1 C [0.2 F].
6. [Optional] The space temperature, setpoint, and override confirmation will be annunciated by a digital display for each zone sensor. The setpoint will be selectable utilizing buttons.

G. Static Pressure Sensors

1. Sensor shall have linear output signal. Zero and span shall be field-adjustable.
2. Sensor sensing elements shall withstand continuous operating conditions plus or minus 50% greater than calibrated span without damage.
3. Water pressure sensor shall have stainless steel diaphragm construction, proof pressure of 150 psi minimum. Sensor shall be complete with 4-20 ma output, required mounting brackets, and block and bleed valves. Mount in location accessible for service.
4. Water differential pressure sensor shall have stainless steel diaphragm construction, proof pressure of 150 psi minimum. Over-range limit (DP) and maximum static pressure shall be 3,000 psi. Transmitter shall be complete with 4-20 ma output, required mounting brackets, and five-valve manifold. Mount in a location accessible for service.

H. Low Limit Thermostats

1. Safety low limit thermostats shall be vapor pressure type with an element 6m [20 ft] minimum length. Element shall respond to the lowest temperature sensed by any one foot section.
2. Low limit shall be manual reset only.

I. Flow Switches

1. Flow-proving switches shall be either paddle or differential pressure type, as shown.
2. Paddle type switches (water service only) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap-acting with pilot duty rating (125 VA minimum). Adjustable sensitivity with NEMA 1 Type enclosure unless otherwise specified:
3. Differential pressure type switches (air or water service) shall be UL listed, SPDT snap-acting, pilot duty rated (125 VA minimum), NEMA 1 Type enclosure, with scale range and differential suitable for intended application, or as specified.
4. Current sensing relays may be used for flow sensing or terminal devices.

J. Relays

1. Control relays shall be UL listed plug-in type with dust cover. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application.
2. Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable plus or minus 200% (minimum) from set-point shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 Type enclosure when not installed in local control panel.

K. Transformers and Power Supplies

1. Control transformers shall be UL listed, Class 2 current-limiting type, or shall be furnished with overcurrent protection in both primary and secondary circuits for Class 2 service.
2. Unit output shall match the required output current and voltage requirements. Current output shall allow for a 50% safety factor. Output ripple shall be 3.0 mV maximum Peak-to-Peak. Regulation shall be 0.10% line and load combined, with 50 microsecond response time for 50% load changes. Unit shall have built-in over-voltage protection.
3. Unit shall operate between 0 C and 50 C.
4. Unit shall be UL recognized.

L. Current Switches

1. Current-operated switches shall be self-powered, solid state with adjustable trip current. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC system.

M. LOCAL CONTROL PANELS

1. All indoor control cabinets shall be fully enclosed NEMA 1 Type construction with hinged door,and removable sub-panels or electrical sub-assemblies.

2. Interconnections between internal and face-mounted devices shall be pre-wired with color-coded stranded conductors neatly installed in plastic troughs and/or tie-wrapped. Terminals for field connections shall be UL listed for 600-volt service, individually identified per control/interlock drawings, with adequate clearance for field wiring. Control terminations for field connection shall be individually identified per control drawings.

3. Provide on/off power switch with over-current protection for control power sources to each local panel.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

.1 Examination
.2 Protection
.3 General Workmanship
.4 Field Quality Control
.5 Wiring
.6 Fiber Optic Cable
.7 Installation of Sensors
.8 Flow Switch Installation
.9 Actuators
.10 Warning Labels
.11 Identification of Hardware and Wiring
.12 Controllers
.13 Programming
.14 Cleaning
.15 Training
.16 Acceptance

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. The project plans shall be thoroughly examined for control device and equipment locations, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

B. The contractor shall inspect the site to verify that equipment is installable as shown, and any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions shall be reported to the Architect/Engineer for resolution before rough-in work is started.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall protect all work and material from damage by his/her work or workers, and shall be liable for all damage thus caused.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for his/her work and equipment until finally inspected, tested, and accepted. The Contractor shall protect his/her work against theft or damage, and shall carefully store material and equipment received on site that is not immediately installed. The Contractor shall close all open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during storage and construction to prevent entry of foreign objects.

3.04 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP

A. Install equipment, piping, wiring/conduit parallel to building lines (i.e. horizontal, vertical, and parallel to walls) wherever possible.

B. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

C. Install all equipment in readily accessible location as defined by chapter 1 article 100 part A of the NEC. Control panels shall be attached to structural walls unless mounted in equipment enclosure specifically designed for that purpose. Panels shall be mounted to allow for unobstructed access for service.

D. Verify integrity of all wiring to ensure continuity and freedom from shorts and grounds.

E. All equipment, installation, and wiring shall comply with acceptable industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. All work, materials and equipment shall comply with the rules and regulations of applicable local, state, and federal codes and ordinances as identified in Part 1 of this Section.

B. Contractor shall continually monitor the field installation for code compliance and quality of workmanship. All visible piping and or wiring runs shall be installed parallel to building lines and properly supported.

C. Contractor shall arrange for field inspections by local and/or state authorities having jurisdiction over the work.

3.06 WIRING

A. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with the national and local electrical codes and Division 16 of these specifications. Where the requirements of this section differ with those in Division 16, the requirements of this section shall take precedence.

B. Where Class 2 wires are in concealed and accessible locations including ceiling return air plenums, approved cables not in raceway may be used provided that:

C. Circuits meet NEC Class 2 (current-limited) requirements. (Low-voltage power circuits shall be sub-fused when required to meet Class 2 current-limit.)

D. All cables shall be UL listed for application, i.e., cables used in ceiling plenums shall be UL listed specifically for that purpose.

E. Do not install Class 2 wiring in conduit containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high voltage may not be used for low voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two (e.g. relays and transformers).

F. Where class 2 wiring is run exposed, wiring shall be run parallel along a surface or perpendicular to it, and bundled, using approved wire ties at no greater than 3 m [10 ft] intervals. Such bundled cable shall be fastened to the structure, using specified fasteners, at 1.5 m [5 ft] intervals or more often to achieve a neat and workmanlike result.

G. All wire-to-device connections shall be made at a terminal blocks or terminal strip. All wire-to wire connections shall be at a terminal block, or with a crimped connector. All wiring within enclosures shall be neatly bundled and anchored to permit access and prevent restriction to devices and terminals.

H. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120V. If only higher voltages are available, the Control System Contractor shall provide step down transformers.

I. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths, where possible. Any required splices shall be made only within an approved junction box or other approved protective device.

J. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Maintain fire rating at all penetrations in accordance with other sections of this specification and local codes.

K. Size of conduit and size and type of wire shall be the design responsibility of the Control System Contractor, in keeping with the manufacturer's recommendation and NEC.

L. Control and status relays are to be located in designated enclosures only. These relays may also be located within packaged equipment control panel enclosures. These relays shall not be located within Class 1 starter enclosures.

M. Follow manufacturer's installation recommendations for all communication and network cabling. Network or communication cabling shall be run separately from other wiring.

N. Adhere to Division 16 requirements for installation of raceway.

O. This Contractor shall terminate all control and/or interlock wiring and shall maintain updated (as-built) wiring diagrams with terminations identified at the job site.

P. Flexible metal conduits and liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall not exceed 3' in length and shall be supported at each end. Flexible metal conduit less than 1/2" electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including chiller and boiler rooms, liquid-tight, flexible metal conduits shall be used.

3.07 FIBER OPTIC CABLE SYSTEM

A. All cabling shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Minimum cable and unjacketed fibber bend radii as specified by cable manufacturer shall be maintained.

B. Maximum pulling tensions as specified by the cable manufacturer shall not be exceeded during installation. Post installation residual cable tension shall be within cable manufacture's specifications.

C. Fiber optic cabinets, hardware, and cable entering the cabinet shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions. Minimum cable and unjacketed fiber bend radii as specified by cable manufacturer shall be maintained.

3.08 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Mount sensors rigidly and adequate for the environment within which the sensor operates.

C. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.

D. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.

E. Install duct static pressure tap with tube end facing directly down-stream of air flow.

F. Sensors used in mixing plenums, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.

G. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat conducting fluid in thermal wells.

H. Wiring for space sensors shall be concealed in building walls. EMT conduit is acceptable within mechanical and service rooms.

I. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on north wall complete with sun shield at designated location.

3.09 FLOW SWITCH INSTALLATION

A. Use correct paddle for pipe diameter.

B. Install and adjust flow switch in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.

D. Mount in horizontal piping - flow switch on top of the pipe.

3.010 ACTUATORS

A. Mount and link control damper actuators per manufacturer's instructions.

1. To compress seals when spring return actuators are used on normally closed dampers, power actuator to approximately 5° open position, manually close the damper, and then tighten the linkage.
2. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed positions.
3. Valves - Actuators shall be mounted on valves with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer. Actuators and adapters shall be mounted following manufacturer's recommendations.

3.011 WARNING LABELS

A. Affix labels on each starter and equipment automatically controlled through the DDC System. Warning label shall indicate the following:

CAUTION This equipment is operating under automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch disconnect to “Off” position before servicing.

B. Affix labels to motor starters and control panels that are connected to multiple power sources utilizing separate disconnects. Labels shall indicate the following:

CAUTION This equipment is fed from more than one power source with separate disconnects. Disconnect all power sources before servicing.

3.012 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

A. All wiring and cabling, including that within factory-fabricated panels, shall be labeled at each end within 2" of termination with a cable identifier and other descriptive information.

B. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.

C. Identify control panels with minimum 1-cm (1/2”) letters on nameplates.

D. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. Identifiers shall match record documents. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

3.013 CONTROLLERS

A. Provide a separate Controller for each major piece of HVAC equipment. A custom application controller may control more than one system provided that all points associated with that system are assigned to the same controller. Points used for control loop reset such as outside air or space temperature are exempt from this requirement.

B. Building Controllers and Custom Application Controllers shall be selected to provide a minimum of [15%] spare I/O point capacity for each point type found at each location. If input points are not universal, [15%] of each type is required. If outputs are not universal, [15%] of each type is required. A minimum of one spare is required for each type of point used.

1. Future use of spare capacity shall require providing the field device, field wiring, points database definition, and custom software. No additional Controller boards or point modules shall be required to implement use of these spare points.

3.014 PROGRAMMING

A. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25% of available memory free for future use.

B. Point Naming: System point names shall be modular in design, allowing easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.

C. Software Programming

1. Provide programming for the system as written in the specifications and adhere to the sequence strategies provided. All other system programming necessary for the operation of the system but not specified in this document shall also be provided by the Control System Contractor. Imbed into any custom-written control programs sufficient comment statements or inherent flow diagrams to clearly describe each section of the program. The comment statements shall reflect the language used in the sequence of operations.

D. Operators' Interface

1. Standard Graphics. Provide graphics for each major piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each Chiller, Air Handler, VAV Terminal, Fan Coil, Boiler, and Cooling Tower. These standard graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the points list.

2. The controls contractor shall provide all the labor necessary to install, initialize, start-up, and troubleshoot all operator interface software and their functions as described in this section. This includes any operating system software, the operator interface database, and any third party software installation and integration required for successful operation of the operator interface.

3. As part of this execution phase, the controls contractor will perform a complete test of the operator interface. Test duration shall be a minimum of [16] hours on-site. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Owner or Owner's representative.

E. Demonstration: A complete demonstration and readout of the capabilities of the monitoring and control system shall be performed. The contractor shall dedicate a minimum of 16 hours on-site with the Owner and his representatives for a complete functional demonstration of all the system requirements. This demonstration constitutes a joint acceptance inspection, and permits acceptance of the delivered system for on-line operation.

3.015 CLEANING

A. This contractor shall clean up all debris resulting from his or her activities daily. The contractor shall remove all cartons, containers, crates, etc. under his control as soon as their contents have been removed. Waste shall be collected and placed in a location designated by the Construction Manager or General Contractor.

B. At the completion of work in any area, the Contractor shall clean all of his/her work, equipment, etc., making it free from dust, dirt and debris, etc.

C. At the completion of work, all equipment furnished under this Section shall be checked for paint damage, and any factory finished paint that has been damaged shall be repaired to match the adjacent areas. Any metal cabinet or enclosure that has been deformed shall be replaced with new material and repainted to match the adjacent areas.

3.016 TRAINING

A. Provide a minimum of 4 classroom training sessions, 4 hours each, throughout the contract period for personnel designated by the Owner. Computer-based audio-visual training may be substituted for up to 8 hours of hands on training.

B. Train the designated staff of Owner's representative and Owner to enable them to proficiently operate the system; create, modify and delete programming; add, remove and modify physical points for the system, and perform routine diagnostic and troubleshooting procedures.

C. Additional training shall be available in courses designed to meet objectives as divided into three logical groupings; participants may attend one or more of these, depending on the level of knowledge required:

1. Day-to-day Operators
2. Advanced Operators
3. System Managers/Administrators

D. Provide course outline and materials as per Part 1 of this Section. The instructor(s) shall provide one copy of training material per student.

E. The instructor(s) shall be factory-trained instructors experienced in presenting this material.

F. Classroom training shall be done using a network of working controllers representative of the installed hardware or at the customer’s site.

G. This training shall be made available in addition to the interactive audio-visual tutorial, provided with the system.

3.017 ACCEPTANCE

A. The control systems will not be accepted as meeting the requirements of Completion until all tests described in this specification have been performed to the satisfaction of both the Engineer and Owner. Any tests that cannot be performed due to circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor may be exempt from the Completion requirements if stated as such in writing by the Owner's representative. Such tests shall then be performed as part of the warranty.

ANNEX 1: INSTRUCTIONS TO OTHER CONTRACTORS

3.018 Control Valve Installation

A. Valve submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, size, and piping configuration to ensure compatibility with pipe design.

B. All control valves shall be installed so that the stem position is not more than 60 degrees from the vertical up position.

C. Valves shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Control valves shall be installed so that they are accessible and serviceable, and such that actuators may be serviced and removed without interference from structure or other pipes and/or equipment.

E. Isolation valves shall be installed such that control valve body may be serviced without draining the supply/return side piping system. {Note to designer: this must also be shown.} Unions shall be installed at all connections to screwed type control valves.

F. Provide tags for all control valves indicating service and number. Tags shall be brass, 1-1/2" in diameter, with 1/4" high letters. Securely fasten with chain and hook. Match identification numbers as shown on approved controls shop drawings.

ANNEX 1: INSTRUCTIONS TO OTHER CONTRACTORS

3.019 Control Damper Installation

A. Damper submittals shall be coordinated for type, quantity, and size to ensure compatibility with sheet metal design.

B. Duct openings shall be free of any obstruction or irregularities that might interfere with blade or linkage rotation or actuator mounting. Duct openings shall measure 1/4" larger than damper dimensions and shall be square, straight, and level.

C. Individual damper sections, as well as entire multiple section assemblies, must be completely square and free from racking, twisting, or bending. Measure diagonally from upper corners to opposite lower corners of each damper section. Both dimensions must be equal ±1/8".

D. Follow manufacturer's instructions for field installation of control dampers. Unless specifically designed for vertical blade application, dampers must be mounted with blade axis horizontal.

E. Install extended shaft or jackshaft per manufacturer's instructions. (Typically, a sticker on the damper face shows recommended extended shaft location. Attach shaft on labeled side of damper to that blade.)

F. Damper blades, axles, and linkage must operate without binding. Before system operation, cycle damper after installation to assure proper operation. On multiple section assemblies, all sections must open and close simultaneously.

G. Provide a visible and accessible indication of damper position on the drive shaft end.

H. Support duct-work in area of damper when required to prevent sagging due to damper weight.

I. After installation of low-leakage dampers with seals, caulk between frame and duct or opening to prevent leakage around perimeter of damper.

ANNEX 1: INSTRUCTIONS TO OTHER CONTRACTORS

3.020 Duct Smoke Detection

A. Provide complete submittal data to controls system contractor for coordination of duct smoke detector interface to HVAC systems. This contractor shall provide a dry-contact alarm output in the same room as the HVAC equipment to be controlled.

END OF SECTION 23 0900

SECTION 23 11 23
FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Piping and tubing joining materials.
4. Valves.
5. Pressure regulators.
6. Service meters.
7. Mechanical sleeve seals.
8. Grout.
9. Concrete bases.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Minimum Operating Pressure of Service Meter: 5 psig unless otherwise indicated.

B. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings: 0.5 psig.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Corrugated, stainless-steel tubing with associated components.
3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
5. Dielectric fittings.
6. Mechanical sleeve seals.
7. Escutcheons.

B. Shop Drawings: For facility natural-gas piping layout. Include plans, piping layout and elevations, sections, and details for fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple

pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.

1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch per foot.
2. Detail mounting, supports, and valve arrangements for service meter assembly and pressure regulator assembly.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For natural-gas piping and equipment indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of seismic restraints.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

D. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

E. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

F. Qualification Data: For qualified professional engineer.

G. Welding certificates.

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Architect's written permission.

1.09 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
   a. Material Group: 1.1.
   b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
   c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
   d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
   e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.
   a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.
6. Mechanical Couplings:
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Dresser Piping Specialties; Division of Dresser, Inc.
      2) Smith-Blair, Inc.
   b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
   c. Buna-nitrile seals.
   d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
   e. Coupling shall be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
   f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe shall be factory equipped with anode.

2.02 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.

7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

B. Quick-Disconnect Devices: Comply with ANSI Z21.41.
1. Copper-alloy convenience outlet and matching plug connector.
2. Nitrile seals.
3. Hand operated with automatic shutoff when disconnected.
4. For indoor or outdoor applications.
5. Adjustable, retractable restraining cable.

C. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Basket Strainers:
1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig .

E. T-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig .

F. Weatherproof Vent Cap: Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.03 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.04 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
5. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches to NPS 2 shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" shall be permanently marked on valve body.

D. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
a. BrassCraft Manufacturing Company; a Masco company.
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Div.
c. Lyall, R. W. & Company, Inc.
d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
e. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

2.05 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:
1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Actaris.
    b. American Meter Company.
    c. Fisher Control Valves and Regulators; Division of Emerson Process Management.
    d. Invensys.
    e. Richards Industries; Jordan Valve Div.
3. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
4. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
5. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
6. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
7. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
8. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
9. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to the regulator.
10. Pressure regulator shall maintain discharge pressure setting downstream, and not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
11. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
12. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless-steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
13. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. Canadian Meter Company Inc.
    b. Eaton Corporation; Controls Div.
    c. Harper Wyman Co.
    d. Maxitrol Company.
    e. SCP, Inc.
3. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
4. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
5. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
6. Seat Disc: Nitrile rubber.
7. Seal Plug: Ultraviolet-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
9. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 1 psig.

2.06 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
    d. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    e. Watts Regulator Co.; Division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    f. Wilkins; Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Minimum Operating-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials.
4. Insulating materials suitable for natural gas.
5. Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, brazed-joint, plain, or welded end connections that match piping system materials.

2.07 SLEEVES

A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

2.08 MECHANICAL SLEEVE SEALS

A. Description: Modular sealing element unit, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between pipe and sleeve.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    b. Calpico Inc.
    c. Metraflex Company (The).
    d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe and sleeve.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one nut and bolt for each sealing element.

2.09 ESCUTCHEONS

A. General Requirements for Escutcheons: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with ID to fit around pipe or tube, and OD that completely covers opening.

2.010 GROUT

A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.

1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.011 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to UPC to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with UPC requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.03 OUTDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with UPC for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.

C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping according to ASTM D 2774.

D. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

E. Copper Tubing with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits over tubing to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.

F. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

G. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
2. Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves 6 inches and larger in diameter.

H. Underground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Seal pipe penetrations using mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

I. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

J. Install pressure gage downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.04 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Comply with UPC for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install escutcheons at penetrations of interior walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. New Piping:
    a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    b. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    c. Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    d. Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    e. Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

L. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

M. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

N. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

O. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.

P. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

Q. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

R. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
    a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
5. Prohibited Locations:
    a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
    b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

S. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

T. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

U. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

V. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

W. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

X. Install pressure gage downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gages are specified in Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.05 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

3.06 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.

3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:
1. Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

H. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join according to ASTM D 2657.
1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

3.07 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for pipe hangers and supports specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
2. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 3-1/2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

3.08 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.

C. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

E. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.09 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.010 PAINTING

A. Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for painting interior and exterior natural-gas piping.

B. Paint exposed, exterior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel flat.
    d. Color: Gray.

C. Paint exposed, interior metal piping, valves, service regulators, service meters and meter bars, earthquake valves, and piping specialties, except components, with factory-applied paint or protective coating.

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI INT 5.1Q.
    a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
    b. Intermediate Coat: Interior latex matching topcoat.
    c. Topcoat: Interior latex flat.
    d. Color: Gray.

D. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-applied finishes with materials and by procedures to match original factory finish.

3.011 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to UPC and authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.012 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain earthquake valves.

3.013 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

B. Aboveground natural-gas piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.014 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller shall be the following:

1. Corrugated stainless-steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.
2. Annealed-temper, tin-lined copper tube with flared joints and fittings.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
3. Drawn-temper copper tube with wrought-copper fittings and brazed joints.

C. Underground, below building, piping shall be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

D. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

E. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

END OF SECTION 23 11 23

SECTION 23 3113

DUCTWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

All suspended piping and equipment shall be supported from the structure. Hangers and supports shall not be suspended from roof deck.

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Duct liner.
5. Sealants and gaskets.
6. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems.".

1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top of ducts.
5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.

9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment , seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.

C. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
a. Lighting fixtures.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Perimeter moldings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.02 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Lindab Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. SEMCO Incorporated.
    d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
    e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
    1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm): Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.03 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Exposed Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
    1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180)
    2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.

E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
    1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.04 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
    b. Johns Manville.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Owens Corning.
2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
    a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
    b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.033 W/m x K) at 75 deg F (24 deg C) mean temperature.
3. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
    a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s).
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
    a. Fan discharges.

b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.

c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch (2.4-mm) diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.05 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.

2. Tape Width: 3 inches (76 mm)

3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.

4. Water resistant.

5. Mold and mildew resistant.

6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.

7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.

8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

10. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.

2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.

3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.

4. Water resistant.

5. Mold and mildew resistant.

6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).

7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.

8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.

2. Type: S.

3. Grade: NS.

4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. For indoor applications, use sealant that has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.06 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.07 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES – SEISMIC ZONE C

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Hilti Corp.
4. Kinetics Noise Control.
5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
6. Mason Industries.
7. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
8. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.

D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603, galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.

E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections to hanger rod.

F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

3.02 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.03 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
   1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
   2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
   3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
   4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
   5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.04 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
   1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet (12 m) o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet (24 m) o.c.
   2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet (3.7 m).

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.

G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.

3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.

4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.

5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.05 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.06 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.

2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.

3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.

2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).

2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.

3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.07 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.08 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Underground Ducts: Fiber-Glass Re-enforced Plastic as manufactured by Spunstrand.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg (250 Pa)
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12
2. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units :
   a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg (750 Pa).
   b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
   c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
   d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg (250 Pa).
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.

D. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg (250 Pa).
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

END OF SECTION 23 3113

SECTION 23 3300

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Control dampers.
4. Fire dampers
5. Smoke dampers
6. Combination fire and smoke dampers
7. Flange connectors.
8. Turning vanes.
9. Remote damper operators
10. Duct-mounted access doors.
11. Flexible connectors.
12. Flexible ducts.
13. Duct accessory hardware.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
    a. Special fittings.
    b. Manual volume damper installations.
    c. Control damper installations.
    d. Fire-damper and smoke-damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors.
    e. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and maintenance data.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with 2012 NFPA 5000, 2013 NFPA 72, NFPA 90A, [25 IAM S&H Handbook, Topic 26.5], "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180)
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.02 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
4. Duro Dyne Inc.
5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
6. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
9. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
10. Ruskin Company.
11. SEMCO Incorporated.
12. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm (10 m/s).

D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg (0.25 kPa).

E. Frame: 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel with welded corners and mounting flange].

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, 0.025-inch- (0.6-mm-) thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

I. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Galvanized steel.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch (5 mm).

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Steel ball

M. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
    a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage (1.0-mm) minimum.
    b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches (152 mm) minimum.
6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Galvanized steel
8. Screen Type: Bird
9. 90-degree stops.

2.03 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Locking Quadrant Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    c. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
    d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    e. METALAIRE, Inc.
    f. Nailor Industries Inc.
    g. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
    h. Ruskin Company.
    i. Trox USA Inc.
    j. Vent Products Company, Inc.
2. Dampers must be Locking Quadrant Type. Non locking and simple wing nut type will NOT be acceptable.
3. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
5. Frames:
    a. Hat-shaped, galvanized steel channels, 0.064-inch (1.62-mm) minimum thickness.
    b. Mitered and welded corners.
    c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
6. Blades:
    a. Multiple or single blade.
    b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
8. Bearings:
    a. Oil-impregnated bronze.

b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

9. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

2.04 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following manufacturers:

1. Duro Dyne Inc.
2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. METALAIRE, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Ruskin Company.
7. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Low-leakage rating and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.

C. Control Dampers associated with the smoke removal system shall comply with UL-555S.

D. Frames:

1. Angle shaped.
2. Galvanized-steel channels, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
3. Mitered and welded corners.

E. Blades:

1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 4 inches (100 mm).
2. Parallel- and opposed-blade design.
3. Galvanized steel.
4. 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene edging, or replaceable rubber seals.

F. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter; nonferrous metal; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.

1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

G. Bearings:

1. Oil-impregnated bronze.
2. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
3. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

2.05 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
2. Nailor Industries Inc.
3. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
4. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm (20-m/s) velocity.

D. Fire Rating: See floor plan drawings and verify with architectural wall rating.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch (1.3 or 3.5 mm) thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.

2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

K. Heat-Responsive Device: Replaceable, 250 deg F rated, fusible links installed in all fire dampers serving Smoke Removal Systems.

2.06 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.

2. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.

3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

4. Nailor Industries Inc.

5. Ruskin Company.

B. General Requirements: Label according to UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

E. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

F. Leakage: Class I.

G. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

H. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone calking.

I. Damper Motors: Two-position action.

J. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.

4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf.

5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F.

6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft., size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf.

7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

K. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for position indication.

2. Test and reset switches, damper mounted.

2.07 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers:

1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

2. Nailor Industries Inc.

3. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.

4. Ruskin Company.

B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg (1-kPa) static pressure class and minimum 4000-fpm (20-m/s) velocity.

D. Fire Rating: See floor plan drawings and verify with architectural wall rating.

E. Frame: Multiple-blade type fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.

F. Heat-Responsive Device: Electric resettable link and switch package, factory installed, rated.

G. Smoke Detector: Integral, factory wired for single-point connection.

H. Blades: Roll-formed, horizontal, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.

I. Leakage: Class I.

J. Rated pressure and velocity to exceed design airflow conditions.

K. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application.

L. Damper Motors: two-position action.

M. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Division 26 Sections.
3. Permanent-Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Motors: With oil-immersed and sealed gear trains.
4. Spring-Return Motors: Equip with an integral spiral-spring mechanism where indicated. Enclose entire spring mechanism in a removable housing designed for service or adjustments. Size for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m).
5. Outdoor Motors and Motors in Outdoor-Air Intakes: Equip with O-ring gaskets designed to make motors weatherproof. Equip motors with internal heaters to permit normal operation at minus 40 deg F (minus 40 deg C).
6. Nonspring-Return Motors: For dampers larger than 25 sq. ft. (2.3 sq. m), size motor for running torque rating of 150 in. x lbf (17 N x m) and breakaway torque rating of 300 in. x lbf (34 N x m).
7. Electrical Connection: 115 V, single phase, 60 Hz.

N. Accessories:
1. Test and reset switches, damper, mounted.

2.08 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following[available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel.

D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.09 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. SEMCO Incorporated.
5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

D. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

E. Vane Construction: Single wall.

F. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches (1200 mm) wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.010 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
5. McGill AirFlow LLC.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
8. Ventfabrics, Inc.

Access doors to fire and smoke dampers to be Labeled “Fire Damper”, “Fire/Smoke Damper”, “Smoke Damper”, as applicable. (NFPA 5000, 8.8.8.4 and 8.10.5.4(6)).

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."

1. Door:
   a. Double wall, rectangular.
   b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
   c. Vision panel.
   d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
   e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
   a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
   b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
   c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches.
   d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

C. Pressure Relief Access Door:

1. Door and Frame Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Door: Single wall with metal thickness applicable for duct pressure class.
3. Operation: Open outward for positive-pressure ducts and inward for negative-pressure ducts.

4. Factory set at 10-inch wg (2500 Pa).
5. Doors close when pressures are within set-point range.
6. Hinge: Continuous piano.
7. Latches: Cam.
8. Seal: Neoprene or foam rubber.
9. Insulation Fill: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.011 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
   1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
   2. Duro Dyne Inc.
   3. Ventfabrics, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
   1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
   2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
   3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
   1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
   2. Minimum Tensile Strength: 500 lbf/inch (88 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
   3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
   1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
   2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
   3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
   4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
   5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
   6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
   7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.

2.012 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F (Minus 23 to plus 71 deg C).
4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, R=4.

C. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg (1000 Pa) positive and 0.5-inch wg (125 Pa) negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 79 deg C).
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, R=4.

D. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.
2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Liquid adhesive plus tape.

2.013 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and Fire/Smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors; and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
8. Control devices requiring inspection.
9. Elsewhere as indicated.

I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

J. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).

K. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts[directly or] with maximum [12-inch (300-mm)] <Insert value> lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

O. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts[directly or] with maximum [60-inch (1500-mm)] <Insert value> lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with [adhesive] [liquid adhesive plus tape] [draw bands] [adhesive plus sheet metal screws].

Q. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

R. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop of fans.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.

3. Operate fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 23 3300

SECTION 23-3423

HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.

B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:

1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
6. Roof curbs.
7. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:

1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.

D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.

B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: 1 set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide [the product indicated on Drawings] <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation> or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Greenheck
2. Hartzell Fan, Inc.
3. JencoFan; Div. of Breidert Air Products.
4. Loren Cook Company.
5. Madison Manufacturing.
6. New York Blower Company (The).
7. Penn Ventilation.

D. Description: Direct and Belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, and accessories.

E. Housing: Fabricated of steel with side sheets fastened with a deep lock seam or welded to scroll sheets.

1. Housing Discharge Arrangement: Adjustable to eight standard positions.

F. Fan Wheels: Single-width, single inlet; welded to cast-iron or cast-steel hub and spun-steel inlet cone, with hub keyed to shaft.

1. Blade Type: Backward inclined.

G. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.

H. Shaft Bearings: Prelubricated and sealed, self-aligning, pillow-block-type ball bearings with ABMA 9, L_{50} of 200,000 hours] .

I. Belt Drives: Factory mounted, with final alignment and belt adjustment made after installation.

1. Service Factor Based on Fan Motor Size: 1.5.

2. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp; fixed pitch for use with larger motors. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.

3. Belts: Oil resistant, nonsparking, and nonstatic; matched sets for multiple belt drives.

4. Belt Guards: Fabricate of steel for motors mounted on outside of fan cabinet.

J. Accessories:

1. Inlet and Outlet: Flanged.

2. Companion Flanges: Rolled flanges for duct connections of same material as housing.

3. Backdraft Dampers: Gravity actuated with counterweight and interlocking aluminum blades with felt edges in steel frame installed on fan discharge.

4. Access Door: Gasketed door in scroll with latch-type handles.

5. Scroll Dampers: Single-blade damper installed at fan scroll top with adjustable linkage.

6. Inlet Screens: Removable wire mesh.

7. Drain Connections: NPS 3/4 threaded coupling drain connection installed at lowest point of housing.

8. Weather Hoods: Weather resistant with stamped vents over motor and drive compartment.

9. Discharge Dampers: Assembly with parallel blades constructed of two plates formed around and to shaft, channel frame, sealed ball bearings, with blades linked outside of airstream to single control lever of same material as housing.

10. Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.

K. Coatings: Color-match enamel.

2.02 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Support units using elastomeric mounts having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration- and seismic-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

1. Secure vibration and seismic controls to concrete bases using anchor bolts cast in concrete base.

C. Install floor-mounting units on concrete bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Install floor-mounting units on concrete bases designed to withstand, without damage to equipment, the seismic force required by code. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

E. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

F. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.

G. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers having a static deflection of 1 inch . Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

H. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

I. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.

C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
5. Adjust belt tension.
6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Adjust belt tension.

C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.

D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.

E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 3423

SECTION 23 3713
DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
2. Louver face diffusers.
3. Security registers and grilles.
4. Fixed face registers and grilles.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes to verify color selected.

D. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Duct access panels.

E. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Rectangular and Square Ceiling Diffusers <Insert drawing designation>:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawingsor comparable product by one of the following:
    a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.

c. Carnes.
d. Hart & Cooley Inc.
e. Krueger.
f. METALAIRE, Inc.
g. Nailor Industries Inc.
h. Price Industries.
i. Titus.
j. Tuttle & Bailey.

3. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
4. Material: Steel.
5. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
6. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches, 24 by 12 inches and 12 by 12 inches.
7. Face Style: Three cone.
8. Mounting: Surface or T-bar.
9. Pattern: Fixed.
10. Accessories:
    a. Equalizing grid.
    b. Plaster ring.
    c. Safety chain.
    d. Wire guard.
    e. Sectorizing baffles.
    f. Operating rod extension.

B. Louver Face Diffuser:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings] or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    c. Carnes.
    d. METALAIRE, Inc.
    e. Nailor Industries Inc.
    f. Price Industries.
    g. Titus.
    h. Tuttle & Bailey.
3. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
4. Material: Steel.
5. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
6. Mounting: Surface or T-bar.
7. Pattern: Four-way core style.
8. Accessories:
    a. Square to round neck adaptor.

b. Adjustable pattern vanes.
c. Throw reducing vanes.
d. Equalizing grid.
e. Plaster ring.
f. Safety chain.
g. Wire guard.
h. Sectorizing baffles.
i. Operating rod extension.

2.02 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   c. Carnes.
   d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
   e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
   f. Krueger.
   g. METALAIRE, Inc.
   h. Nailor Industries Inc.
   i. Price Industries.
   j. Titus.
   k. Tuttle & Bailey.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.

B. Security Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
   a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
   c. Carnes.
   d. Hart & Cooley Inc.
   e. Krueger.
   f. Nailor Industries Inc.
   g. Price Industries.
   h. Titus.
   i. Tuttle & Bailey.
3. Security Level: Maximum and suicide deterrent.
4. Application: Ducted supply, ducted return.
5. Material: Steel.

6. Material Thickness: 0.19 inch.
7. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
8. Face Arrangement:
    a. Shape: Rectangular.
    b. Design: Perforated.
    c. Frame: Ye].
    d. Deflection: Zero degrees.
    e. Core: None.
    f. 3/16-inch- thick, perforated faceplate with 5/16-inch- diameter holes spaced 7/16 inch o.c., staggered at 60 degrees.
9. Damper Operation: None.
10. Wall Sleeve: 1/8 inch (3 mm) welded to face, Mechanically fastened to border.
11. Mounting1-1/4-by-1-1/4-by-3/16-inch cast-in-place frame and tamperproof machine screws.

C. Security Grille :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    c. Carnes.
    d. Hart & Cooley Inc.
    e. Krueger.
    f. Nailor Industries Inc.
    g. Price Industries.
    h. Titus.
    i. Tuttle & Bailey.
3. Security Level: Maximum and suicide deterrent.
4. Application: Ducted return.
5. Material: Steel.
6. Material Thickness: 0.19 inch .
7. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
8. Face Arrangement:
    a. Shape: Rectangular.
    b. Design: Perforated.
    c. Frame: Yes.
    d. Deflection: Zero degrees.
    e. Core: None.
    f. 3/16-inch- thick perforated faceplate with 5/16-inch- diameter holes spaced 7/16 inch o.c., staggered at 60 degrees.
9. Wall Sleeve: 1/8 inch welded to face, Mechanically fastened to border.

10. Mounting: 1-1/4-by-1-1/4-by-3/16-inch cast-in-place frame and tamperproof machine screws.
11. Air Flows:
    a. 6x6: 10-35 cfm
    b. 8x8: 40-85 cfm
    c. 10x10: 86-105 cfm
    d. 12x12: 106-150 cfm
    e. 14x14: 151-205 cfm
    f. 16x16: 206-207 cfm
    g. 18x18: 271-340 cfm
    h. 20x20: 341-420 cfm
    i. 22x22: 421-505 cfm
    j. 24x24: 506-600 cfm
    k. 26x26: 601-705 cfm
    l. 28x28: 706-820 cfm
    m. 30x30: 821-940 cfm

D. Fixed Face Register:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    c. Carnes.
    d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
    e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
    f. Krueger.
    g. Nailor Industries Inc.
    h. Price Industries.
    i. Titus.
    j. Tuttle & Bailey.
3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect.
5. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
6. Core Construction: Integral.
7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

E. Fixed Face Grille:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
c. Carnes.
d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
f. Krueger.
g. Nailor Industries Inc.
h. Price Industries.
i. Titus.
j. Tuttle & Bailey.

3. Material: Steel.
4. Finish: Baked enamel, color selected by Architect] <Insert finish>.
5. Face Arrangement: 1/2-by-1/2-by-1/2-inch grid core.
6. Core Construction: Integral.
7. Frame: 1-1/4 inches wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
9. Accessory: Filter.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.03 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 3713

SECTION 23 6213
PACKAGED AIR COOLED DX AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Specifications throughout all Divisions of the Project Manual are directly applicable to this Section, and this Section is directly applicable to them.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Perform all Work required to provide a fully packaged air-cooled, direct expansion (DX) air conditioning (AC) unit. The packaged AC unit shall perform to manufacturer's product data, installation instructions, Start-up instructions and maintenance information indicated by all Specification Sections, and Contract Documents with supplementary items necessary for proper operation.

B. Air-cooled AC unit shall consist of hermetic scroll compressor component utilizing R-401A evaporator coil, air-cooled condenser coil, condenser fans, supply fan, vibration isolation assemblies, and microprocessor control center.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The latest published edition of a reference shall be applicable to this Project unless identified by a specific edition date.

B. All reference amendments adopted prior to the effective date of this Contract shall be applicable to this Project.

C. All materials, installation and workmanship shall comply with the applicable requirements and standards addressed within the following references:

1. ARI - 1060 Rating Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment.
2. ARI 210/240 - Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment.
3. ARI 340/360 - Commercial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment.
4. ARI 410 - Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils.
5. ANSI/ASHRAE 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems.
6. ASHRAE 90.1 - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low High Rise Residential Buildings.
7. ASHRAE 52.2 - Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices Used for Removal Efficiency.
8. ANSI/AMCA Standard 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating.
9. AMCA Publication 211 - Certified Ratings Program - Product Rating Manual for Fan Air Performance.
10. AMCA Standard 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans.
11. AMCA Publication 311 - Certified Ratings Program.
12. AMBA Method of Evaluating Load Ratings of Bearings ANSI-11.
13. ANSI/AMCA Standard 204 - Balance Quality and Vibration Levels for Fans.
14. ASTM B-117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.
15. ANSI Z21.47 - Gas-Fired Central Furnaces.
16. ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135 BacNet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Network.

17. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The design of the unit shall be AGA and ARI certified as combination heating-cooling units for rooftop installation.

B. Unit construction shall comply with ASHRAE 15 safety code, NEC, and UL applicable codes.

C. Cooling capacity ratings shall be in accordance with ARI standard 210/240, most recent edition.

D. In no case shall the air cooled packaged DX air conditioning unit selected have an EER or SEER (if cooling capacity is less than 65,000 Btu/hr) less than that specified in Table 6.8.1A of AHRAE 90.1.

E. Insulation and adhesive shall meet NFPA 90A requirements.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Provide literature that indicates dimensions, weight, loading, clearances, capacities, gauges, thickness, and finishes of materials, electrical characteristics and connections.
2. Rigging, installation, testing, Start-up and operating instructions, maintenance data including type and quantity of oil and refrigerant change (pounds), parts lists, and troubleshooting guide.
3. Data on energy input versus cooling load output from 100 percent to 20 percent of full load with constant entering condenser air temperature.
4. Information about control and wiring diagrams.
5. Product test data on sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at the rated design capacity.
6. Operating data such as fans speeds, compressor LRA and RA, sound levels
7. Product data on special condenser coating.
8. Product data on all condenser fan accessories such as controls.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to the Project Site under provisions of Division 01 and Division 20.

B. Accept products on Site in factory-fabricated protective containers or coverings, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.

C. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures, and finish.

D. Check and maintain equipment on monthly basis to ensure equipment is being stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommended practices. Storage record shall be maintained that indicates above requirements have been met.

1.07 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Provide an additional replacement set of 2-inch thick pleated filters arranged for approximate filter face velocity of 300 feet per minute (fpm); maximum 350 fpm.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Units shall be furnished with full coverage warranty against defects in materials. Warranty on the complete unit shall be for one year from the Substantial Completion date. On the compressors,

warranty shall be for five (5) years from the Substantial Completion date.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All materials shall meet or exceed all applicable referenced standards, federal, state and local requirements, and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Factory assembled air-cooled packaged DX air conditioning unit using a refrigerant charge as noted on the drawings with the following construction:

1. Compressors and unit controls contained within single isolated compartment.
2. Scroll compressors installed on sheet metal deck with rubber isolation mounts for quiet efficient operation.
3. Compressor isolation valves.
4. DX coil(s).
5. Condenser coil(s) with protective coating on fins.
6. Stainless steel evaporator coil support.
7. Stainless steel drain pan.
8. Blower motor(s) installed on rubber isolation mounts for quiet efficient operation.
9. Direct drive condenser fan(s).
10. Bottom access return and supply air.
11. Air filters with multiple options, efficiencies and monitoring devices.
12. Roof sloped for proper drainage.
13. Single point power connection.
14. Thermostatic expansion valves on DX coils.
15. Manual reset high pressure cutoffs.
16. Automatic reset low pressure cutoffs.
17. Run test report, wiring diagram, installation manual and Start-up form in control access compartment.
18. Weather-resistant finish paint coating which passes 2,000 hour salt spray test.

C. Compressor shall have load capacity ratings per the requirements ARI 210/240.

D. Unit efficiency shall be in compliance with the requirements of the International Energy Conservation Code AHSRAE 90.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Trane, Inc

B. Carrier, Inc.

C. Daikin / McQuay

D. York, Inc.

2.03 COMPRESSORS

A. Each scroll compressor shall be fitted with crankcase heater, vibration isolators, refrigerant dryer, external connections for external oil level control if multiple compressors are required, motor winding protection, high and low pressure cutouts, plus any other protective or operating device or fitting required and provided as standard by the compressor manufacturer. Compressors shall be designed for continuous or cycling operation at the specified design conditions without detrimental effect.

2.04 FANS, MOTORS, AND DRIVES

A. Indoor airflow and external static pressure capabilities shall be no less than the values indicated on the Drawings. Internal static pressure shall include a minimum allowance for 2-inch pleated type filters.

B. All fan(s) and motor(s) shall be in compliance with the fan power limitation in Table 6.5.3.1 of ASHRAE 90.1

C. Outdoor fans shall be direct drive, shaft mounted propeller type, statically and dynamically balanced. Outdoor fan motor(s) shall be TEFC weather resistant with permanently lubricated bearings.

D. Indoor fans shall be direct drive, shaft mounted centrifugal type, statically and dynamically balanced. Indoor fan motor(s) shall be TEFC with sealed lubricated bearings.

2.05 AIR FILTERS

A. Front frame loaded filters shall be easily accessible for removal through access panels or doors.

B. Filters shall be MERV 8 efficiency in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 52.2. Furnish additional filter casings and filters per the Drawings.

2.06 COILS AND CAPACITY CONTROL

A. Coils shall be standard construction copper tubes with aluminum fins. All copper work shall be brazed. Coils shall be factory pressure tested.

B. Indoor coils shall be capable of the performance indicated on the Drawings with no “blow-off” of condensate.

C. Indoor coils shall be equipped with a sloped, corrosion resistant condensate pan terminating at a condensate drain located outside the unit cabinet.

D. Units smaller than 7.5 tons nominal capacity shall not be required to have part-load refrigeration capability. Each unit of 7.5 to 18 tons refrigeration capacity shall have minimum two (2) stages of cooling.

E. The refrigeration system shall be equipped with filter dryers on the liquid lines and service valves with gauge port connections on the discharge and suction lines.

2.07 GAS HEAT EXCHANGER

A. Units shall be equipped with a natural gas burning heat exchanger of corrosion resistant components to provide efficient heating operation. Burner shall be designed for natural gas supply at seven (7) inches water column manifold pressure.

B. Burner shall be equipped with electronic or spark ignition, flame sensor, manual shut-off, and A.G.A. approved controls.

C. The induced draft blower shall pre-purge and shall be provided with a proving switch to prevent burner operation if blower is not in operation.

D. Units with a heating input rating in excess of 150,000 BTUH shall be equipped with gas valves with minimum two-stages of capacity.

E. A.G.A. thermal efficiency for the heat exchanger shall minimum 80 percent.

F. Limit switch shall shutdown the burner in case operating controls fail.

2.08 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The unit shall be designed for the electrical service designated on the Drawings.

B. Arrange electrical cabinet for connecting electrical service at one point only.

C. Power and control wiring of the unit shall be factory installed complete within the unit. Provide correctly identified suitable lugs and terminal strips for field connection to electrical power and external controls.

D. Factory equip unit with motor starters for each of the motor driven components.

2.09 CONTROLS

A. Factory package controls from equipment manufacturer, with BACNet compatable interface.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Roof Curb:

1. Furnish one complete roof curb for each packaged unit, designed for weatherproof installation. Curb shall be furnished approved by unit manufacturer.
2. Supply and return ducts shall connect through the curbed opening with flexible connections to the bottom of the A/C unit, unless shown otherwise on the Drawings.
3. Curb shall comply with National Roofing Contractors Association requirements.
4. Slope of roof curb shall match roof slope to provide for level support of packaged unit.
5. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of curb, supply and return ducts, and weatherproofing of the entire installation.

B. On units of nominal cooling capacity 15 tons and higher, supply and install a 14-inch minimum height vibration isolation roof curb fabricated to the National Roofing Contractor's Association. The curb shall be fabricated of aluminum upper and lower sections incorporating vibration isolation springs with a minimum of 1-inch deflection. Provide a continuous weather resistant skirt or seal to cover the spring assembly.

C. Outside air intake assembly, including low-leak dampers, weather hood, and motorized open/closed actuators.

D. Where applicable per AHSRAE 90.1 (Climate Zones), units shall be equipped with economizers as specified on the Drawings. Economizers shall include a fully modulating 100 percent outside air damper that is mechanically interlocked with a return air damper.

1. Where designated on the Drawings, units shall be equipped with a powered exhaust fan and necessary controls to prevent pressurization of the building during economizer operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. All installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations.

C. Gas/electric packaged air conditioning units shall be installed according to manufacturer's recommendations to be completely weatherproof. Protect the roof from damage during installation. Secure factory touch-up paint to repair scratches and minor damage to equipment prior to Start-up.

D. Power wiring to the units, including externally mounted service disconnect switch, shall be furnished and installed under Division 26. Installing Contractor shall be provided with the manufacturer's Shop Drawings as required for power wiring installation.

E. Controls for conditioned spaces shall be as required under Division 25, Building Automation System. Control wiring shall be under Division 23. Actual pulling of wires may be accomplished by subcontract or Division 26 Contractor; however, Division 25 shall retain responsibility for correctness of wiring, connections, and full operation of the control system.

3.02 TESTING

A. Equipment shall be cycled through all heating, cooling, and ventilation cycles to ensure proper operation of all components and controls prior to test and balance.

B. At time of Start-up, manufacturer's representative shall visit the Project Site and verify that unit installation and performance is satisfactory, and to make any adjustments or settings to unit operating and safety controls that may be required.

C. Include Start-up checkout service of at least one working day for one service technician, including a written report of operational check provided to the Owner. Owner's Representative may require that the Start-up service be performed with Owner's attendance and on-site review.

D. Clean filters shall be placed within the unit at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 23 6213

SECTION 23 8126
SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components. Units are designed for exposed or concealed mounting, and may be connected to ducts.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each unit indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
   1. ."

B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

1.04 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials and workmanship within five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   1. Carrier
   2. Trane
   3. Mitsubishi
   4. Sanyo
   5. LG

2.02 EVAPORATOR-FAN UNIT

A. Concealed Unit Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.

   1. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
   2. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated
   3. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

B. Horizontal -Mounting, Unit Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on sides.
   1. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, with connection for drain; insulated.
   2. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004.

C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.

D. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, electric-resistance heating elements with refractory ceramic support bushings; automatic-reset thermal cutout; built-in magnetic contactors; manual-reset thermal cutout; airflow proving device; and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.

E. Evaporator Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.

F. Fan Motor: Multispeed.

G. Filters: 1 inch (25 mm) thick, in fiberboard frames.

2.03 AIR-COOLED, COMPRESSOR-CONDENSER UNIT

A. Casing steel, finished with baked enamel, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.

B. Compressor: Hermetically sealed scroll type with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
   1. Refrigerant: R-410A.

C. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.

D. Heat Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature air cut-off thermostat.

E. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.

F. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.

G. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F (7 deg C).

H. Mounting Base: Polyethylene.

I. Minimum Energy Efficiency: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, "Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.

B. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
   1. Minimum Insulation Thickness: 1/2 inch (13 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.

B. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, reinforced concrete base; 4 inches (100 mm) larger on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.

3.02 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

B. Connect supply and return condenser connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.

C. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.

B. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

C. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new components, and retest.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 8126

SECTION 26 0500
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding.

B. Connection of utilization equipment.

C. Supports.

D. Identification.

E. Electrical Basic Requirements specifically applicable to Division 26, in addition to the requirements of Division 00 7000 - General Conditions of the Contract.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, Products, and accessories in a single submittal. Engineer will commence review only when all data has been received.

B. Submittal form to identify Project, contractor, subcontractor or supplier; and pertinent Contract Document references. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.

C. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initial, certifying that review, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction Work and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.

D. The Contractor shall determine and verify field measurements and field construction criteria for conformance with Drawings and Specifications and for conflicts with other items of Construction past or present. He shall coordinate each submittal with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents and notify the Engineer in writing, at the time of the submission, of any and all deviations in the submittals from requirements of the Work and Contract Documents.

No fabrication or work which requires submittals shall begin until submittals are returned with the Engineer's approval.

E. Identify variations for Contract Documents and Product or system limitations which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Work.

F. Engineer's review does not constitute acceptance or responsibility for accuracy or dimensions, nor shall it relieve the Contractor from meeting any requirements of the Work and Contract Documents, nor shall it constitute approval for any deviation from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically stated as such on the submittal and specifically allowed by the Engineer by specific written notification for each such variation. The Engineer's review will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings.

G. Revise and resubmit submittals as required; identify all changes made since previous submittal.

1.03 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Prior approval of materials and equipment in Division 26 will not be considered. Contract documents indicate specified equipment and acceptable alternatives. Any other equipment/material proposed must meet or exceed that specified. Equipment/material will be reviewed for compliance during submittal review process per Section 1.2.

B. Engineer will consider requests for Substitutions only at Submittal Review.

C. Document each request with compete data substantiating compliance of proposed Substitution with Contract Documents.

1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. All electrical work shall be performed in strict accordance with the UBC, ANSI, NEC, NFPA, IECC, all applicable provisions of the Local Authorities having jurisdiction and the State of Arizona. All materials and labor necessary to comply with rules, regulations, and ordinances shall be provided. Where the Drawings and/or specifications indicate material or construction in excess of code requirements or visa-versa, the more stringent application shall govern.

B. Furnish products listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or other testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

C. Permits necessary for the performance of the work under this contract shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. Final inspection by the Engineer will not be made or certificate of final payment issued until certificates of satisfactory inspection from the inspection authorities are delivered.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other Sections to determine connection locations and requirements.

B. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation and start-up of equipment furnished under other Sections.

1.07 RECORD AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall modify original reproducible drawings and two sets of the Project Manual delineating recorded as-built conditions of the Project or record documents complied from the job records. The Contractor may obtain reproducible drawings from the office of the Architect or Engineer. This set of documents shall show all changes in the Work including actual location of all Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING MATERIALS

A. Ground Rod: Copper, 5/8 inch diameter x 10 feet length.

B. Active Electrodes: Not Applicable.

C. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.

2.02 BASIC MATERIAL

A. Steel channel: Galvanized or painted steel.

B. Miscellaneous Hardware: Treat for corrosion resistance.

C. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background.

D. Wire and Cable Markers: Cloth markers, split sleeve or tubing type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install ground electrodes at locations indicated. Install additional rod electrodes as required to meet Regulatory Requirements.

C. Provide bonding to meet Regulatory Requirements.

D. Provide equipment grounding conductor for all branch circuits

E. Make electrical connections to utilization equipment in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.

1. Verify that wiring and outlet rough-in work is complete and that utilization equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.
2. Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of pre-wired equipment. Provide interconnecting wiring where indicated.
3. Install and connect disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices as indicated.
4. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit in damp or wet locations.
5. Install pre-fabricated cord set where connection with attachment plug is indicated or specified, or use attachment plug with suitable strain-relief clamps.

F. Install support systems sized and fastened to accommodate weight of equipment and conduit, including wiring, which they carry.

1. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure using precast insert system, expansion anchors, preset inserts, beam clamps and spring steel clips.
2. Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners in hollow masonry, plaster, or gypsum board partitions and walls; expansion anchors or preset inserts in solid masonry walls; self-drilling anchors or expansion anchor on concrete surfaces; sheet metal screws in sheet metal studs; and wood screws in wood construction.
3. Do not fasten supports to piping, ceiling support wires, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
4. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
5. Do not drill structural steel members.
6. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel.
7. Install surface-mounted cabinets and loadcenters with minimum of four anchors.
8. Provide steel channel supports to stand cabinets 1 inch off wall in wet locations.
9. Bridge studs top and bottom with channels to support flush-mounted cabinets and panelboards in stud walls.

G. Identify electrical distribution and control equipment, and loads served, to meet regulatory requirements and as indicated.

1. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and tape labels.
2. Secure nameplates to equipment fronts using screws, rivets, or adhesive, with edges parallel to equipment lines. Secure nameplate to inside face of recessed panelboard doors in finished locations.
3. Use nameplates with 1/8 inch lettering to identify individual switches and circuit breakers, wall switches, receptacle circuits, and loads served.
4. Use nameplates with 1/4 inch lettering to identify distribution and control equipment.

H. Install wire markers on each conductor in panelboard gutters, pull boxes, and at load connections.

1. Use branch circuit or feeder number to identify power and lighting circuits.
2. Use control wire number as indicated on equipment manufacturer's shop drawings to identify control wiring.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0519

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

WIRING DEVICES AND PLATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wire and cable.

B. Wiring devices.

C. Service fittings.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

Product Data:

A. Provide wiring device configurations, ratings, dimensions, and color selections.

B. Provide service fitting configurations, dimensions, and finish and color selections.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with NECA Standard of Installation.

1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed by UL or other testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 WIRING METHODS

A. Concealed Interior Locations:

1. Building wire in raceway.
2. Metal Clad Cable
3. NM-C Type Cable

B. Exposed Interior Locations: Building wire in raceway.

C. Above Ceilings:

1. Building wire in raceway.
2. Metal Clad Cable
3. NM-C Type Cable

D. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Building wire in raceway.

E. Exterior Locations: Building wire in raceways.

F. Use no wire smaller than 12 AWG conductor for all 15 ampere and 20 ampere circuits for power and lighting circuits, and no smaller than 18 AWG for control wiring. Use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 120 volt branch circuit home runs longer than 75 feet.

2.02 WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Southwest
2. Essex
3. Southwire
4. Approved Equal

B. Building Wire:

1. Feeders and Branch Circuits Larger Than 6 AWG: Copper, stranded conductor, 600 volt insulation, THHN/THWN.
2. Feeders and Branch Circuits 6 AWG and Smaller: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, THHN/THWN. 6 and 8 AWG, stranded conductor; smaller than 8 AWG, solid conductor.
3. Control Circuits: Copper, stranded conductor, 600 volt insulation, THWN/THHN.
4. Minimum wire size for all branch circuits, #12 Copper THHN.

C. Non-metallic Sheathed Cable: Type NM-C cable may be utilized for branch circuits.

D. Armored Cable: NOT ALLOWED

E. METAL CLAD CABLE:
1. Description: ANSI/NFPA 70, Type MC.
2. Conductor: Copper
3. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
4. Insulation Temperature Rating: 90 degrees C.
5. Insulation Material: Thermoplastic
6. Armor Material: Steel.
7. Armor Design: Interlocked metal tape or Corrugated tube.
8. Jacket: PVC, in locations specified.

F. Remote Control and Signal Cable:
1. Control Cable for Class 1 Remote control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 600 volt insulation, rated 60 degree C, individual conductors twisted together, and covered with PVC jacket.
2. Control Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60 degree C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with PVC jacket; UL listed.
3. Plenum Cable for Class 2 or Class 3 Remote Control and Signal Circuits: Copper conductor, 300 volt insulation, rated 60 degree C, individual conductors twisted together, shielded, and covered with non-metallic jacket; UL listed for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

2.03 WIRING DEVICES AND WALL PLATES

A. Single Pole Switch:
1. Hubbell, Leviton, Pass & Seymour
2. Approved Equal.

B. Double Pole Switch:
1. Hubbell, Leviton, Pass & Seymour
2. Approved Equal.

C. Three-way Switch:
1. Hubbell, Leviton, Pass & Seymour
2. Approved Equal.

D. Four-way Switch:
1. Hubbell, Leviton, Pass & Seymour
2. Approved Equal.

E. Duplex Convenience Receptacle:
1. Hubbell, Leviton, Pass & Seymour

2. Approved Equal.

F. GFCI receptacle:

1. Hubbell, Leviton, Pass & Seymour

2. Approved Equal.

G. Telephone Jack:

As indicated on the drawings.

H. Cover Plate:

Description: Nylon fabricated cover plates in finished areas. Leviton or other approved by the architect. Finish selection by Architect.

I. Weatherproof Cover Plate:

Description: Gasketed cast metal with hinged gasketed device “while-in-use” cover.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Verify that interior of building is physically protected from weather.

B. Verify that mechanical work which is likely to injure conductors has been completed.

C. Completely and thoroughly swab raceway system before installing conductors.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Neatly train and secure wiring inside boxes, equipment, and loadcenters.

B. Use wire pulling lubricant for pulling 4 AWG and larger wires.

C. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.

D. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Install wall switches 44” to centerline above floor, OFF position down.

2. Install wall dimmers 44” to centerline above floor. Derate ganged dimmers as instructed by manufacturer. Do not use common neutral.

3. Install convenience receptacles 16” to centerline above floor, 6 inches above counters, backsplash, grounding pole on bottom.

4. Install specific purpose receptacles at heights shown on Drawings.

5. Install cord and attachment plug caps on equipment under the provisions of Section 26 0500. Size the cord for connected load and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

H. Install wall plates flush and level.

1. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0526

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

B. The conduit systems and neutral conductors of the wiring system shall be grounded. The ground connection of the electrical system, neutral ground wire system and conduit system shall be made at the main service device. The incoming cold water system, primary ground, neutral conduit system and metallic grounding system shall be bonded.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
3. Bonding Conductor: Conductor size per the construction documents or as required by NEC Article 250.

2.02 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two bolts.

1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.

C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.03 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 5/8 by 96 inches (16 by 2400 mm) in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 30 inches (750 mm) below grade.

C. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.02 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating, if any.
2. For grounding electrode system, install at least two rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

E. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, using a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 2 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.

2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.

3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.

B. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

C. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Steel slotted support systems.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Equipment supports.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit.

b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
c. ERICO International Corporation.
d. GS Metals Corp.
e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
g. Wesanco, Inc.
h. Engineer approved equal.

2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
3. Painted Coatings:Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.

B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.

E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Hilti Inc.
      2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
      5) Engineer approved equal.
2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
      2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      3) Hilti Inc.
      4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      6) Engineer approved equal.
3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.

4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.

B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

3.02 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69, or spring-tension clamps.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.04 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.05 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

4. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0533

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Conduit and fittings.

B. Wireway.

C. Electrical boxes.

D. Service fittings.

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirement of ANSI/NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or other testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Use only specified raceway in the following locations:

1. Underground Installations More than Five Feet From Foundation Wall: Plastic conduit.
2. Installations In or Under Concrete Slab, or Underground Within Five Feet From Foundation Wall: Rigid steel conduit or Plastic conduit.
3. In Slab Above Grade: Plastic conduit, 3/4 inch maximum size, 1/2 inch where crossing each other.
4. Exposed Outdoor Locations: Intermediate Metal Conduit or Electrical metallic tubing. Use threaded or rain tight fittings.
5. Wet Interior Locations: Electrical metallic tubing. Use threaded or raintight fittings for metal conduit.
6. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Electrical metallic tubing.
7. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Electrical metallic tubing.

B. Size raceways for conductor type installed or for type THWN conductors, whichever is larger.

Minimum Size Conduit: 1/2-inch.

2.02 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

A. Conduit:

1. Metal Conduit and Tubing: Galvanized steel.
2. Flexible Conduit: Steel.
3. Liquidtight Flexible Conduit: Flexible conduit with PVC jacket.
4. Plastic Conduit and Tubing: NEMA TC 2; PVC. Use Schedule 40 conduit.

B. Conduit Fittings:

1. Metal Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1.
2. Plastic Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA TC 3.

2.03 ELECTRICAL BOXES

A. Boxes:

1. Sheet Metal: NEMA OS 1; Galvanized steel.
2. Cast Metal: Cast alloy, deep type, gasket cover, threaded hubs.
3. Nonmetallic: NEMA OS 2.

B. Hinged Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250; Type 1, steel enclosure with manufacturer's standard enamel finish and continuous hinge cover, held closed by flush latch operable by screwdriver.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Verify that supporting surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings, in approximate locations, unless dimensioned.

Obtain verification from Architect/Engineer and Owner of box locations, and locations of outlets in offices and work areas, prior to rough-in.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install electrical boxes as shown on the drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections and regulatory requirements.

1. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations and wet locations.
2. Use hinged cover enclosure for interior pull and junction box larger than 12 inches in any dimension.
3. Locate and install electrical boxes to allow access. Provide access panels if required.
4. Locate and install electrical boxes to maintain headroom and to present neat mechanical appearance.
5. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings or in unfinished areas.
6. Provide knockout closures for unused openings.
7. Align wall-mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
8. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
9. Install lighting outlets to locate luminaries as shown on reflected ceiling plan.

B. Use recessed outlet boxes in finished areas and where indicated.

1. Secure boxes to interior wall and partition studs, accurately positioning to allow for surface finish thickness.
2. Do not install boxes back-to-back in walls; provide 6 inches separation, minimum; except provide 24 inches separation, minimum in acoustic-rated walls.
3. Do not damage insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0553

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels.
8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.

2.02 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

A. 2-inch- (50-mm-) wide, 5-mil (0.125-mm) pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and white stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.03 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

2.04 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.

C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."
3. As directed by Architect and/or Engineer.

2.05 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

C. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

2.06 CABLE TIES

A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
4. Color: Black.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
5. Color: Black.

2.07 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

G. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.

H. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch- wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply to the following finished surfaces:

1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.

1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
    a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
        1) Phase A: Black.
        2) Phase B: Red.
        3) Phase C: Blue.
    c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
        1) Phase A: Brown.
        2) Phase B: Orange.
        3) Phase C: Yellow.

d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.

C. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

D. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

E. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.

b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.

c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.

b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.

c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.

d. Switchgear.

e. Switchboards.

f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.

g. Enclosed switches.

h. Enclosed circuit breakers.

i. Enclosed controllers.

j. Variable-speed controllers.

k. Push-button stations.

l. Power transfer equipment.

m. Contactors.

n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.

o. Receptacles (on front of coverplate).

3. Identify Raceways of Certain Systems with Color Banding: Band exposed or accessible raceways of the following systems for identification. Bands shall be pretensioned, snap-a-round, colored plastic sleeves, colored adhesive marking tape, or a combination of the

two. Make each color band 2 inches wide, completely encircling conduit, and place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Install bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 40-foot maximum intervals in straight runs. Apply the following colors:

a. Fire Alarm System: Red

b. Security Alarm Systems: Blue and Yellow

c. Mechanical and Electrical Supervisory System: Green and Blue

d. Data System: Green and Yellow

e. TV Systems: Green

f. Sound/PA: Orange

g. Telephone: Orange and Yellow

h. 120/208V Power: Black

i. 277/480V Power: Blue

j. 120/208V Emergency Power: Black and Orange

k. 277/480V Emergency Power: Blue and Orange

4. Identify Junction, Pull, and Connection Boxes: Code-required caution sign for boxes shall be pressure-sensitive, self-adhesive label indicating system voltage in black, preprinted on orange background. Install on outside of box cover. Also label box covers with identity of contained circuits. Use pressure-sensitive plastic labels at exposed locations or similar labels.

5. Use conductors with color factory-applied the entire length of the conductors except as follows under which conditions field applied color-coding methods may be used in lieu of factory-coded sire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG:

   a. Apply colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half–lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch- wide tape in colors as specified. Do not obliterate cable identification markings by taping. Tape locations may be adjusted slightly to prevent such obliteration.

6. Tag or label conductors as follows:

   a. Future Connections: Conductors indicated to be for future connection or connection under another contract with identification indicating source and circuit numbers.

   b. Multiple Circuits: Where multiple branch circuits or control wiring or communications/signal conductors are present in the same box or enclosure, label each conductor or cable. Provide legend indicating source, voltage, circuit number, and phase for branch circuit wiring. Phase and voltage of branch circuit wiring may be indicated by means of coded color of conductor insulation. For control and communications/signal wiring, use color coding or wire/cable marking tape at terminations and at intermediate locations where conductors appear in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tapes.

   c. Fiber Optic Cable and conduit: All fiber optic cable shall bear factory printed cable identification marking indicating the cable is “fiber optic”. Install permanent ink markings indicating the words “fiber optic” on colored tape or tags to this effect on conduit runs containing fiber optic cable at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors (each side), at junction boxes and termination, and at 40 foot maximum intervals.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2416

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Service entrance and metering.

B. Enclosed switches.

C. Grounding.

D. Panelboards.

E. Fuses.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Electric Service System: 120/208V, 3 phase, 4 wire.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate relevant information on panelboards.

B. Product Data: Provide data on enclosed switches and circuit breakers, fuses and circuit breakers.

C. Operating and Maintenance Instructions:

1. Panelboards: Submit NEMA PB 2.1.

1.04 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of Utility Company.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for final coordination with utility companies regarding new electrical service. Verify exact requirements prior to rough-in. There shall be no extra costs to the owner for contractor's failure to coordinate utility requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 METERING EQUIPMENT - Per Utility Specification

2.02 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton

2. Engineer approved equal.

B. Enclosed Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1; Type General Duty.

Fuse clips: Designed to accommodate Class R fuses.

C. Enclosures: NEMA KS 1; Type as indicated on Drawings.

2.03 FUSES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Bussman

2. Gould

B. Fuses 600 Amperes and Less: Dual element, current limiting, time delay, one-time fuse, 250 volt, UL Class RK 1.

2.04 GROUNDING MATERIALS

A. Ground Rods: Copper-encased steel, 5/8 inch diameter, minimum length 10 feet.

B. Clamps: Bronze.

2.05 PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Eaton.
2. Engineer approved equal

B. Load Centers: Circuit breaker load center.
1. Enclosure: As scheduled on the drawings.
2. Provide flush or surface box, with door, and with pull ring and latch on door.
3. Provide panelboards with bus ratings as scheduled on Drawings.
4. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
5. Voltage: 120208 volts, three phase.
6. Minimum Integrated Equipment Rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical.

C. Accessories: Provide circuit breaker accessories as indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Examine surfaces. Verify details and dimensions are as required.

B. Schedule site meeting with Utility to insure proper coordination. Notify architect in writing 7 days prior to meeting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install proper fuses in each fused switch.

C. Verify grounding and bonding to NFPA 70.
1. Supplementary Grounding Electrode: Use driven ground rod on exterior of building in main service equipment area.
2. Provide separate, insulated equipment grounding conductor in feeder and branch circuits. Terminate each end on a grounding lug, bus, or bushing.
3. Use 6 AWG minimum size, copper conductor to bond communications system grounding conductor to nearest effectively grounded metallic water pipe.

D. Install loadcenters to NEMA PB 1.1.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.

B. Measure ground resistance from system neutral connection at service entrance to convenient ground reference point by passing minimum current of 10 amperes DC and measuring voltage drop. Maximum resistance: 10 ohms.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean equipment finishes to remove paint and concrete spatters.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2653

ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGING EQUIPMENT - LEVEL 2

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section includes EV charging equipment that provides Level 2 EV charging.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EV: Electric vehicle.

B. EV Cable: The off-board cable containing the conductor(s) to connect the EV power controller to the EV that provides both power and communications during energy transfer.

C. EV Capable: Parking spaces that include nearby termination of raceway (conduit) to a power source with sufficient electrical panel capacity designed for simultaneous charging of electric vehicles in all planned EV parking spaces. Electrical wiring need not be pulled through raceway (conduit) until charging station is installed.

D. EV Charger or EV Charging Equipment: See "EVSE".

E. EV Connector: A conductive device that, when electrically coupled to an EV inlet, establishes an electrical connection to the EV for the purpose of power transfer and information exchange. This device is part of the EV coupler.

F. EV Coupler: A mating EV inlet and connector set.

G. EV Inlet: The device in the vehicle into which the EV connector is inserted, and a conductive connection is made for the transfer of power and communication. This device is part of the EV coupler.

H. EV Make Ready: Parking spaces that include nearby termination of raceway (conduit) and electrical wiring pulled to a power source with sufficient electrical panel capacity for simultaneous charging of electric vehicles in all EV parking spaces.

I. EVSE: Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment. It includes the EV charging equipment and conductors, including the ungrounded, grounded, and equipment grounding conductors and EV cables, attachment plugs, and all other fittings, devices, power outlets, or apparatus installed specifically for transferring energy between the premise wiring and the EV.

1.04 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for EV charging equipment.
   2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Plan showing location and number of EV charging units, and distance from building.
   2. Plan showing "reasonable accessibility" to EV charging units.
   3. Plan showing location and number of EV charging units, charging levels and connectors, and ability of EV charging units to participate in a demand-response or time-of-use pricing program, as well as a power load management system that allows for an increased number of charging stations than would otherwise be feasible without power load management.

C. Shop Drawings: For EV charging equipment.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and [mounting] [attachment] details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly of mounting assemblies for EV charging equipment.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
5. Include verification of wireless communications service at each location of EV charging equipment.

D. Product Schedule: For EV charging equipment.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Area plans and details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
1. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
2. Electrical service.
3. Communications service, including wireless communications equipment.
4. Items penetrating finished floor.

B. Qualification Data: Installer approved by equipment manufacturer or be a factory-authorized service representative.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For EV charging equipment to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
1. Online training and help documentation.
2. Station activation sticker.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

C. Comply with UL 2231-1. UL 2231-2, UL 2594, and NEC Article 625.

D. Comply with SAE J1772.

E. Comply with FCC Part 15 Class A.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Wireless Survey: Complete wireless survey to determine if wireless provider signals meet or exceed manufacturer's recommended minimum values.

B. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

C. Rate Equipment for non-operation under the following conditions:
1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 40 to plus 140 deg F.
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

D. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than 7 days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of EV charging units that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
   2. Extended Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design: ChargePoint CT4021 family of electric vehicle charging stations for commercial applications.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain EV charging equipment from single manufacturer.

2.02 EV CHARGING EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. ADA compliant.

D. Metering: +/- 2 percent from 2 percent to full scale of output 30 A.

E. EV Charging Equipment Mounting: Bollard mount.

F. Enclosures:
   1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
      a. Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
      b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
      c. Aluminum and UV-resistant plastic.
      d. Paint and Anodized.
      e. Charging components protected by security screws.
      f. Charging connectors in locking holsters.
      g. Meter, modem, and CPU, tamper resistant.

G. EV Cable and Connectors:
   1. SAE J1772 connector.
   2. Two connectors with locking holster.
   3. 18-foot cable with cable management system.

H. Status Indicators:
   1. LEDs to indicate power, vehicle charging, charging complete, system status, faults, and service, as well as authorization.

I. Display Screen:
   1. VGA-resolution, daylight-viewable LCD screen with UV protection. Daylight readable and fingerprint resistant.
   2. Displays power, charging, charging complete, remote control, system status, faults, payment and pricing details, and service.

J. Networking:
   1. WAN Communications: Cellular GSM/GPRS and CDMA.
   2. LAN Communications: 2.4 GHz Wi-Fi 802.11b/g/n.
   3. Capable of remote configuration, diagnostics and reporting.
   4. Capable of remote software updates (future proof).

K. Payment System:

1. RFID (ISO 15693, ISO 14443), NFC, Contactless credit card reader.
2. PCI (Payment Card Industry) compliant.
3. Capable of remote control and authorization including mobile phone application or toll free phone number.

L. Charging Network: Compatible with the ChargePoint EV charging network.
1. Multiple units shall independently connect to charging network.
2. Individual units shall be capable of indicating station status and availability providing or connecting user to customer support and remote control.

2.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

B. Surge Withstand: 6 kV at 3000 A.

C. Integral GFCI.

D. Auto-GFCI fault retry.

E. Input Power:
1. One 40 A, 208/240-V ac, 60 Hz, single phase per charger.
2. Dual circuits do not need to be interlocked.

F. EV Charging Levels:
1. Single vehicle: AC Level 2 at up to 7.2 kW for CT4000 or up to 7.7 kW for CPF25 per vehicle.
2. Dual vehicles, AC Level 2 at up to 7.2 kW for CT4000 or up to 7.7 kW for CPF25 per vehicle.
3. Multiple vehicles simultaneously charging at a site using Automatic Power Load Management may be charged up to 7.2 kW for CT4000 or up to 7.7 kw for CPF25 per vehicle.

2.04 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for EV charging equipment electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, and pavement for suitable conditions where EV charging equipment will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 413.

B. Concrete Base Mounting:
1. Install EV charging equipment on 6-inch nominal-thickness concrete base. Base should be 24-inch diameter or square (minimum 12-inch from the center located conduit stub-up). Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete".

a. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
b. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
c. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
d. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
e. Secure EV charging equipment to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Install EV charging equipment on 24-inch nominal-diameter and 24-inch concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
a. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
b. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
c. Secure EV charging equipment to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Wall Mounting:
1. Install EV charging equipment so that its receptacles or holders are not less than 18 inches and not more than 4 feet above finished floor.
2. Mount EV charging equipment to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch x 1-1/4 inches in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
3. Ensure that EV charging equipment is plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
4. Secure EV charging equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Bollard Mounting:
1. Allow a minimum of 24 inches of clearance around EV charging equipment.
2. EV charging equipment receptacles or holders shall be not less than 24 inches and not more than 4 feet above finished grade.
3. Mount EV charging equipment plumb and rigid without distortion of enclosure.
4. Secure EV charging equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

F. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
2. Comply with requirements for underground raceways and enclosures specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems."

G. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

H. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

I. Circuit Breakers: Comply with Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."

J. Secure covers to enclosure.

3.03 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Comply with grounding requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Comply with requirements for installation of conduit in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.

D. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

C. Tests and Inspections:
   1. For each unit of EV charging equipment, perform the following tests and inspections:
      a. Unit self-test.
      b. Operation test with load bank.
      c. Operation test with EV.
      d. Network communications test.

D. EV charging equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.06 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
   1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.07 ONGOING MANAGEMENT SERVICES

A. Engage a station manufacturer that offers a service to manage the administration and policies of the electric vehicle charging stations on an ongoing basis.

3.08 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for the duration of an active ChargePoint Network Service Plan.

B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, remotely update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available while an active ChargePoint Network Service Plan is maintained. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

3.09 DEMONSTRATION

A. Utilize ChargePoint Station Management Services and ChargePoint Assure Services, or Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain EV charging equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2726
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. Twist-locking receptacles.
3. Receptacles with integral surge suppression units.
4. Isolated-ground receptacles.
5. Snap switches and wall-box dimmers.
6. Solid-state fan speed controls.
7. Communications outlets.
8. Pendant cord-connector devices.
9. Cord and plug sets.
10. Floor service outlets, poke-through assemblies, service poles, and multioutlet assemblies.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

1. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; a division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).

4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices & Accessories (Pass & Seymour).
5. Engineer approved equal.

2.02 STRAIGHT BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Cooper; 5351 (single), 5352 (duplex).
   b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), CR5352 (duplex).
   c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
   d. Pass & Seymour; 5381 (single), 5352 (duplex).
   e. Engineer approved equal.

B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, and UL 498.

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Cooper; TR8300.
   b. Hubbell; HBL8300SG.
   c. Leviton; 8300-SGG.
   d. Pass & Seymour; 63H.
   e. Engineer approved equal.
3. Description: Labeled to comply with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

2.03 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Straight blade, feed-through type. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 943, Class A, and include indicator light that is lighted when device is tripped.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Cooper; GF20.
   b. Pass & Seymour; 2084.
   c. Engineer approved equal.

2.04 TVSS RECEPTACLES

A. General Description: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, and UL 1449, with integral TVSS in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground.

1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
2. Active TVSS Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."

B. Duplex TVSS Convenience Receptacles:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Cooper; 5362BLS.
    b. Hubbell; HBL5362SA.
    c. Leviton; 5380.
    d. Engineer approved equal.
3. Description: Straight blade, 125 V, 20 A; NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R.

2.05 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Single Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 configuration L5-20R, and UL 498.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Cooper; L520R.
    b. Hubbell; HBL2310.
    c. Leviton; 2310.
    d. Pass & Seymour; L520-R.
    e. Engineer approved equal.

2.06 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector; NEMA WD 6 configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade.
1. Body: Nylon with screw-open cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
2. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

2.07 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
1. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and equipment-rating ampacity plus a minimum of 30 percent.
2. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.08 SNAP SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1 and UL 20.
B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Cooper; 2221 (single pole), 2222 (two pole), 2223 (three way), 2224 (four way).
    b. Hubbell; CS1221 (single pole), CS1222 (two pole), CS1223 (three way), CS1224 (four way).
    c. Leviton; 1221-2 (single pole), 1222-2 (two pole), 1223-2 (three way), 1224-2 (four way).
    d. Pass & Seymour; 20AC1 (single pole), 20AC2 (two pole), 20AC3 (three way), 20AC4 (four way).
    e. Engineer approved equal.
C. Pilot Light Switches, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Cooper; 2221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
    b. Hubbell; HPL1221PL for 120 V and 277 V.
    c. Leviton; 1221-PLR for 120 V, 1221-7PLR for 277 V.
    d. Pass & Seymour; PS20AC1-PLR for 120 V.
    e. Engineer approved equal.
3. Description: Single pole, with neon-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is "ON."

D. Key-Operated Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Leviton; 1221-2L.
3. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

2.09 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.

B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.

C. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.

4. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices.
5. As per construction documents.

D. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.10 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall or Ceiling Sensors:

1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    a. Cooper
    b. Hubbell
    c. Leviton
    d. Pass & Seymour
    e. Watt Stopper (The)
    f. Engineer approved equal.

2.11 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch thick, satin-finished stainless steel.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations."

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof While In Use Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with type 3R weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.12 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: Rectangular, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.

D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.13 FINISHES

A. Color: Wiring device catalog numbers in Section Text do not designate device color.

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. TVSS Devices: Blue.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including the mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise noted.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Take steps to insure that devices and their boxes are protected. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of the boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until just before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace all devices that have been in temporary use during construction or that show signs that they were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, 2/3 to 3/4 of the way around terminal screw.

6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by the manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.02 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use machine printing with black lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2816

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.
3. Shunt trip switches.
4. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
5. Molded-case switches.
6. Enclosures.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. NC: Normally closed.

B. NO: Normally open.

C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect or Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's or Owner's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
5. Engineer approved equal.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
5. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.02 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
5. Engineer approved equal.

B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.03 ENCLOSURES

A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 3R,.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

D. Install fuses in fusible devices.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.

2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.04 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 4113

LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01, 03 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

B. Related sections include the following:
   1. Section 260526, "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems".
   2. Section 265629, "Site Lighting".

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes lightning protection for the buildings, water towers, building elements, and building site components.

1.03 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Complete office building mounted lightning protection system conforming to NFPA 780 and the LPI-175 of the Lightning Protection Institute. Completed system shall bear the Master Label of Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. The installation shall be complete with air terminals, terminal brackets, roof conductors, connections, fittings, down conductors and grounding.

B. Complete Fire Protection Water Tank and Pump house Building mounted lightning protection system conforming to NFPA 780 and the LPI-175 of the Lightning Protection Institute. Completed system shall bear the Master Label of Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. The installation shall be complete with air terminals, terminal brackets, roof conductors, connections, fittings, down conductors and grounding.

1.04 CODES, STANDARDS AND REFERENCES

A. ANSI/NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.

B. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA 780: Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems.

C. Underwriters Laboratories - UL96: Lightning Protection Components.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. LPI: Lightning Protection Institute.

B. NRTL: National recognized testing laboratory.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For air terminals and mounting accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail lightning protection system, including air-terminal locations, conductor routing and connections, and bonding and grounding provisions. Include indications for use of raceway, data on how concealment requirements will be met, and calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of grounded and isolated metal bodies.

C. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include data on listing or certification by an NRTL or LPI.

D. Certification signed by Contractor, that roof adhesive for air terminals is approved by manufacturers of both the terminal assembly and the single-ply membrane roofing material.

E. Field inspection reports indicating compliance with specified requirements.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who is an NRTL or who is certified by LPI as a Master Installer/Designer.

B. Listing and Labeling: As defined in NFPA 780, "Definitions" Article.

1.08 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of lightning protection with installation of other building systems and components, including electrical wiring, supporting structures and building materials, metal bodies requiring bonding to lightning protection components, and building finishes.

B. Coordinate installation of air terminals attached to roof systems with roofing manufacturer and Installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Automatic Lightning Protection.
   2. ERICO International Corporation.
   3. Harger Lightning Protection, Inc.
   4. Heary Bros. Lightning Protection Co. Inc.
   5. Independent Protection Co.
   6. Robbins Lightning Inc.
   7. Thompson Lightning Protection, Inc.

2.02 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with UL 96.

B. Roof-Mounting Air Terminals: NFPA Class II, copper, solid, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Single-Membrane, Roof-Mounting Air Terminals: Designed for single-membrane roof materials.

C. Stack-Mounting Air Terminals: Solid copper.

D. Ground Rods, Ground Loop Conductors, and Concrete-Encased Electrodes: Comply with Section 260526, "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" and with standards referenced in this Section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install lightning protection components and systems according to UL 96A, NFPA 70 and NFPA 780.

B. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid sharp bends and narrow loops.

C. Conceal the following conductors:
   1. System conductors.
   2. Down Conductors.
   3. Interior Conductors.
   4. Conductors within normal view from exterior locations at grade within 200 feet of building.
   5. Notify Architect at least 48 hours in advance of inspection before concealing lightning protection components.

D. Cable Connections: Use approved, exothermic-welded connections for all conductor splices and connections between conductors and other components, except those above single-ply membrane roofing.

E. Air Terminals on Single-Ply Membrane Roofing: Comply with adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Bond extremities of vertical metal bodies exceeding 60 feet in length to lightning protection components.

G. A counterpoise installation based on requirements in Section 260526, "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems", may be used as a ground loop required by NFPA 780, provided counterpoise conductor meets or exceeds minimum requirements in NFPA 780.
   1. Bond ground terminals to counterpoise conductor.
   2. Bond grounded metal bodies on building within 12 feet of ground to counterpoise conductor.
   3. Bond grounded metal bodies on building within 12 feet of roof to counterpoise conductor.

H. Bond lightning protection components with intermediate-level interconnection loop conductors to grounded metal bodies of building at 60-foot intervals.

3.02 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.

B. Use conductors with protective coatings where conditions would cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. UL Inspection: Provide inspections as required to obtain a UL Master Label for system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5100
INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior lighting fixtures, lamps, and ballasts.
2. Emergency lighting units.
3. Exit signs.
4. Lighting fixture supports.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CRI: Color-rendering index.

B. CU: Coefficient of utilization.

C. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.

D. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

E. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
3. LED Drivers.
4. Energy-efficiency data.
5. Life, output, and energy-efficiency data for lamps and drivers.
6. Photometric data, in IESNA format, based on laboratory tests of each lighting fixture type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
    a. For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by the manufacturer.
    b. Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Shop Drawings: Show details of nonstandard or custom lighting fixtures. Indicate dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features, and accessories.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: One years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining nine years.
2. Warranty Period for Emergency LED and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: One years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining six years.

B. Special Warranty for LED Drivers: Manufacturer's standard form in which driver manufacturer agrees to repair or replace drivers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for LED Drivers: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

B. In Interior Lighting Fixture Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
3. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each lighting fixture is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.

2.02 LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

E. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

F. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
    a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
    b. UV stabilized.

2.03 EMERGENCY LED POWER UNIT

A. Internal Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture body and compatible with driver. Comply with UL 924.
    1. Emergency Connection: Operate all lamps continuously at rated output of fixture. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
    2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
        a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
        b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
    3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
    4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
    5. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
    6. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

2.04 EXIT SIGNS

A. Description: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:
    1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 70,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
    2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
        a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
        b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
        c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
        d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
        e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
        f. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.

g. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

2.05 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

A. Description: Self-contained LED units complying with UL 924.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, Nickel cadmium type.
2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
6. Wire Guard: Heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
7. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval of 15 minutes when power is restored after an outage.
8. Remote Test: Switch in hand-held remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and flashing red LED.

2.06 LIGHTING FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.

C. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

D. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gauge.

E. Wires for Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gauge.

F. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.

G. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls.

B. Support for Lighting Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.

1. Install a minimum of four ceiling support system rods or wires for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from lighting fixture corners.
2. Support Clips: Fasten to lighting fixtures and to ceiling grid members at or near each fixture corner with clips that are UL listed for the application.

3. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.

4. Install 4 independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on lighting fixture. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of fixture at a safety factor of 3.

C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches brace to limit swinging.

2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.

3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.

4. Fixtures are to be secured to structure and not lay-in ceiling system grids.

D. Adjust aimable lighting fixtures to provide required light intensities.

E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

B. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5600
EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and drivers.
2. Poles and accessories.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. CRI: Color-rendering index.

B. LED: Light Emitting Diodes.

C. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including LED driver housing if provided.

D. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.

E. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:

1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
3. Details of installation and construction.
4. Luminaire materials.
5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated LED Lamps/Modules, drivers, and accessories.
    a. For indicated luminaires, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
    b. Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
6. LED Driver, including energy-efficiency data.
7. LED Lamps/Modules, including life, output, and energy-efficiency data.
8. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
9. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
10. Anchor bolts for poles.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
2. Design calculations, certified by a qualified professional engineer, indicating strength of screw foundations and soil conditions on which they are based.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use, i.e. U.L. Listing, CSA Listing.

B. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package aluminum poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.

B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches (300 mm) above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.

C. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.

1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period for LED Lamps/Modules: Replace LED lamps/modules and fuses that fail within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion; furnish replacement LED lamps/modules and fuses that fail within the second 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.
5. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than One year from date of Substantial Completion.
6. Warranty period for LED drivers: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

B. In Exterior Lighting Device Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, manufacturers specified.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
3. Basis of Design Product: The design of each item of exterior luminaire and its support is based on the product named.

2.02 LUMINAIRES, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.

F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.

G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.

H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.

J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.

K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.

L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

M. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
    a. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors unless otherwise indicated.

N. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
    a. Color: as indicated.

2.03 STEEL POLES

A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig (317 MPa); 1-piece construction up to 40 feet in height with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: Round, straight or Square, straight as indicated on construction documents.
2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
3. All poles to have hinged base.

B. Steel Mast Arms: as indicated on construction documents. Material and finish same as pole.

C. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.

1. Adapter fitting welded to pole and bracket, then bolted together with galvanized-steel bolts.
2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
3. Match pole material and finish.

D. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

E. Steps: Fixed steel, with nonslip treads, positioned for 15-inch vertical spacing, alternating on opposite sides of pole; first step at elevation 10 feet above finished grade.

F. Intermediate Handhole and Cable Support: Weathertight, 3-by-5-inch handhole located at midpoint of pole with cover for access to internal welded attachment lug for electric cable support grip.

G. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

H. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.

I. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

J. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
    a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.04 ALUMINUM POLES

A. Poles: Seamless, extruded structural tube complying with ASTM B 429, Alloy 6063-T6 with access handhole in pole wall.

B. Poles: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 5052-H34 marine sheet alloy with access handhole in pole wall.

1. Shape: Round, straight or Square, straight as indicated on the construction documents.
2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
3. All poles to have hinged base.

C. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

D. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.

E. Aluminum Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.

3. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

4. Class I, Color Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: medium satin; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.05 POLE ACCESSORIES

A. Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

A. Install LED lamps/modules in each luminaire as required.

B. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.

1. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.

C. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

D. All in-grade luminaires to be set in concrete base flush with grade, sized per manufacturer’s recommendations.

E. All above grade mounted directional fixtures to be supported on approved weatherproof j-box secured in concrete base. No spike mounting systems will be used.

F. All luminaires mounted to above grade architectural or structural elements to be securely fastened and supported to minimize sagging and movement from weather or vandalism. Coordinate exact mounting locations with Architect/Engineer prior to installation.

3.02 POLE INSTALLATION

A. Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.

B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:

1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches.

2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet.

3. Trees: 15 feet.

C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

D. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.

1. Use anchor bolts and nuts selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
2. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use non-shrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
3. Install base covers, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.

E. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.03 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.04 GROUNDING

A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

1. Install grounding electrode for each pole, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

B. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
4. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 27 1344

DATA NETWORK PATHWAYS AND WIRING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Data Network raceway.

B. Equipment and terminal backboards.

C. Data Network Cable, Patch Panels, and Jacks

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 16111 - Conduit.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. EIA/TIA-568 - Commercial Building Wiring Standard.

B. EIA/TIA-569 - Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunication Pathways and Spaces.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

D. IEEE/BICSI 568B Standards.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Data Network wiring to support 100 Base-T or Higher.

1.05 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 16010.

B. Record actual locations and sizes of pathways and outlets.

1.06 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Installer
   1. Company regularly engaged in the installation of communications wiring networks and specializing in installing the projects specified in this section with minimum five years documented experience.
   2. Submit the following for approval of installer:
      a. Industry certification of installer.
      b. List of previous projects of similar size and scope performed by the company.
      c. List of References.

1.07 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements to NFPA 70.

B. Furnish Products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT ROOM BACKBOARDS

A. Material: Interior grade Plywood, sanded smooth.

B. Size: 4 x 8 feet , 3/4 inch thick.

C. Paint backboards with white fire retardant paint.

2.02 EQUIPMENT RACKS

A. Manufacturer: Chatsworth model 55053-703

B. Seven foot, 19 inch wide free standing equipment rack (4 post).

C. Cable Management:
1. Front and rear Cable Manager, 3.5 inches high.
2. Vertical Cable Management, front and rear.
3. Inter-rack cable management.

2.03 CATEGORY 6 PATCH PANELS

A. Manufacturer: Leviton #49270-U48

B. Category 6, 48 port pre-configured patch panel.

C. Suitable for both T568A and T568B wiring configurations.

D. Mounts for standard 19 inch rack.

2.04 CATEGORY 6 PATCH CORDS

A. Manufacturer: Leviton #62455-03

B. Category 6 patch cable, 3 foot length.

2.05 DATA NETWORK – HORIZONTAL CABLE

A. EIA Category 6

B. Plenum Rated

2.06 WALL DATA OUTLET

A. Manufacturer: Leviton

B. Single Gang, 4 port wall plate, color selection by architect.

C. Snap-in, Category 6, 8 wire connector. Color selection by owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install raceway, cable, and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with EIA/TIA 568.

B. Install termination backboards and cabinets plumb, and attach securely to building wall at each corner.

C. Bolt free standing racks to the floor.

D. Provide master ground bar in equipment rooms and bond equipment racks.

E. All cables must be kept a minimum of 12 inches away from lighting fixtures and sources of EMF. Do not run cable parallel to electric power conduits.

F. Install cable in pathways provided under other sections and as shown on the drawings.

G. Do not exceed manufacturer’s maximum allowed bending radius.

H. Label Circuit ID number on the patch panels with a fine point, permanent marker pen. Owner to provide contractor with a unique numbering system to be implemented for the project.

I. Each wall jack shall be labeled with Circuit ID number using tractor feed style jack labels. Owner to provide contractor with a unique numbering system to be implemented for the project.

J. Label each end of the data cable, 3 to 6 inches from the termination with Circuit ID.

3.02 CABLE TESTING

A. Data Network Horizontal Cable
1. All Data Network Horizontal Cable shall be tested in accordance with TIA/EIA TSB #67 for Category 6 compliance.
2. Test Category 6 cable to latest proposed testing standard at time of installation.
3. Test Instrument shall be a Fluke DSP 1000, 2000, or 4000.
4. Engineer/Owner to witness testing.
5. Submit hard copy test report.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 3111
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 27 1500 Communications Horizontal Cabling

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of NFPA Standard 72 for Protected Premises Signaling Systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The system shall be electrically supervised and monitor the integrity of all conductors.

B. The facility shall have an emergency voice alarm communication system. Digitally stored message sequences shall notify the building occupants that a fire or life safety condition has been reported. Message generator(s) shall be capable of automatically distributing up to eight (8) simultaneous, unique messages to appropriate audio zones within the facility based on the type and location of the initiating event. The Fire Command Center (FCC) shall also support Emergency manual voice announcement capability for both system wide or selected audio zones, and shall include provisions for the system operator to override automatic messages system wide or in selected zones.

C. The system shall be support additional, alternate Fire Command Centers, which shall be capable of simultaneous monitoring of all system events. Alternate Fire Command Centers shall also support an approved method of transferring the control functions to an alternate Fire Command Center when necessary. All Fire Command Centers shall be individually capable of assuming Audio Command functions such as Emergency Paging, audio zone control functions, and Firefighter's Telephone communication functions.

D. Each designated zone shall transmit separate and different alarm, supervisory and trouble signals to the Fire Command Center (FCC) and designated personnel in other buildings at the site via a multiplex communication network.

E. The fire alarm system shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001:2008 certified company and meet the requirements of BS EN9001: ANSI/ASQC Q9001-1994

F. The FACP and peripheral devices shall be manufactured 100% by a single U.S. manufacturer (or division thereof). It’s acceptable for peripheral devices to be manufactured outside of the U.S. by a division of the U.S. based parent company.

G. The system and its components shall be Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. listed under the appropriate UL testing standard as listed herein for fire alarm applications and the installion shall be in compliance with the UL listing.

H. The installing company shall employ NICET (minimum Level II Fire Alarm Technology) technicians on site to guide the final checkout and to ensure the systems integrity.

1.03 SCOPE

A. A new intelligent reporting, microprocessor controlled fire detection system shall be installed in accordance to the project specifications and drawings.

B. Basic Performance:

1. Alarm, trouble and supervisory signals from all intelligent reporting devices shall be encoded on NFPA Style 4 (Class B) Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).
2. Device Circuits (IDC) shall be wired Class A (NFPA Style D) as part of an addressable device connected by the SLC Circuit.
3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be wired Class A (NFPA Style Z) as part of an addressable device connected by the SLC Circuit.
4. On Style 6 or 7 (Class A) configurations a single ground fault or open circuit on the system Signaling Line Circuit shall not cause system malfunction, loss of operating power or the ability to report an alarm.

5. Alarm signals arriving at the FACP shall not be lost following a primary power failure (or outage) until the alarm signal is processed and recorded.
6. Speaker circuits may be controlled by NAC outputs built into the amplifiers, which shall function as addressable points on the Digital Audio Loop.
7. NAC speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is a minimum of one speaker circuit per floor of the building or smoke zone which ever is greater.
8. Audio amplifiers and tone generating equipment shall be electrically supervised for normal and abnormal conditions.
9. NAC speaker circuits and control equipment shall be arranged such that loss of any one (1) speaker circuit will not cause the loss of any other speaker circuit in the system.

   Two-way emergency telephone communication circuits shall be supervised for open and short circuit conditions.

   Speaker circuits shall be arranged such that there is a minimum of one speaker circuit per smoke zone.

   Speaker circuits shall be electrically supervised for open and short circuit conditions. If a short circuit exists on a speaker circuit, it shall not be possible to activate that circuit.
10. Audio amplifiers and tone generating equipment shall be electrically supervised for abnormal conditions. Digital amplifiers shall provide built-in speaker circuits, field configurable as four Class B (Style Y), or two Class A (Style Z) circuits.
11. Digital amplifiers shall be capable of storing up to two minutes of digitally recorded audio messages and tones. The digital amplifiers shall also be capable of supervising the connection to the associated digital message generator, and upon loss of that connection shall be capable of one of the following system responses:
    a. The digital amplifier shall automatically broadcast the stored audio message.
    b. The digital amplifier shall switch to a mode where a local bus input on the digital amplifier will accept an input to initiate a broadcast of the stored message. This bus input shall be connected to a NAC on a local FACP for the purpose of providing an alternate means of initiating an emergency message during a communication fault condition.
    c. Speaker circuits shall be either 25 VRMS or 70VRMS. Speaker circuits shall have 20% space capacity for future expansion or increased power output requirements.
    d. Two-way emergency telephone (Fire Fighter Telephone) communication shall be supported between the Audio Command Center and up to seven (7) remote Fire Fighter's Telephone locations simultaneously on a telephone riser.
    e. Means shall be provided to connect FFT voice communications to the speaker circuits in order to allow voice paging over the speaker circuit from a telephone handset.
    f. The digital audio message generator shall be of reliable, non-moving parts, and support the digital storage of up to 32 minutes of tones and emergency messages, shall support programming options to string audio segments together to create up to 1000 messages, or to loop messages and parts of messages to repeat for pre-determined cycles or indefinitely.

1.04 GUARANTY:

A. The fire alarm control panel, voice panels and any head-end equipment shall have a manufacturer’s warranty of a minimum of 3 years.

1.05 POST CONTRACT MAINTENANCE:

A. Complete maintenance and repair service for the fire detection system shall be available from a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

B. As part of the bid/proposal, include a quote for a maintenance contract to provide all maintenance, required tests, and list pricing for any replacement products included on the bill of materi-

als, along with the list pricing for products not on the bill of materials; if test and inspection rates are different than full service rates the bid/proposal shall include pricing for all levels for a minimum period of five (5) years Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

C. Include also a quote for unscheduled maintenance/repairs, including hourly rates for technicians trained on this equipment, and response travel costs for each year of the maintenance period. Submittals that do not identify all post contract maintenance costs will not be accepted. Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

1.06 APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. The specifications and standards listed below form a part of this specification. The system shall fully comply with the latest issue of these standards, if applicable.

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) - USA:

No. 12	Extinguishing Systems (low and high)
No. 12A	Halon 1301 Extinguishing Systems
No. 13	Sprinkler Systems
No. 15	Water Spray Systems
No. 16	Foam / Water Deluge and Spray Systems
No. 17	Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems
No. 17A	Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems
No. 2001	Clean Agent Extinguishing Systems
No. 70	National Electric Code
No. 90A	Air Conditioning Systems
No. 92A	Smoke Control Systems
No. 92B	Smoke Management Systems in Malls, Atria, Large Areas
No. 72	National Fire Alarm Code
No. 101	Life Safety Code

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) - USA:

No. 268	Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 864	Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 2572	Mass Notification Systems
No. 217	Smoke Detectors, Single and Multiple Station
No. 228	Door Closers - Holders for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 268A	Smoke Detectors for Duct Applications
No. 521	Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 464	Audible Signaling Appliances
No. 38	Manually Actuated Signaling Boxes
No. 1481	Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 346	Waterflow Indicators for Fire Protective Signaling Systems
No. 1076	Control Units for Burglar Alarm Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems
No. 1971	Visual Notification Appliances

No. 2017	Standard for General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
No.60950	Safety of Information Technology Equipment

D. Local and State Building Codes.

E. All requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

1.07 APPROVALS:

A. The system shall have proper listing and/or approval from the following nationally recognized agencies:

UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc
ULC	Underwriters Laboratories Canada
FM	Factory Mutual
FM 6320	Factory Mutual Gas Detection System
NYFD	New York Fire Department
CSFM	California State Fire Marshal

B. The system shall be certified for seismic applications in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC). For OSHPD applications in California the system shall be Pre-Approved for seismic applications. The basis for qualification of seismic approval shall be via shake table testing.

C. The system shall be approved for Marine Applications and carry the following certifications:

1. USCG United States Coast Guard
2. Lloyd's Register
3. ABS American Bureau of Shipping

D. The System shall be FM 6320 (Factory Mutual) approved as a Gas Detection system when employed with the FMM-4-20 monitor module and industry standard 4-20 mA gas detectors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MAIN FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL OR NETWORK NODE:

A. Main FACP or network node shall be a NOTIFIER Model NFS2-3030 and shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU) and power supply. The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent addressable smoke and thermal (heat) detectors, addressable modules, printer, annunciators, and other system controlled devices.

B. In conjunction with intelligent Loop Control Modules and Loop Expander Modules, the main FACP shall perform the following functions:

1. Supervise and monitor all intelligent addressable detectors and monitor modules connected to the system for normal, trouble and alarm conditions.
2. Supervise all initiating signaling and notification circuits throughout the facility by way of connection to addressable monitor and control modules.
3. Detect the activation of any initiating device and the location of the alarm condition. Operate all notification appliances and auxiliary devices as programmed. In the event of CPU failure, all SLC loop modules shall fallback to degrade mode. Such degrade mode shall treat the corresponding SLC loop control modules and associated detection devices as conventional two-wire operation. Any activation of a detector in this mode shall automatically activate associated Notification Appliance Circuits.

2.02 SYSTEM CAPACITY AND GENERAL OPERATION

A. The FACP shall be capable of communicating on Noti-Fire-Net over a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) utilizing a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication

format and protocol. The network shall support communication speed up to 100 Mb and support up to 200 panels / nodes per network.

B. The control panel shall be capable of expansion via up to 10 SLC loops. Each module shall support up to 318 analog/addressable devices for a maximum system capacity of 3180 points. The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit 640-character liquid crystal display, individual, color coded system status LEDs, and a keypad for the control of the fire alarm system. Said LCD shall also support graphic bit maps capable of displaying the company name and logo of either thpany.

C. All programming or editing of the existing program in the system shall be achieved without interrupting the alarm monitoring functions of the fire alarm control panel.

D. The FACP shall be able to provide the following software and hardware features:

1. Pre-signal and Positive Alarm Sequence: The system shall provide means to cause alarm signals to only sound in specific areas with a delay of the alarm from 60 to up to 180 seconds after start of alarm processing. In addition, a Positive Alarm Sequence selection shall be available that allows a 15-second time period for acknowledging an alarm signal from a fire detection/initiating device. If the alarm is not acknowledged within 15 seconds, all local and remote outputs shall automatically activate immediately.
2. Smoke Detector Pre-alarm Indication at Control Panel: To obtain early warning of incipient or potential fire conditions, the system shall support a programmable option to determine system response to real-time detector sensing values above the programmed setting. Two levels of Pre-alarm indication shall be available at the control panel: alert and action.
3. Alert: It shall be possible to set individual smoke detectors for pre-programmed pre-alarm thresholds. If the individual threshold is reached, the pre-alarm condition shall be activated.
4. Action: If programmed for Action and the detector reaches a level exceeding the pre-programmed level, the control panel shall indicate an action condition. Sounder bases installed with either heat or smoke detectors shall automatically activate on action Pre-Alarm level, with general evacuation on Alarm level.
5. The system shall support a detector response time to meet world annunciation requirements of less than 3 seconds.
6. Device Blink Control: Means shall be provided to turn off detector/module LED strobes for special areas.
7. NFPA 72 Smoke Detector Sensitivity Test: The system shall provide an automatic smoke detector test function that meets the sensitivity testing requirements of NFPA 72.
8. Programmable Trouble Reminder: The system shall provide means to automatically initiate a reminder that troubles exist in the system. The reminder will appear on the system display and (if enabled) will sound a piezo alarm.
9. On-line or Off-line programming: The system shall provide means to allow panel programming either through an off-line software utility program away from the panel or while connected and on-line. The system shall also support upload and download of programmed database and panel executive system program to a Personal Computer/laptop. A single change to one CPU database shall not require a database download to other CPUs.
10. History Events: The panel shall maintain a history file of the last 4000 events, each with a time and date stamp. History events shall include all alarms, troubles, operator actions, and programming entries. The control panels shall also maintain a 1000 event Alarm History buffer, which consists of the 1000 most recent alarm events from the 4000 event history file.
11. Smoke Control Modes: The system shall provide means to perform FSCS mode Smoke Control to meet NFPA-92A and 90B and HVAC mode to meet NFPA 90A.
12. The system shall provide means for all SLC devices on any SLC loop to be auto programmed into the system by specific address. The system shall recognize specific device type ID's and associate that ID with the corresponding address of the device.

13. Passwords and Users: The system shall support two password levels, master and user. Up to 9 user passwords shall be available, each of which may be assigned access to the programming change menus, the alter status menus, or both. Only the master password shall allow access to password change screens.
14. Block Acknowledge: The system shall support a block Acknowledge for Trouble Conditions
15. Sensitivity Adjust: The system shall provide Automatic Detector Sensitivity Adjust based on Occupancy schedules including a Holiday list of up to 15 days.
16. Environmental Drift Control: The system shall provide means for setting Environmental Drift Compensation by device. When a detector accumulates dust in the chamber and reaches an unacceptable level but yet still below the allowed limit, the control panel shall indicate a maintenance alert warning. When the detector accumulates dust in the chamber above the allowed limit, the control panel shall indicate a maintenance urgent warning.
17. Custom Action Messages: The system shall provide means to enter up to 100 custom action messages of up to 160 characters each. It shall be possible to assign any of the 100 messages to any point.
18. Local Mode: If communication is lost to the central processor the system shall provide added survivability through the intelligent loop control modules. Inputs from devices connected to the SLC and loop control modules shall activate outputs on the same loop when the inputs and outputs have been set with point programming to participate in local mode or when the type codes are of the same type: that is, an input with a fire alarm type code shall activate an output with a fire alarm type code.
19. Read status preview - enabled and disabled points: Prior to re-enabling points, the system shall inform the user that a disabled device is in the alarm state. This shall provide notice that the device must be reset before the device is enabled thereby avoiding activation of the notification circuits.
20. Custom Graphics: When fitted with an LCD display, the panel shall permit uploading of a custom bit-mapped graphic to the display screen.
21. Multi-Detector and Cooperating Detectors: The system shall provide means to link one detector with up to two detectors at other addresses on the same loop in cooperative multi-detector sensing. There shall be no requirement for sequential addresses on the detectors and the alarm event shall be a result ofall cooperating detectors chamber readings.
22. ACTIVE EVENT: The system shall provide a Type ID called FIRE CONTROL for purposes of air-handling shutdown, which shall be intended to override normal operating automatic functions. Activation of a FIRE CONTROL point shall cause the control panel to (1) initiate the monitor module Control-by-Event, (2) send a message to the panel display, history buffer, installed printer and annunciators, (3) shall not light an indicator at the control panel, (4) Shall display ACTIVE on the LCD as well a display a FIRE CONTROL Type Code and other information specific to the device.
23. NON-FIRE Alarm Module Reporting: A point with a type ID of NON-FIRE shall be available for use for energy management or other non-fire situations. NON-FIRE point operation shall not affect control panel operation nor shall it display a message at the panel LDC. Activation of a NON-FIRE point shall activate control by event logic but shall not cause any indication on the control panel.
24. Mass Notification Override:The system shall be UL 2572 listed for Mass Notification and shall be capable, based on the Risk Analysis, of being programmed so that Mass Notification/Emergency Communications events take precedence over fire alarm events.
25. Security Monitor Points: The system shall provide means to monitor any point as a type security.
26. One-Man Walk Test: The system shall provide both a basic and advanced walk test for testing the entire fire alarm system. The basic walk test shall allow a single operator to run audible tests on the panel. All logic equation automation shall be suspended during the test and while annunciators can be enabled for the test, all shall default to the disabled

state. During an advanced walk test, field-supplied output point programming will react to input stimuli such as CBE and logic equations. When points are activated in advanced test mode, each initiating event shall latch the input. The advanced test shall be audible and shall be used for pull station verification, magnet activated tests on input devices, input and output device and wiring operation/verification.

27. Control By Event Functions: CBE software functions shall provide means to program a variety of output responses based on various initiating events. The control panel shall operate CBE through lists of zones. A zone shall become listed when it is added to a point's zone map through point programming. Each input point such as detector, monitor module or panel circuit module shall support listing of up to 10 zones into its programmed zone map.
28. Permitted zone types shall be general zone, releasing zone and special zone. Each output point (control module, panel circuit module) can support a list of up to 10 zones including general zone, logic zone, releasing zone and trouble zone. It shall be possible for output points to be assigned to list general alarm. Non-Alarm or Supervisory points shall not activate the general alarm zone.
29. 1000 General Zones: The system shall support up to 1000 general purpose software zones for linking inputs to outputs. When an input device activates, any general zone programmed into that device's zone map will be active and any output device that has an active general zone in its map will be active. It shall also be possible to use general zone as arguments in logic equations.
30. 1000 Logic Equations: The system shall support up to 1000 logic equations for AND, OR, NOT, ONLY1, ANYX, XZONE or RANGE operators that allow conditional I/O linking. When any logic equation becomes true, all output points mapped to the logic zone shall activate.
31. 100 trouble equations per device: The system shall provide support for up to 100 trouble equations for each device, which shall permit programming parameters to be altered, based on specific fault conditions. If the trouble equation becomes true, all output points mapped to the trouble zone shall activate.
32. Control-By-Time: A time based logic function shall be available to delay an action for a specific period of time based upon a logic input with tracking feature. A latched version shall also be available. Another version of this shall permit activation on specific days of the week or year with ability to set and restore based on a 24 hour time schedule on any day of the week or year.
33. Multiple agent releasing zones: The system shall support up to 10 releasing zones to protect against 10 independent hazards. Releasing zones shall provide up to three cross-zone and four abort options to satisfy any local jurisdiction requirements.
34. Alarm Verification, by device, with timer and tally: The system shall provide a user-defined global software timer function that can be set for a specific detector. The timer function shall delay an alarm signal for a user-specified time period and the control panel shall ignore the alarm verification timer if another alarm is detected during the verification period. It shall also be possible to set a maximum verification count between 0 and 20 with the "0" setting producing no alarm verification. When the counter exceeds the threshold value entered, a trouble shall be generated to the panel.

E. Network Communication

1. The FACP shall be capable of communicating on Noti-Fire-Net over a Local Area Network (LAN) or Wide Area Network (WAN) utilizing a peer-to-peer, inherently regenerative communication format and protocol. The network shall support communication speed up to 100 Mb and support up to 200 panels/nodes per network.

F. Central Processing Unit

1. The Central Processing Unit shall contain and execute all control-by-event (including Boolean functions including but not limited to AND, OR, NOT, ANYx, and CROSSZONE) programs for specific action to be taken if an alarm condition is detected by the system. Such

control-by-event programs shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory, and shall not be lost with system primary and secondary power failure.

2. The Central Processing Unit shall also provide a real-time clock for time annotation, to the second, of all system events. The time-of-day and date shall not be lost if system primary and secondary power supplies fail.
3. The CPU shall be capable of being programmed on site without requiring the use of any external programming equipment. Systems that require the use of external programmers or change of EPROMs are not acceptable.
4. The CPU shall provide an EIA-232 interface between the fire alarm control panel and the UL Listed Electronic Data Processing (EDP) peripherals.
5. The CPU shall provide two EIA-485 ports for the serial connection to annunciation and control subsystem components.
6. The EIA-232 serial output circuit shall be optically isolated to assure protection from earth ground.

G. Display

1. The system display shall provide a 640-character backlit alphanumeric Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). It shall also provide eleven Light-Emitting-Diodes (LEDs) that indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC POWER, FIRE ALARM, PREALARM, SECURITY, SUPERVISORY, SYSTEM TROUBLE, OTHER EVENT, SIGNALS SILENCED, POINT DISABLED, CONTROLS ACTIVE, and CPU FAILURE.
2. The system display shall provide a keypad with control capability to command all system functions, entry of any alphabetic or numeric information, and field programming. Two different password levels with up to ten (one Master and nine User) passwords shall be accessible through the display interface assembly to prevent unauthorized system control or programming.

H. Loop (Signaling Line Circuit) Control Module:

1. The Loop Control Module shall monitor and control a minimum of 318 intelligent addressable devices. This includes 159 intelligent detectors (Ionization, Photoelectric, or Thermal) and 159monitor or control modules.
2. The Loop Control Module shall contain its own microprocessor and shall be capable of operating in a local/degrade mode (any addressable device input shall be capable of activating any or all addressable device outputs) in the unlikely event of a failure in the main CPU.
3. Each Loop shall be capable of operating as a NFPA Style 4 (Class B) circuit.
4. The SLC interface board shall receive analog or digital information from all intelligent detectors and shall process this information to determine whether normal, alarm, or trouble conditions exist for that particular device. Each SLC Loop shall be isolated and equipped to annunciate an Earth Fault condition. The SLC interface board software shall include software to automatically maintain the detector's desired sensitivity level by adjusting for the effects of environmental factors, including the accumulation of dust in each detector. The analog information may also be used for automatic detector testing and the automatic determination of detector maintenance requirements.

I. Digital Voice Command Center

1. The Digital Voice Command Center located with the FACP, shall contain all equipment required for all audio control, emergency telephone system control, signaling and supervisory functions. This shall include speaker zone indication and control, telephone circuit indication and control, digital voice units, microphone and main telephone handset.
2. Function: The Voice Command Center equipment shall perform the following functions:
   a. Operate as a supervised multi-channel emergency voice communication system.

      Operate as a two-way emergency telephone system control center.

   b. Audibly and visually annunciate the active or trouble condition of every speaker cir-

cuit and emergency telephone circuit.

c. Audibly and visually annunciate any trouble condition for digital tone and voice units required for normal operation of the system.

d. Provide all-call Emergency Paging activities through activation of a single control switch.

e. As required, provide vectored paging control to specific audio zones via dedicated control switches.

f. Provide a factory recorded "library" of voice messages and tones in standard WAV. File format, which may be edited and saved on a PC running a current Windows® operating system.

g. Provide a software utility capable of off-line programming for the DVC operation and the audio message files. This utility shall support the creation of new programs as well as editing and saving existing program files. Uploading or downloading the DVC shall not inhibit the emergency operation of other nodes on the fire alarm network.

h. Support an optional mode of operation with four analog audio outputs capable of being used with UL 864 fire-listed analog audio amplifiers and SLC controlled switching.

i. The Digital Voice Command shall be modular in construction, and shall be capable of being field programmable without requiring the return of any components to the manufacturer and without requiring use of any external computers or other programming equipment.

j. The Digital Voice Command and associated equipment shall be protected against unusually high voltage surges or line transients.

J. Power Supply:

1. The Main Power Supply shall operate on 120/240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, and shall provide all necessary power for the FACP.

2. The Main Power Supply shall provide the required power to the CPU using a switching 24 VDC regulator and shall incorporate a battery charger for 24 hours of standby power using dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge.

3. The Main Power Supply shall provide a battery charger for 24 hours of standby using dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge. The supply shall be capable of charging batteries ranging in capacity from 7-200 amp-hours within a 48-hour period.

4. The Main Power Supply shall provide a very low frequency sweep earth detect circuit, capable of detecting earth faults.

5. The Main Power Supply shall be power-limited per UL864 requirements.

6. The Main Power Supply shall communicate power supply, line voltage, battery status and charger status to the local LCD display. Any abnormal condition shall be annunicated and logged to the system alarm history log.

7. Addressable Charger Power SupplyThe auxiliary addressable power supply is a remote 24 VDC power supply used to power Notification Devices and field devices that require regulated 24 VDC power. . NOTIFIER model # ACPS-610

8. The addressable power supply for the fire detection system shall provide up to a minimum of 6.0 amps of 24 volt DC regulated power for Notification Appliance Circuit (NAC) power or 10.0 amps of 24 volt DC general power. The power supply shall have an additional 0.5 amp of 24 VDC auxiliary power for use within the same cabinet as the power supply. It shall include an integral charger designed to charge 12 - 200 amp hour batteries.

9. The addressable power supply shall provide four individually addressable Notification Appliance Circuits that may be configured as Class "A" or Class "B" circuits. All circuits shall be power-limited per UL 864 requirements.

10. The addressable power supply shall provide built-in synchronization for certain Notification

Appliances on each circuit without the need for additional synchronization modules. The power supply's output circuits shall be individually selected for synchronization. A single addressable power supply shall be capable of supporting both synchronized and non-synchronized Notification Devices at the same time.

11. The addressable power supply shall operate on 120 or 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz.
12. The interface to the power supply from the Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP) shall be via the Signaling Line Circuit (SLC) or other multiplexed means Power supplies that do not use an intelligent interface are not suitable substitutes. The required wiring from the FACP to the addressable power supply shall be a single unshielded twisted pair wire.
13. The addressable power supply shall supervise for battery charging failure, AC power loss, power brownout, battery failure, NAC loss, and optional ground fault detection. In the event of a trouble condition, the addressable power supply shall report the incident and the applicable address to the FACP via the SLC.
14. The addressable power supply shall have an AC Power Loss Delay option. If this option is utilized and the addressable power supply experiences an AC power loss, reporting of the incident to the FACP will be delayed. A delay time of zero, two, eight or sixteen hours shall be programmable.
15. The addressable power supply shall have an option for Canadian Trouble Reporting and this option shall be programmable.
16. The addressable power supply mounts in either the FACP backbox or it's own dedicated surface mounted backbox with cover.
17. Each of the power supply's four output circuits shall be programmed- for Notification Appliance Circuit or General Purpose 24 VDC power. Any output circuit shall be able to provide up to 2.5 amps of 24 VDC power.
18. The addressable power supply's output circuits shall be individually supervised when they are selected to be either a Notification Appliance Circuit when wired Class "A" or by the use of and end-of-line resistor. When the power supply's output circuit is selected as General 24 VDC power, the circuit shall be individually supervised when an end-of-line relay is used.
19. When selected for Notification Appliance Circuits, the output circuits shall be individually programmable for Steady, March Time, Dual Stage or Temporal.
20. When selected as a Notification Appliance Circuit, the output circuits of the addressable power supply shall have the option to be coded by the use of a universal zone coder.
21. The addressable power supply shall interface and synchronize with other power supplies of the same type. The required wiring to interface multiple addressable power supplies shall be a single unshielded, twisted pair wire.
22. An individual or multiple interfaced addressable power supplies shall have the option to use an external charger for battery charging. Interfaced power supplies shall have the option to share backup battery power.

K. Audio Amplifiers

1. The Audio Amplifiers will provide Audio Power () for distribution to speaker circuits.
2. Multiple audio amplifiers may be mounted in a single enclosure, either to supply incremental audio power, or to function as an automatically switched backup amplifier(s).
3. The audio amplifier shall include an integral power supply, and shall provide built-in LED indicators for the following conditions:
    a. Earth Fault on DAP A (Digital Audio Port A)
    b. Earth Fault on DAP B (Digital Audio Port B)
    c. Audio Amplifier Failure Detected Trouble
    d. Active Alarm Bus input

e. Audio Detected on Aux Input A
f. Audio Detected on Aux Input B
g. Audio Detected on Firefighter's Telephone Riser
h. Receiving Audio from digital audio riser
i. Short circuit on speaker circuit 1
j. Short circuit on speaker circuit 2
k. Short circuit on speaker circuit 3
l. Short circuit on speaker circuit 4
m. Data Transmitted on DAP A
n. Data Received on DAP A
o. Data Transmitted on DAP B
p. Data Received on DAP B
q. Board failure
r. Active fiber optic media connection on port A (fiber optic media applications)
s. Active fiber optic media connection on port B (fiber optic media applications)
t. Power supply Earth Fault
u. Power supply 5V present
v. Power supply conditions - Brownout, High Battery, Low Battery, Charger Trouble

4. The audio amplifier shall provide the following built-in controls:
   a. Amplifier Address Selection Switches
   b. Signal Silence of communication loss annunciation Reset
   c. Level adjustment for background musicd. Enable/Disable for Earth Fault detection on DAP A
   e. Enable/Disable for Earth Fault detection on DAP A
   f. Switch for 2-wire/4-wire FFT riser
5. Adjustment of the correct audio level for the amplifier shall not require any special tools or test equipment.
6. Includes audio input and amplified output supervision, back up input, and automatic switch over function, (if primary amplifier should fail).
7. System shall be capable of backing up digital amplifiers.
8. One-to-one backup shall be provided by either a plug-in amplifier card or a designated backup amplifier of identical model as the primary amplifier.
9. One designated backup amplifier shall be capable of backing up multiple primary amplifiers mounted in the same or adjacent cabinets.
10. Multi-channel operation from a single amplifier shall be supported by the addition of an optional plug-in amplifier card.

L. Audio Message Generator (Prerecorded Voice)/Speaker Control:
1. Each initiating zone or intelligent device shall interface with an emergency voice communication system capable of transmitting a prerecorded voice message to all speakers in the building.
2. Actuation of any alarm initiating device shall cause a prerecorded message to sound over the speakers. The message shall be repeated four (4) times. Pre- and post-message tones shall be supported.
3. A built-in microphone shall be provided to allow paging through speaker circuits.
4. System paging from emergency telephone circuits shall be supported.

5. The audio message generator shall have the following indicators and controls to allow for proper operator understanding and control:
    a. Lamp Test
    b. Trouble
    c. Off-Line Trouble
    d. Microphone Trouble
    e. Phone Trouble
    f. Busy/Wait
    g. Page Inhibited
    h. Pre/Post Announcement Tone

M. Controls with associated LED Indicators:
1. Speaker Switches/Indicators
    a. The speaker circuit control switches/indicators shall include visual indication of active and trouble status for each speaker circuit in the system.
    b. The speaker circuit control panel shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate each speaker circuit in the system.
2. Emergency Two-Way Telephone Control Switches/Indicators
    a. The emergency telephone circuit control panel shall include visual indication of active and trouble status for each telephone circuit in the system.
    b. The telephone circuit control panel shall include switches to manually activate or deactivate each telephone circuit in the system.

N. Remote Transmissions:
1. Provide local energy or polarity reversal or trip circuits as required.
2. The system shall be capable of operating a polarity reversal or local energy or fire alarm transmitter for automatically transmitting fire information to the fire department.
3. Provide capability and equipment for transmission of zone alarm and trouble signals to remote operator's terminals, system printers and annunciators.
4. Transmitters shall be compatible with the systems and equipment they are connected to such as timing, operation and other required features.

O. Field Programming
1. The system shall be programmable, configurable and expandable in the field without the need for special tools, laptop computers, or other electronic interface equipment. There shall be no firmware changes required to field modify the system time, point information, equations, or annunciator programming/information.
2. All field defined programs shall be stored in non-volatile memory.

P. Specific System Operations
1. Smoke Detector Sensitivity Adjust: A means shall be provided for adjusting the sensitivity of any or all addressable intelligent detectors in the system from the system keypad. Sensitivity range shall be within the allowed UL window and have a minimum of 9 levels.
2. Alarm Verification: Each of the intelligent addressable smoke detectors in the system may be independently selected and enabled to be an alarm verified detector. The alarm verification delay shall be programmable from 0 to 60 seconds and each detector shall be able to be selected for verification. The FACP shall keep a count of the number of times that each detector has entered the verification cycle. These counters may be displayed and reset by the proper operator commands.

Q. System Point Operations:
1. Any addressable device in the system shall have the capability to be enabled or disabled

through the system keypad or video terminal.

2. System output points shall be capable of being turned on or off from the system keypad or the video terminal.
3. Point Read: The system shall be able to display the following point status diagnostic functions without the need for peripheral equipment. Each point shall be annunciated for the parameters listed:
   a. Device Status.
   b. Device Type.
   c. Custom Device Label.
   d. Software Zone Label.
   e. Device Zone Assignments.
   f. Analog Detector Sensitivity.
   g. All Program Parameters.
4. System History Recording and Reporting: The fire alarm control panel shall contain a history buffer that will be capable of storing up to 4000 system events. Each of these events will be stored, with time and date stamp, until an operator requests that the contents be either displayed or printed. The contents of the history buffer may be manually reviewed; one event at a time, and the actual number of activations may also be displayed and or printed. History events shall include all alarms, troubles, operator actions, and programming entries.
5. The history buffer shall use non-volatile memory. Systems which use volatile memory for history storage are not acceptable.
6. Automatic Detector Maintenance Alert: The fire alarm control panel shall automatically interrogate each intelligent system detector and shall analyze the detector responses over a period of time.
7. If any intelligent detector in the system responds with a reading that is below or above normal limits, then the system will enter the trouble mode, and the particular Intelligent Detector will be annunciated on the system display, and printed on the optional system printer. This feature shall in no way inhibit the receipt of alarm conditions in the system, nor shall it require any special hardware, special tools or computer expertise to perform.
8. The system shall include the ability (programmable) to indicate a "pre-alarm" condition. This will be used to alert maintenance personal when a detector is at 80% of its alarm threshold in a 60 second period.

2.03 SYSTEM COMPONENTS:

A. Conventional Aspirating Detection
   1. An optional air aspiration detection system shall be available.
   2. The aspirating system shall support multiple sensitivity settings.
   3. The aspirating system shall operate from 24 VDC.
   4. The aspirating system shall provide alarm and trouble relays used to activate a fire alarm control panel.

B. Aspiration System Interface:
   1. The system shall be capable of supporting Interface Modules for integrating Vesda Aspiration detectors into SLC loop of the fire alarm control panel. The Interface Module shall support up to 19 detectors detectors, each SLC loop shall support one interface module.

C. High Level Aspiration System Interface:
   1. The system shall be capable of supporting a High Level Interface for Vesda Aspirating Detection Systems. The interface shall support up to 100 detectors and allow the fire alarm network to monitor and control events on the aspiration system.

D. Portable Emergency Telephone Handset Jack

1. Portable emergency telephone handset jacks shall be flush mounted on stainless steel plates as indicated on plans. Handset jacks shall be approved for emergency telephone system application.
2. Insertion of a remote handset plug into a jack shall send a signal to the fire command center which shall audibly and visually indicate the on-line condition, and shall sound a ring indication in the handset.
3. The two-way emergency telephone system shall support a minimum of seven (7) handsets on line without degradation of the signal.

E. Fixed Emergency Telephone Handset
1. The telephone cabinet shall be painted red and clearly labeled emergency telephone. The cabinets shall be located where shown on drawings.
2. The handset cradle shall have a switch connection such that lifting the handset off of the cradle shall send a signal to the fire command center which shall audibly and visually indicate its on-line (off-hook) condition.
3. The two-way emergency telephone system shall support a maximum of seven (7) handsets on line (off hook) without degradation of the signal.

F. Universal Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter (UDACT). The UDACT is an interface for communicating digital information between a fire alarm control panel and an UL-Listed central station.
1. The UDACT shall be compact in size, mounting in a standard module position of the fire alarm control cabinet. Optionally, the UDACT shall have the ability for remote mounting, up to 6,000 feet from the fire alarm control panel. The wire connections between the UDACT and the control panel shall be supervised with one pair for power and one pair for multiplexed communication of overall system status. Systems that utilize relay contact closures are not acceptable.
2. The UDACT shall include connections for dual telephone lines (with voltage detect), per UL/NFPA/FCC requirements. It shall include the ability for split reporting of panel events up to two different telephone numbers.
3. The UDACT shall be capable of transmitting events in 4+2, SIA, and Contact ID.
4. Communication shall include vital system status such as:
    a. Independent Zone (Alarm, trouble, non-alarm, supervisory)
    b. Independent Addressable Device Status
    c. AC (Mains) Power Loss
    d. Low Battery and Earth Fault
    e. System Off Normal
    f. 12 and 24 Hour Test Signal
    g. Abnormal Test Signal (per UL requirements)
    h. EIA-485 Communications Failure
    i. Phone Line Failure
5. The UDACT shall support independent zone/point reporting when used in the Contact ID format. In this format the UDACT shall support transmission of up to 3,064 points. This enables the central station to have exact details concerning the origin of the fire or response emergency.
6. The UDACT shall be capable of being programmed with the same programming utility as the host FACP, and saved, edited and uploaded and downloaded using the utility. UDACT shall be capable of being programmed online or offline. The programming utility shall also support upgrading UDACT operating firmware.
7. The UDACT shall be capable of generating Central Station reports providing detailed programming information for each point along with the central station point address.

8. An IP or IP/GSM Communicator option shall be available to interface to the UDACT and be capable of transmitting signals over the internet/intranet or Cellular (GSM) network to a compatible receiver.

G. Field Wiring Terminal Blocks

1. For ease of service all panel I/O wiring terminal blocks shall be removable, plug-in types and have sufficient capacity for #18 to #12 AWG wire. Terminal blocks that are permanently fixed are not acceptable.

H. Printer

1. The printer shall provide hard-copy printout of all changes in status of the system and shall time-stamp such printouts with the current time-of-day and date. The printer shall be standard carriage with 80-characters per line and shall use standard pin-feed paper. The printer shall be enclosed in a separate cabinet suitable for placement on a desktop or table. The printer shall communicate with the control panel using an interface complying with Electrical Industries Association standard EIA-232D. Power to the printer shall be 120 VAC @ 60 Hz.

2. The system shall have a strip printer capable of being mounted directly in the main FACP enclosure. Alarms shall be printed in easy-to-read RED, other messages, such as a trouble, shall be printed in BLACK. This printer shall receive power from the system power supply and shall operate via battery back-up if AC mains are lost. The strip printer shall be UL 864 listed.

3. The system shall have a strip printer capable of being mounted directly in the main FACP enclosure. Alarms shall be printed in easy-to-read RED, other messages, such as a trouble, shall be printed in BLACK. This printer shall receive power from the system power supply and shall operate via battery back-up if AC mains are lost. The strip printer shall be UL 864 listed.

I. Smoke Control Annunciator

1. On/Auto/Off switches and status indicators (LEDS) shall be provided for monitoring and manual control of each fan, damper, HVAC control unit, stairwell pressurization fan, and smoke exhaust fan. To ensure compliance the units supplied shall meet the following UL categories: UUKL, PAZX, UDTZ, QVAX as well as the requirements of NFPA 90A, HVAC, and NFPA 92A & 92B, Smoke Control. The control System shall be field programmable for either 90A operation or 92A/B operation to allow for future use and system expansion.

2. The OFF LED shall be Yellow, the ON LED shall be green, the Trouble/Fault LED shall be Amber/Orange for each switch. The Trouble/Fault indicator shall indicate a trouble in the control and/or monitor points associated with that switch. In addition, each group of eight switches shall have two LEDS and one momentary switch which allow the following functions: An Amber LED to indicate an OFF-NORMAL switch position, in the ON or OFF position; A Green LED to indicate ALL AUTO switch position; A Local Acknowledge/Lamp Test momentary switch.

3. Each switch shall have the capability to monitor and control two addressable inputs and two addressable outputs. In all modes, the ON and OFF indicators shall continuously follow the device status not the switch position. Positive feedback shall be employed to verify correct operation of the device being controlled. Systems that indicate on/off/auto by physical switch position only are not acceptable.

4. All HVAC switches (i.e., limit switches, vane switches, etc.) shall be provided and installed by the HVAC contractor.

5. It shall be possible to meet the requirements mentioned above utilizing wall mounted custom graphic.

2.04 GATEWAY & WEBSERVER OPTIONS

A. Common Alerting Protocol (CAP) Gateway: The system shall support an optional CAP Gateway (Common Alerting Protocol). The CAP Gateway translates fire system messages to industry standard CAP messages for integration with CAP-compliant clients. A CAP gateway shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

B. LEDSIGN Gateway: The system shall support an optional and proprietary LEDSIGN Gateway to interface to LED signs that will automatically display emergency messages. The signs shall be capable of storing up to 100 messages that can be activated via system programming with the ability to be manually overridden. The Sign Gateway shall support up to 10 independent signs, each sign capable of playing an independent message. Multiple LEDSIGN Gateways can be used in network applications. An LEDSIGN gateway shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

C. BACnet Interface Gateway: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with BACNet compliant clients. A BACnet interface supporting BACnet/IP communication shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

D. MODbus Interface Gateway: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with MODbus compliant clients. A MODbus interface supporting MODbus/TCP communication shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

E. Noti-Fire-Net Gateway: The system shall support an IP based gateway to enable the panel or local Noti-Fire-Net to be connected to an ONYXWorks workstation via the Internet or Intranet. This gateway shall also support the ability to integrate the system to an interactive firefighter's display. The Noti-Fire-Net Gateway shall be available from the fire alarm control manufacturer.

F. Webserver: The system shall support a webserver allowing remote connection via the Internet or Intranet. Authorized users will have the ability to view panel/network history, event status and device properties. The webserver shall also support sending event information via email or text to up to 50 registered users, the webserver shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

G. Web Portal Interface: The system shall be capable of being interfaced with a web portal to integrate with Inspection and Service Manager utilities. The web portal and inspection and service manager utilities shall be available from the fire alarm control panel manufacturer.

2.05 SYSTEM COMPONENTS - ADDRESSABLE DEVICES

A. Addressable Devices – General

1. Addressable devices shall provide an address-setting means using rotary decimal switches. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a programming utility are not an allowable substitute.

2. Addressable devices shall use simple to install and maintain decade, decimal address switches. Devices shall be capable of being set to an address in a range of 001 to 159.

3. Addressable devices, which use a binary-coded address setting method, such as a DIP-switch, are not an allowable substitute. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a special tool or programming utility are not an allowable substitute.

4. Addressable devices, which use a binary-coded address setting method, such as a DIP-switch, are not an allowable substitute. Addressable devices that require the address be programmed using a special tool or programming utility are not an allowable substitute.

5. Detectors shall be intelligent (analog) and addressable, and shall connect with two wires to the fire alarm control panel Signaling Line Circuits.

6. Addressable smoke and thermal detectors shall provide dual alarm and power/polling LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash green under normal conditions, indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, and both LEDs shall be placed into steady red illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. If required, the LED flash shall have the ability to be removed from the system program. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED.

7. The fire alarm control panel shall permit detector sensitivity adjustment through field programming of the system. The panel on a time-of-day basis shall automatically adjust sensitivity.

8. Using software in the FACP, detectors shall automatically compensate for dust accumula-

tion and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance. The detectors shall be listed by UL as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements of NFPA Standard 72.

9. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base with tamper proof feature. Base options shall include a sounder base with a built-in (local) sounder rated at 85 DBA minimum, a relay base and an isolator base designed for Style 7 applications. The system shall also support an intelligent programmable sounder base, the programmable sounder base shall be capable of providing multiple tones based on programming and at a minimum be capable of providing a Temp-4 tone for CO (Carbon Monoxide) activation and a Temp-3 tone for fire activations and be capable of being synchronized with other programmable sounder bases and common area notification appliances; 85 DBA minimum.
10. Detectors shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device (ION, PHOTO, THERMAL).
11. Detectors will operate in an analog fashion, where the detector simply measures its designed environment variable and transmits an analog value to the FACP based on real-time measured values. The FACP software, not the detector, shall make the alarm/normal decision, thereby allowing the sensitivity of each detector to be set in the FACP program and allowing the system operator to view the current analog value of each detector.
12. Addressable devices shall store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device.
13. A magnetic test switch shall be provided to test detectors and modules. Detectors shall report an indication of an analog value reaching 100% of the alarm threshold.
14. Addressable modules shall mount in a 4-inch square (101.6 mm square), 2-1/8 inch (54 mm) deep electrical box. An optional surface mount Lexan enclosure shall be available.

B. Addressable Manual Fire Alarm Box (manual station)

1. Addressable manual fire alarm boxes shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch and the addressable communication module status;NOTIFIER model # NBG-12LX. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key.
2. All operated stations shall have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset.
3. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be constructed of Lexan with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters, 1.75 inches (44 mm) or larger.

C. Intelligent Photoelectric Smoke Detector: The intelligent photoelectric smoke detector shall be NOTIFIER model # FSP-851 and shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.

D. Intelligent VIEW® Laser Photo Smoke Detector: The intelligent laser photo smoke detector shall be a spot type detector, NOTIFIER model # FSL-751, that incorporates an extremely bright laser diode and an integral lens that focuses the light beam to a very small volume near a receiving photo sensor. The scattering of smoke particles shall activate the photo sensor.

1. The laser detector shall have conductive plastic so that dust accumulation is reduced significantly.
2. The intelligent laser photo detector shall have nine sensitivity levels and be sensitive to a minimum obscuration of 0.02 percent per foot.
3. The laser detector shall not require expensive conduit, special fittings or PVC pipe.
4. The intelligent laser photo detector shall support standard, relay, isolator and sounder de-

tector bases.

5. The laser photo detector shall not require other cleaning requirements than those listed in NFPA 72. Replacement, refurbishment or specialized cleaning of the detector head shall not be required.

6. The laser photo detector shall include two bicolor LEDs that flash green in normal operation and turn on steady red in alarm.

E. Intelligent Ionization Smoke Detector: The intelligent ionization smoke detector shall be NOTIFIER model # FSI-851 and shall use the dual-chamber ionization principal to measure products of combustion and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of products of combustion.

F. Intelligent Multi Criteria Acclimating Detector: The intelligent multi-criteria Acclimate® Plus™ detector shall be an addressable device, NOTIFIER model # FAPT-851, that is designed to monitor a minimum of photoelectric and thermal technologies in a single sensing device. The design shall include the ability to adapt to its environment by utilizing a built-in microprocessor to determine its environment and choose the appropriate sensing settings. The detector design shall allow a wide sensitivity window, no less than 1 to 4% per foot obscuration. This detector shall utilize advanced electronics that react to slow smoldering fires and thermal properties all within a single sensing device.

1. The microprocessor design shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type it is in (office, manufacturing, kitchen etc.) and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes (as walls are moved or as the occupancy changes).

2. The intelligent multi criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the thermal sensor with the signal of the photoelectric signal in an effort to react hastily in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a false alarm condition by examining the characteristics of the thermal and smoke sensing chambers and comparing them to a database of actual fire and deceptive phenomena.

G. Intelligent Thermal Detectors: The intelligent thermal detectors shall be NOTIFIER FST- series addressable devices rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute. A high heat thermal detector rated at 190 degrees Fahrenheit shall also be available. The thermal detectors shall connect via two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit.

H. Intelligent Duct Smoke Detector: The smoke detector housing shall accommodate an intelligent photoelectric detector that provides continuous analog monitoring and alarm verification from the panel. When sufficient smoke is sensed, an alarm signal is initiated at the FACP, and appropriate action taken to change over air handling systems to help prevent the rapid distribution of toxic smoke and fire gases throughout the areas served by the duct system. The Intelligent Duct Smoke Detector shall support the installation of addressable Photoelectric detector capable or being tested remotely. The Intelligent Duct Detector housing shall be model # DNR(W) and the remote test capable photoelectric smoke detector shall be NOTIFIER model # FSP-851R.

I. IntelliQuad™ Advanced Multi-Criteria Intelligent Detector

1. Intelligent multi-criteria fire detector shall be a NOTIFIER model number FSC-851. Smoke detector shall be an addressable intelligent multi-criteria smoke detector. The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements, including a photoelectric (light-scattering) particulate sensor, an electrochemical carbon monoxide (CO) sensor, a daylight-filtered infrared sensor and solid state thermal sensor(s) rated at 135°F (57.2°C). The device shall be able to indicate distinct smoke and heat alarms.

2. The intelligent multi-criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the photoelectric signal with other sensing elements in an effort to react quickly in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a nuisance alarm condition. The product design shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type chosen by user in which it

is installed (office, manufacturing, kitchen etc.) and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes.

3. The detector shall be capable of automatically adjusting its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The detector shall be capable of automatically adjusting its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The device shall provide unique signals to indicate when 20% of the drift range is remaining, when 100% of drift range is used, and when there is a chamber fault to show unit requires maintenance.
4. The detector shall indicate CO trouble conditions including 6 months of sensor life remaining and sensor life has expired. The detector shall indicate a combined signal for any of the following: low chamber trouble, thermistor trouble, CO self test failure, IR self test failure, and freeze warning.
5. The detectors shall provide address-setting means on the detector head using rotary switches. Because of the possibility of installation error, systems that use binary jumpers or DIP switches to set the detector address are not acceptable. The detectors shall also store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of detector. Systems that require a special programmer to set the detector address (including temporary connection at the panel) are labor intensive and not acceptable. Each detector occupies any one of at least 99 possible addresses on the signaling line circuit (SLC) loop. It responds to regular polls from the system and reports its type and status.
6. The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel. There are three test methods: functional magnet, smoke entry aerosol, or direct heat method.
7. The detectors shall provide two LEDs to provide 360° visibility. The LEDs are placed into steady red illumination by the control panel indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED, sounder base, and / or relay base (optional accessories). The external remote alarm can be interconnected to other sounder or relay bases for activating all devices in a space via a single alarming unit.
8. Two LEDs on the sensor are controlled by the panel to indicate sensor status. Coded signals, transmitted from the panel, can cause the LEDs to blink, latch on, or latch off. Refer to the control panel technical documentation for sensor LED status operation and expected delay to alarm.
9. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall be plug-in mounted into a twist-lock base. These detectors shall be constructed of off-white UV resistant polymer and shall be detachable from the mounting base to simplify installation, service and maintenance. Mounting base wiring connections shall be made by means of SEMS screws. The detector shall allow pre-wiring of the base and the head shall be a plug-in type. Mounting base shall be mounted on junction box which is at least 1.5 inches (3.81 cm) deep. Mounting base shall be available to mount to standard junction boxes. Suitable boxes include:
    a. 4.0" (10.16 cm) square box with and without plaster ring.
    b. 4.0" (10.16 cm) octagonal box.
    c. 3.5" (8.89 cm) octagonal box.
    d. Single-gang box.
10. Meets Agency Standards
    a. ANSI/UL 268 -Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems
    b. CAN/ULC-S529- Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
    c. FM 3230-3250- Smoke Actuated Detectors for Automatic Fire Alarm Signaling

J. IntelliQuad™ PLUS Advanced Multi-Criteria Intelligent Fire/CO Detector

1. Advanced Multi-Criteria Fire/CO detector shall be NOTIFIER model # FCO-851 and shall

be an addressable advanced multi-criteria smoke detector with a separate signal for carbon monoxide (CO) detection per UL 2075 standards.

2. The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements, including a photoelectric (light-scattering) particulate sensor, an electrochemical CO sensor, a daylight-filtered infrared (IR) sensor and solid state thermal sensor(s) rated at 135°F (57.2°C). The device shall be able to indicate distinct smoke and heat alarms.
3. The advanced multi-criteria detection device shall include the ability to combine the signal of the photoelectric signal with other sensing elements in order to react quickly in the event of a fire situation. It shall also include the inherent ability to distinguish between a fire condition and a nuisance alarm condition. The detector shall be capable of selecting the appropriate sensitivity levels based on the environment type (office, manufacturing, kitchen, etc.) in which it is installed, and then have the ability to automatically change the setting as the environment changes.
4. The CO detector component shall be capable of a functional gas test using a canned test agent to test the functionality of the CO sensing cell.
5. The detector shall be capable of automatically adjusting its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The device shall provide unique signals to indicate when 20 percent of the drift range is remaining, when 100 percent of drift range is used, and when there is a chamber fault to show the unit requires maintenance.
6. The detector shall indicate CO trouble conditions, including six months of sensor life remaining and sensor life has expired. The detector shall indicate a combined signal for any of the following: low chamber trouble, thermistor trouble, CO self test failure, IR self test failure, and freeze warning.
7. The detector shall provide address-setting means on the detector head using rotary switches. Because of the possibility of installation error, systems that use binary jumpers or DIP switches to set the detector address are not acceptable. The detector shall also store an internal identifying code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of detector. Systems that require a special programmer to set the detector address (including temporary connection at the panel) are labor intensive and not acceptable. Each detector occupies any one of at least 159 possible addresses on the signaling line circuit (SLC) loop. It responds to regular polls from the system and reports its type and status.
8. The detector shall provide a test means whereby it will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel. There shall be four test methods: functional magnet, smoke entry aerosol, carbon monoxide aerosol or direct heat method.
9. The detector shall provide two LEDs to provide 360° visibility. The LEDs shall be placed into steady red illumination by the control panel indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED. The detector must be capable of connecting to a sounder base that provides both temporal 3 and temporal 4 patterns for fire and CO alarm.
10. Two LEDs on the sensor shall be controlled by the panel to indicate sensor status. Coded signals, transmitted from the panel, shall cause the LEDs to blink, latch on, or latch off. Refer to the control panel technical documentation for sensor LED status operation and expected delay to alarm.
11. The detector shall be plug-in mounted into a twist-lock base. The detector shall be constructed of off-white, UV-resistant polymer and shall be detachable from the mounting base to simplify installation, service and maintenance. Mounting base wiring connections shall be made by means of SEMS screws. The detector shall allow pre-wiring of the base and the head shall be a plug-in type. The mounting base shall be mounted on a junction box that is at least 1.5 inches (3.81 cm) deep. The mounting base shall be available to mount to standard junction boxes. Suitable boxes include:
    a. 4.0" (10.16 cm) square box with and without plaster ring.

b. 4.0" (10.16 cm) octagonal box.

c. 3.5" (8.89 cm) octagonal box.

d. Single-gang box.

e. Double-gang box

12. Meets Agency Standards

a. ANSI/UL 268 -Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Signaling Systems

b. CAN/ULC-S529- Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems

c. FM 3230-3250- Smoke Actuated Detectors for Automatic Fire Alarm Signaling

d. UL 2075 – Gas and Vapor Detector and Sensors – Systems Connected

K. Intelligent Addressable Aspiration Detector: The intelligent aspiration detector shall be NOTIFIER model # FSA-8000 an addressable aspiration detector that communicates directly with the fire alarm control panel via the SLC communication protocol, no modules or high level interfaces shall be required. The fire alarm control panel shall support up to thirty one intelligent aspiration detectors per SLC loop. The aspiration detector shall have dual source (blue LED and infra-red laser) optical smoke detection for a wide range of fire detection with enhanced immunity to nuisance particulates. The FACP shall be capable of monitoring and annunciating up to five smoke event thresholds and eleven trouble conditions. Each event threshold shall be capable of being assigned a discrete type ID at the FACP.

L. Intelligent Addressable Reflected Beam Detector

1. The intelligent single-ended reflected beam smoke detector shall connect with two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit (SLC). The detectors shall consist of a transmitter/receiver unit and a reflector and shall send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density. The detector shall be capable of being tested remotely via a keyswitch; NOTIFIER model # FSB-200. Model # FSB-200S shall be equipped with an integral sensitivity test feature.

M. Addressable Dry Contact Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device) to one of the fire alarm control panel SLCs. The addressable monitor module shall be NOTIFIER model # FMM-1 (Class A or B) or FMM-101 (Class B)

2. The IDC zone shall be suitable for Style D/Class A or Style B/Class B operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

3. For difficult to reach areas, the monitor module shall be available in a miniature package and shall be no larger than 2-3/4 inch (70 mm) x 1-1/4 inch (31.7 mm) x 1/2 inch (12.7 mm). This version need not include Style D or an LED.

4. For multiple dry contact monitoring a module shall be available that provides 10 Style B or 5 Style D input circuits; NOTIFIER model # XP10-M.

N. Two Wire Detector Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional 2-wire smoke detectors or alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device); NOTIFIER model # FZM-1.

2. The IDC zone may be wired for Class A or B (Style D or Style B) operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

3. For multiple 2-wire smoke detector circuit monitoring a module shall be available that provides 6 Style B/Class A or 3 Style D/Class B input circuits; NOTIFIER model # XP6-MA.

O. Addressable Control Module

1. Addressable control modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of

one conventional circuit of compatible Notification Appliances, 24 VDC powered, polarized audio/visual notification appliances; NOTIFIER model # FCM-1

2. The control module NAC may be wired for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) with a current rating of 2 Amps for Style Z and 3 Amps for Style Y;

3. Audio/visual power shall be provided by a separate supervised circuit from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised UL listed remote supply.

4. For multiple circuit control a module shall be available that provides 6 Style Y (Class B) or 3 Style Z (Class A) control circuits; NOTIFIER model # XP6-C.

P. Addressable Releasing Control Module

1. An addressable FlashScan releasing module shall be available to supervise and control compatible releasing agent solenoids; NOTIFIER model # FCM-1-REL.

2. The module shall operate on a redundant protocol for added protection.

3. The module shall be configurable for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) and support one 24 volt or two 12 volt solenoids.Add FMM-4-20

Q. Addressable 4-20 mA module shall be available to monitor industry-standard, linear-scale, 4-20 mA protocol sensors. The module converts the sensor output to communication protocol that can be interpreted by the FACP for monitoring and display; NOTIFIER model # FMM-4-20.

1. The module shall support programming of up to five programmable event thresholds.

2. The System shall be FM 6320 (Factory Mutual) approved as a Gas Detection system when employed with the FMM-4-20 monitor module and industry standard 4-20 mA gas detectors.

R. Addressable Relay Module:

1. Addressable Relay Modules shall be available for HVAC control and other network building functions; NOTIFIER model # FRM-1.

2. The module shall provide two form C relays rated at up to 3 Amps resistive and up to 2.0 Amps inductive.

3. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to insure that 100% of all auxiliary devices energize at the same time on the same pair of wires;

4. For multiple relay control a module shall be available that provides 6 programmable Form-C relays; NOTIFIER model # XP6-R.

S. Addressable Two-In / Two-Out Monitor/Relay Module:

1. An addressable Two-In / Two-Out module shall be available; NOTIFIER model # FDRM-1.

2. The two-in/two-out module shall provide two Class B/Style B dry-contact input circuits and two independent Form-C relays rated at up to 3 Amps resistive and up to 2.0 Amps inductive.

T. Isolator Module: Isolator modules shall be provided to automatically isolate wire-to-wire short circuits on an SLC Class A or Class B branch. The isolator module shall limit the number of modules or detectors that may be rendered inoperative by a short circuit fault on the SLC loop segment or branch. At least one isolator module shall be provided for each floor or protected zone of the building; NOTIFIER model # ISO-X.

1. If a wire-to-wire short occurs, the isolator module shall automatically open-circuit (disconnect) the SLC. When the short circuit condition is corrected, the isolator module shall automatically reconnect the isolated section.

2. The isolator module shall not require address-setting, and its operations shall be totally automatic. It shall not be necessary to replace or reset an isolator module after its normal operation.

3. The isolator module shall provide a single LED that shall flash to indicate that the isolator is operational and shall illuminate steadily to indicate that a short circuit condition has been

detected and isolated.

U. Serially Connected Annunciator Requirements

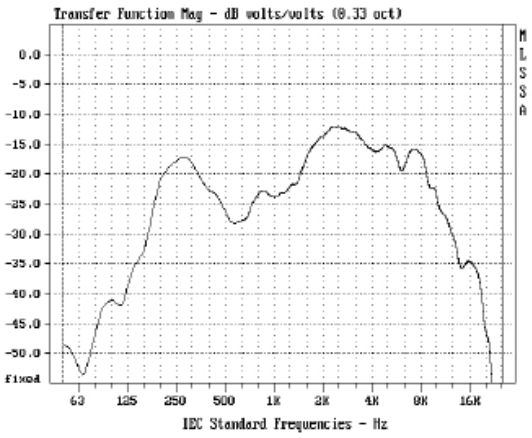
1. The annunciator shall communicate to the fire alarm control panel via an EIA 485 (multi-drop) two-wire communications loop. The system shall support two 6,000 ft. EIA-485 wire runs. Up to 32 annunciators, each configured up to 96 points, may be connected to the connection, for a system capacity of 3,072 points of annunciation.
2. An EIA-485 repeater shall be available to extend the EIA-485 wire distance in 3,000 ft. increments. The repeater shall be UL864 approved.
3. Each annunciator shall provide up to 96 alarm and 97 trouble indications using a long-life programmable color LED's. Up to 96 control switches shall also be available for the control of Fire Alarm Control Panel functions. The annunciator will also have an "ON-LINE" LED, local piezo sounder, local acknowledge and lamp test switch, and custom zone/function identification labels.
4. The annunciator may be field configured to operate as a "Fan Control Annunciator". When configured as "Fan Control," the annunciator may be used to manually control fan or damper operation and can be set to override automatic commands to all fans/dampers programmed to the annunciator.
5. Annunciator switches may be programmed for System control such as, Global Acknowledge, Global Signal Silence, Global System Reset, and on/off control of any control point in the system.
6. An optional module shall be available to utilize annunciator points to drive EIA-485 driven relays. This shall extend the system point capacity by 3,072 remote contacts.
7. The LED annunciator shall offer an interface to a graphic style annunciator and provide each of the features listed above.

V. SpectrAlert Advance Speakers

1. The Speaker appliance shall be System Sensor SpectrAlert Advance model _____ Speaker. The speaker shall be listed to UL 1480 for Fire Protective Signaling Systems. It shall be a dual-voltage transformer speaker capable of operation at 25.0 or 70.7 nominal Vrms. The speaker shall have a frequency range of 400 to 4,000 Hz and shall have an operating temperature between 32°F and 120°F. It shall mount to a 4 x 4 x 2 1/8-inch back box.
2. A universal mounting plate shall be used for mounting ceiling and wall speaker products. The notification appliance circuit and amplifier wiring shall terminate at the universal mounting plate.
3. Speakers shall be plug-in and shall have the ability to check wiring continuity via a shorting spring on the universal mounting plate. The shorting spring shall also provide tamper resistance via an open circuit if the device is removed. Speaker design shall isolate speaker components to reduce ground fault incidents.
4. The speaker shall have power taps (from ¼ watt to 2 watts) and voltage that are selected by rotary switches. All models shall have a maximum sound output of 86 dB at 10 feet and shall incorporate an open back construction.
5. All notification appliances shall be backward compatible

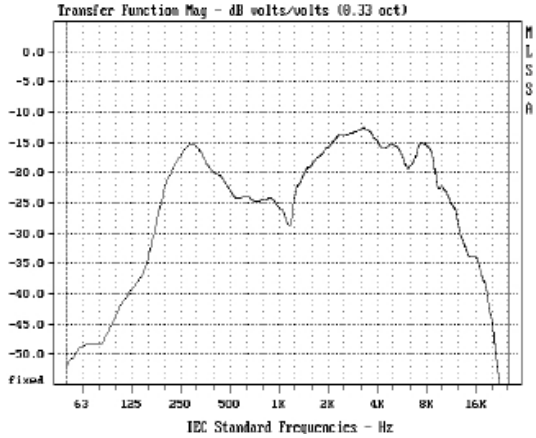
Ceiling Speaker

Wide Band Frequency Response



Wall Speaker

Wide Band Frequency Response



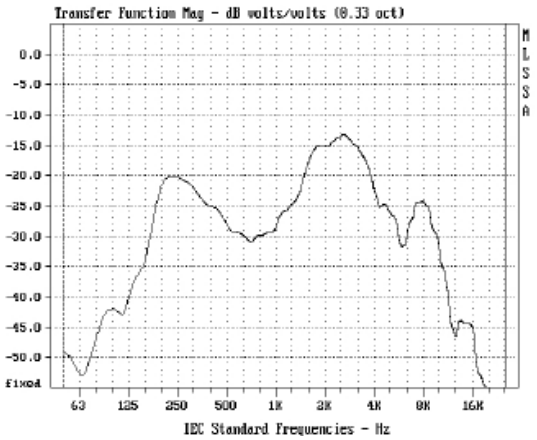
Note: The wide band frequency response is derived using MLS methods

W. SpectrAlert Advance Speaker Strobes

1. The Speaker Strobe appliance shall be System Sensor SpectrAlert Advance model _____ Speaker Strobe. The speaker strobe shall be listed to UL 1971 and UL 1480 and be approved for fire protective signaling systems. It shall be a dual-voltage transformer speaker strobe capable of operation at 25.0 or 70.7 nominal Vrms. The speaker shall have a frequency range of 400 to 4,000 Hz and shall have an operating temperature between 32°F and 120°F. It shall mount to a 4 x 4 x 2 1/8-inch back box.
2. A universal mounting plate shall be used for mounting ceiling and wall speaker strobe products. The notification appliance circuit and amplifier wiring shall terminate at the universal mounting plate. Also, SpectrAlert Advance speaker strobes and the Sync•Circuit™ Module MDL3 accessory, if used, shall be powered from a non-coded notification appliance circuit output and shall operate on a nominal 12 or 24 volts (includes fire alarm panels with built in sync). When used with the Sync•Circuit Module MDL3, 12-volt rated notification appliance circuit outputs shall operate between 8.5 and 17.5 volts; 24-volt rated notification appliance circuit outputs shall operate between 16.5 to 33 volts. If the notification appliances are not UL 9th edition listed with the corresponding panel or power supply being used, then refer to the compatibility listing of the panel to determine maximum devices on a circuit.
3. Speaker strobes shall be plug-in and shall have the ability to check wiring continuity via a shorting spring on the universal mounting plate. The shorting spring shall also provide tamper resistance via an open circuit if the device is removed. Speaker strobe design shall isolate speaker components to reduce ground fault incidents.
4. The speaker strobe shall have power taps (from ¼ watt to 2 watts) and voltage that are selected by rotary switches. All models shall have a maximum sound output of 86 dB at 10 feet and shall incorporate an open back construction. The strobe shall consist of a xenon flash tube with associated lens/reflector system and operate on either 12V or 24V. The strobe shall also feature selectable candela output, providing options for 15 or 15/75 candela when operating on 12V and 15, 15/75, 30, 75, 110, or 115 when operating on 24V. The strobe shall comply with NFPA 72 and the Americans with Disabilities Act requirement for visible signaling appliances, flashing at 1 Hz over the strobe's entire operating voltage range.
5. All notification appliances shall be backward compatible.

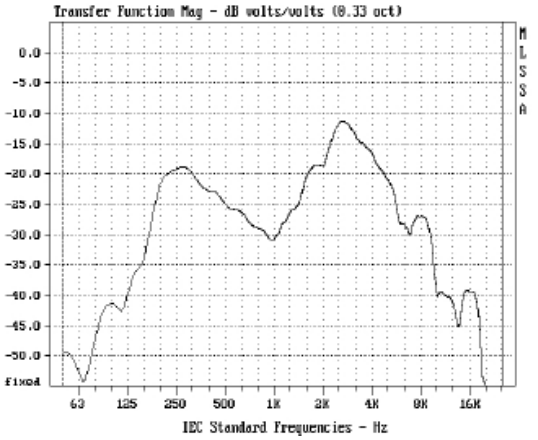
Ceiling Speaker Strobe

Wide Band Frequency Response



Wall Speaker Strobe

Wide Band Frequency Response



Note: The wide band frequency response is derived using MLS methods

6. Strobe lights shall meet the requirements of the ADA, UL Standard 1971and be fully synchronized.

PART 3.0 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION:

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, NFPA 72, local and state codes, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the major equipment manufacturer.

B. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.

C. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.

D. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be suitable for surface mounting or semi-flush mounting as shown on the plans, and shall be installed not less than 42 inches (1067 mm), nor more than 48 inches (122 mm) above the finished floor.

3.02 TEST:

The service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment shall be provided to technically supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. All testing shall be in accordance with NFPA 72.

A. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.

B. Close each sprinkler system flow valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACP.

C. Verify activation of all waterflow switches.

D. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.

E. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.

F. Open and short notification appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.

G. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.

H. Check presence and audibility of tone at all alarm notification devices.

I. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors using the walk

test.

J. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.

K. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual shall be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.

3.03 FINAL INSPECTION:

A. At the final inspection, a factory-trained representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment shall demonstrate that the system functions properly in every respect.

3.04 INSTRUCTION:

A. Instruction shall be provided as required for operating the system. Hands-on demonstrations of the operation of all system components and the entire system including program changes and functions shall be provided.

B. The contractor and/or the systems manufacturer's representatives shall provide a typewritten "Sequence of Operation."

END OF SECTION

SECTION 28 5100
INTEGRATED ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes access control door hardware for the following:

1. Swinging doors.
2. Other doors to the extent indicated.

B. Section includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following for the integrated access control security and site management system:

1. Electrified and Integrated Access Control Card Key Door Hardware

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames."
2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
3. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts".
4. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
5. Division 08 Section "Automatic Door Operators".
6. Division 26 Section "Electrical" for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring work.
7. Division 27 Section "Communications" for connections to the LAN.
8. Division 28 Section "Access Control" for access control devices and equipment installed at door openings and provided as part of a security and site management system.
9. Division 28 Section "Intrusion Detection" for detection devices installed at door openings and provided as part of an intrusion detection system.
10. Division 28 Section "Fire Detection and Alarm" for connections to building fire alarm system.

D. References:

1. ANSI A117.1 (1998) - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
2. IBC - International Building Code
3. NFPA 70 (2002) - National Electrical Code.
4. NFPA 80 (1999) - Fire Doors and Windows.
5. NFPA 101 (2006) - Life Safety Code.
6. UL 294 - Access Control Systems.
7. UL 1076 - Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems.

E. Products installed, but not provided under this Section include the following. Coordination to remain a requirement of this Section.

1. Security or High Security keyed cylinders, including provisions for temporary construction keying, for mechanical override at access control locking hardware to be furnished under Division 8 Section "Door Hardware".

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

B. System Operational Descriptions: Complete system operational narratives for the integrated access controlled openings defining the owner's prescribed requirements for the opening functionality. Narratives include, but are not limited to, the following situations: normal

secured/unsecured state of door; authorized access; authorized egress; unauthorized access; unauthorized egress; fire alarm and loss of power conditions, and interfaces with other building control systems.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified integrated locking hardware and access control firmware, indicating the following:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication and control of the access control system electrified hardware and firmware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:

   a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.

   b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related Electrical Sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.

D. Proof of Certification: Upon request provide a copy of manufacturer(s) official certification or accreditation document indicating proof of status as a qualified and authorized provider of the primary access control components.

E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete access control and site management installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and telephone number of the supplier/integrator providing the installation and the nearest service representatives for each item of equipment included in the system. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.

1. As-Built Drawings: During system installation, the Contractor to maintain a separate hard copy set of drawings, elevation diagrams, and wiring diagrams of the access control system to be used for record drawings. This set to be kept up to date by the Contractor with all changes and additions to the access control system accurately recorded.

F. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in this Section.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum of five (5) years of documented experience in providing access control and security systems equipment and software similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.

1. Software and access control systems components to have been previously and thoroughly tested together with proven installations similar in size and functionality to the design requirements indicated for this Project.

B. Supplier Qualifications: Supplier/Dealers, verifiably authorized and in good standing with the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum of three (3) years of experience supplying integrated access control systems similar in material, design, and scope to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a proven record of successful in-service performance.

1. ASSA ABLOY access control products are required to be supplied only through designated “Authorized Channel Partners.”

C. System Integrator Qualifications: Systems Integrators, verifiably factory trained and certified by the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum of three (3) years documented experience installing complete integrated access control systems similar in material, design, and scope to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a proven record of successful in-service performance. Qualifications include, but are not necessarily limited, to

the following:

1. References: Provide a list of references for similar projects including contact name, phone number, name and type of project.
2. Professional Staffing: Firms to have a dedicated access control systems integration department with full time, experienced professionals on staff experienced in providing on site consulting services for both electrified door hardware and integrated access control systems installations.
3. Factory Training: Installation and service technicians are to be competent factory trained and certified personnel capable of maintaining the system.
4. Service Center: Firms to have a service center capable of providing training, in-stock parts, and emergency maintenance and repairs at the Project site with 24 hour/7-days a week maximum response time.

D. Installer Qualifications: Certified technicians, verifiably authorized with the primary product manufacturers for installation of IP-Enabled, Wireless, and Power-over-Ethernet Access Control products in accordance with documented instructions and NFPA 80.

1. ASSA ABLOY access control products are required to be installed only through designated "Preferred Installers" with Intertek Qualified Hardware Installer certification.
2. Installation technicians are authorized by Intertek to apply supplemental serialized labels to Warnock-Hersey fire-rated openings modified after access control hardware has been installed.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain the access control door hardware, system firmware and application software specified in this Section from a single source, qualified supplier/integrator unless otherwise indicated.

1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
2. Provide integrated access control door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the model building code including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code", including electrical components, devices, and accessories listed and labeled as defined in Article 100 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
2. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1.
3. Comply with NFPA 101 "Life Safety Code" for doors in a means of egress.
4. Comply with NFPA 80 "Fire Doors and Windows" for fire labeled opening assemblies.
5. The installed access control system shall conform to all local jurisdiction requirements.

G. Keying Conference: Reference Division 8 Section "Door Hardware".

H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier/Dealer, Systems Integrator, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for receiving, handling, and installing the access control system hardware. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedules.

1. Inspect and discuss Division 26 electrical roughing-in and similar preparatory work performed by other trades.
2. Review and verify sequence of operation descriptions for each unique access controlled

opening.

3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.

4. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or related accessories at Project site without prior authorization.

1. Access control firmware and software: Where approved and directed, inventory upon receipt and store electronic access control equipment in a secure, temperature and humidity controlled environment in original manufacturer's sealed containers.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Access Control Door Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.

C. Deliver permanent keys, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner established at the “Pre-Submittal Conference".

1.05 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate quantity and arrangement of assemblies with ceiling space configuration and with components occupying ceiling space, including structural members, pipes, air-distribution components, raceways, cable trays, recessed lighting fixtures, and other items.

B. Access Control System Electrical Coordination: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware, and related access control equipment, with required connections to source power junction boxes, power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware and fire alarm system.

1. Door Hardware Interface: The card key access control system to interface and be connected to electronic door control hardware (electromechanical locks, electric strikes, magnetic locks, door position switches, other monitoring contacts, and related auxiliary control devices) as described under Division 8 "Door Hardware". Coordinate the installation and configuration of specified door hardware being monitored or controlled with the controls, software and access control hardware specified in this Section.

C. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing electrified door hardware and access control system components. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing access control system hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

D. Door and Frame Preparation: Related Division 08 Sections (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article will not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and are in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of the installed access control system hardware and software that fails in materials or workmanship, including all related parts and labor, within specified warranty period after final testing and acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.

2. Faulty operation of the hardware.

3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.

C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Special Warranty Periods (Electrified Access Control Door Hardware):

1. Two years for Electrified, Wiegand Output, and IP-Enabled Access Control Door Hardware.

E. Maintenance Support and Extended Service Agreement: Submit for Owner’s consideration an optional extended Service Agreement for the installed access control system, including support for software related issues. The extended Service Agreement is considered elective and is without manufacturer's requirement stipulating mandatory coverage for owner and/or vendor system support.

1. A published copy of this agreement to be included with the submittal package
2. Support for the installed access control system components is provided through the vendor under a 24 hour technical assistance program.
3. Access control and management system components are to be available on a one-day turn around time frame from the manufacturer.
4. Primary systems manufacturer to offer and provide remote modem or internet access for direct factory support to the vendor. The factory level support to include diagnostics and troubleshooting support on systems related issues at no additional cost to the owner.

F. Access Control Software Upgrades: Version upgrades and "fix" releases to the access control system software are available at no extra charge as long as the version of software provided under this specification remains the current manufacturer’s version or for up to (2) years after a new version release.

1. Major access control software revisions that provide new functionality to the product provided free of charge for up to one (1) year from the date of substantial completion.
2. Access control system software is to be upgradable as may be required or as necessary, to expand and manage the owner’s site or sites. Upgrades are to be offered at a published flat fee for the primary system software, with single license modules included in the primary fee structure. System upgrades offered at a costing structure based upon the original number of licensed modules issued, or on those to be purchased at a future date, are not allowed.
3. As part of the submittal package, provide a list of available software upgrades and/or expansions modules. List to identify related costs for upgrades, or expansions to the original system, up to the next qualifying operational level.

1.07 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of the installed access control system hardware and components.

B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, and running concurrent with the specified warranty period, provide continuous (6) months full maintenance by skilled employees of the Systems Integrator. Include repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door opening operation. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

1.08 SCOPE OF WORK

A. On-Line Electronic Access Control System: Furnish and install at the indicated locations the specified electrified and integrated door hardware and access control firmware and software for a completely operational access control and security site management system. System includes, but is not necessarily limited, to the following:

1. Electrified integrated card reader locks and exit hardware, permanent and temporary override cylinders, network control processors, reader controller panels, I/O monitor/control interfaces, door position switches, remote card readers, keypads, and display terminals, access cards and credentials, system application software, special tools, operating manuals,

and required cabling and accessories as detailed below and listed in the Access Control Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3.

a. Provide the appropriate number of reader controller panels and I/O monitoring/control expansion interfaces as needed to handle the number of card readers, locking devices, door status devices, and identified alarm inputs specified in this section, and as shown on the security drawings.

b. Provide manufacturer approved integrated card reader locks, exit hardware, and remote mounted card readers, keypads, and display terminals that are functionally compatible with the specified access control equipment interfaces.

2. Access control system equipment to be installed in an enclosure box compatible with the specified components. This enclosure to include, but is not necessarily limited to, the network control processor, I/O monitor/control interface panels, power supplies, terminal strips, wire ducts, keyed lock cylinder, integrated outlet for A/C power, and standoffs.

   a. Enclosure box to be located in the designated IT/Telecom room(s) with connection to local area network for communication back to the central server host.

3. Owner to provide the following:

   a. Central server host computer, client workstations, and hardware peripherals to be from an approved, major line computer manufacturer. Specific information detailing compliance with system requirements to be included in the project submittal package as specified.

   b. Owner will be responsible for ensuring that each computer hardware component includes the required interfaces, expansion boards, and peripherals that will be necessary to allow the system to operate as described within this specification and as indicated on the drawings.

   c. Power Sourcing and Network Switches: Quantity as required to accommodate installed access control (and video surveillance) devices.

   d. Network Control Processor Connections:

      1) LAN/Ethernet communication ports (jacks) and network interface cards as needed, CAT5e cabling from network router/switch to network control processor, outlet and cover plates and/or patch cables required for network connection within each designated IT/Telecom room.

      2) Required static IP addresses.

4. Power Supplies, including battery back up and separately fused surge protection, required for the electrified door hardware and access control equipment.

5. Installation, final configuration and commissioning of electrified door and access control system hardware, communication firmware, power supplies and related accessories.

6. System application software including installation, programming, and end user training of the access control system demonstrating operating, repair, and maintenance procedures. Include no fewer than 8 hours of on-site central server training for designated personnel (facilities maintenance, security, IT, administration) by a factory certified representative.

7. Provide manufacturer required power controllers, interface boards, and programming that may be required for approved electric latch retraction exit devices supplied under Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

8. Electrical contractor, Division 26, to provide the following:

   a. Source power wiring (120VAC) as required for the electrified locking and access control hardware, equipment, accessories and power supplies. This includes quad outlets as required on a dedicated circuit in the designated IT/Telecom room(s) and the related conduit, stub-in, junction boxes and connectors required for the source power delivery and connections.

   b. Provide required conduit, stub-in, junction and back boxes for both the electrified locking hardware and access control equipment at each of the access controlled or monitored openings per plan drawings and specs. Supply and install conduit between each of the

aforementioned devices and between the electrical junction boxes, power supplies and access control equipment located on or above the door opening.

1) At wall mounted remote readers, provide conduit on the secured side of the door, 36" from the finish floor and 6" from the edge of the frame, to the related power supplies and access control equipment.

2) At electrical hardware power transfers provide conduit on the secured side of the opening from the power transfer, thru-wire hinge, or serviceable panel location on the frame jamb to the related power supplies and access control equipment.

c. Electrical Contractor to provide all 120VAC cabling connections and terminations from the electrical junction boxes to these electrical devices.

9. Access Control System Integrator to provide the following:

a. Low voltage wiring (12/24VDC) and communication cabling (RS-232/RS-485) from network control processors to reader controllers, I/O monitor/control interface panels, electrified and integrated locking hardware, remote card readers, keypads, or display terminals, monitoring and signaling switches, and power supplies. Work includes related connectors, final terminations, and hook-ups required for a complete and functional access controlled opening in accordance with applicable codes and specified system operational narratives.

10. Elevator Contractor to provide the following:

a. Interface or landing of interface cable onto the elevator call button will be performed by a certified elevator contractor.

b. Coordinate with access control systems integrator provisions for a card reader with output allowing the elevator call button to be activated. A validated card read will be required for activation.

11. Full and seamless integration of the site intrusion alarm service if applicable, with the installed site access control system software.

12. Final connections to fire alarm system, if required, by electrical and fire alarm system contractors.

13. Provide permits, submittals and approvals required by the authority having jurisdiction, prior to commencing with work.

14. Provide manufacturer required power controllers, interface boards, and programming that may be required for approved electric latch retraction exit devices supplied under Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

15. Electrical contractor (Division 26) to provide the following:

a. Provide required conduit, stub-in, junction and back boxes for both the electrified locking hardware and access control equipment at each of the access controlled or monitored openings per plan drawings and specs. Supply and install conduit between each of the aforementioned devices and between the electrical junction boxes, power supplies and access control equipment located on or above the door opening.

1) At off-line remote readers, provide conduit on the secured side of the door, 36" from the finish floor and 6" from the edge of the frame, to the related power supplies and access control equipment.

2) At electrified hardware power transfers provide conduit on the secured side of the opening from the power transfer, thru-wire hinge, or serviceable panel location on the frame jamb to the related power supplies and access control equipment.

b. Electrical Contractor to provide all 120VAC cabling connections and terminations from the electrical junction boxes to these electrical devices.

16. Access Control System Supplier to provide the following:

a. Low voltage wiring (12/24VDC) for the electrified locking hardware, remote card readers, monitoring and signaling switches, and power supplies. Work includes related connectors,

final terminations and hook-ups required for a complete and functional access controlled opening in accordance with applicable codes and specified system operational narratives.

17. Typical System Requirements (Owner Provided): Central server host computer, client workstations, and hardware peripherals to be from an approved, major line computer manufacturer. Specific information detailing compliance with system requirements to be included in the project submittal package as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 INTEGRATED WIRED OUTPUT ACCESS CONTROL, MULTI-CLASS READER

2.02 POWER OVER ETHERNET ACCESS CONTROL

A. IP Enabled Power-over-Ethernet (PoE) Integrated Card Reader Cylindrical Lock: IP enabled, PoE ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Grade 1 bored lockset with integrated credential reader and request-to-exit signaling in one complete unit. Motor driven locking/unlocking control of the lever handle trim with 1/2" deadlocking stainless steel latch. Lock is U.L listed and labeled for use on up to 3 hour fire rated cylinder override.

1. Completely intelligent and integrated locking unit with Ethernet power and communication connection capability directly from the locking unit back to the central system host server without additional access control interfaces or components (excluding PoE Endspan and Midspan devices) via an existing or newly installed IEEE 802.3af PoE enabled network.
2. Open architecture design supports wired integration with third party access control systems applications via software development kit (SDK). Real-time software accessible alarms for forced door, unknown card and door held open, with inside lever handle (request-to-exit), battery status, tampering, and door position (open/closed status) monitoring.
3. 2,400 users and 10,000 event transaction history (audit trail). Distributed intelligence allows stand alone operation in absence of network communication allowing for system operational redundancy.
4. Provide a network and lock configuration CD tool kit for initial lock setup and programming via a USB connection.
5. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
6. Integrated reader supports the following credentials:

   a. 125kHz proximity credentials: HID, AWID, Indala, and EM4102.

   b. 13.56 MHz contactless credentials: HID iClass, HID iClass SE, HID iClass Seos, SIO on MIFARE Classic, SIO on MIFARE DESFire EV1, MIFARE Classic, DESfire EV1, NFC-enabled mobile phones, Bluetooth Smart-enabled mobile phones.
7. Optional push-button keypad for PIN only usage or dual authentication requirements.
8. Communication between access control system and device is protected by AES 128 bit encryption via the SDK. Programmable for time zones, holidays, and automatic unlocking.
9. Power and communication from one Ethernet (CAT5e or higher) cable. Compliant with 802.3af Class 1 device specifications requiring 3.84 watts for Power over Ethernet.
10. Supports real-time system lockdown capabilities
11. High security mechanical key provides emergency override retraction of latchbolt without need for electronic activation.
12. Ethernet system framework, network cabling, mounting boxes, PoE end-span/mid-span, electrical hard wiring, grounding, and connections are required for complete system functionality. All system components are by others and are specified elsewhere.

    a. Power Requirement: PoE Class 2, maximum 7 watts.

    b. Network Cabling Requirements: Cat5e or higher meeting or exceeding ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C. 24 AWG Plenum rated.

c. Bonding and Grounding: Meet or exceed TIA-607-B requirements. Connect device ground cable to building electrical earth ground.

d. Network Surface Mount Box: Meet or exceed ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C requirements. Cat5e or higher (RJ45).

13. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CL33100 IN220 Series.

b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – IN220-10 Line Series.

B. IP Enabled Power-over-Ethernet (PoE) Integrated Card Reader Exit Hardware: IP enabled, PoE ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 1 rim and mortise exit device hardware with integrated credential reader, touchbar monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling in one complete unit. Motor driven locking/unlocking control of the lever handle exit trim with 3/4" throw latch bolt. U.L listed and labeled for either panic or fire exit hardware for use on up to 3 hour fire rated openings. Available with or without keyed high security cylinder override trim.

1. Completely intelligent and integrated locking unit with Ethernet power and communication connection capability directly from the locking unit back to the central system host server without additional access control interfaces or components (excluding PoE Endspan and Midspan devices) via an existing or newly installed IEEE 802.3af PoE enabled network.
2. Open architecture design supports wired integration with third party access control systems applications via software development kit (SDK). Real-time software accessible alarms for forced door, unknown card and door held open, with push rail (request-to-exit), battery status, tampering, and door position (open/closed status) monitoring.
3. 2,400 users and 10,000 event transaction history (audit trail). Distributed intelligence allows stand alone operation in absence of network communication allowing for system operational redundancy.
4. Provide a network and lock configuration CD tool kit for initial lock setup and programming via a USB connection.
5. Energy Efficient Design: Provide lock bodies which have a holding current draw of 15mA maximum, and can operate on either 12 or 24 volts. Locks are to be field configurable for fail safe or fail secure operation.
6. Integrated reader supports the following credentials:

a. 125kHz proximity credentials: HID, AWID, Indala, and EM4102.

b. 13.56 MHz contactless credentials: HID iClass, HID iClass SE, HID iClass Seos, SIO on MIFARE Classic, SIO on MIFARE DESFire EV1, MIFARE Classic, DESfire EV1, NFC-enabled mobile phones, Bluetooth Smart-enabled mobile phones.

7. Optional push-button keypad for PIN only usage or dual authentication requirements.
8. Communication between access control system and device is protected by AES 128 bit encryption via the SDK. Programmable for time zones, holidays, and automatic unlocking.
9. Power and communication from one Ethernet (CAT5e or higher) cable. Compliant with 802.3af Class 1 device specifications requiring 3.84 watts for Power over Ethernet.
10. Supports real-time system lockdown capabilities
11. High security mechanical key provides emergency override retraction of latchbolt without need for electronic activation.
12. Ethernet system framework, network cabling, mounting boxes, PoE end-span/mid-span, electrical hard wiring, grounding, and connections are required for complete system functionality. All system components are by others and are specified elsewhere.

a. Power Requirement: PoE Class 2, maximum 7 watts.

b. Network Cabling Requirements: Cat5e or higher meeting or exceeding ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C. 24 AWG Plenum rated.

c. Bonding and Grounding: Meet or exceed TIA-607-B requirements. Connect device ground cable to building electrical earth ground.

d. Network Surface Mount Box: Meet or exceed ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-C requirements. Cat5e or higher (RJ45).

13. Manufacturers:

a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – IN220 - ED5000 Series.

b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – IN220 - 80 Series.

2.03 CABLES AND WIRING

A. Comply with Division 27 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security."

B. Data Line Supervision: System to include alarm initiation capability in response to opening, closing, shorting, or grounding of data transmission lines.

C. Install appropriate number of conductor pairs, in the wire gage (AWG) recommended by manufacturer, corresponding to the electronic locking functions specified, amperage drawn and distances covered between the power supplies, power transfer devices, electrified hardware and access control equipment.

2.04 ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE FINISHES

A. Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.18.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying temporary protective coverings before shipping.

C. Where specified, finishes on integrated card key locksets or exit hardware to incorporate an FDA recognized antimicrobial coating (i.e., MicroShield™) listed for use on equipment as a suppressant to the growth and spread of a broad range of bacteria, algae, fungus, mold and mildew.

D. BHMA Designations: Comply with base material and finish as specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance of the installed access control system.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical source power to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified and integrated access control door hardware installation.

C. Examine roughing-in for LAN and control cable conduit systems to PCs, controllers, card readers, and other cable-connected devices to verify actual locations of conduit and back boxes before device installation.

D. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the specifications, drawings and scheduled access controlled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Doors and frames at scheduled access controlled openings to be properly prepared to receive specified electrified and access control hardware and connections without additional in-field modifications.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install each item of electronic integrated door hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

B. Mounting Heights: Mount electronic integrated door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:

1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

C. Boxed Power Supplies: Verify locations.
1. Configuration: Provide the least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors with access control hardware and equipment.

D. Final connect the system control switches (integrated card key locking hardware, remote readers, keypads, display terminals, biometrics), and monitoring, and signaling equipment to the related Controller devices at each opening to properly operate the electrified door and access control hardware according to system operational narratives.

E. Retrofitting: Install each door hardware and access control item to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

F. System Application Software: Install, and test application(s) software and databases for the complete and proper operation of systems involved. Assign software license(s) to Owner.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections “Closeout Procedures”. Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.
2. Submit documentation of incomplete items in the following formats:

a. PDF electronic file.

b. Electronic formatted file integrated with the Openings Studio™ door opening management software platform.

B. Commissioning and Testing Schedule: Prior to final acceptance of the access control system installation, the following testing and documentation to be performed and provided to the Owner.
1. Inspection: Verify that units and controls are properly installed, connected, and labeled and that interconnecting wires and terminals are identified.
2. Pre-testing: Program and adjust the system and pretest all components, wiring, and functions to verify they conform to specified requirements. Provide testing reports indicating devices tested, pass/fail status, and actions taken to resolve problem(s) on failed tests.
3. Acceptance Test Schedule: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.
4. Provide “as designed” drawings showing each device and wiring connection and electronic enclosure legends indicating cabling in and out.
5. Provide a complete set of operating instructions for access control hardware devices and a complete software user manual. The documentation includes module reference guides for each electronic enclosure.

3.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust and check each operating item of integrated access control door hardware, and each door opening to ensure proper secured operation and function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended.

3.06 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by access control system installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish and provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure access control door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.07 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage an authorized systems manufacturer representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain electronic integrated door hardware and the access control system.

3.08 ACCESS CONTROL HARDWARE SETS

A. The access control system hardware sets listed below represent the design intent and direction of the owner, architect, and security consultant (as applicable). They are intended as a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed opening schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting, and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

B. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products and providing the correct option for the appropriate door type and material where more than one is presented in the hardware sets. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.

C. Refer to Section 08 7100-Door Hardware, for hardware sets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 0000

EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of earthwork shall be as indicated on drawings and shall include excavation, filling, backfilling, compaction, and grading under and around structures, and remainder of site as shown on plans.

1. Preparation of subgrade for building foundations, slabs and exterior walkways is included as part of this work.
2. Backfilling of trenches beyond building lines is included as part of this work.
3. Site Grading is included as part of this work.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. "Excavation" consists of removal of material encountered to subgrade elevations indicated and subsequent disposal of materials removed.

B. "Unauthorized Excavation" consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific instructions from the Engineer to do so.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. General: The documents referenced in this section are declared to be a part of these specifications, the same as if fully set forth, except modified herein. Except as specifically stated otherwise, the edition or revision of each document which is in effect at the beginning of work on this project shall be used.

B. Geotechnical Investigation:

1. Geotechnical Engineering Report “PRELIMINARY GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT NAVAJO TRIBAL UTILITY AUTHORITY (NTUA) DISTRICT OFFICE FORT DEFIANCE, ARIZONA” prepared by Geomat Inc. dated March 15, 2019 GEOMAT Project 192-3231.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM D422 Standard Test Method for Particle Size Analysis of Soils
2. ASTM D1556 Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
3. ASTM D1557 Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2700KN-m/m3))
4. ASTM D2922 Standard Test Method for Density of Soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
5. ASTM D4318 Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils

D. NFPA 5000, “Building Construction and Safety Codes”: Soils

E. 29 CFR 1926 Construction Industry Regulations (OSHA)

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Testing and Inspection Service: The Owner shall employ a Testing Laboratory acceptable to Engineer to perform testing and inspection services for quality control testing during earthwork operations.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Fill and Backfill Materials: Gradation and moisture-density relationship for each material proposed for use as fill or backfill.

1.06 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Bench Marks: Protect benchmarks on or adjacent to site from damage. If benchmarks are damaged, restore as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Unexpected Conditions: Notify Engineer and Owner's representative of unexpected subsurface conditions. Discontinue affected work in area until notified to resume work.

C. Existing Utilities:

1. Identify existing underground utilities in areas of work located by Owner. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork operations.

2. If uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities are encountered during excavation, consult utility owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.

D. Protection of Persons and Property:

1. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.

2. Operate warning lights as recommended by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SOIL MATERIALS

A. Structural Backfill and Fill Materials: Clean material free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, clay lumps and other deleterious materials and having the physical characteristics as specified in the Geotechnical Report. The plasticity index should be 10 (max) when tested in accordance with ASTM D-4318.

B. Pipe bedding material shall be processed natural material meeting the gradation requirements as specified in the geotechnical report. The plasticity index of the material used for pipe bedding shall not exceed 10 as determined by ASTM D4318.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CLEARING AND GRUBBING:

A. General: Clearing and grubbing will be required for areas indicated on the Drawings to be excavated, improved or on which fill is to be constructed. Cleared and grubbed materials, including trash, shall be deposited to an approved disposal site.

B. Clearing: Clearing shall consist of removal and disposal of existing paving materials, concrete and vegetation as well as matted roots, brush and rubbish within the areas to be improved and constructed upon.

C. Grubbing: Stumps, matted roots and roots larger than two (2) inches in diameter shall be removed from within eight (8) inches of the surface of areas on which improvements and fills are to be constructed except in roadways. Materials as described above and which are within eighteen (18) inches of finished subgrade of roadways in either cut or fill sections shall be removed. Areas disturbed by grubbing shall be filled as specified in the Geotechnical Report for engineered fill and backfill.

D. Inspection: Cleared and excavated areas shall be inspected by Geotechnical Engineer prior to scarifying and placing fills.

1. Identify required lines, levels, contours and datum.
2. Identify known underground utilities located by Owner. Protect stakes and flags installed by Owner.
3. Identify and flag surface and aerial utilities.
4. Notify utility companies to remove or relocate utilities as necessary.
5. Maintain and protect existing utilities which pass through site.

3.02 EXCAVATION

A. General:

1. Excavate to subgrade elevations indicated.
2. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be at Contractor's expense.

B. Additional Excavation:

1. When excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, notify Engineer who will make an inspection of conditions.
2. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required subgrade elevations, notify Engineer. Do not continue excavating without specific instructions to do so from the Engineer and replace excavated material as directed by Engineer.
3. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of contract conditions relative to changes in work.

C. Stability of Excavations:

1. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction, OSHA requirements, and as required for slope stability based on site conditions. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated.
2. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.

D. Dewatering:

1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.
2. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of subgrades and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations. Use methods, materials and equipment as necessary to prevent damage to existing construction.
3. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rainwater and water removed from excavations to collecting or run-off areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.

E. Material Storage:

1. Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
2. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of trees indicated to remain.
3. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials off site in accordance with local codes and ordinances.

F. Excavation for Structures:

1. Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot, and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.

G. Cold Weather Protection:

1. Protect excavation bottoms against freezing.

3.03 FILL AND BACKFILL

A. Begin fill and backfill operations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:

1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, damp proofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
2. Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities.
3. Removal of concrete formwork.
4. Removal of trash and debris.
5. Permanent or temporary horizontal bracing is in place on horizontally supported walls.

B. Site Preparation:

1. This site shall be prepared by removing and clearing any existing foundations, paved areas, grass, trees, tree roots, and organic topsoils where indicated on the construction drawings.
2. The Subgrade shall be proof rolled to detect local weak areas which should be excavated, processed, and recompacted in loose lifts of approximately 10-inch (Maximum) thickness and compacted to 95% (per Geotechnical Report).

C. Subgrade Preparation:

1. The top 12 inches of in-place soil shall be plowed or scarified, processed to near optimum moisture and compacted per the Geotechnical Report.
2. The site shall be proof rolled to detect soft areas which should be removed and properly replaced.
3. Subgrade shall be tested by a qualified Laboratory Technician under the supervision of a Registered Professional Engineer specializing in geotechnical studies.

D. Placement:

1. All select fill material shall have properties specified in, and be placed per, the Geotechnical Report. All soil for fill shall be free of large rock (larger than 2”) or other deleterious material. The plasticity index and liquid limit of material used as select, non-expansive fill shall be routinely verified during fill placement using laboratory tests. Visual observation and classification shall not be relied upon to confirm the material to be used as select, non-expansive fill satisfies the above Atterberg-limit criteria.
2. The site shall be proof rolled to detect soft areas which should be removed and properly replaced.
3. Each lift shall be tested by a qualified Laboratory Technician under the supervision of a Registered Professional Engineer specializing in geotechnical studies.

3.04 GRADING

A. General: Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing grades.

B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding.

C. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:

1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10' above or below required subgrade elevations.

2. Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.10' above or below required subgrade elevation.

D. Compaction: After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and indicated percentage of maximum density for each area classification.

3.05 MAINTENANCE

A. Protection of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.

B. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.

C. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, re-shape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.

D. Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.06 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove waste materials, including trash and debris, and dispose of it off Owner's property.

B. Coordinate with owner and engineer for placement of excess excavated material for stockpile location on Owner's property.

3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing laboratory, selected and paid for by the Owner and approved by the Engineer, shall be retained to perform construction testing of in-place materials.

Testing and inspection shall include, but is not limited to, the following tests. Testing and inspection shall be performed by a licensed Geotechnical Engineering firm or its representative.

1. Determine maximum densities and optimum moisture contents in accordance with ASTM D-1557.

2. Determine in-place density by either the sand-cone method (ASTM D1556) or the nuclear method (ASTM D2922).

B. Test subgrade; fill materials and embankments at the following rates:

1. One field density test for each 500 square yards of subgrade.

2. One field density test for each 500 cubic yards of fill or for each fill layer, whichever results in the greater number of tests.

3. One moisture-density for each type of subgrade material encountered and each type of fill material used, as indicated by sieve analysis and plasticity index.

C. If testing results indicate that density of in-place material is less than that required, recompact and retest until requirements of this specification are met. Costs of retesting are the Contractor's expense.

D. Provide Engineer written notification 48 hours in advance of when testing will be conducted. Conduct tests in presence of Engineer or Engineer's representative.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 2311
EARTHWORK FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The work covered by this Section consists of furnishing all plant, labor, equipment, appurtenances and material in performing all operations, hauling, placing, spreading, watering, processing, compacting and shaping earth sections, within the building limits, complete in place in accordance with the Project Manual and Drawings.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 31 10 00 - Clearing

B. Section 07 26 00 - Under-Slab Vapor Retarder

C. General Foundation Notes on Drawings.

D. Project Soils Report – shall be completely reviewed and understood by the contractor. In case of conflict or omission, the Project Soils Report shall govern.

1.03 SUBSURFACE SOIL DATA

A. Subsurface soil investigations have been made and the results are available for examination by the Contractor. This is not a warranty of conditions, the Contractor is expected to examine the site and determine for himself the character of materials to be encountered.

B. No additional allowance will be made for rock removal, site clearing and grading, filling, compaction, disposal, or removal of any unclassified materials.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM International, latest versions:

1. ASTM D1556 - Standard Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
2. ASTM D1557 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3 (2,700 kN-m/m3))

a. OR

3. ASTM D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3(600Kn-M/M^3 ASTM D4318 Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
4. ASTM D4318 - Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
5. ASTM D6938 - Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit copies of materials certificates and test results for materials in accordance with type of tests, frequencies and remarks as outlined in the sampling and testing schedule.

1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. General: The Owner shall employ the services of a registered, licensed Geotechnical Engineer to observe all controlled earthwork soil testing. The testing laboratory shall provide continuous on-site observation by experienced personnel during construction of fill material. The Contractor shall notify the testing laboratory at least two working days in advance of any field operations of controlled earthwork, or of any resumption of operations after stoppages.

B. Report of Field Density Tests

1. The Geotechnical Engineer shall submit, daily, the results of field density tests required by these specifications.

C. Costs of Tests and Inspection

1. The cost of testing, inspecting and engineering, as specified in this section of the specifications, shall be borne by the Owner.

D. Lines and Grades: Alignment and grade of all elements shall be made on true tangents and curves. Grades shall conform to the elevations indicated on Drawings, with minor adjustments, to provide a smooth approach at building lines, at connections to existing paving and to provide proper drainage. Correct irregularities at no cost to the Owner.

1.07 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

A. Controlled fill shall not be constructed when the atmospheric temperature is below 35 degrees F. When the temperature falls below 35 degrees, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to protect all areas of completed work against any detrimental effects of ground freezing by methods approved by the testing laboratory. Any areas that are damaged by freezing shall be reconditioned, reshaped, and compacted by the Contractor in conformance with the requirements of this specification without additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STRUCTURAL FILL MATERIAL

A. Material shall consist of soils that conform to the following physical characteristics:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
Sq. Openings	By Weight
6 inch	100
3 inch	100
No. 4	50-100
No. 200	50 Max

B. The maximum expansive potential (%) = 1.5. (see geotechnical report for specifics on measured samples)

C. Aggregate base should conform to Class I Aggregate Base as specified in Section 303 of the 2008 Arizona Department of Transportation (ADOT).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Clearing and Grubbing: Prior to placing structural fill all borrow areas and areas to receive structural fill shall be stripped of vegetation and deleterious materials. Strippings shall be hauled offsite or stockpiled for subsequent use in landscaped areas or non-structural fill areas as designated by the Owner or his representative and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION AREA TREATMENT

A. Site Preparation - Fill Areas: Prior to placing structural fill the areas to be filled shall be scarified to a depth of eight inches and moisture conditioned as described below. The area to be filled shall then be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum density as determined in accordance with ASTM D 698. Any soft or "spongy" areas shall be removed as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer and replaced with structural fill as described herein.

B. Site Preparation - Cut Areas: Following excavation to rough grade all building and pavement areas shall be scarified to a depth of eight inches and moisture conditioned as described below. All building and paved areas shall be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum density as determined by ASTM D 698.

3.03 EQUIPMENT AND METHODS

A. In areas not accessible to heavy equipment, distribute by and compact with hand operated vibratory compactors.

3.04 BORROW

A. The Contractor shall provide sufficient material for fill to the lines, elevations and cross sections as shown on the contract drawings from borrow areas.

B. The Contractor shall obtain from the Owners of said borrow areas the right to excavate material, shall pay all royalties and other charges involved, and shall pay all expenses in developing the source including the cost of right-of-way required for hauling the material.

3.05 COMPACTION

A. Fill shall be spread in layers not exceeding 8 inches, watered as necessary, and compacted. Moisture content at time of compaction shall plus/minus 2 percent of optimum moisture. A density of not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density shall be obtained within the building pads.

B. Optimum moisture content and maximum dry density for each soil type used shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D 698.

C. Compaction of the fill shall be by mechanical means only. Where vibratory compaction equipment is used, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure that the vibrations do not damage nearby buildings or other adjacent property. Where vibratory compaction is not possible, pneumatic rolling equipment shall be used.

MATERIAL	MINIMUM PERCENT COMPACTION
Structural & granular fill in construction area	95
Subgrade below structural fill	95
Structural fill under exterior walls	95
Miscellaneous backfill	90

3.06 MOISTURE CONTROL

A. The material, while being compacted, shall be within the moisture range of 2 percent below to 2 percent above optimum, well distributed throughout the layer.

3.07 DENSITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Density of undisturbed soils, in-place fill and backfill shall be determined in accordance with the procedures of ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 6938. If tests indicate that the density of in-place soil is less than required, the material shall be scarified, moistened or dried as necessary to obtain proper moisture content and recompacted as necessary to achieve the proper densities. Sufficient density tests shall be made and reports submitted by the Testing Laboratory indicating all cut and fill areas were compacted and graded in accordance with the requirements.

3.08 SLOPE PROTECTION & DRAINAGE

A. Berming and grading shall be done as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into and out of the construction area. Any water accumulating therein shall be removed by pumping or by other methods.

3.09 SOIL EROSION PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall ensure that no soil erodes or blows from the site into public right-of-way or onto private property.

B. The Contractor shall promptly clean up any material which erodes or blows into the public right-of-way or onto private property.

3.10 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY

A. Provide temporary fences, barricades, coverings, or other protections to preserve existing items indicated to remain and to prevent injury or damage to persons or property. Apply protections to adjacent properties as required.

B. Restore damaged work to condition existing prior to start of work, unless otherwise directed.

3.11 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. The Contractor shall verify the location of any utility lines, pipelines, or underground utility lines in or near the area of the work in advance of and during Earthwork. The Contractor is fully responsible for any and all damage caused by failure to locate, identify and preserve any and all existing utilities, pipelines and underground utility lines. Repair damaged utilities to the satisfaction of the utility owner at no expense to the Owner.

B. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during grading, consult the Architect immediately for directions as to procedures.

C. Cooperate with the Owner and public or private utility companies in keeping service and facilities in operation.

3.12 WASTE

A. Dispose of all waste off Owner's property.

B. Burning of waste will not be permitted.

3.13 AIR POLLUTION

A. Use water sprinkling, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit dust and dirt air pollution. Comply with governing regulations pertaining to environmental protection.

SAMPLING AND TESTING SCHEDULE
FOR EARTHWORK

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

MATERIAL	TEST FOR	FREQUENCY	REMARKS
NATURAL GROUND	Compaction in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 6938	1 per 2500 square feet of surface	Conduct a minimum of 3 tests on each section
EMBANKMENT AND/OR SUBGRADE	Soil Conditions Moisture-Density in accordance with ASTM D 698	Test 1 per soil classification	
	Compaction control in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 6938	1 per each lift every 2500 square feet of surface	Immediately after placing, Conduct a minimum of 2 tests per section

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 6329
DRILLED PIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Extent of drilled piers is shown on drawings, including locations, diameters of shafts, bottom elevations, and details of construction.

1.02 SUBSURFACE SOIL DATA

A. Subsurface soil investigations have been made and the results are available for examination by the Contractor. The Contractor is expected to examine the site and determine for himself the character of the materials to be encountered.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI), latest versions;
   1. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings
   2. ACI 336.1 - Standard Specification for the Construction of Drilled Piers

B. ASTM International (ASTM), latest versions;
   1. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
   2. ASTM C31/C31M - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
   3. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
   4. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
   5. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
   6. ASTM C172-04/C172M - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
   7. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
   8. ASTM C231/C231M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
   9. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
   10. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

1.04 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including Supplemental General Conditions which apply to work of this section.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of American Concrete Institute (ACI) "Standard Specification for the Construction of Drilled Piers" (ACI 336.1), and as herein specified.

B. Drilled Pier Installer Qualifications: Not less than three successfully completed contracts with similar soil conditions, shaft sizes, depths and volumes of work contained in this project. Submit satisfactory proof of compliance to Engineer.

C. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at any time during progress of work. Allow free access to material stockpiles and facilities. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials and installed work, will be Contractor's responsibility.

D. Certificates of material properties and compliance with specified requirements may be submitted in lieu of testing, when acceptable to Engineer. Certificates of compliance must be signed by materials producer and Contractor.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Reports: Submit the following reports directly to Engineer, with copy to others as designated.

1. Concrete Materials Test Reports as proposed for use in concrete mixes.

1.07 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Site Information: Data on indicated subsurface conditions are not intended as representations or warranties of continuity of such conditions. It is expressly understood that the Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn by Contractor. Data is made available for convenience of Contractor and is not guaranteed to represent conditions that may be encountered.

B. Additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by Contractor at no additional cost to Owner.

1.08 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Locate existing underground utilities by careful hand excavation before starting drilled pier excavation operations. If utilities are to remain in place, provide protection from damage during drilled pier operations.

B. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult Engineer immediately for directions as to procedure. Cooperate with Owner and or utility companies in keeping services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility Owner.

C. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by Owner or others, except when permitted in writing by Owner and after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE AND RELATED MATERIALS

A. Concrete and related materials are specified in Division-3 sections.

B. Maximum Aggregate Size: Not larger than three-fourths of minimum clear spacing between individual reinforcing bars or bundles of bars.

C. Water: Clean, potable.

D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

E. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A, containing no set-accelerating or set-retarding compounds, chlorides, fluorides or nitrates.

F. Reinforcing Bars and Dowels: ASTM A 615, Grade 60.

2.02 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. General: Use independent testing facility for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. Testing facility shall not be same as used for field quality control testing.

B. Design mix in accordance with Section 4 of ACI 301 to produce concrete for drilled piers with minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4000 psi.

C. Admixtures: Use air-entraining admixture in concrete, unless otherwise directed. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having 4 percent to 6 percent air content.

D. Slump Limits: Proportion and design mixes to result in concrete slump at point of placement of 6 inches plus or minus 1 ½ inches.

2.03 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mix Concrete: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 94, and as herein specified.

B. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C 94 may be required.

C. When air temperature is between 85 deg.F (30 deg.C) and 90 deg.F (32 deg.C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when air temperature is above 90 deg.F (32 deg.C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DRILLED PIER EXCAVATION

A. General: Excavate holes for drilled piers to elevation as shown on drawings. Drilled pier design dimensions shown are minimums.

B. Construction Tolerances: Locate centerline of drilled piers within the following tolerances.

1. Maximum permissible variation of location not more than 1/24th of shaft diameter or 3 inches, whichever is less.
2. Shafts out of plumb:
   a. For unreinforced piers extending through materials offering minimal or no lateral restraint (i.e. water, normally consolidated organic soils, and soils that might liquefy during an earthquake) - 12.5 percent of pier diameter.
   b. For unreinforced piers extending through materials offering lateral restraint (soils other than those indicated in a.) - not more than 1.5 percent of pier length.
   c. For reinforced concrete shafts - Out-of-plumb tolerance shall be 2.0 percent of the pier length.
3. Concrete cut-off elevation, plus 1 inch to minus 3 inches.
4. If above tolerances are exceeded, provide corrective construction to compensate for excessive eccentricity. Submit proposed corrective construction methods to Engineer for review before proceeding.

C. Obstructions: If rock, boulders, or other unforeseen obstructions are encountered which cannot be removed by standard drilled pier excavation methods, and if such obstructions are not indicated by available subsurface data, removal of such obstructions will be paid for in accordance with terms of contract relative to changes in work.

D. Inspection

1. Each drilled pier must be inspected before placing concrete. The Contractor shall engage the services of a Registered Professional Geotechnical Engineer under whose supervision full-time inspection of the drilling and casting of the piers will be performed.
2. Provide facilities as required to assist inspection of excavations, and cooperate with inspecting personnel to expedite work.
3. Notify Engineer and testing facility at least 24 hours prior to time excavations will be drilled.

E. Overexcavation: No payment will be made for extra length, when drilled pier shafts are excavated to a greater depth than required, due to overdrilling by Contractor. Complete drilled pier and fill extra depth with concrete, if other conditions are satisfactory. Overexcavated shafts will be measured and paid for to original design or authorized depth.

3.02 REINFORCING STEEL AND DOWELS

A. Fabricate and erect reinforcing cages in shafts as one continuous unit. Place reinforcement accurately and symmetrically about axis of hole and hold securely in position during concrete placement.

B. Use templates to set anchor bolts, leveling plates and other accessories furnished under work of other sections. Provide blocking and holding devices to maintain required position during concrete placement.

C. Protect exposed ends of extended reinforcing, dowels, or anchor bolts from mechanical damage and exposure to weather.

3.03 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. General: Fill drilled piers with concrete immediately after inspection and approval by testing laboratory. Use protection sheets (cut out to receive concrete) over excavation openings, extending at least 12 inches beyond edge.

B. Place concrete through a hopper centered in the reinforcing cage so that stream of concrete does not hit reinforcing or sides of hole. Let concrete free-fall for entire depth of shaft. Place concrete continuously and in a smooth flow without segregating. Provide mechanical vibration for consolidation of top 5 feet of each shaft.

C. Place concrete in-the-dry unless placing underwater is acceptable to Engineer. If water occurs, and it is impracticable to dewater drilled pier excavation, and reasonable attempts to seal off water flow have failed, allow water level to attain its normal level and place concrete by tremie method. Control placement operations to ensure that tremie is not broken during continuous placing from bottom to top. Other methods of depositing concrete

underwater, such as pump placement, may be used, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

D. Stop concrete placement at cut-off elevation shown, screed level, and apply a scoured, rough finish. Where cut-off elevation is above ground elevation, form top section above grade and extend shaft to required elevation.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control Testing During Construction: Sample and test concrete for quality control during placement, as follows:

1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143, one test for each concrete load at point of discharge; and one for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 173, or ASTM C 231, one for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
4. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31, one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.
5. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C 39, one set of four cylinders for every 30 cubic yards of concrete placed. One specimen tested at 7 days, 2 specimens tested at 28 days, and one specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
6. Report test results in writing to Engineer and Contractor on same day tests are made. Include in reports project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of Contractor, name of concrete supplier and truck number, name of concrete testing service, concrete type, location of drilled pier, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials; compressive breaking strength and type of break for both 7-day test and 28-day tests.

B. Additional Concrete Tests: Testing service may take core samples of in-place concrete when test results are such that there is reasonable doubt specified concrete strengths have not been attained.

3.05 INSPECTION AND TESTS FOR DRILLED PIERS

A. Soil testing facility shall perform and report specified tests, and additional tests which may be required. Conduct tests and provide reports as soon as possible to not delay concreting operations for acceptable excavations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1000

ELECTRIC SNOW MELTING MATS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish and install electric snow melting mat system. Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services for operable system in accordance with provisions of contract documents.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 – Cast In Place Concrete

B. Division 26 - Electrical

1.03 RELATED WORK BY OTHERS

A. Preparation of base course and concrete will be by General Contractor. Any deviation of site conditions contrary to approved shop drawings must be called to the attention of the architect.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for materials, operation, hardware and accessories and electric operating components.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout, sized and special conditions. Provide manufacturer instructions and diagrams for layout using all required components.

D. Manufacturer's instructions: Indicate special procedures.

1.05 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Proper storage of mats before installation and continued protection during and after installation will be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Electric snow melting mat system shall be guaranteed for a period of ten (10) years against defects in material and workmanship, excluding abuse.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Basis of Design: SunTouch; ProMelt Electric Snow Melting Mats.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Electric mats to be a series resistance heating cable and a single power lead for easy single-point connection. Heating cable to be preformed into a mat to provide consistent spacing. Heating mat cannot be cut to fit.

1. Width: 2 feet; to be placed next to each other for a total of 4' width.
2. Length: Varies. To be field verified to meet design intent shown on drawings.
3. Voltage: 208.
4. Maximum Heater Current: 24 amps.
5. Maximum Circuit Load: 50 amps.
6. Maximum Bend Radius: 1-inch.
7. Minimum Installation Temperature: 40 degrees F.
8. Maximum Continuous Operating Temperature (Ambient) 68 degrees F.
9. Attach to rewire or rebar using cable ties as recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Aerial Mounting Snow and Ice Sensor: As provided by the manufacturer.

1. Mount to side of building using 1/2-inch metal pipe.

C. Control Package: Provide automatic start and stop melting with slab temperature control.
   1. Provide surface mounted panel.
   2. Provide smart controller

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. The complete installation of the operable system shall be by a trained installer and be in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings and manufacturer's standard printed specifications, instructions, and recommendations.

B. Test system during installation using manufacturer's "Loud Mouth" monitor system.

C. Attach reinforcement, such as wire mesh or rebar, over the base at the required level below the top surface.

D. Installer to use a digital multi-meter to measure the resistance between the conductors of the mat/cable power leads and confirm with manufacturer requirements.

E. Electrician to conduct an insulation resistance test on the mat.

3.02 CLEANING

A. All track and panel surfaces shall be wiped clean and free of handprints, grease, and soil.

B. Cartoning and other installation debris shall be removed to onsite waste collection area, provided by others.

3.03 TRAINING

A. Installer shall demonstrate proper operation and maintenance procedures to owner's representative.

B. Owner's manuals shall be provided.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1200
FLEXIBLE PAVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. All materials shall be as indicated on Drawings and shall comply with applicable ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition, regarding source, quality, gradation, mix design proportioning, measurement and payment.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Design Mix: Before any asphalt concrete paving is constructed, submit actual design mix to the Engineer for review and/or approval. Design mix submittal shall follow the format as indicated in the ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.
B. Material Certificates: Submit materials certificate to onsite independent testing laboratory which is signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that materials comply with, or exceed, the requirements herein.

1.03 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations
   1. Apply prime and tack coats when ambient temperature is above 40°, and when temperature has been above 35° for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when subgrade is wet or contains excess moisture.
   2. Construct asphalt concrete paving when atmospheric temperature is above 40°.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Provide asphalt-aggregate mixture as recommended by local or state paving authorities to suit project conditions. Use locally available materials and gradations which meet ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition and exhibit satisfactory record on previous installations.
B. Mineral Filler: Rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material complying with AASHTO M-17/ASTM D 242, if recommended by applicable Arizona standards.
C. Asphalt Cement: Comply with AASHTO M-226/ASTM D 3381; AC-20, AR-80, viscosity grade.
D. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt; AASHTO M-140/ASTM D 997 or M 208/ASTM D 2397, SS-1h, CSS-1, or Css-1h, diluted with one part water to one part emulsified asphalt.
E. Asphalt-Aggregate Mixture: Per ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

Maintain equipment in satisfactory operating condition and correct breakdowns in a manner that will not delay or be detrimental to progress of paving operations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose material from compacted base material surface immediately before applying prime coat.
B. Proof roll prepared base material surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.
C. Do not begin paving work until deficient base material areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.

3.02 APPLICATIONS

A. Prime Coat

1. Apply bituminous prime coat to all base material surfaces where asphalt concrete paving will be constructed.
2. Apply bituminous prime coat in accordance with ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.
3. Apply at minimum rate of 0.1 to 0.3 gallons per square yard over compacted base material. Apply to penetrate and seal, but not flood surface.
4. Make necessary precautions to protect adjacent areas from over-spray.
5. Cure and dry as long as necessary to attain penetration and evaporation of volatile components.

B. Tack Coat

1. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt concrete base courses or Portland cement concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into asphalt concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into asphalt concrete pavement.
2. Apply tack coat to asphalt concrete base course or sand asphalt base course. Apply emulsified asphalt tack coat between each lift or layer of full depth asphalt concrete and sand asphalt bases and on surface of all such bases where asphalt concrete paving will be constructed.
3. Apply emulsified asphalt tack coat in accordance with ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.
4. Apply at minimum rate of 0.03 to 0.12 gallon per square yard of surface.
5. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.

3.03 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place asphaltic concrete as per ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.

B. Place asphalt concrete mixture on completed compacted subgrade surface, spread, and strike off. Spread mixture at following minimum temperatures:

1. When ambient temperature is between 40° F and 50° F: 285° F.
2. When ambient temperature is between 50° F and 60° F: 280° F.
3. When ambient temperature is higher than 60° F: 275° F.

C. Place inaccessible and small areas by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness.

D. Paving Machine Placement: Apply successive lifts of asphalt concrete in transverse directions with the surface course placed in the direction of surface-water flow. Place in typical strips not less than 10' - 0" wide.

E. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements, or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density, and smoothness as other sections of asphalt concrete course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

F. Asphalt Concrete Curbs: Construct asphalt curbs over compacted pavement surfaces only when indicated on Drawings. Apply light tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust. Place curb materials to cross-section indicated by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms as soon as material has cooled.

3.04 ROLLING AND COMPACTION

A. Rolling and Compaction shall be accomplished per ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.

B. The mixture, after being spread, shall be thoroughly compacted by rolling as soon as it will bear the weight of the rollers without undue displacement. The number, weight, and types of rollers and sequences of rolling operations shall be such that the required density and surface are consistently attained while the mixture is in a workable condition.

C. Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.

D. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge. Check surface after breakdown rolling, and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.
E. Second Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue second rolling until mixture has been thoroughly compacted.
F. Finish Rolling: Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks. Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained maximum density.
G. Patching: Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut out such areas and fill with fresh, hot asphalt concrete. Compact by rolling to maximum surface density and smoothness.
H. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Testing Laboratory, selected and paid by the Owner, shall be retained to perform construction testing of in-place asphalt concrete courses for compliance with requirements for density. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D-2922 and ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.
B. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.
C. Surface Smoothness: Testing shall be performed on the finished surface of each asphalt concrete course for smoothness, using 10' - 0" straightedge applied parallel with, and at right angles to centerline of paved area. The results of these tests shall be made available to the owner upon request. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding following tolerances for smoothness:

   Subgrade: 1/2"
   Wearing Course Surface: 3/16"

D. Check surface areas at intervals necessary to eliminate ponding areas. Remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1300

CONCRETE PAVEMENT, CURB AND SIDEWALK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes all portland concrete pavement outside the building limits, including but not limited to:

1. Driveways and roadways
2. Parking lots
3. Curbs and gutters
4. Sidewalks

B. For concrete located within the building limits: refer to Section 03 0100 thru 03 2000 – Cast-In-Place Concrete

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)

1. A82 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
2. A185 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement
3. A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
4. C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
5. C94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
6. C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement
7. C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
8. C260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
9. C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
10. C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
11. C979 - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
12. C1116 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete and Shotcrete
13. D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
14. D1752 - Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
15. D3405 - Standard Specification for Joint Sealants, Hot-Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
16. D5249 - Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints
17. D5893 - Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI)

1. 301R-99 – Specifications for Structural Concrete
2. 304R – Placing and Handling Concrete, etc.
3. 309R-96 – Guide for Consolidating of Concrete
4. 330.1 – Standard Specifications for Plain Concrete Parking Lots
5. 330R-92 – Guide for Design & Construction of Concrete Parking Lots

6. 211.1R-91 – Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete

C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

1. M182 – Standard Specifications for Burlap Cloth made from Jute for Kenaf
2. M153 – Standard Specifications for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Filler

D. ADAABAAG Americans with Disabilities Act

1. Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Guidelines 36 CFT Part 1191

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Mix Design: For each concrete mix to be utilized.

B. Material certificates and test reports.

C. The General Contractor and the Subcontractor shall execute the Conformance Submittal(s) at the end of this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. The type of steel reinforcement shall be as shown on the drawings.

1. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, 6inches x 6inches #10 mesh fabricated from steel wire into flat sheets;
2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 40, deformed;
3. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn; and,
4. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening steel reinforcement. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's Manual of Standard Practice.
5. Diamond Dowels: ¼" x 4 ½" Diamond Dowels by PNA

2.02 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, II or III.

B. Aggregate: ASTM C 33. Combined aggregate gradation for concrete pavement and other designated concrete shall be 8% - 18% for large top size aggregates (1½") or 8% - 22% for smaller top size aggregates (1" or ¾") retained on each sieve below the top size and above the No. 100 sieve. Concrete pavements shall have a maximum aggregate size of 1½".

C. Water/Ready Mix Concrete: ASTM C 94.

D. Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 % water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cement and to be compatible with other admixtures, as follows:

1. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260;
2. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A;
3. Water-Reducing and High-Range Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F;
4. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E; and,
5. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

E. Fly Ash: The use of fly ash, slag and bottom ash is prohibited.

F. Calcium Chloride: The use of calcium chloride or admixtures containing more than 0.05% chloride ions is prohibited.

G. Curing Materials:

1. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry;
2. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet;
3. Water: Potable;

4. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete;
5. Clear Solvent-Borne Liquid-Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B;
6. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B;
7. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B.

2.03 CONCRETE MIXES AND MIXING

A. Concrete Mixes: Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 211.1R-91 and ACI 304, with the following properties:
   1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4,000 psi;
   2. Slump Limit: maximum of 5 inches at time of placement for pavement, 2 inch maximum for curb and sidewalk;
   3. Air Content: 5% to 8% for pavement, curb and sidewalk.

B. Coloring Agent: When required, add coloring agent to mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork; and,
   2. Coloring Agent: ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.

C. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements and with ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116.

D. Project-Site Mixing: On-site mixing must be approved by the Owner. Comply with requirements and measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

2.04 JOINTS, FILLERS, AND SEALANTS

A. See Architectural Site Plan, Site Plan Details, and Specifications for details.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Surface Preparation: Proofroll prepared subbase, per Section 31.00.00 and the geotechnical report- Earthwork and remove loose material from surface.

B. Forms: Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations, per Section 02010, Project Survey and Layout.
   1. Maintain sufficient quantity of forms to allow continuance of work so that forms remain in place a minimum of 24 hours after concrete placement;
   2. Forms shall be cleaned and casted with form release agent thoroughly after each use and before concrete is placed; and,
   3. Flexible or curved forms shall be used on curves. Forms shall be of full depth of the concrete and of a strength when staked, sufficient to resist the presence of the concrete and the loads resulting from the finish operations without springing, setting or losing their shape.

C. Reinforcement: Accurately position and support reinforcement, and secure against displacement. Set wire ties with ends directly into concrete.
   1. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable; lap at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire; and,
   2. Support reinforcing steel on wire chairs to ensure that wire stays mid-depth of sidewalk section during concrete pour.

D. Joints: Construct pre-molded expansion and contraction joints, tied construction joints, control joints, thickened edge expansion joints, isolation joints, and construction joints, straight with face perpendicular to concrete surface. Construct transverse joints perpendicular to centerline unless otherwise detailed.

1. Expansion joints and Contraction joints: Pre-molded as indicated on the drawings;
    a. Provide joint filler for the entire depth of the slab section and not less than 1inch below finished surface so as to allow for joint sealer.
    b. Provide thickened edge expansion joint as indicated on the drawings.
    c. Provide 1/2 inch contraction joints for curb and gutter at 10 feet on center.
    d. Provide 1/2 inch expansion joints for curb and gutter and sidewalk at 100 feet on center.
2. Tied construction joints: As indicated on drawings;
3. Control joints: Depth shall be equal to ¼ of the concrete thickness or 1 inch, whichever is deeper. For sidewalks, control joint spacing shall be equal to the sidewalk width. For concrete pavement, control joint spacing shall be placed as shown on the drawings, no greater than 30 times the slab thickness on center either way;
    a. Form tooled joints in fresh concrete by grooving top portion with recommended tool and finishing edges with jointer.
    b. Form sawed joints using powered saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut joints into hardened concrete within 24 hours of the concrete placement and as soon as surface will not be torn, abraded, or otherwise damaged by cutting action.
4. Construction Joints: Place construction joints at end of placements and at locations where placement operations are stopped for period of more than ½ hour, except where such placements terminate at expansion joints. Provide ¼" x 4½" Diamond Dowels by PNA at 24" on center or as shown on the drawings;
5. Isolation Joints: Locate isolation joints as indicated on the drawings. Provide premolded joint filler for catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, light pole bases and other fixed objects;
6. Joint Fillers: Extend joint fillers full-width and depth of joint, and not less than ½inch or more than 1inch below finished surface where joint sealer is indicated. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths for full width being placed, wherever possible. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together; and,
7. Joint Sealants: All joints shall be sealed with approved exterior pavement joint sealants and shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Concrete Placement: Comply with recommendations in ACI 304R for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete. Place concrete in a continuous operation within planned joints or sections.
1. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed;
2. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping according to recommendations in ACI 309R;
3. Screed and initial-float concrete surfaces with darby or bull float before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface;
4. Protect concrete from cold or hot weather during mixing, placing, and curing; and,
5. All concrete walks and aprons shall be a minimum of 4 inches thick as shown on the drawings, with a turned down edge as detailed.

F. Evaporation Retarder: Apply to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions exist. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

G. Pavement Tolerances: Comply with tolerances in ACI 330.1, Specification for Plain Concrete Parking Lots.

3.02 FINISHES AND CURING

A. All exterior concrete shall receive a medium broom finish.

B. Curing: Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface. Cure concrete by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture cure concrete by water, continuous fog spray, continuously wet absorptive cover, or by moisture-retaining-cover curing. Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than 7 days; and,
2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. All exterior concrete surfaces shall receive one coat of exterior sealer.

3.03 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet requirements in this Section.

B. Protect concrete from damage. Provide adequate traffic control to prevent traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement.

C. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than 2 days before date scheduled for substantial completion inspections.

3.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301R-99 and ACI330R-92, unless modified by the requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. The owner shall provide and pay for testing services. A slump test and air test shall be performed for each load delivered. Four standard test cylinders shall be taken for each 55 cubic yards of concrete or each days pour, whichever is more frequent. Two cylinders shall be broken at 7 days and two cylinders shall be broken at 28 days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1316
DECORATIVE CONCRETE STAMP OVERLAY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Decorative stamped concrete floor at integral colored concrete locations.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 – Cast in Place Concrete.

B. Section 03 3519 – Integral Colored Concrete Finishing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

1. ACI 302.1R Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM C309 Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
2. ASTM C171 Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
3. ASTM C779 Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Horizontal Concrete Surfaces.
4. ASTM D523 Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss

C. National Floor Safety Institute (NFSI):

1. NFSI Test Method 101-A Standard for Evaluating High-Traction Flooring Materials, Coatings, and Finishes.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on stamp, pattern, sealer and all related accessories.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout, pertinent dimensions, pattern orientation.

D. Sample Panels: 2 by 2 feet to demonstrate finish, color, and texture of decorative cement concrete floor.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Two year's experience with projects of similar scope and quality.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Three year's experience manufacturing products required.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain products from same source throughout Project.

D. Field Samples: Locate at site and obtain approval before start of final work. Field samples shall be minimum 4 by 4 feet by full thickness.

1. Demonstrate range of finishes and workmanship, including curing procedures.
2. Approved field samples set quality standards for comparison with remaining work.
3. Remove field samples when directed.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original packaging with labels intact.

B. Store in clean, dry and protected location, according to manufacturer's requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMS

A. Basis of Design: Butterfield Color; www.butterfieldcolor.com.

1. Stamp Mats: Semi-rigid polyurethane mats with projected texture and ridged underside capable of imprinting texture and joint patterns to concrete.
2. Pattern: 12-inch wood plank.
3. Color: As noted on drawings, refer to Section 03 3519.
4. Accessory detailing stamp tool: As recommended by manufacturer capable of imprinting joints and dressing stamped joints of concrete.

2.02 CURING AND SEALING MATERIALS

A. Clear Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 309, non-yellowing, VOC-compliant, high-gloss, clear liquid.

1. Product: Butterfield Color Clear-Guard™ Cure & Seal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine subgrade and sub base for compliance with requirements.

B. Do not proceed with decorative cement concrete floor until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.02 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Do not add water once placing has begun. Do not re-temper concrete that has started to set.

3.03 STAMPING

A. Stamp concrete surfaces according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Mat Stamping: While concrete is plastic, accurately align stamp mats in sequence and uniformly press into concrete to produce imprint pattern, texture, and depth of imprint, according to manufacturer's instructions. Remove stamps from concrete immediately.

1. Stamp edges and surfaces unable to be imprinted with stamp mat with flexible stamping mats.

C. Remove unembedded pigmented powder release agent after interval recommended by manufacturer and according to manufacturer's instructions. Pressure wash surfaces according to manufacturer's instructions without damaging decorative concrete.

3.04 CURING AND SEALING

A. Protect decorative cement concrete floor from prematurely drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.

B. Cure decorative cement concrete floor according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by sprayer or short nap roller according to manufacturer's instructions. After initial application is dry and tack free, apply a second coat.

1. Do not over apply or apply in a single heavy coat.
2. Thoroughly mix flatten paste in curing and sealing compound according to manufacturer's instructions. Stir occasionally to maintain uniform distribution of paste.

D. Do not cover concrete with plastic sheeting

3.05 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Repair damaged decorative cement concrete floor according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Protect decorative cement concrete floor from damage or deterioration until date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1700
PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Parking lot markings, including parking bays, crosswalks, arrows, handicapped symbols, and curb markings.

B. Roadway lane markings and crosswalk markings.

C. "No Parking" curb painting.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 32 1200 - Flexible Paving.

B. Section 32 1300 - Concrete Pavement, Curb and Sidewalk

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS TT-B-1325 - Beads (Glass Spheres); Retro-Reflective; 2007d (Validated 2017).

B. FS TT-P-1952 - Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne; 2015f.

C. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.

D. FHWA MUTCD - Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways; U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration; Current Edition.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Certificates: Submit for each batch of paint and glass beads stating compliance with specified requirements.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Paint: 2 containers, 1 gallon size, of each type and color.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver paint in containers of at least 5 gallons accompanied by batch certificate.

B. Deliver glass beads in containers suitable for handling and strong enough to prevent loss during shipment accompanied by batch certificate.

C. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

D. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Line and Zone Marking Paint: MPI (APL) No. 97 Acrylic Latex Traffic Marking Paint; color(s) as indicated.
   1. Parking Lots: White.
   2. Handicapped Symbols: Blue.
   3. Directional Arrows: White.

4. Curb "Fire Zone-No Parking": Red.
5. Crosswalks: White.

B. Reflective Glass Beads: FS TT-B-1325, Type I (low index of refraction), Gradation A (coarse, drop-on); with silicone or other suitable waterproofing coating to ensure free flow.

C. Temporary Marking Tape: Preformed, reflective, pressure sensitive adhesive tape in color(s) required; Contractor is responsible for selection of material of sufficient durability as to perform satisfactorily during period for which its use is required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 14 days before application of marking materials.

B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

C. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
1. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods.

D. Where oil or grease are present, scrub affected areas with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser, and rinse thoroughly after each application; after cleaning, seal oil-soaked areas with cut shellac to prevent bleeding through the new paint.

E. Establish survey control points to determine locations and dimensions of markings; provide templates to control paint application by type and color at necessary intervals.

F. Temporary Pavement Markings: When required or directed by Architect, apply temporary markings of the color(s), width(s) and length(s) as indicated or directed.
1. After temporary marking has served its purpose, remove temporary marking by carefully controlled sandblasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method so that surface to which the marking was applied will not be damaged.
2. At Contractor's option, temporary marking tape may used in lieu of temporary painted marking; remove unsatisfactory tape and replace with painted markings at no additional cost to Owner.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Begin pavement marking as soon as practicable after surface has been cleaned and dried.

B. Do not apply paint if temperature of surface to be painted or the atmosphere is less than 50 degrees F or more than 95 degrees F.

C. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using an experienced technician that is thoroughly familiar with equipment, materials, and marking layouts.

D. Comply with FHWA MUTCD manual (http://mutcd.fhwa.dot.gov) for details not shown.

E. Apply markings in locations determined by measurement from survey control points; preserve control points until after markings have been accepted.

F. Apply uniformly painted markings of color(s), lengths, and widths as indicated on drawings true, sharp edges and ends.
1. Apply paint in one coat only.
2. Wet Film Thickness: 0.015 inch, minimum.
3. Length Tolerance: Plus or minus 2 inches.

4. Width Tolerance: Plus or minus 1/8 inch.

G. Roadway Traffic Lanes: Use suitable mobile mechanical equipment that provides constant agitation of paint and travels at controlled speeds.
   1. Conduct operations in such a manner that necessary traffic can move without hindrance.
   2. Place warning signs at the beginning of the wet line, and at points well in advance of the marking equipment for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small flags or other similarly effective small objects near freshly applied markings at frequent intervals to reduce crossing by traffic.
   3. If paint does not dry within expected time, discontinue paint operations until cause of slow drying is determined and corrected.
   4. Skip Markings: Synchronize one or more paint "guns" to automatically begin and cut off paint flow; make length of intervals as indicated.
   5. Use hand application by pneumatic spray for application of paint in areas where a mobile paint applicator cannot be used.
   6. Distribute glass beads uniformly on the paint lines within ten seconds without any waste, applied at rate of 6 pounds per gallon of paint; if the marking equipment does not have a glass bead dispenser, use a separate piece of equipment adjusted and synchronized with the paint applicator; remove and replace markings having faulty distribution of beads.

H. Parking Lots: Apply parking space lines, entrance and exit arrows, painted curbs, and other markings indicated on drawings.
   1. Mark the International Handicapped Symbol at indicated parking spaces.
   2. Hand application by pneumatic spray is acceptable.

I. Symbols: Use a suitable template that will provide a pavement marking with true, sharp edges and ends, of the design and size indicated.

3.04 DRYING, PROTECTION, AND REPLACEMENT

A. Protect newly painted markings so that paint is not picked up by tires, smeared, or tracked.

B. Provide barricades, warning signs, and flags as necessary to prevent traffic crossing newly painted markings.

C. Allow paint to dry at least the minimum time specified by the applicable paint standard and not less than that recommended by the manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace markings that are applied at less than minimum material rates; deviate from true alignment; exceed length and width tolerances; or show light spots, smears, or other deficiencies or irregularities.

E. Remove markings in manner to avoid damage to the surface to which the marking was applied, using carefully controlled sand blasting, approved grinding equipment, or other approved method.

F. Replace removed markings at no additional cost to Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1713
PARKING BUMPERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Precast concrete parking bumpers and anchorage.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2020.

B. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2018.

C. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2020.

D. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).

E. ASTM C330/C330M - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete; 2017a.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide unit configuration, dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Parking Bumpers: Precast concrete, complying with the following:
   1. Nominal Size: 5 inches high, 9 inches wide, 6 feet long.
   2. Profile: Rectangular cross section with sloped vertical faces, square ends.
   3. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Portland Type I - Normal; white color.
   4. Concrete Materials: ASTM C330/C330M aggregate, water, and sand.
   5. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, deformed steel bars; unfinished, strength and size commensurate with precast unit design.
   6. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
   7. Concrete Mix: Minimum 4000 psi compressive strength after 28 days, air entrained to 5 to 7 percent.
   8. Use rigid molds, constructed to maintain precast units uniform in shape, size and finish. Maintain consistent quality during manufacture.
   9. Embed reinforcing steel, and drill or sleeve for two dowels.
   10. Cure units to develop concrete quality, and to minimize appearance blemishes such as non-uniformity, staining, or surface cracking.
   11. Minor patching in plant is acceptable, providing appearance of units is not impaired.

B. Dowels: Cut reinforcing steel, 1/2 inch diameter, 12 inch long, pointed tip.

C. Adhesive: Epoxy type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install units without damage to shape or finish. Replace or repair damaged units.

B. Install units in alignment with adjacent work.

C. Fasten units in place with 2 dowels per unit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 3100
STEEL ORNAMENTAL FENCE SYSTEM AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Steel ornamental fence system, cantilevered gate system, swing gates, operators, access control and knox box.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast In Place Concrete.

B. Section 31 1000 – Earthwork.

C. Division 26 – Electrical.

D. Division 27 – Communications.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog cuts and descriptive information on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.
   4. Wiring diagrams for connection to access control.

C. Shop Drawings: For custom installations, indicate dimensions, verified field measurements, mounting details, and interface with adjacent construction.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner’s name and registered with manufacturer.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

B. ASTM B117 - Practice for Operating Salt-Spray (Fog) Apparatus.

C. ASTM D523 - Test Method for Specular Gloss.

D. ASTM D714 - Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering in Paint.

E. ASTM D822 - Practice for Conducting Tests on Paint and Related Coatings and Materials using Filtered Open-Flame Carbon-Arc Light and Water Exposure Apparatus.

F. ASTM D1654 - Test Method for Evaluating of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments.

G. ASTM D2244 - Test Method for Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.

H. ASTM D2794 - Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).

I. ASTM 3359 - Test Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test.

J. ASTM F2408 - Ornamental Fences Employing Galvanized Steel Tubular Pickets.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Experienced in manufacturing products specified in this section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Experienced in installation of the work of this section.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver in manufacturer's original unopened packaging. Inspect for damage and size before accepting delivery.

B. Store in a protected, clean, dry area. Stack according to manufacturer's recommendations.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer warranty for fence, gate, operators, components and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STEEL ORNAMENTAL FENCE SYSTEM

A. Basis of Design: Ameristar Fence Products, Inc; Montage Commercial ATF Welded Ornamental Steel, Invincible Style design.
   1. Height: 8'-0".
   2. Fence Posts: 2.5"x14 ga. or as recommended by manufacturer.
   3. Panels: 3-rail, 4” air gap.
   4. Post Cap: Invincible post cap assembly.
   4. Color: Black.

B. Material:
   1. Steel Material for fence panels and posts shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A653/A653M, with a minimum yield strength of 45,000 psi (310 MPa) and a minimum zinc (hot-dip galvanized) coating weight of 0.90 oz/ft2 (276g/m2), Coating Designation G-90.
   2. Materials for pickets shall be 0.75" square x 14 ga tubing. The rails shall be steel channel, 1.4375" x 1.5" x 14 ga. Picket holes in the rail shall be spaced 4.175" o.c. Fence posts and gates shall meet the size requirements of manufacturer based on location, height, finish and post spacing.

C. Fabrication:
   1. Pickets, rails and posts shall be pre-cut to specified lengths. Rails shall be pre-punched to accept pickets.
   2. Pickets shall be inserted into the pre-punched holes in the rails and shall be aligned to standard spacing using a specially calibrated alignment fixture. The aligned pickets and rails shall be joined at each picket-to-rail intersection by manufacturer's fusion welding process, thus completing the rigid panel assembly (Welds shall be seamless, spatter-free good-neighbor appearance)
   3. The manufactured panels and posts shall be subjected to an inline electrodeposition coating (E-Coat) process consisting of a multi-stage pretreatment/wash (with zinc phosphate), followed by a duplex application of an epoxy primer and an acrylic topcoat. The minimum cumulative coating thickness of epoxy and acrylic shall be 2 mils (0.058 mm). The color shall be black. The coated panels and posts shall be capable of meeting the performance requirements for each quality characteristic indicated.
   4. The manufactured fence system shall be capable of meeting the vertical load, horizontal load, and infill performance requirements for Industrial weight fences under ASTM F2408.

2.02 SWING GATE

A. Basis of Design: Montage Commercial Swing Gates

B. Gates: 8’-0” x 4’-0” single swing gate with spring for automatic closure.

C. Color: Black.

D. Security lock latch with keyed cylinder. Provide security lock latch with keyed cylinder and all associated, latches and hinges. Lock to allow for exit without re-entry.

E. Security mesh on swing gate with panic device bar hardware and mounting hardware. Provide 2’ wide panel of security mesh on adjacent fence to prevent reach-around access to panic bar. Coordinate and refer to Door Hardware for integration with egress prevention system and electrical for wiring requirements.

F. Quantity: As shown on drawings.

G. Materials: 1.75” x 14 ga. Forerunner double channel rail, 2” square x 11 ga gate ends and 1” square x 14 ga pickets. Gates that exceed 6’-0” in width will have a 1.75” square x 14 ga intermediate upright. All rail and upright intersections shall be joined by welding. All picket and rail intersections shall also be joined by welding. Gusset plates will be welded at each upright to rail intersection. Cable kits to be provided for additional trussing for all gate leaves over 6’-0”.

2.03 CANTILEVER GATE SYSTEM

A. Basis of Design: Ameristar Fence Products, Inc; Ameristar TransPort II Invincible design.
   1. Height: 8'-0".
   2. Widths: 24’-0”; Refer to drawings for various sizes, locations and quantities.
   3. Double sliding as indicated on drawings, unless noted otherwise.
   4. Color: Black.
   5. Accessories: Provide horizontal stabilizer arm kit as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Materials:
   1. The materials used for cantilever gate framing shall be manufactured from aluminum (Designation 6063-T) with a yield strength of 25,000 psi, a tensile strength of 30,000 psi and a standard mill finish. The track shall be manufactured from aluminum (Designation 6063 T-6) with a yield strength of 25,000 psi, a tensile strength of 30,000 psi and a standard mill finish.
   2. The cantilever gate frames shall be covered with 2-3/4" wide corrugated pales spaced 6" on center. Pales, top track and bottom rail shall be pre drilled to allow use of security fasteners for pale attachment. Pickets, top track and bottom rail shall be pre-drilled to allow use of pop rivets for picket attachment.
   3. Each gate section shall be supplied with truss cable for proper bracing.
   4. Two upper suspension rollers and two lower guide rollers shall be included with each gate.

C. Fabrication:
   1. Components shall be precut to specified lengths.
   2. All fastener holes shall be pre drilled.
   3. Completed framing components shall be tested for alignment and fit at the factory prior to shipping.

2.04 VEHICULAR SLIDE GATE OPERATORS

A. 120V AC Power and 24V DC board.

B. Motor shall be per manufacturer's recommendation based on gate height, width, weight and cycles.

C. Built-In Radio Receiver.

D. Surge/Lightning Protection.

E. Weatherproof high density polyethylene cover.

F. Gold zinc plated chassis to eliminate corrosion.

G. Solid Steel, machined pulley with #41 chain.

H. Entrapment prevention system-reversed on contact.

I. Fail-Safe Release.

J. Exit side vehicle sensor for automatic gate opening.

K. Heater Kit.

L. 5-year warranty.

2.05 ACCESS CONTROL

A. Stand-alone reader and controller shall be fully compatible with card reader system installed in facility. Provide weatherproof enclosure for outdoor applications.

B. 4 hold open time zones.

C. Stands shall be a gooseneck stand to hold card reader. Formed steel and powder-coated post.

D. Provide telephone for access adjacent to card reader.

1. Quantity: 3 total, or as noted on drawings.

2. Locations: Employee parking gates.

3. Refer to Electrical drawings for requirements.

2.06 KNOX BOX

A. Refer to drawings for locations and quantities.

B. Coordinate with local fire department for acceptable types.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. All new installation shall be laid out by the contractor in accordance with the construction plans.

3.02 FENCE INSTALLATION

A. Fence post shall be spaced according to manufacturer, plus or minus 1/2". For installations that must be raked to follow sloping grades, the post spacing dimension must be measured along the grade. Fence panels shall be attached to posts with brackets supplied by the manufacturer. Posts shall be set in concrete footers having a minimum depth of 36". The earthwork and concrete sections of this specifications shall govern material requirements for the concrete footer. Posts setting by other methods such as plated posts or grouted core-drilled footers are permissible only if shown by engineering analysis to be sufficient in strength for the intended application.

3.03 FENCE INSTALLATION MAINTENANCE

A. When cutting/drilling rails or posts adhere to the following steps to seal the exposed steel surfaces; 1) Remove all metal shavings from cut area. 2) Apply zinc-rich primer to thoroughly cover cut edge and/or drilled hole; let dry. 3) Apply 2 coats of custom finish paint matching fence color. Failure to seal exposed surfaces per steps 1-3 above will negate warranty. Ameristar spray cans or paint pens shall be used to prime and finish exposed surfaces; it is recommended that paint pens be used to prevent overspray. Use of non-Ameristar parts or components will negate the manufactures' warranty.

3.04 GATE INSTALLATION

A. Gate posts shall be spaced according to the manufacturer's gate drawings, dependent on standard out-to-gate leaf dimensions and gate hardware selected. Type and quantity of gate hinges shall be based on the application; weight, height, and number of gate cycles. The manufacturers' gate drawings shall identify the necessary gate hardware required for the application. Gate hardware shall be provided by the manufacturer of the gate and shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations. Gate installation shall be coordinated with operator for compatibility and proper operation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. The contractor shall clean the jobsite of excess materials; post-hole excavations shall be scattered uniformly away from posts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 3919
ARCHITECTURAL DECORATIVE BOLLARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Pre-cast architectural decorative bollards.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Admixtures.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2020.

B. PCI MNL-117 - Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products; 2013.

C. PCI MNL-135 - Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction; 2000.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's information on accessory products, including pigments, admixtures, inserts, plates, etc.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout, unit locations, configuration, reinforcement, connection details, support items, dimensions, openings, and relationship to adjacent materials. Provide erection drawings.

1. Include details of mix designs.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling: Lift and support precast units only from support points.

B. Protect units to prevent staining, chipping, or spalling of concrete.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ARCHITECTURAL DECORATIVE BOLLARDS

A. Basis of Design: QCP Corporation; www.qcp-corp.com; Agora Bollard, Shear Series (Q-SHR-B).

B. Height: 36 inches.

C. Width: 10 inches.

D. Depth: 10 inches.

E. Color: Slate Grey.

F. Reinforcing: (4) #3 vertical rebar, (4) pencil rod ties.

G. Anchoring: Provide 4 anchor bolts and grout pockets per manufacturer. Provide concrete footing as recommended by manufacturer.

H. Finish: Exposed aggregate, standard sealer. All edges to be eased.

I. Compressive Strength: 4000 psi, minimum.

J. Quantity: Refer to drawings for quantities and locations.

2.02 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate in compliance with PCI MNL-117 and PCI MNL-135.

B. Maintain consistent quality during manufacture.

C. Manufacturing Tolerance: +/- 1/4-inch.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building structure, anchors, devices, and openings are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 ERECTION

A. Erect units without damage to shape or finish. Replace or repair damaged bollards.

B. Erect units level and plumb within allowable tolerances.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 8400
PLANTING IRRIGATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Furnish all work and material, appliances, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation, and services necessary for and incidental to performing all operations in connection with the installation of underground sprinkler system complete, as shown on drawings and/or specified herein. When the term "Contractor" is used in this section, it shall refer to the irrigation contractor.

1.3 Applicable Standards

A. ASTM D2241 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
B. D2464 - Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Threaded, Schedule 40
C. D2564 - Solvent cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
D. D2855 - Making Solvent - Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride)(PVC) Pipe and Fittings
E. F-477 - Gasket Pocket Pipe

1.4 WARRANTEE AND MAINTENANCE

A. Warrantee:
1. The Contractor is required to guarantee the sprinkler irrigation system in accordance with the form below. A copy of the guarantee form shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual. The guarantee form shall be on the Contractor's letterhead and contain the following information:

GUARANTEE FOR SPRINKLER IRRIGATION SYSTEM

We hereby guarantee that the sprinkler irrigation system we provided to be free from defects in materials and workmanship, and the work has been completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications, ordinary wear and tear, and unusual abuse or neglect excepted. We agree to repair or replace any defects in material or workmanship including repair of backfill settlement which may develop during the period of one year from the date of Substantial Completion and to repair or replace any damage related to such defects at no additional cost to the Owner. We shall make such repairs or replacements within a reasonable time, as determined by the Owner, after receipt of written notice from the Owner, we authorize the Owner to proceed to have said repairs or replacements made at our expense and we will pay the costs and charges therefore upon demand.

Project: _____

Location:_____

_____

Signed: _____ (Contractor)

Address: _____

Phone:_____

Date of Acceptance: _____

A. Maintenance
   1. Work shall include but not be limited to:
      a. Adjustment of sprinkler height and plumb to compensate for settlement and/or plant growth.
      b. Backfilling of all trenches.
      c. Adjustment of head coverage (arc of spray) as necessary.
      d. Unstopping heads plugged by foreign material.
      e. Adjustment of controller as necessary to insure proper sequence and watering time.
      f. All maintenance necessary to keep the system in good operating condition.
   2. Exclusions
      a. Guarantee and maintenance after final acceptance does not include alterations as necessitated by re-landscaping, regrading, addition of trees or the addition and/or changes in sidewalks, walls, driveways, etc., except to the extent that such work is caused or necessitated by the irrigation Contractor or his general Contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative two (2) copies of shop drawings or manufacturer's "cut sheet" for each type of sprinkler head, pipe, controller, valves, check valve assemblies, valve boxes, wire, conduit, fittings and all other types of fixtures and equipment which he proposes to install on the job. The submittal shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, equipment capacity and manufacturer's installation recommendation, if applicable, for each proposed item.

B. A contract will not be issued to the Contractor until he has submitted the required information. No partial submittal will be accepted and submittals shall be neatly bound into a brochure and logically organized. After the submittal has been approved, substitutions will not be allowed except by written consent of the Owner's Representative.

C. Shop drawings
   1. Include dimensions, elevations, construction details, arrangements and capacity of equipment, as well as manufacturer's installation recommendations.

D. Record Drawings
   1. Record dimensioned locations and depths for each of the following:
      a. Sprinkler pressure line routing (Provide dimensions for each 100 lineal feet (maximum) alone each routing, and for each change in directions).
      b. Gate Valves, Irrigation control valves, Control wire routing, Sleeves under paving and other related items as may be directed by the Owner's Representative.

E. Dimensioning
   1. Locate all dimensions from two permanent points (buildings, monuments, sidewalks, curbs or pavements).

F. Changes

   1. Record all changes which are made from the Contract Drawings, including changes in the pressure and non-pressure lines.
   2. Record all required information on a set of blackline prints of the drawings. Do not use these prints for any other purpose.
   3. Maintain information daily. Keep drawings at the site at all times and available for review by the Owner's Representative.

F. Record Drawing Submittal

1. When record drawings have been approved by the Owner's Representative, transfer all information to a set of reproducible mylars using permanent india ink.
2. Changes using ball point pen are not acceptable.
3. Make dimensions accurately at the same scale used on the original drawings, or larger.
4. If photo reduction is required to facilitate controller chart housing, notes or dimensions shall be a minimum 1/4" in size.
5. Reproducible mylars will be furnished by the Owner's Representative at cost for printing and handling.

1.6 CONTROLLER CHARTS

A. Do not prepare charts until record drawings have been approved by the Owner's Representative.
B. Provide one controller chart for each automatic controller installed. Chart may be a reproduction of the Record Drawing, if the scale permits the chart to fit into the controller door. If photo reduction prints are required, keep reduction to maximum size possible to retain full legibility.
C. Chart shall be blackline print of the actual system showing the area covered by that controller. Identify the area of coverage of each remote control valve, using a distinct different pastel color drawn over the entire area of coverage.
D. Following approval of charts by the Owner's Representative, they shall be sealed between two layers of 20 mil plastic sheets.
E. Charts must be completed and approved prior to final acceptance of the irrigation system.

1.7 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Provide two individually bound manuals detailing operating and maintenance requirements for the irrigation system.
B. Manuals shall be delivered to the Owner's Representative no later than 10 days prior to completion of work.
C. Provide descriptions of all installed materials and systems in sufficient detail to permit maintenance personnel to understand, operate and maintain the equipment.
D. Information Required
    1. Index sheet, stating the Irrigation Contractor's name, address, telephone number and name of person to contact, Duration of guarantee period, Equipment list providing the following for each item:

        a. Manufacturer's name
        b. Make and model number
        c. Name and address of local manufacturer's representative
        d. Spare parts list in detail
        e. Detailed operating and maintenance instructions for major equipment.

1.8 SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS

A. This irrigation system has been designed around the irrigation components herein stated and as shown on the plans. Any changes of brand name, trade name, trademarked, patented articles, or any other substitutions will be allowed only by written order sighed by the Owner's Representative. The Owner is under no obligation to accept materials other than as specified. If a bidder wishes for a substitute item to receive consideration as an approved equal, the bidder and each item must meet all the following requirements without exceptions.

    1. Criteria
        a. An item, to be considered a substitute, must meet the same specifications of materials, fabrication or construction, dimension or size, shape, finish, performance standards, warranty or guarantee, and any other pertinent and salient features of quality, as indicated in manufacturer's specifications for the original specified item.

2. Submittal for Consideration
    a. A sample of the item, along with a written request for consideration, shop drawings, and written specifications, must have been received by the Owner's Representative a minimum of ten (10) calendar days after bid opening date. The item shall then be examined, and the bidder shall be notified, in writing, seven (7) days later, whether or not the item is an approved equal. The Owner's Representative shall be the final judge of whether or not an item submitted for consideration qualifies as being an acceptable substitute.
    b. Under no circumstances shall an item be given consideration as an "approved equal" substitute later than ten (10) days after the bid opening. After that date, all items shall be bid per the original specifications. Likewise, unless certified as "approved equal" per the time frame and the requirements above, the successful bidder (known as Contractor after signing the contract) shall install all items per the original plans and specifications. Equipment or material installed or furnished without prior approval of the Owner's Representative as herein specified, may be rejected and the Contractor required to remove such materials at his own expense.
    c. The Contractor alone shall bear complete responsibility for the installation and operation of any material or equipment installed on the job (as a substitute for specified equipment or material) should such substituted material prove to be defective, inoperable or inapplicable.
3. Codes and Permits
    a. All work under this contract shall comply with the provisions of these specifications, as illustrated on the accompanying drawings, or as directed by the Owner's Representative and shall satisfy all applicable local codes, ordinances, or regulations of the governing bodies and all authorities having jurisdiction over this project.
    b. Installation of equipment and material shall be done in accordance with the requirements of the National Electric Code, local and national Plumbing Codes and standard plumbing procedures. The drawings and these specifications are intended to comply with the necessary rules and regulations; however, some discrepancies may occur. Where such discrepancies occur, the contractor shall immediately notify the Owners Representative in writing of the discrepancies and apply for an interpretation. Should the discovery and notification occur after the execution of a contract, any additional work required for compliance with the regulations shall be paid for as covered by these contract documents.
    c. The Contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain all permits and pay all costs in connection with his work; file with all governmental departments having jurisdiction; obtain all required certificates of inspection for his work and deliver to the Owner's Representative before request for acceptance and final payment for his work.
    d. The Contractor shall include in the work any labor, materials, services, apparatus or drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations whether or not shown on the drawings and/or specified.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The installation of the irrigation system shall be made by an individual or firm duly licensed under the State of Arizona Registrar of Contractors.
    1. Superintendent: A superintendent satisfactory to the Owner's Representative shall be on in the employ of the Contractor and shall be on the site at all times while the specified herein is being performed.
    2. The superintendent shall not be changed, except with the consent of the Owner's Representative
    3. The superintendent shall be authorized to represent the Contractor.
    4. The superintendent shall have a minimum of 7 years irrigation installation experience and a minimum of 2 years supervisory experience.

1.10 NOTIFICATION OF OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. The Owner's Representative shall have free access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress and proper facilities for such access and inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative when he will and will not be on the job. Should the Contractor work periodically on the job, the Owner's Representative shall have the right to require the Contractor to give a 24 hour notice of each and every day or partial day that he intends to work on the project. The Contractor shall perform no work unless the Owner's Representative has been properly notified. Failure to notify the Owner's Representative may require the Contractor to redo, uncover pipe, expose for inspection, etc., all that the Owner's Representative was unable to inspect.

1.11 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Location and Elevations: The Contractor shall examine the site and verify to his own satisfaction the locations and elevations of all utilities both public and private and availability of utilities and services required. The Contractor shall inform himself as to their relation to the work and the submission of bids shall be deemed as evidence thereof. The Contractor shall repair at his own expense, and to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative, for damage to any utility shown or not shown on the plans.

B. Should utilities not shown on the plans be found during excavations Contractor shall promptly notify Owner's Representative for instructions as to further action.

C. Contractor shall make necessary adjustments in the layout as may be required to connect to existing stubouts, should any such stubouts not be located exactly as shown and as may be required to work around existing work, at no increase in cost to the Owner. All such work will be recorded on record drawings and turned over to the Owner's Representative prior to final acceptance.

1.12 COOPERATION

A. Work under this contract may be accomplished with other Contractors and trades on the project site at the same time. The Contractor shall allow each Contractor and trade adequate time at the proper stage of construction to fulfill his contract

1.13 ELECTRIC POWER

A. Electric power to operate the controller is existing at the controller locations except as noted on the Construction Drawings. Service wiring to the controller cabinet shall be furnished by the irrigation contractor.

1.14 WATER FOR TESTING

A. The Owner shall furnish all water necessary for testing, flushing and jetting.

1.15 EXTRA EQUIPMENT

A. Supply as part of this contract the following tools:
   1. Two sets of special tools required for removing, disassembling and adjusting each type of sprinkler and valve supplied on this project.
   2. Two keys for the automatic controller
   3. Three valve box keys or wrenches.
   4. The above mentioned equipment shall be turned over to the Owners Representative at the conclusion of the project. Before final inspection can occur, evidence that the Owner has received this material must be shown to the Owner's Representative.

1.16 SLEEVES AND ELECTRICAL CONDUITS

A. Sleeves and electrical conduits will need to be installed as noted on the Construction Drawings. Contractor shall be responsible for timely placement of all sleeves and conduits at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.17 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Contractor shall attend all progress meetings as requested by the Owner's Representative during installation and as needed to keep work progressing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Unless otherwise noted on the plans, all materials shall be new and unused. This irrigation system has been designed around the irrigation components herein stated and as shown on the plan. Any changes of brand name, trade name, trademarked, patented articles, or any other substitutions will be allowed only by written order as outlined in Section 1.06.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. PVC Pressure Mainline Pipe Fittings
   1. Pressure mainline piping shall be PVC Schedule 40.
   2. Pipe shall be made from NSF approved type I, grade I PVC compound conforming to ASTM specification D - 2241. Piping up to and including 3" size shall be SDR solvent weld. Pressure mainline piping 4" size and larger to be gasket pocket type as manufactured by the Swanson Company or equal, and shall conform to ASTM F-477.
   3. PVC solvent weld fittings shall be Schedule 80k, Type I NSF approved conforming to ASTM test procedure D2466 (for sizes up to and including 3") and shall be as manufactured by Spears, Lasco or Dura.
   4. Solvent cement and primer for PVC solvent-weld pipe and fittings shall be Red Hot Blue Glue and Christy's Purple Primer. Manufacturer's installation requirements shall be strictly adhered to.
   5. All PVC pipe shall bear the markings showing the Manufacturer's name, Nominal pipe size, Schedule or class, Pressure rating in psi, National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) approval and Date of extrusion.
   6. All fittings shall bear the manufacturer's name or trademark, material designation, size, applicable IPS schedule and NSF seal of approval.

B. PVC Non-Pressure Lateral Piping
   1. Non-pressure buried lateral line piping shall be PVC class 200 with solvent weld joints for sizes 3/4" and greater.
   2. Pipe shall be made from NSF approved, Type I, Grade II PVC compound conforming to ASTM resin specifications D1784. All pipe shall meet requirements set forth in Federal Specification PS-22-70, for the appropriate standard dimension ratio (SDR).
   3. PVC Solvent weld fittings shall be Schedule 40, Type I NSF approved conforming to ASTM test procedure D2466 as manufactured by Spears, Lasco or Dura.

C. Galvanized Pipe & Fittings
   1. Where indicated on the drawings and on the details, use galvanized steel pipe ASA Schedule 40 mild steel screwed pipe.
   2. Fittings shall be medium galvanized screwed beaded malleable iron. Galvanized couplings may be merchant coupling.

3. All galvanized pipe and fittings installed below grade shall be painted with two coats of Koppers # 50 Bitumastic (except swing joint assembly).

D. Backflow Preventer
   1. Backflow Preventer shall be a reduced pressure type of the size shown on the project plans.

E. Gate Valves
   1. Brass ball valve similar to those manufactured by Champion.

F. Valve Boxes
   1. A box shall be provided for all valves and equipment as detailed on the project plans. Valve boxes shall be made of high-strength, plastic suitable for turf irrigation purposes. Boxes shall be suitable in size and configuration for the operability and adjustment of the valve. Extension sections will be used as appropriate to the depth of piping. All valve box covers shall bolt down and shall be colored Purple to indicate reclaimed water and imprinted "Irrigation".
   2. Boxes for valves shall have a locking or bolt down cover. Box shall be as manufactured by Ametek or approved equal. Only one remote control valve/gate valve assembly shall be installed per valve box. Box shall be rectangular in shape and be sufficiently large to allow easy access, maintenance and repair of the equipment contained therein.

G. Quick Coupling Valves and Wire Splices
   1. Box shall be a 10" diameter round, plastic valve box.

H. Electric Control Valves
   1. Valve shall be of size indicated on Drawings Valves shall be the Irritrol 700.

I. Control Wire
   1. Control wire shall be UF-UL listed, color coded copper conductor direct burial size 14. Tape control wires to side of main line every 10 feet. Where control wire leaves main or lateral line, bury a minimum of 24" deep. Use 3M DBY waterproof wire connectors at splices and locate all splices within valve boxes. Use white or gray color for common wire and other colors for all other wire. Each common wire may serve only one controller. Do not use black on any 24V circuit. One extra control wire shall be run from panel continuously from valve to valve throughout system controlled by that controller, similar to common wire for use if a wire fails. Wire shall be different color than all other wires, shall not be green, and shall be marked in control box as an extra wire.

J. Irrigation Controller
   1. Electric and Battery Automatic Controllers shall be: Rainbird ESP-LXME 12

K. Pressure Regulator
   1. Self contained, single seat, direct acting, spring loaded, diaphragm actuated type. The valve body shall be of all brass construction, stainless steel body seat, composition seat discs, BUNA-N diaphragm with nylon insert and stainless steel springs. The valve shall have a maximum working pressure rating of 150 psi and shall be capable of regulating outlet pressure from 5 to 30 psi and have an adjustment for setting the pressure. The downstream pressure variance shall not exceed a rate of 0.454 psi for every 10 psi variance in upstream or source pressure. The valve shall have an integral "Shrader" pressure test valve.

L. Filters
   1. Filters used down stream of the Remote Control Valves shall be a Y strainer type with minimum of 200 mesh filtration. The filter shall have a threaded opening to allow attachment of a hose for flushing. The filter shall have features similar to the Rainbird RBY-100-150MX.

M. Moisture Sensor
   1. The moisture sensor be wired to valve solenoid. The moisture Sensor shall have features similar to the Rainbird SMRT-Y.

O. Emitter Assembly
   1. Emitters shall be of the pressure compensating, self-flushing type.

2. The cases of the emitters shall be made of durable black, heat resistant acetal plastic material. It shall be resistant to temperature variation, ultraviolet radiation, smog (ozone), common liquid fertilizer and weed spray.
3. The emitter shall be capable of continuous, clog free operation with 140 mesh (minimum) filtration. The emitter shall be capable of being installed in any position and maintain its given flow characteristics. The emitter shall be non adjustable.
4. The emitter shall function with a system pressure range of 15 psi minimum to 50 psi maximum. The emitters shall be available in flow ranges from .85 to 2.0 gph.
5. The emitter assemblies as shown on the plans shall consist of the emitter and .22" OD spaghetti distribution tubing which shall not exceed 8" in length.
6. Trees shall be irrigated with multi-port 1 or 2 gph/port, six ports per tree pending of species. Refer to Emitter schedule for required gallons per minute (see plans).

P. Emitter Hose
1. The flexible emitter hose, which shall deliver water to the emitter assembly shall be manufactured from virgin polyethylene material having the following physical characteristics:

O.D.	.704"
I.D.	.600 min.
Wall	.0052"
Carbon Black	1.5 - 3.5
Density	.92 - .93
Melt/Environmental Stress/Crack Resistance	0/100/100

2. Fittings for use with the emitter hose shall be of the compression, internal barb type, constructed of virgin PVC or glass-filled polypropylene materials, and as detailed on the project plans.

Q. Sleeves
1. Provide where shown on the drawings and specified herein.
2. All mainlines, lateral line piping, emitter headers and lateral piping and all control wire shall be installed in a sleeve under all paving, walls and concrete surfaces.
3. All sleeving shall be SCH 40 PVC solvent weld pipe.
4. All joints shall be solvent welded.
5. All sleeves shall be installed as detailed on the project plans.
6. All sleeves shall extend a minimum of 18" beyond the edge of the item being sleeved.
7. Each sleeve shall be taped along its entire length with metallic locator tape manufactured for that purpose.
8. Sleeves shall have a minimum horizontal clearance of 12" from each other and other piping. Sleeves shall not be installed parallel and directly over another line. Sleeves shall have a minimum of 9 inches vertical clearance where they cross other lines.

R. Other equipment:
1. Other Components shall be as recommended by Manufacturer and subject to Architect's review and acceptance and as necessary to complete and make system operational.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Contractor Responsibility: The Contractor shall not willfully install the irrigation system as shown on the drawings when it is obvious in the field that obstructions, grade differences or discrepancies in equipment usage, area dimensions or static water pressure exist that might not have been considered in the engineering. Such obstructions or differences shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative. In the event this notification is not performed, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any revision necessary.

B. All material and equipment shall be delivered to the job site in unbroken reels, cartons or other packaging to demonstrate that such material is new and of a quality and grade in keeping with the intent of these specifications.

3.2 SITE CONDITIONS

A. All scaled dimensions are approximate. The Contractor shall check and verify all size dimensions and receive the Owner's Representative's approval prior to beginning work.
B. Contractor shall be responsible for layout of all equipment and piping in the irrigation system. This layout shall be in conformance with notations on the Construction Drawings.
C. Exercise extreme care in excavating and working near existing utilities. Contractor shall be responsible for damage to utilities which are caused by his operation or neglect. Contractor shall check existing utility drawings and contact Bluestake prior to any excavation.
D. Coordinate installation of irrigation materials, including pipe so there shall be no interference with utilities or other construction or difficulty in planting trees, shrubs and ground covers. Contractor shall coordinate with other trades to insure timely placing of necessary sleeves, wires and pipes under walks, curbs and paving.
E. Design Pressure: This irrigation system has been designed to operate with a minimum static inlet water pressure as shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall take a pressure reading prior to beginning construction. If the pressure reading is less than indicated, the Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prior to installation, the Contractor shall stake out all pressure supply lines, location of remote control valves, sprinkler heads, controllers, backflow preventers, gate valves, quick coupling valves and other irrigation equipment.
B. All layout shall be approved by the Owner's Representative prior to installation. Prior approval shall be obtained for valves, controllers, main line routing, quick coupling valves, backflow preventers, water meters and sprinkler locations.

3.4 WATER SUPPLY

A. Irrigation system shall be connected to the new water mainline at the approximate location shown on the drawings. Contractor is responsible for minor changes caused by actual site conditions and tap locations.

3.5 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Trenching
    1. Dig trenches straight and support pipe continuously on bottom of trench. Lay pipe to an even grade. Trenching excavation shall follow the layout as approved by the Owner's Representative in the field. If the bottom of a pipe trench excavation is found to consist of rock, caliche, or any other material that, be reason of its hardness or sharpness, cannot be excavated to give a uniform bearing surface, said rock or other material shall be removed for at least three (3) inches below the specified trench depth and refilled to the specified trench depth with sand or other approved shading material.
B. Burial of Pipe
    1. Depth of Pipe shall be as shown on the construction details
C. Backfilling
    1. The trenches shall not be backfilled until all the required tests are performed. Trenches shall be carefully backfilled in 8" lifts with the excavated materials, less any stone or clods of earth larger than 1/2" in any dimension. Backfill shall be mechanically compacted in landscape areas to a dry density equal to adjacent undisturbed soil. Backfill shall conform to adjacent grades without dips, sunken areas, humps or other surface irregularities. Backfilling shall not be performed while trenches or backfill material is in a wet or muddy condition.

2. A fine granular material backfill will be initially placed on all lines to a depth of 3" over the top of the pipe. No foreign matter or particles larger than 1/2" in any one dimension will be permitted in this backfill. Existing site soil that conforms to this gradation requirement may be used for this initial backfill.
3. Flooding of trenches will be permitted only with approval of the Owner's Representative.
4. If settlement occurs and subsequent adjustments in pipe, valves, sprinkler heads, lawn or planting, or other construction are necessary, the Contractor shall make all required adjustments without cost to the owner. Contractor shall also make repairs or replacements to any item damaged by settlement of trenches or irrigation equipment, whether said item was part of the original scope of construction or not.

D. Trenching and backfill under paving
1. Trenches located under areas where paving, asphaltic concrete or concrete will be installed shall be backfilled with sand for a depth of 3" below the bottom of the pipe (or sleeve) and 3" above the top of the pipe (or sleeve). and compacted to 90% compaction or the required subgrade compaction for that area (whichever is greater), using manual or mechanical tamping devices. All trenches shall be left flush with the adjoining grade. The Contractor shall set in place, cap, and pressure test all piping under paving prior to the paving work.
2. Provide for a minimum cover of 18" between the top of the pipe and the bottom of the aggregate base for all pressure and non-pressure piping installed under asphaltic concrete paving.

E. Assemblies
1. Routing of sprinkler irrigation lines as indicated on the drawings is diagrammatic. Install lines and various assemblies to conform with the details shown on drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Install no multiple assemblies on plastic lines. Provide each assembly with its own outlet.
3. Install all assemblies specified herein in accordance with respective detail. In absence of detail drawings or specifications pertaining to specific items required to complete work, perform such work in accordance with best standard practice with the prior approval of the Owner's Representative.
4. PVC pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, dust and moisture before installation. Installation and solvent-welding methods shall be recommended by the pipe and fitting manufacturer. Primer shall be used on all solvent weld joint. No solvent weld joint shall be submitted to water pressure until curing for 24 hours minimum.
5. On PVC to metal connections, the Contractor shall work the metal connections first. Teflon paste shall be used on all threaded PVC to PVC joints, and on all threaded PVC to metal joints. Light wrench pressure is all that is required. Where threaded PVC connections are required, use threaded PVC adapters into which the pipe may be welded. Teflon tape shall not be accepted.
6. Gasket pocket pipe and fittings shall be assembled in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Only recommended lubricant will be permitted.

F. Concrete thrust blocks
1. Installed at specific locations per manufacturer's recommendations and instructions. Thrust blocks shall be installed for main lines at all changes in direction, tees, and gate valves.

G. PVC Pipe Installation:
1. Piping shall be snaked in the trench to allow for thermal expansion and contraction.
2. After all curing of solvent weld joints and after having received the approval of the Owner's Representative, the mainline shall be filled. Extreme care will be taken to slowly fill the piping while releasing entrapped air at the ends of the main line.
3. All lines shall have a minimum clearance of six inches from each other, and from lines of other trades. This clearance shall not supersede any clearance required by local, regional or national building, health or safety codes. Parallel lines shall not be installed directly over one another.
4. Manufacturer's installation recommendations shall be strictly adjured to.

H. Flushing of System

1. After all new sprinkler pipe lines and risers are in place and connected, all necessary diversion work has been completed, and prior to installation of sprinkler, heads, the control valves shall be opened and a full head of water used to flush out the system.
2. Sprinkler shall be installed only after flushing of the system has been accomplished to the complete satisfaction of the Owner's Representative.

I. Temporary Repairs
1. The Owner reserves the right to make temporary repairs as necessary to keep the sprinkler system equipment in operating condition. The exercise of this right by the Owner's Representative shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities under the terms of the guarantee as herein specified.

J. Pressure Regulator
1. Install in a valve box in conformance with the project details.

K. Emitter Assembly
1. The emitter and distribution tubing shall be assembled using the manufacturer's recommended tools and accessories.
2. The maximum length of the .22" distribution tubing shall be 8'. In the event the distance in the field exceeds the maximum length, the Contractor shall extend the poly tubing as required by adding a tee and shall add a hose end cap to this extension at the Contractor's expense.
3. The Contractor shall assemble the emitter assembly in conformance with the applicable detail on the project plans. This detail will depend on whether the emitter is irrigating a tree in turf or other ground plane material.

L. Emitter Hose
1. The emitter hose location, as shown on the plans, is diagrammatic. The Contractor shall layout this hose so as to conform to the maximum distance requirements as specified under the emitter assembly section of these specifications.
2. The Contractor shall flush the emitter hose prior to and after installation of the emitter assemblies.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Adjustment of the system
1. The Contractor shall flush and adjust all sprinkler heads for optimum performance and to prevent, as much as possible, over spray into walks, roadways and buildings.
2. If it is determined that adjustments in the irrigation equipment will provide proper and more adequate coverage, the Contractor shall make such adjustments prior to planting. Adjustments may also include changes in nozzle sizes and degrees of arc as required. Such changes shall be approved in advance by the Owner's Representative, at no cost to the Owner.
3. Lowering raised sprinkler heads by the Contractor shall be accomplished within 10 days after notification by the Owner.
4. All sprinkler heads shall be set perpendicular to finished grades unless otherwise designated on the plans. On slopes, heads shall be angled for optimum coverage and performance.
5. Owner's Representative to approve all head locations and reserves the right to request the contractor to make minor adjustments to head placement or nozzle selection at no cost to the Owner.
6. All parts of the irrigation system and associated equipment shall be adjusted to function properly and shall be turned over to the Owner in operating condition.

B. Testing of the Irrigation System
1. The Contractor shall request the presence of the Owner's Representative at least 48 hours in advance of testing.
2. Test all pressure lines under hydrostatic pressure of 150 lbs. per square inch and prove water tight.

3. All piping under paved areas shall be tested under hydrostatic pressure of 150 lbs. per square inch and proved water tight prior to paving.
4. All PVC lateral line pipe shall be tested at working line pressures with coupling exposed and swing joints and other outlets capped.
5. Sustain pressure in the lines for not less than two hours. Pipe sections shall be center loaded and all coupling shall be exposed. Before testing, the line shall have been filled with water for at least four (4) hours and provisions made for thoroughly bleeding the line of air.
6. All hydrostatic tests shall be made only in the presence of the Owner's Representative. No pipe shall be backfilled until it has been inspected, tested and approved in writing.
7. Furnish necessary force pump and all other equipment necessary to perform test.
8. When the sprinkler irrigation system is completed, perform a coverage test in the presence of the Owner's Representative to determine if the water coverage for the planting areas is complete and adequate. Furnish all materials and perform all work required to correct any inadequacies of coverage due to deviations from plans or where the system has been willfully installed as indicated on the drawings when it is obviously inadequate without bringing this to the attention of the Owner's Representative. This test shall be accomplished before any planting or turf has been installed.
9. Upon completion of each phase of work, entire system shall be tested and adjusted to meet site requirements.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

A. The entire irrigation system shall be under full automatic operation for a period of seven days prior to planting.
B. The Owner's Representative reserves the right to waive or shorten this operation period.
C. Contractor shall provide job maintenance of the entire irrigation system and shall continue until job acceptance by the Owner. Maintain all system components and assure proper watering of all plants. Repair all leaks and replace any defective components. After all landscape and irrigation operations are complete and in conformance with the contract documents, the Owner shall grant provisional acceptance.
D. Following provisional acceptance, the Contractor shall provide job maintenance for 90 days consisting of all items covered under maintenance. Following the 90 day maintenance period, the Owner shall grant final job acceptance after verifying all work and system components are in conformance with the Contract Documents.

3.7 CLEANUP

A. Cleanup shall be made as each portion of work progresses. Refuse and excess dirt shall be removed from the site, all walks and paving shall be broomed or washed down, and any damage sustained to the work of others shall be repaired to the original conditions acceptable to the Owner's Representative.

3.8 FINAL OBSERVATION PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE

A. The Contractor shall operate each system in its entirety for the Owner's Representative at the time of final observation. Any items deemed not acceptable shall be reworked to the complete satisfaction of the Owner's Representative.
B. The Contractor shall show evidence to the Owner's Representative that the owner has received all accessories, charts, record drawings, and equipment as required before final observation can occur.

3.10 OBSERVATION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the Owner's Representative in advance for the following observations according to the time indicated:
   Pre-job conference - 7 days
   Pressure supply line installation and testing - 48 hours
   Automatic controller installation - 48 hours
   Control wire installation - 48 hours
   Lateral line and sprinkler installation - 48 hours
   Coverage test - 48 hours
   Final observation - 7 days

B. When the inspections have been conducted by other than the Owner's Representative, show evidence and by whom these inspections were made.

C. No observation shall commence without as-built drawings.
   1. In the event the Contractor calls for an observation without as-built drawings, without completing previously noted corrections, or without preparing the system for observations, he shall be responsible for reimbursing the Owner's Representative at the hourly rate in effect at the time of the observation, portal to portal (plus transportation cost) for the inconvenience. No further inspections will be scheduled until this charge has been made. Delays in schedules caused by Contractor's non-payment of these charges shall not be grounds for extension of the construction schedule.

END OF SECTION 328400

SECTION 32 9113
SOIL PREPARATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes planting soils specified by composition of the mixes.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
   2. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for placing planting soil for turf and grasses.
   3. Section 329300 "Plants" for placing planting soil for plantings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AAPFCO: Association of American Plant Food Control Officials.

B. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation. This can be amended or unamended soil as indicated.

C. CEC: Cation exchange capacity.

D. Compost: The product resulting from the controlled biological decomposition of organic material that has been sanitized through the generation of heat and stabilized to the point that it is beneficial to plant growth.

E. Duff Layer: A surface layer of soil, typical of forested areas, that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.

F. Imported Soil: Soil that is transported to Project site for use.

G. Layered Soil Assembly: A designed series of planting soils, layered on each other, that together produce an environment for plant growth.

H. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced by blending soils, sand, stabilized organic soil amendments, and other materials to produce planting soil.

I. NAPT: North American Proficiency Testing Program. An SSSA program to assist soil-, plant-, and water-testing laboratories through inter laboratory sample exchanges and statistical evaluation of analytical data.

J. Organic Matter: The total of organic materials in soil exclusive of undecayed plant and animal tissues, their partial decomposition products, and the soil biomass; also called "humus" or "soil organic matter."

K. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified as specified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.

L. RCRA Metals: Hazardous metals identified by the EPA under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act.

M. SSSA: Soil Science Society of America.

N. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

O. Subsoil: Soil beneath the level of subgrade; soil beneath the topsoil layers of a naturally occurring soil profile, typified by less than 1 percent organic matter and few soil organisms.

P. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile. In undisturbed areas, surface soil is typically called "topsoil"; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

Q. USCC: U.S. Composting Council.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include recommendations for application and use.
2. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
3. Include sieve analyses for aggregate materials.
4. Material Certificates: For each type of imported soil and soil amendment and fertilizer before delivery to the site, according to the following:

    a. Manufacturer's qualified testing agency's certified analysis of standard products.
    b. Analysis of fertilizers, by a qualified testing agency, made according to AAPFCO methods for testing and labeling and according to AAPFCO's SUIP #25.
    c. Analysis of nonstandard materials, by a qualified testing agency, made according to SSSA methods, where applicable.

B. Samples: For each bulk-supplied material, 1-quart volume of each in sealed containers labeled with content, source, and date obtained. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of composition, color, and texture.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For each testing agency.

B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For preconstruction soil analyses specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent, state-operated, or university-operated laboratory; experienced in soil science, soil testing, and plant nutrition; with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated; and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.

1. Multiple Laboratories: At Contractor's option, work may be divided among qualified testing laboratories specializing in physical testing, chemical testing, and fertility testing.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction soil analyses on existing, on-site soil and imported soil**.**

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when laboratory samples will be taken.

B. Preconstruction Soil Analyses: For each unamended soil type, perform testing on soil samples and furnish soil analysis and a written report containing soil-amendment and fertilizer recommendations by a qualified testing agency performing the testing according to "Soil-Sampling Requirements" and "Testing Requirements" articles.

1. Have testing agency identify and label samples and test reports according to sample collection and labeling requirements.

1.9 SOIL-SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Extract soil samples according to requirements in this article.

B. Sample Collection and Labeling: Have samples taken and labeled by Contractor in presence of Architect under the direction of the testing agency.

1. Number and Location of Samples: Minimum of three representative soil samples from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for landscaping purposes.
2. Procedures and Depth of Samples: According to USDA-NRCS's "Field Book for Describing and Sampling Soils."
3. Division of Samples: Split each sample into two, equal parts. Send half to the testing agency and half to Owner for its records.
4. Labeling: Label each sample with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible soil condition, and sampling depth.

1.10 TESTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Perform tests on soil samples according to requirements in this article.

B. Physical Testing:

1. Soil Texture: Soil-particle, size-distribution analysis byone of the following methods according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods":

   a. Sieving Method: Report sand-gradation percentages for very coarse, coarse, medium, fine, and very fine sand; and fragment-gradation (gravel) percentages for fine, medium, and coarse fragments; according to USDA sand and fragment sizes.
   b. Hydrometer Method: Report percentages of sand, silt, and clay.

2. Total Porosity: Calculate using particle density and bulk density according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
3. Water Retention: According to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
4. Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity: According to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1-Physical and Mineralogical Methods"; at 85% compaction according to ASTM D 698 (Standard Proctor).

C. Chemical Testing:

1. CEC: Analysis by sodium saturation at pH 7 according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 3- Chemical Methods."
2. Clay Mineralogy: Analysis and estimated percentage of expandable clay minerals using CEC by ammonium saturation at pH 7 according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 1- Physical and Mineralogical Methods."
3. Metals Hazardous to Human Health: Test for presence and quantities of RCRA metals including aluminum, arsenic, barium, copper, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If RCRA metals are present, include recommendations for corrective action.
4. Phytotoxicity: Test for plant-available concentrations of phytotoxic minerals including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chlorides, chromium, cobalt, copper, lead, lithium, mercury, nickel, selenium, silver, sodium, strontium, tin, titanium, vanadium, and zinc.

D. Fertility Testing: Soil-fertility analysis according to standard laboratory protocol of SSSA NAPT NCR-13 including the following:

1. Percentage of organic matter.
2. CEC, calcium percent of CEC, and magnesium percent of CEC.
3. Soil reaction (acidity/alkalinity pH value).
4. Buffered acidity or alkalinity.
5. Nitrogen ppm.
6. Phosphorous ppm.
7. Potassium ppm.
8. Manganese ppm.
9. Manganese-availability ppm.
10. Zinc ppm.
11. Zinc availability ppm.
12. Copper ppm.
13. Sodium ppm

14. Soluble-salts ppm.
15. Presence and quantities of problem materials including salts and metals cited in the Standard protocol. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
16. Other deleterious materials, including their characteristics and content of each.

E. Organic-Matter Content: Analysis using loss-by-ignition method according to SSSA's "Methods of Soil Analysis - Part 3- Chemical Methods."

F. Recommendations: Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants indicated. Include, at a minimum, recommendations for nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium fertilization, and for micronutrients.

1.11 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.

B. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Do not move or handle materials when they are wet or frozen.
4. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Regional Materials: Imported soil and soil amendments and fertilizers shall be manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.

2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:

1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through a No. 60 sieve.
2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through a No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through a No. 60 sieve.
3. Form: Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone.

B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent elemental sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through a No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through a No. 40 sieve.

C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.

D. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.

E. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through a No. 50 sieve.

F. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials, and according to ASTM C 33/C 33M.

2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter produced by composting feedstock, and bearing USCC's "Seal of Testing Assurance," and as follows:

1. Feedstock: May include animal waste
2. Reaction: pH of 5.5 to 8
3. Soluble-Salt Concentration: Less than 4 dS/m.
4. Moisture Content: 35 to 55 percent by weight.
5. Organic-Matter Content: 30 to 40 percent of dry weight.
6. Particle Size: Minimum of 98 percent passing through a 4-inch sieve.

B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture with 100 percent passing through a 1/2-inch sieve, a pH of 3.4 to 4.8, and a soluble-salt content measured by electrical conductivity of maximum 5 dS/m.

C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture with 100 percent passing through a 1/2-inch sieve, a pH of 6 to 7.5, a soluble-salt content measured by electrical conductivity of maximum 5 dS/m, having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent, and containing no sand.

D. Wood Derivatives: Shredded and composted, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.

1. Partially Decomposed Wood Derivatives: In lieu of shredded and composted wood derivatives, mix shredded and partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft.of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark.

E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.4 FERTILIZERS

A. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.

B. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.

C. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:

1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified testing agency.

D. Chelated Iron: Commercial-grade FeEDDHA for dicots and woody plants, and commercial-grade FeDTPA for ornamental grasses and monocots.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Place planting soil and fertilizers according to requirements in other Specification Sections.

B. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in planting soil.

C. Proceed with placement only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION OF UNAMENDED, ON-SITE SOIL BEFORE AMENDING

A. Excavation: Excavate soil from designated area(s) to a depth of 6 inches and stockpile until amended.

B. Unacceptable Materials: Clean soil of concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials that are harmful to plant growth.

C. Unsuitable Materials: Clean soil to contain a maximum of 8 percent by dry weight of stones, roots, plants, sod, clay lumps, and pockets of coarse sand.

D. Screening: Pass unamended soil through a 2-inch sieve to remove large materials.

3.3 PLACING AND MIXING PLANTING SOIL OVER EXPOSED SUBGRADE

A. General: Apply and mix unamended soil with amendments on-site to produce required planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

B. Subgrade Preparation: Till subgrade to a minimum depth of 18 inches. Remove stones larger than 1-1/2 inches in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

1. Apply, add soil amendments, and mix approximately half the thickness of unamended soil over prepared, loosened subgrade according to "Mixing" Paragraph below. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.

C. Mixing: Spread unamended soil to total depth of 12 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after mixing with amendments and natural settlement. Do not spread if soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

1. Amendments: Apply soil amendments, except compost, and fertilizer, if required, evenly on surface, and thoroughly blend them with unamended soil to produce planting soil.

a. Mix lime and sulfur with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
b. Mix fertilizer with planting soil no more than seven days before planting.

2. Lifts: Apply and mix unamended soil and amendments in lifts not exceeding 12 inches in loose depth for material compacted by compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

D. Compaction: Compact each blended lift of planting soil to 75 to 82 percent of maximum Standard Proctor density according to ASTM D 698 and tested in-place except where a different compaction value is indicated on Drawings.

E. Finish Grading: Grade planting soil to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.4 APPLYING COMPOST TO SURFACE OF PLANTING SOIL

A. Application: Apply compost component of planting-soil mix 4 inches of compost to surface of in-place planting soil. Do not apply materials or till if existing soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

B. Finish Grading: Grade surface to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform the following tests:

1. Compaction: Test planting-soil compaction after placing each lift and at completion using a densitometer or soil-compaction meter calibrated to a reference test value based on

laboratory testing according to ASTM D 698. Space tests at no less than one for each 2000 sq. ft. of in-place soil or part thereof.

C. Soil will be considered defective if it does not pass tests.

D. Prepare test reports.

E. Label each sample and test report with the date, location keyed to a site plan or other location system, visible conditions when and where sample was taken, and sampling depth.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protection Zone: Identify protection zones according to Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

B. Protect areas of in-place soil from additional compaction, disturbance, and contamination. Prohibit the following practices within these areas except as required to perform planting operations:

1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
3. Vehicle traffic.
4. Foot traffic.
5. Erection of sheds or structures.
6. Impoundment of water.
7. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.

C. If planting soil or subgrade is over compacted, disturbed, or contaminated by foreign or deleterious materials or liquids, remove the planting soil and contamination; restore the subgrade as directed by Architect and replace contaminated planting soil with new planting soil.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Protect areas adjacent to planting-soil preparation and placement areas from contamination. Keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable materials, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property unless otherwise indicated.

1. Dispose of excess subsoil and unsuitable materials on-site where directed by Owner.

END OF SECTION 329113

SECTION 32 9300
PLANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plants.
2. Tree stabilization.
3. Tree-watering devices.
4. Landscape edgings.
5. Tree grates.
6. Muching.
7. Stabilized Decomposed Granite.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for protecting, trimming, pruning, repairing, and replacing existing trees to remain that interfere with, or are affected by, execution of the Work.
2. Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" for turf (lawn) and meadow planting, hydroseeding, and erosion-control materials.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.

B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with a ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.

C. Balled and Potted Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

D. Bare-Root Stock: Plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than the minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

E. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed

from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.

F. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants established and grown in-ground in a porous fabric bag with well-established root system reaching sides of fabric bag. Fabric bag size is not less than diameter, depth, and volume required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant.

G. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.

H. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also include substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant. Some sources classify herbicides separately from pesticides.

I. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.

J. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.

K. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth. See Section 329113 "Soil Preparation" for drawing designations for planting soils.

L. Plant; Plants; Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.

M. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.

N. Stem Girdling Roots: Roots that encircle the stems (trunks) of trees below the soil surface.

O. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordination with Turf Areas (Lawns): Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.

1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

B. Stabilized Decomposed Granite: Decomposed Granite ¼” screened aggregate paving with stabilizer additive.

1. Tests: Perform gradation of decomposed granite material in accordance with ASTM C 136 – Method for Sieve Analysis for Fine and Course.
2. Mock Ups: Install 4ft x 10ft wide mockup of decomposed granite paving with stabilizer additive at location as directed by Landscape Architect or Owner’s Representative.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Plant Materials: Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.

B. Samples for Verification: For each of the following:

1. Trees and Shrubs: Three Samples of each variety and size delivered to site for review. Maintain approved Samples on-site as a standard for comparison.
2. Organic Mulch: 1-pint volume of each organic mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.
3. Mineral Mulch: 5 lb of mineral mulch (Decomposed Granite ¾" Screened) required, in sealed plastic bags labeled with source of mulch. Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be delivered and installed on-site; provide an accurate indication of color, texture, and makeup of the material.
4. Stabilized Decomposed Granite: 5lb sample and sieve analysis for grading of Decomposed Granite ¼" Screened Aggregate, required, in sealed plastic bags labeled with source of mulch. Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be delivered and installed on-site; provide an accurate indication of color, texture, and makeup of the material.
5. Weed Control Barrier: 12 by 12 inches.
6. Proprietary Root-Ball-Stabilization Device: One unit.
7. Edging Materials and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.
8. Root Barrier: Width of panel by 12 inches.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer. Include list of similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:

1. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
2. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.

C. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.8 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.

1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
2. Experience: Five years' experience in landscape installation in addition to requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:

    a. Landscape Industry Certified Technician - Exterior.
    b. Landscape Industry Certified Interior.
    c. Landscape Industry Certified Horticultural Technician.

5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

B. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.

1. Selection of plants purchased under allowances is made by Architect, who tags plants at their place of growth before they are prepared for transplanting.

C. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.

1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container-grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above the root flare for larger sizes.
2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.

D. Plant Material Observation: Landscape Architect may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Landscape Architect may also observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and may reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.

1. Notify Landscape Architect of sources of planting materials fourteen (14) days in advance of delivery to site.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws if applicable.

B. Bulk Materials:

1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials; discharge of soil-bearing water runoff; and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
3. Accompany each delivery of bulk materials with appropriate certificates.

C. Deliver bare-root stock plants within 24 hours of digging. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting. Transport in covered, temperature-controlled vehicles, and keep plants cool and protected from sun and wind at all times.

D. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.

E. Handle planting stock by root ball.

F. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F until planting.

G. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.

1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.

H. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

I. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.

1. Heel-in bare-root stock. Soak roots that are in less than moist condition in water for two hours. Reject plants with dry roots.
2. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
3. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
4. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly wet condition.

1.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.12 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner.
   b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
   c. Faulty performance of tree stabilization and edgings**.**
   d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

   a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 18 months.
   b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants: 18 months.
   c. Annuals: Six months.

3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:

   a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
   b. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
   c. A limit of one replacement of each plant is required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
   d. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant List, Plant Schedule, or Plant Legend indicated on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock,

densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.

1. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch in diameter; or with stem girdling roots are unacceptable.
2. Collected Stock: Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.

B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.

C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which begins at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.

D. Labeling: Label each plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant.

E. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of plants is indicated on Drawings, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number the labels to assure symmetry in planting.

F. Annuals and Biennials: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed, with well-established root systems reaching to sides of the container to maintain a firm ball, but not with excessive root growth encircling the container. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery.

2.2 FERTILIZERS

A. Planting Tablets: Tightly compressed chip-type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.

1. Size: 21-gram tablets.
2. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.

2.3 MULCHES

A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:

1. Type: Wood and bark chips
2. Size Range: 3 inches maximum, 1/2 inch minimum
3. Color: Natural.

B. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through a 1-inch sieve; soluble-salt content of 2 to 5 dS/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:

1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

C. Mineral Mulch: Hard, durable stone, washed free of loam, sand, clay, and other foreign substances, of the following type, size range, and color:

1. Type: Decomposed Granite
2. Size Range: 1/2 inch Screened
3. Color: Apache Gold or color range acceptable to Landscape Architect

D. Stabilized Decomposed Granite:
1. Type: Decomposed Granite
2. Size Range: ¼" Screened
3. Color: Express Rose or color range acceptable to Landscape Architect.
   a. Acceptable local Suppliers:
      1) AAA Landscape
      2) Kalamazoo Construction
      3) Grey Rock

2.4 STABILIZER BINDER

A. Patented, non-toxic, organic binder that is a colorless and odorless concentrated powder that binds decomposed granite together to produce a firm surface.

B. Provided by Stabilizer Solutions, Inc. 1-800-336-2468 or approved equal.

2.5 WEED-CONTROL BARRIERS

A. Nonwoven Geotextile Filter Fabric: Polypropylene or polyester fabric, 3 oz./sq. yd. minimum, composed of fibers formed into a stable network so that fibers retain their relative position. Fabric shall be inert to biological degradation and resist naturally encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids.

B. Composite Fabric: Woven, needle-punched polypropylene substrate bonded to a nonwoven polypropylene fabric, 4.8 oz./sq. yd.

2.6 PESTICIDES

A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

2.7 TREE-STABILIZATION MATERIALS

A. Trunk-Stabilization Materials:

1. Upright and Guy Stakes: 2-by-2-inch nominal by 8'-0" Fir or or 2" diameter 8'-0" long Lodgepole Pine, pointed at one end. Stakes shall be rough-sawn, sound, new and free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects,
2. Guys and Tie Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1, galvanized-steel wire, two-strand, twisted, 0.106 inch in diameter with new rubber hose or strap to protect tree.
3. Guy Cables: Five-strand, 3/16-inch diameter, galvanized-steel cable, with zinc-coated turnbuckles, a minimum of 3 inches long, with two 3/8-inch galvanized eyebolts.

B. Root-Ball Stabilization Materials:

1. Upright Stakes and Horizontal Hold-Down: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood or softwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated; stakes pointed at one end.
2. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

2.8 LANDSCAPE EDGINGS

A. Steel Edging: Standard commercial-steel edging, fabricated in sections of standard lengths, with loops stamped from or welded to face of sections to receive stakes.

1. Edging Size: 1/4 inch thick by 5 inches deep.
2. Stakes: Tapered steel, a minimum of 12 inches long.
3. Accessories: Standard tapered ends, corners, and splicers.
4. Finish: Unfinished

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

A. Root Barrier: Black, molded, modular panels 18 inches deep, 85 mils thick, and with vertical root deflecting ribs protruding 3/4 inch out from panel surface; manufactured with minimum 50 percent recycled polyethylene plastic with UV inhibitors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive plants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.

1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
2. Verify that plants and vehicles loaded with plants can travel to planting locations with adequate overhead clearance.
3. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.

B. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.

B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Architect's acceptance of layout before excavating or planting. Make minor adjustments as required.

D. Lay out plants at locations directed by Architect. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.

3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

A. General: Prepare planting area for soil placement and mix planting soil according to Section 329113 "Soil Preparation."

B. Placing Planting Soil: Place and mix planting soil in-place over exposed subgrade.

C. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits.

1. Excavate planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are unacceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
2. Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter for balled and burlapped or container-grown stock.
3. Excavate at least 12 inches wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
4. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
5. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.
6. Maintain angles of repose of adjacent materials to ensure stability. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
7. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.

8. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected after working hours.
9. If drain tile is indicated on Drawings or required under planting areas, excavate to top of porous backfill over tile.

B. Backfill Soil: Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may not be used as backfill soil unless otherwise indicated.

C. Obstructions: Notify Architect if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.

1. Hardpan Layer: Drill 6-inch diameter holes, 24 inches apart, into free-draining strata or to a depth of 10 feet, whichever is less, and backfill with free-draining material.

D. Drainage: Notify Architect if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.

E. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

3.5 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

A. Inspection: At time of planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.

B. Roots: Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.

C. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Set each plant plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grades.

1. Backfill: Mixed Planting Soil
2. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
4. Place planting tablets equally distributed around each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.

    a. Quantity: Add Fertilizer tablets in plant pit as follows:
        1) One Gallon Shrubs – 1 tablet
        2) Five Gallon Shurb/Tree – 3 tablets
        3) 15 Gallon Tree – 4 tablets

5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

D. Balled, Potted and Container-Grown Stock: Set each plant plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare 1 inch above adjacent finish grades.

1. Backfill: Mixed Planting soil
2. Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
4. Place planting tablets equally distributed around each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.

    a. Quantity: Add Fertilizer tablets in plant pit as follows:
        1) One Gallon Shrubs – 1 tablet
        2) Five Gallon Shurb/Tree – 3 tablets
        3) 15 Gallon Tree – 4 tablets

5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

E. Slopes: When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

3.6 TREE, SHRUB, AND VINE PRUNING

A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.

B. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines as directed by Architect.

C. Prune, thin, and shape trees, shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Architect, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.

D. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

3.7 TREE STABILIZATION

A. Trunk Stabilization by Upright Staking and Tying: Install trunk stabilization as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Upright Staking and Tying: Stake trees of 2- through 5-inch caliper. Stake trees of less than 2-inch (50-mm) caliper only as required to prevent wind tip out. Use a minimum of two stakes of length required to penetrate at least 18 inches below bottom of backfilled excavation and to extend to the dimension indicated on Drawings above grade. Set vertical stakes and space to avoid penetrating root balls or root masses.
2. Upright Staking and Tying: Stake trees with two stakes for trees up to 12 feet high and 2-1/2 inches or less in caliper; three stakes for trees less than 14 feet high and up to 4 inches in caliper. Space stakes equally around trees.
3. Support trees with bands of flexible ties at contact points with tree trunk. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
4. Support trees with two strands of tie wire, connected to the brass grommets of tree-tie webbing at contact points with tree trunk. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.

3.8 ROOT-BARRIER INSTALLATION

A. Install root barrier where trees are planted within 60 inches of paving or other hardscape elements, such as walls, curbs, and walkways, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Align root barrier vertically, and run it linearly along and adjacent to the paving or other hardscape elements to be protected from invasive roots.

C. Install root barrier continuously for a distance of 60 inches in each direction from the tree trunk, for a total distance of 10 feet per tree. If trees are spaced closer, use a single continuous piece of root barrier.

1. Position top of root barrier flush with finish grade.
2. Overlap root barrier a minimum of 12 inches at joints.
3. Do not distort or bend root barrier during construction activities.
4. Do not install root barrier surrounding the root ball of tree.

3.9 PLACING SOIL IN PLANTERS

A. Place a layer of drainage gravel at least 4 inches thick in bottom of planter. Cover bottom with filter fabric and wrap filter fabric 4 inches up on all sides. Duct tape along the entire top edge of the filter fabric, to secure the filter fabric against the sides during the soil-filling process.

B. Fill planter with planting Mixed Planting Soil. Place soil in lightly compacted layers to an elevation of 1-1/2 inches below top of planter, allowing natural settlement.

3.10 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as indicated on drawings in even rows with triangular spacing.

B. Use Mixed Planting Soil for backfill.

C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.

D. For rooted cutting plants supplied in flats, plant each in a manner that minimally disturbs the root system but to a depth not less than two nodes.

E. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.

F. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.

G. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

3.11 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

A. Install weed-control barriers before mulching according to manufacturer's written instructions. Completely cover area to be mulched, overlapping edges a minimum of 6 inches secure seams with galvanized pins.

B. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated with Mineral Mulch (Decomposed Granite - 1/2 inch minus) as indicated on drawings to depth of 3 inches.

3.12 EDGING INSTALLATION

A. Steel Edging: Install steel edging where indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor with steel stakes spaced approximately 30 inches apart, driven below top elevation of edging.

B. Mow-Strip Installation:

1. Excavate for mow strip as indicated on drawings.
2. Compact subgrade uniformly beneath mow strip.
3. Apply nonselective, pre-emergent herbicide that inhibits growth of grass and weeds.
4. Install steel edging, delineating the edge of mow strip.
5. Install weed-control barrier before mulching, covering area of mow strip, and overlapping and pinning edges of barrier at least 6 inches and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Place indicated thickness of mineral mulch, fully covering weed barrier.
7. Rake mulch to a uniform surface level with adjacent finish grades.

3.13 STABILIZED DECOMPOSED GRANITE INSTALLATION

A. Blending Stabilizer:

1. Blend 12-16 lbs. of stabilizer per ton of decomposed granite. It is critical that stabilizer be thoroughly and uniformly mixed throughout decomposed granite.

B. Placement Of Decomposed Granite:

1. Upon thorough moisture penetration, compact aggregate screenings to 95% relative compaction by compaction equipment such as: double drum roller (2-4 ton), single drum roller (1000 lbs.), or vibratory plate tamp.
2. Do not begin compaction for 6 hours after placement and up to 48 hours. Take care in compacting decomposed granite when adjacent to planting and irrigation systems.

C. Repairs and Protection:
1. Remove and replace stabilized decomposed granite paving that is damaged, defective or does not meet the requirements of this section.

3.14 PLANT MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings.

B. Fill in, as necessary, soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices when possible to minimize use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

3.15 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents according to authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Nonselective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.16 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

A. General: Repair or replace existing or new trees and other plants that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

1. Submit details of proposed pruning and repairs.
2. Perform repairs of damaged trunks, branches, and roots within 24 hours, if approved.
3. Replace trees and other plants that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.

B. Remove and replace trees that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.

C. Repairs of Stabilized Decomposed Granite paving.

1. Excavate damaged area to the depth of the stabilized aggregate and square up sidewalls.
2. If area is dry, moisten damaged portion lightly.
3. Pre-blended aggregate and stabilizer powder with the proper amount of aggregate in a concrete mixer.
4. Add water to the pre- blended aggregate and stabilizer. Thoroughly moisten mix with 25 to 35 gallons per ton of pre-blended material or to approximately 10% moisture content.
5. Apply moistened pre-blended aggregate to excavated area to finish grade.

6. Compact with an 8” to 10” hand tamp or 250 to 300 lb. roller (if area is high traffic such as cart path, driveway or parking lot, use a larger 1000 lb. roller). Keep traffic off areas for 12 to 48 hours after repair has been completed.

3.17 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

C. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.

D. After installation and before Substantial Completion remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.

E. At time of Substantial Completion, verify that tree-watering devices are in good working order and leave them in place. Replace improperly functioning devices.

3.18 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Service for Trees and Shrubs: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Plant Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established, but for not less than maintenance period below:

1. Maintenance Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Maintenance Service for Ground Cover and Other Plants: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in "Plant Maintenance" Article. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established, but for not less than maintenance period below:

1. Maintenance Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Maintenance of Stabilized Decomposed Granite:

1. Remove debris, such as paper, grass clippings, leaves or other organic material by mechanically blowing or hand raking the surface as needed.
2. During the first year, a minor amount of loose aggregate will appear on the surface (1/16 to 1/4 inch). If this material exceeds a ¼ inch, redistribute the material over the entire surface. Water thoroughly to the depth of 1”. Compact with power roller of no less than 1000 lbs. This process should be repeated as needed.
3. If cracking occurs, simply sweep fines into the cracks, water thoroughly and hand tamp with an 8” to 10” hand tamp plate
4. Maintenance Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 329300

SECTION 33 1000
WATER AND SANITARY SEWER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Furnish labor, materials, services, equipment, and other necessary items required for accomplishing the construction of the water and sewer systems. This shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Sanitary sewers
2. Water lines
3. Related items necessary to perform work

B. Set lines, elevations, and grades for utility and drainage system work and control system for duration of work, including careful maintenance of bench marks, property corners, monuments, or other reference points.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures

B. Section 01400 – Quality Requirements

C. Section 01600 – Product Requirements

D. Section 02230 – Site Clearing and Earthwork.

E. Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (NTUA) Technical Specifications for Materials and Workmanship for Water and Wastewater Facilities.

F. Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (NTUA) Standard Drawings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop drawings on pipe, valves, fittings, backflow preventers and meters.

B. Certification of ASTM designations, AWWA certifications, as specified.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SANITARY SEWER SYSTEM

See sections TP 1.0, 2.0, 4.0, and 5.0 in NTUA Technical Specifications for Materials and Workmanship for Water and Wastewater Facilities.

2.02 WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

A. See sections TP 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, and 5.0 in NTUA Technical Specifications for Materials and Workmanship for Water and Wastewater Facilities and NTUA Standard Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Water and sewer lines shall be installed in accordance with NTUA Technical Specifications for Workmanship of Water and Wastewater Facilities.

END OF SECTION 33 1000

SECTION 33 4000

STORM DRAIN UTILITIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED:

A. Work of this Section shall consist of the construction of storm sewer systems in substantial compliance with the specifications and the lines and grades shown on the plans.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

A.	Earthwork:	SECTION 31 0000
B.	Flexible Paving	SECTION 32 1200

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. All work and materials shall be in full accordance with the Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (NTUA) Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, Latest Edition, including all updates, and all applicable laws, codes, and regulations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEM:

A. Reinforced Concrete Pipe: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 76, Class III, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and install with rubber gasketed joints complying with ASTM C 443. Install rubber gaskets in strict accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe: Only permitted when pipe diameter is 12” and smaller and must meet requirements of ASTM D 1784. Pipe and fittings shall comply with ASTM D 3034, rated SDR 35. Pipe shall be continually marked with manufacturer’s name, pipe size, cell classification, SDR rating, and ASTM D 3034 classification. Pipe joints shall be integrally molded bell ends in accordance with ASTM D 3034, Table 2, with factory supplied elastomeric gaskets and lubricant meeting ASTM F477.

C. High Density Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE):

1. Acceptable manufacturer: Hancor or ADS. Use of HDPE requires a pre-construction meeting with manufacturers representative to ensure proper installation practices are understood and used by contractor.
2. Pipe must be smooth interior, with a manning’s n value not greater than 0.013.
3. HDPE shall use bell & spigot, with water-tight type joints.
4. HDPE shall conform with the following specifications:
   a. ASTM F 405 - Standard Specifications for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
   b. ASTM F 667, Standard Specifications for Large Diameter Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Fittings.
   c. ASTM D 1248.
   d. ASTM D 2321, Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity Flow Applications.
   e. ASTM D 3212, Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipe Using Flexible Elastomeric Joints.
   f. ASTM F 1417, Standard Test Method for Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-pressure Air.
   g. ASTM F 477-95, Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
   h. ASTM F 667, Standard Specification for Large Diameter Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL:

A. Trenches shall be excavated in accordance with the requirements of the Navajo Tribal Utility Authority (NTUA) Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction and to a width sufficient to allow for proper joining of the pipe and thorough compaction of the bedding and backfill material under and around the pipe. Where feasible, trench walls shall be vertical (only as permitted by OSHA). The completed trench bottom below the bedding shall be firm for its full length and width.

B. When RCP is used backfill shall conform with the requirements of the Standard Specifications.

C. When HDPE is used backfill shall conform with the requirements of the Manufacturer's Specifications.

3.02 LAYING PIPE:

A. Pipe laying shall begin at the downstream end of the pipe line except for extensions of existing pipes. The bottom of the pipe shall be in contact with the shaped bedding throughout its full length. The bell or grove (female) ends of rigid pipes and outside circumferential laps of flexible pipes shall be placed facing upstream. Flexible pipe shall be placed with longitudinal laps or seams at the sides.

3.03 JOINING PIPE:

A. Pipe joints shall be bell & spigot type joints. The method of joining pipe sections shall be such that the ends are fully entered and the inner surfaces are reasonably flush and even.

B. Joints shall be made using rubber gaskets as provided by the pipe manufacturer for the purpose of joining the pipe.

C. Mortar joints shall only be used were specifically authorized by the architect or engineer, and then shall be made with an excess of mortar to form a bead around the outside of the pipe and finished smooth on the inside.

3.04 TESTING:

A. Pipe shall be inspected before any backfill is placed. Any pipe found to be out of alignment, unduly settled, or damaged, shall be taken up and re-laid or replaced at no additional expense. Pipe testing shall be performed in accordance with ADOT Standard Specifications, Latest Edition.

B. All leaks or other defects which develop under the test shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense. The test shall be repeated until all leaks or other defects have been eliminated.

END OF SECTION

EXHIBIT A
GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
GEOMAT, INC
NTUA FORT DEFIANCE DISTRICT OFFICE
GEOMAT PROJECT NO. 212-3666

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
NAVAJO TRIBAL UTILITY AUTHORITY (NTUA)
DISTRICT OFFICE
FORT DEFIANCE, ARIZONA

Submitted To:

Dyron Murphy
Dyron Murphy Architects, P.C.
4505 Montbel Place, NE
Albuquerque, New Mexico 87107

Submitted By:

GEOMAT Inc.
915 Malta Avenue
Farmington, New Mexico 87401

February 25, 2021
GEOMAT Project 212-3666

GEOMAT INC.
915 Malta Avenue ◆ Farmington, NM 87401 ◆ Tel (505) 327-7928 ◆ Fax (505) 326-5721

February 25, 2021

Dyron Murphy
Dyron Murphy Architects, P.C.
4505 Montbel Place, NE
Albuquerque, New Mexico 87107

RE: Geotechnical Engineering Report
NTUA District Office
Fort Defiance, Arizona
GEOMAT Project No. 212-3666

GEOMAT Inc. (GEOMAT) has completed the geotechnical engineering exploration for the Navajo Tribal Utility Authority's (NTUA) proposed new district office to be located in Fort Defiance, Arizona. This study was performed in general accordance with our Proposal No. 202-03-16, dated March 11, 2020.

The results of our engineering study, including the geotechnical recommendations, site plan, boring records, and laboratory test results are attached. Based on the geotechnical engineering analyses, subsurface exploration and laboratory test results, it is anticipated that the proposed building could be supported on drilled shafts with suspended, structural floor slabs as described herein. Other design and construction details, based upon geotechnical conditions, are presented in the report.

We have appreciated being of service to you in the geotechnical engineering phase of this project. If you have any questions concerning this report, please contact us.

Sincerely yours,
GEOMAT Inc.

EXPIRES 3/31/2023

Seth D. Yokel
Staff Geologist

Matthew J. Cramer, P.E.
President, Principal

Copies to: Addressee (1)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT
NAVAJO TRIBE UTILITY AUTHORITY (NTUA)
DISTRICT OFFICE
FORT DEFIANCE, ARIZONA
GEOMAT PROJECT NO. 212-3666

INTRODUCTION

This report contains the results of our geotechnical engineering exploration for the NTUA's proposed new district office to be located in Fort Defiance, Arizona, as shown on the Site Plan in Appendix A of this report.

The purpose of these services is to provide information and geotechnical engineering recommendations about:

- subsurface soil conditions
- groundwater conditions
- lateral soil pressures
- earthwork
- foundation design and construction
- slab design and construction
- drainage
- pavement options

The opinions and recommendations contained in this report are based upon the results of field and laboratory testing, engineering analyses, and experience with similar soil conditions, structures, and our understanding of the proposed project as stated below.

In addition to the information obtained during this study, we utilized information obtained during our previous exploration at the project site (GEOMAT Project No. 192-3231, report dated March 15, 2019) to supplement the information contained herein. The information contained in that report was a part of site feasibility studies and the exploration included five (5) borings advanced around the site, however none of the borings were advanced within the current proposed building footprint due to obstructions by existing buildings which have since been demolished. As such, the recommendations contained in the previous report were considered preliminary. The current services contained in this report included drilling two (2) additional borings within the proposed building footprint in order to finalize the recommendations contained in that report. A copy of that report is included in Appendix C.

PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION

We understand the proposed building will be approximately 13,200 sf in plan size and mostly single level in height. We anticipate it will be a steel or masonry building and supported on drilled pier foundations with a suspended floor. We understand that maximum column and wall loads will be 125 kips and 6 klf, respectively. We assume that any required cuts and/or fills will be on the order of 5 feet or less. We also understand that no basements or other below grade structures are planned and that the project will include paved parking and driveway areas.

SITE EXPLORATION

Our scope of services performed for this project included a site reconnaissance by a staff geologist, a subsurface exploration program, laboratory testing and engineering analyses.

Field Exploration:

Subsurface conditions at the site were explored on February 3, 2021 by drilling two exploratory borings at the approximate locations shown on the Site Plan in Appendix A. Borings B-6 and B-7 were drilled to depths of approximately 15 feet below existing ground surface (bgs) within the footprint of the proposed building. The borings were designated as B-6 and B-7 to avoid possible confusion/conflicts with the previously explored borings B-1 through B-5.

The borings were advanced using a CME-45 truck-mounted drill rig with continuous-flight, 7.25-inch O.D. hollow-stem auger. The borings were continuously monitored by a geologist from our office who examined and classified the subsurface materials encountered, obtained representative samples, observed groundwater conditions, and maintained a continuous log of each boring.

Soil samples were obtained from the borings using a combination of standard 2-inch O.D. split spoon and 3-inch O.D. ring-lined split-barrel samplers. The samplers were driven using a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches. The standard penetration resistance was determined by recording the number of hammer blows required to advance the sampler in six-inch increments. Representative bulk samples of subsurface materials were also obtained.

Groundwater evaluations were made in each boring at the time of site exploration. Soils were classified in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System described in Appendix A. Boring logs were prepared and are presented in Appendix A.

Laboratory Testing:

Samples retrieved during the field exploration were transported to our laboratory for further evaluation. At that time, the field descriptions were confirmed or modified as necessary, and laboratory tests were performed to evaluate the engineering properties of the subsurface materials.

SITE CONDITIONS

The site of the proposed NTUA District Office is at the location of the former and since demolished NTUA District Office which is 0.7 miles north of the intersection of Indian Route 12 and Kit Carson Drive (IR 12) off of Indian Route 12. The ground surface across the site had a gradual gradient down from the north to the south, and was un-vegetated at the time of our exploration. There was/is significant structural development at the site in the form of buildings and parking areas surrounding the proposed building site along with remnants of utilities and structures associated with the demolition of the previous building. The following photograph depicts the site at the time of our exploration.

Drill Rig at Boring B-7
View to the Southeast

SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Soil Conditions:

As presented on the Boring Logs in Appendix A, we encountered clay soils overlying claystone rock in both borings.

In boring B-6, we encountered sandy lean clay fill soils to a depth of 1 foot below ground surface (bgs) underlain by fat clay soils to approximately 5½ feet bgs followed by claystone rock to the total depth explored of approximately 16½ feet bgs. In boring B-7, we encountered surficial sandy lean clay fill soils underlain by clay soils to approximately 7½ feet bgs followed by claystone rock to the total depth explored of approximately 16½ feet bgs.

The clay soils were generally damp to moist and medium stiff to very stiff. The claystone was generally red to maroon, slightly weathered and weakly fissile/friable.

Groundwater Conditions:

Groundwater was not encountered in the borings to the depths explored. Groundwater elevations can fluctuate over time depending upon precipitation, irrigation, runoff and infiltration of surface water. We do not have any information regarding the historical fluctuation of the groundwater level in this vicinity.

Laboratory Test Results:

Laboratory analyses of the sample tested indicate the sandy lean clay soils have a fines content (silt- and/or clay-sized particles passing the U.S. No. 200 sieve) of approximately 57 percent and a plasticity index of 16.

In-place dry densities of the clay soils ranged from approximately 109 to 120 pcf, with natural moisture contents of approximately 9 percent. In-place dry density of a claystone sample was approximately 103 pcf, with natural moisture content of approximately 18 percent.

Laboratory consolidation/expansion testing was performed on undisturbed ring samples of the clay soils and claystone bedrock beneath the proposed building. Results of these tests indicate that the clayey soils and claystone undergo slight compression when subjected to anticipated foundation stresses at the existing moisture contents. When subjected to increased moisture conditions at these stresses, they undergo moderate to significant expansion.

Results of all laboratory tests are presented in Appendix B.

OPINIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Geotechnical Considerations:

The site is considered suitable for the proposed buildings based on the geotechnical conditions encountered and tested for this report. However, the claystone bedrock, as well as, the clayey soils at anticipated foundation depths are expansive as were found on previous explorations. If these materials experienced an increase in their existing moisture content, it is anticipated that they could expand (swell), resulting in heaving of conventional shallow foundations and slabs on grade. To reduce the potential for heaving and distress to the building, it is anticipated that the structure would be supported on deep foundation systems with suspended floor slabs.

Alternative foundations types such as post-tensioned slabs or spread footings on engineered fill were also considered for the site. However, based upon the potentially expansive conditions encountered, it is our opinion that the building should be founded on deep foundations with suspended floors.

Foundations:

Drilled Shaft Foundations:

Based on our understanding of the type of structure to be built and the results of our field subsurface exploration and laboratory testing, the building could be founded on drilled shafts. A suspended floor should be used in conjunction with grade beams.

Drilled Shaft Design:

Drilled shafts should bear a minimum of 10 feet below finished grade or three (3.0) feet into rock, whichever is deeper and to the depth necessary to resist uplift forces on the shafts. The top of the drilled shafts below the bottom of the grade beam should not be allowed to “mushroom”. Grade beams should extend between drilled shafts to support the walls and suspended floor. A six (6.0) inch void space should be provided between the bottom of the grade beams and the underlying soil/rock.

Drilled shafts should be designed on an equivalent end-bearing basis using an allowable bearing pressure of 18,000 psf for vertical downward loads. Uplift load capacities could be calculated using the weight of the drilled shaft plus an adhesion value of 350 pounds per square foot of the contact area between the concrete in the drilled shaft and the adjacent soil and 500 pounds per square foot of contact area for the areas in contact with the rock. The upper two (2.0) feet should be neglected in the calculation of the allowable uplift capacity due to potential disturbance during drilling of the pier.

Lateral capacities of the shafts should be calculated using an allowable equivalent fluid passive pressure of 450 pounds per square foot of depth for soil and 750 pounds per square foot per foot of depth for rock. If the lateral capacity of the shafts is to be calculated using an LPILE analysis, we should be contacted to provide the appropriate design values.

Drilled Shaft Construction:

Drilled shafts should be a minimum of one and a half (1.5) feet in diameter. Shafts should not be drilled within 10 feet of another shaft while the concrete in the shaft has not been in place for at least 12 hours. Pier concrete with a slump of 6 to 8 inches is recommended. Concrete should be placed in accordance with the American Concrete Institute (ACI) Specification for the Construction of Drilled Piers (ACI 336.1-01). Concrete may be placed by free-falling, provided that concrete is guided so as not to hit the reinforcement, hole sides, or anchor bolt assemblies (ACI 336.1-01, Section 3.5.6).

It is recommended that the following items concerning the installation of drilled shafts be addressed in the job specifications.

1. A GEOMAT representative should be present at the site during drilling to observe and document the conditions encountered and to provide alternate recommendations, if applicable. All drilled shaft installation procedures and techniques and concrete placement shall be observed and documented by qualified geotechnical personnel.

2. Holes shall be drilled or bored in such a manner as to provide the full-sized shaft diameter and length as specified on the drawings or in the specifications.

3. Before and after placement of reinforcement cages and before placing concrete, the diameter, depth, and bearing stratum of each borehole must be verified by a representative of the owner (Geotechnical Engineer).

4. Under no circumstances should concrete be allowed to free fall against shaft sides or reinforcing. Free-falling concrete should be guided so that it does not hit the reinforcement, hole sides, or anchor bolt assemblies.

5. If the Geotechnical Engineer deems the bearing stratum as not capable of providing sufficient bearing support, the shaft length shall be extended as directed, or the diameter of the shaft should be enlarged.

6. All loose material and slough shall be removed from drilled shafts before reinforcing and concrete placement. Excavate shaft bottoms to a level plane, as approved by the Geotechnical Engineer. If caving occurs or "slough" from the surface falls into the borehole after placement of the reinforcement cage, the reinforcement cage shall be removed, the bottom cleaned out, and reinforcement cage reinserted.

7. It is not anticipated that groundwater will be encountered; however, should unforeseen groundwater be encountered or should drilling mud/slurry be necessary, tremie concrete placement methods, as described below, may be used.

    a. Drilled shafts shall be cleaned with a clean out bucket, immediately before concrete placement.

    b. The tremie or pump pipe shall have watertight joints.

    c. During the initial concrete placement, the concrete tremie or pump pipe shall be extended to the bottom of the drilled shaft before concrete placement.

    d. During placement of concrete, the bottom of the pipe shall be maintained below the top of the concrete at all times. If the seal is lost, the pipe shall be re-inserted and the operation restarted.

    e. Sufficient embedment of the tremie or pump pipe in concrete shall be maintained throughout concrete placement to prevent re-entry of water. The minimum embedment depth shall be 5 feet

    f. The first-placed portion of concrete flow that comes to the top of the shaft shall be wasted, as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer.

    g. Under no circumstances shall concrete be allowed to free fall through water or drilling fluid.

8. The placement of concrete for each drilled shaft shall be completed in one placement before commencing the placement of concrete in another.

9. Quantities of concrete placed for each drilled shaft shall be provided to the representative of the Owner.

10. Concrete shall have an ultimate compressive strength of not less than that provided for in the specifications and shall be workable and plastic so that it may be placed without segregation. A slump of 6 to 8 inches is recommended.

11. Concrete shall be cast-in-place against undisturbed earth in the holes in such a manner to provide for the exclusion of foreign matter in the concrete. Concrete shall not be dropped vertically into the dry excavation more than 60 feet unless an approved tremie (elephant trunk) or other similar approved method is used to prevent the concrete from striking the sides of the excavation.

12. The Geotechnical Engineer should review drilled shaft spacing at the time of construction. In order to prevent blowout between drilled shafts, it may be necessary to place concrete and allow it to harden for at least 8 hours before drilling adjacent shafts.

The test drilling was performed using a truck-mounted, CME-45 drill rig with 7.25-inch-diameter augers. It is not possible to accurately correlate the auger drilling results with the ease or difficulty of excavation at the site with other types of drilling equipment. We present the following general comments regarding excavatability for the designers' information with the understanding that they are opinions based on the test boring data. More accurate information regarding excavatability of drilled shafts should be evaluated by contractors or other interested parties from test excavations using the equipment that will be used during construction. Based on the conditions encountered in our test borings, we anticipate that drilling to design depths may be possible with appropriate rotary or single-flight power augers.

Final concrete quantities should be expected to exceed ideal geometric quantities, due to raveling and sloughing of the drilled shafts.

Total and differential settlements/movements resulting from the assumed structural loads are estimated to be on the order of 1 inch. Proper drainage should be provided in the final design and during construction and areas adjacent to the structure should be designed to prevent water from ponding or accumulating next to the structure.

Foundation excavations should be observed by GEOMAT. If the soil conditions encountered differ significantly from those presented in this report, supplemental recommendations will be required.

Floor Slab Design and Construction:

We recommend that suspended floor slabs be used in conjunction with grade beams. A minimum six-inch void space should be provided between the bottom of the suspended slab and the underlying soil/rock.

Corrosion and Cement Type:

A representative sample of the soil from boring B-6 was tested to evaluate the potential for the on-site soils to corrode buried metal and/or concrete. The sample was tested for pH, electrical resistivity, and soluble sulfates and chlorides. Results of these tests are summarized in the following table.

Corrosivity Test Results						
Sample No.	**Boring No.**	**Sample Depth (ft)**	**pH**	**Resistivity (ohm-cm)**	**Sulfates (%)**	**Chlorides (%)**
1992	B-6	5	9.17	991	0.006	0.017

[1]ND = Not Detected

Corrosion of Concrete:

The soluble sulfate content of the sample tested was 0.006 percent (by weight), which may be characterized as moderate potential for corrosion (IBC Table 1904.3). According to the American Concrete Institute Building Code 318, when the sulfate content is less than 0.10 percent by weight, the soils are characterized as mild exposure and there are no restrictions on the type of cement to be used. All concrete should be designed, mixed, placed, finished, and cured in accordance with the guidelines presented by the American Concrete Institute (ACI).

Corrosion of Metals:

Corrosion of buried ferrous metals can occur when electrical current flows from the metal into the soil. As the resistivity of the soil decreases, the flow of electrical current increases, increasing the potential for corrosion. A commonly accepted correlation between soil resistivity and corrosion of ferrous metals is shown in the following table.

Resistivity (ohm-cm)	Corrosivity
0 to 1,000	Severely Corrosive
1,000 to 2,000	Corrosive
2,000 to 10,000	Moderately Corrosive
>10,000	Mildly Corrosive

The sample tested had a resistivity value of 991 ohm-cm. Based on these laboratory results and the table above, the on-site soils would be characterized as severely corrosive toward ferrous metals. The potential for corrosion should be taken into account during the design process.

Site Classification:

Based on the subsurface conditions encountered in the borings, we estimate that Site Class C is appropriate for the site according to the ASCE 7-10 Standard referenced in the International Building Code. This parameter was estimated based on extrapolation of data beyond the deepest depth explored, using methods allowed by the code. Actual shear wave velocity testing/analysis and/or exploration to a depth of 100 feet were not performed as part of our scope of services for this project.

Lateral Earth Pressures:

For soils above any free water surface, recommended equivalent fluid pressures for unrestrained foundation elements are presented in the following table:

- **Active:**
  Granular soil backfill ..... 35 psf/ft
  Undisturbed subsoil .....30 psf/ft

- **Passive:**
  Shallow foundation walls .....250 psf/ft
  Shallow column footings.....…….....350 psf/ft

- **Coefficient of base friction**: 0.40
  The coefficient of base friction should be reduced to 0.30 when used in conjunction with passive pressure.

Where the design includes restrained elements, the following equivalent fluid pressures are recommended:

- **At rest:**
  Granular soil backfill .....50 psf/ft
  Undisturbed subsoil.....60 psf/ft

Fill against grade beams and retaining walls should be compacted to densities specified in **Earthwork**. Medium to high plasticity clay soils should not be used as backfill against retaining walls. Compaction of each lift adjacent to walls should be accomplished with hand-operated tampers or other lightweight compactors. Over compaction may cause excessive lateral earth pressures that could result in wall movement.

Pavement Design and Construction:

Preliminary pavement section recommendations for the site were given in the preliminary geotechnical engineering report (GEOMAT Project 192-3231 dated March 15, 2019) presented in Appendix C. Updated traffic information for the site is not available at the time of this report. Based upon the conditions encountered in the most recent borings, our opinions with respect to the pavement design and construction for the proposed project remain the same as presented in the aforementioned report.

Slopes:

Assuming fill specifications, compaction requirements, and recommended setbacks provided in this report are followed, cut and fill slopes as steep as to 2.5:1 (horizontal:vertical) should be stable. Depending upon specific project conditions, adequate factors of safety against slope failure may be available for steeper configurations. However, such a determination would require additional analysis.

Earthwork:

General Considerations:

The opinions contained in this report for the proposed construction are contingent upon compliance with recommendations presented in this section. Although underground facilities such as foundations, septic tanks, cesspools, basements and irrigation systems were not encountered during site reconnaissance, such features could exist and might be encountered during construction.

Site Clearing:

1. Strip and remove all existing pavement, fill, debris and other deleterious materials from the proposed building area. Any existing structures should be completely removed from below any building, including foundation elements and any associated development such as underground utilities, septic tanks, etc. All exposed surfaces below footings and slabs should be free of mounds and depressions which could prevent uniform compaction.

2. If unexpected fills or underground facilities are encountered during site clearing, we should be contacted for further recommendations. All excavations should be observed by GEOMAT prior to backfill placement.

3. Stripped materials consisting of vegetation and organic materials should be removed from the site, or used to re-vegetate exposed slopes after completion of grading operations. If it is necessary to dispose of organic materials on-site, they should be placed in non-structural areas, and in fill sections not exceeding 5 feet in height.

4. Sloping areas steeper than 5:1 (horizontal:vertical) should be benched to reduce the potential for slippage between existing slopes and fills. Benches should be level and wide enough to accommodate compaction and earth moving equipment.

5. All exposed areas which will receive fill, once properly cleared and benched where necessary, should be scarified to a minimum depth of eight inches, conditioned to near optimum moisture content, and compacted to at least 95% of standard proctor (ASTM D698).

Excavation:

1. We present the following general comments regarding our opinion of the excavation conditions for the designers' information with the understanding that they are opinions based on our boring data. More accurate information regarding the excavation conditions should be evaluated by contractors or other interested parties from test excavations using the equipment that will be used during construction. Based on our subsurface evaluation it appears that excavations in soils at the site will be possible using standard excavation equipment. Excavations that encounter rock, including excavations for site utilities, are expected to be difficult and may necessitate the use of heavy-duty equipment and/or specialized techniques. Our notation of the degree of weathering of formational rock is a geological description of the material and is not intended to imply the degree of ease or difficulty of rock excavation.

2. On-site soils may pump or become unstable or unworkable at high water contents, especially for excavations near the water table. Dewatering may be necessary to achieve a stable excavation. Workability may be improved by scarifying and drying. Over-excavation of wet zones and replacement with granular materials may be necessary. Lightweight excavation equipment may be required to reduce subgrade pumping.

Foundation Preparation:

Footings should bear on drilled piers as recommended in the **Foundations** section of this report. All loose and/or disturbed soils should be removed from the bottoms of footing excavations prior to placement of reinforcing steel and/or concrete.

Fill Materials:

1. If required, native or imported soils with low expansive potentials could be used as fill material for the following:

   - general site grading
   - pavement areas
   - foundation backfill
   - exterior slab areas

2. Select granular materials should be used as backfill behind walls that retain earth.

3. On site or imported soils to be used in structural fills should conform to the following:

Gradation	**Percent finer by weight (ASTM C136)**
3"	100
No. 4 Sieve	50-100
No. 200 Sieve	50 Max
Maximum expansive potential (%)*	1.5

* Measured on a sample compacted to approximately 95 percent of the ASTM D698 maximum dry density at about 3 percent below optimum water content. The sample is confined under a 144-psf surcharge and submerged.

4. Aggregate base should conform to Class I Aggregate Base as specified in Section 303 of the 2008 Arizona Department of Transportation (ADOT) *"Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction."*

Placement and Compaction:

1. Place and compact fill in horizontal lifts, using equipment and procedures that will produce recommended moisture contents and densities throughout the lift.

2. Un-compacted fill lifts should not exceed 10 inches loose thickness.

3. Materials should be compacted to the following:

Material	**Minimum Percent (ASTM D698)**
Subgrade soils beneath fill areas	95
On site or imported soil fills:	
Beneath footings, slabs on grade and pavements	95
Aggregate base beneath slabs and pavements	95
Miscellaneous backfill	90

4. On-site and imported soils should be compacted at moisture contents near optimum.

Compliance:

Recommendations for slabs-on-grade and foundation elements supported on compacted fills depend upon compliance with **Earthwork** recommendations. To assess compliance, observation and testing should be performed by GEOMAT.

Drainage:

Surface Drainage:

1. Positive drainage should be provided during construction and maintained throughout the life of the proposed project. Infiltration of water into utility or foundation excavations must be prevented during construction. Planters and other surface features that could retain water in areas adjacent to the building or pavements should be sealed or eliminated.

2. In areas where sidewalks or paving do not immediately adjoin the structure, we recommend that protective slopes be provided with a minimum grade of approximately 5 percent for at least 10 feet from perimeter walls. Backfill against footings, exterior walls, and in utility and sprinkler line trenches should be well compacted and free of all construction debris to reduce the possibility of moisture infiltration.

3. Downspouts, roof drains or scuppers should discharge into splash blocks or extensions when the ground surface beneath such features is not protected by exterior slabs or paving.

4. Sprinkler systems should not be within 5 feet of foundation walls. Irrigated landscaping adjacent to the foundation system should be minimized or eliminated.

Subsurface Drainage:

Free-draining, granular soils meeting the following gradation should be placed adjacent to walls which retain earth:

Sieve Size	Percent Finer by Weight
1 inch	100
3/4 inch	85 - 100
No. 4	45 - 95
No. 200	5 max

A drainage system consisting of either weep holes or perforated drain lines (placed near the base of the wall) should be used to intercept and discharge water which would tend to saturate the backfill. Where used, drain lines should be embedded in a uniformly graded filter material and provided with adequate clean-outs for periodic maintenance. An impervious soil should be used in the upper layer of backfill to reduce the potential for water infiltration.

GENERAL COMMENTS

It is recommended that GEOMAT be retained to provide a general review of final design plans and specifications in order to confirm that grading and foundation recommendations in this report have been interpreted and implemented. In the event that any changes of the proposed project are planned, the opinions and recommendations contained in this report should be reviewed and the report modified or supplemented as necessary.

GEOMAT should also be retained to provide services during excavation, grading, foundation, and construction phases of the work. Observation of footing excavations should be performed prior to placement of reinforcing and concrete to confirm that satisfactory bearing materials are present and is considered a necessary part of continuing geotechnical engineering services for the project. Construction testing, including field and laboratory evaluation of fill, backfill, pavement materials, concrete and steel should be performed to determine whether applicable project requirements have been met.

The analyses and recommendations in this report are based in part upon data obtained from the field exploration. The nature and extent of variations beyond the location of test borings may not become evident until construction. If variations then appear evident, it may be necessary to re-evaluate the recommendations of this report.

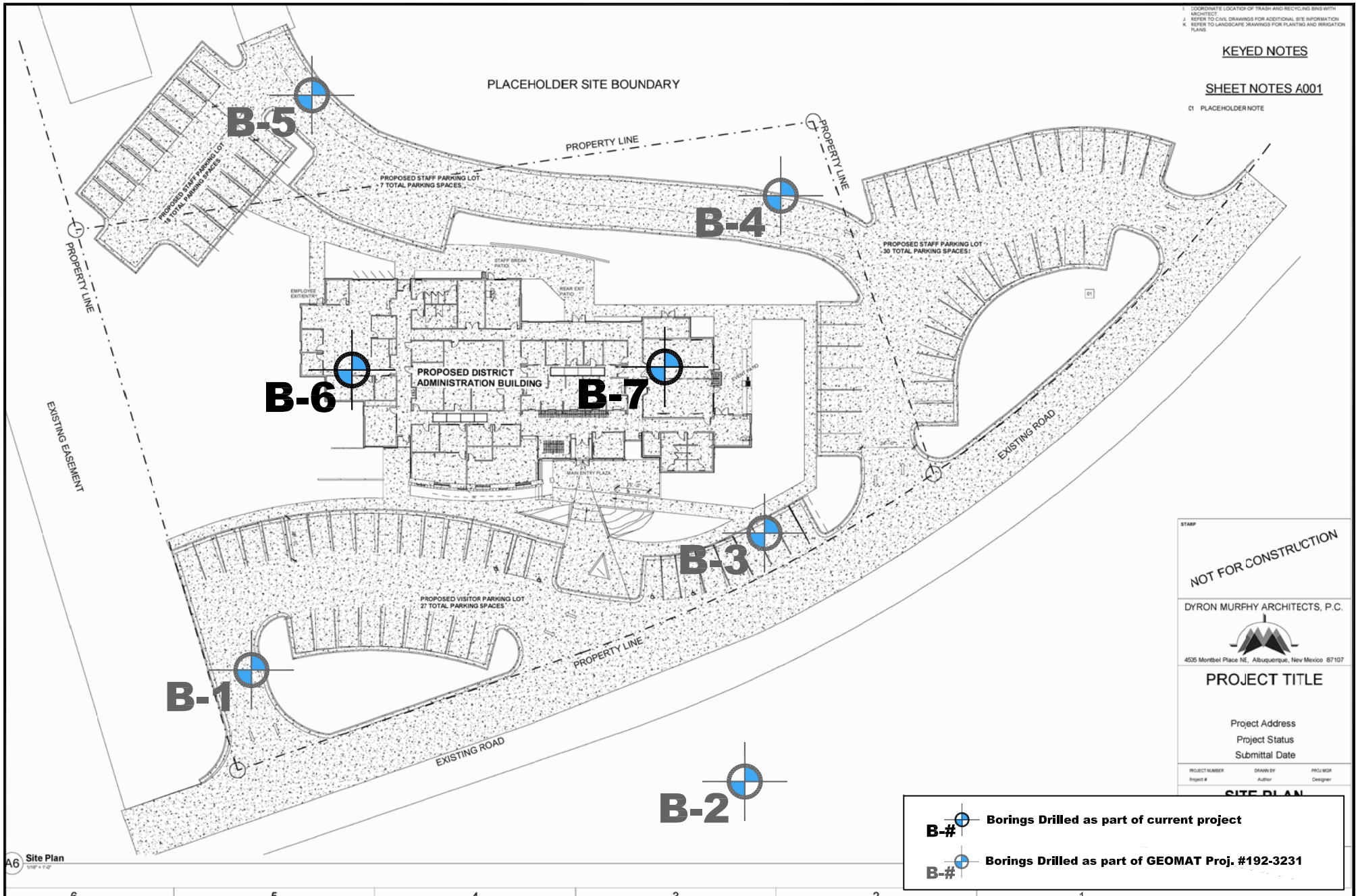
Our professional services were performed using that degree of care and skill ordinarily exercised, under similar circumstances, by reputable geotechnical engineers practicing in this or similar localities at the same time. No warranty, express or implied, is intended or made. We prepared

the report as an aid in design of the proposed project. This report is not a bidding document. Any contractor reviewing this report must draw his own conclusions regarding site conditions and specific construction equipment and techniques to be used on this project.

This report is for the exclusive purpose of providing geotechnical engineering and/or testing information and recommendations. The scope of services for this project does not include, either specifically or by implication, any environmental assessment of the site or identification of contaminated or hazardous materials or conditions. If the owner is concerned about the potential for such contamination, other studies should be undertaken. This report has also not addressed any geologic hazards that may exist on or near the site.

This report may be used only by the Client and only for the purposes stated, within a reasonable time from its issuance. Land use, site conditions (both on and off site), or other factors may change over time and additional work may be required with the passage of time. Any party, other than the Client, who wishes to use this report, shall notify GEOMAT in writing of such intended use. Based on the intended use of the report, GEOMAT may require that additional work be performed and that an updated report be issued. Non-compliance with any of these requirements, by the Client or anyone else, will release GEOMAT from any liability resulting from the use of this report by an unauthorized party.

Appendix A



Approximate Not to Scale	SITE PLAN Boring Locations (approximate) GEOMAT Project No. 212-3666 Date of Exploration: February 3, 2021	PROJECT Proposed NTUA District Office Fort Defiance, Arizona

GEOMAT INC.

GEOMAT INC.
915 Malta Ave
Farmington, NM 87401
Tel (505) 327-7928
Fax (505) 326-5721

Boring B-6

Project Name: NTUA FD District Office
Project Number: 212-3666
Client: Dyron Murphy Architects, PC
Site Location: Fort Defiance, Arizona
Rig Type: CME-45
Drilling Method: 7.25" O.D. Hollow Stem Auger
Sampling Method: Ring and Split spoon samples
Hammer Weight: 140 lbs
Hammer Fall: 30 inches

Date Drilled: 2/3/2021
Northing: Not Determined
Easting: Not Determined
Elevation: Not Determined
Boring Location: See Site Plan
Groundwater Depth: None Encountered
Logged By: SY
Remarks: None

Laboratory Results: Dry Density (pcf)	Laboratory Results: % Passing #200 Sieve	Laboratory Results: Plasticity Index	Laboratory Results: Moisture Content (%)	Blows per 6"	Shear Strength (tsf)	Sample Type & Length (in)	Recovery	USCS	Soil Symbol	Depth (ft)	Soil Description
								FILL		1	Sandy Lean CLAY with gravel and concrete fragments, red/brown to tan/orange, wet to damp
										2	Fat CLAY with sand, red/brown, medium stiff, moist to damp
				3-6		R 12		CH		3	
										4	
				4-9-10		SS 18				5	
										6	CLAYSTONE, red, slightly damp, slightly weathered (gray nodules), weakly fissile/friable
										7	
										8	
										9	
103.1			17.9	29-50/4"		R 10		RK		10	
										11	
										12	
										13	dark red to maroon
										14	
				25-41-50/6"		SS 18				15	
										16	
										17	Total Depth 16.5 feet
										18	
										19	
										20	

MC = Modified California (Ring Sample) D = Disturbed Bulk Sample from Sonic Core Barrel G = Grab Sample

GEOMAT INC.
915 Malta Ave
Farmington, NM 87401
Tel (505) 327-7928
Fax (505) 326-5721

Boring B-7

Project Name:	NTUA FD District Office	Date Drilled:	2/3/2021
Project Number:	212-3666	Northing:	Not Determined
Client:	Dyron Murphy Architects, PC	Easting:	Not Determined
Site Location:	Fort Defiance, Arizona	Elevation:	Not Determined
Rig Type:	CME-45	Boring Location:	See Site Plan
Drilling Method:	7.25" O.D. Hollow Stem Auger	Groundwater Depth:	None Encountered
Sampling Method:	Ring and Split spoon samples	Logged By:	SY
Hammer Weight:	140 lbs	Remarks:	None
Hammer Fall:	30 inches		

Laboratory Results: Dry Density (pcf)	Laboratory Results: % Passing #200 Sieve	Laboratory Results: Plasticity Index	Laboratory Results: Moisture Content (%)	Blows per 6"	Shear Strength (tsf)	Sample Type & Length (in)	Recovery	USCS	Soil Symbol	Depth (ft)	Soil Description
								FILL		1	Sandy Lean CLAY with gravel and concrete fragments, red/brown to tan/orange, wet to damp
										2	Sandy Lean CLAY, red/brown, verystiff, moist to damp
119.6			9.1	15-27		R 12				3	
								CL		4	
109.4	57	16	9.3	14-26		R 12				5	
										6	
										7	
										8	CLAYSTONE, red to maroon, slightly damp, slightly weathered (gray nodules), weakly fissile/friable
										9	
				25-30-30		SS 18				10	
										11	
								RK		12	
										13	
										14	
				45-50/4"		R 10				15	
										16	Total Depth 16 feet
										17	
										18	
										19	
										20	

MC = Modified California (Ring Sample) D = Disturbed Bulk Sample from Sonic Core Barrel G = Grab Sample

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM					CONSISTENCY OR RELATIVE DENSITY CRITERIA
Major Divisions			Group Symbols	Typical Names	
Coarse-Grained Soils More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve	**Gravels** 50% or more of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	Clean Gravels	GW	Well-graded gravels and gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines	Standard Penetration Test Density of Granular Soils
			GP	Poorly graded gravels and gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines	Penetration Resistance, N (blows/ft.) / Relative Density
		Gravels with Fines	GM	Silty gravels, gravel-sand-silt mixtures	0-4 Very Loose
			GC	Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures	5-10 Loose
	Sands More than 50% of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	Clean Sands	SW	Well-graded sands and gravelly sands, little or no fines	11-30 Medium Dense
			SP	Poorly graded sands and gravelly sands, little or no fines	31-50 Dense
		Sands with Fines	SM	Silty sands, sand-silt mixtures	>50 Very Dense
			SC	Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures	Standard Penetration Test Density of Fine-Grained Soils
Fine-Grained Soils 50% or more passes No. 200 sieve	**Silts and Clays** Liquid Limit 50 or less		ML	Inorganic silts, very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands	Penetration Resistance, N (blows/ft.) / Consistency / Unconfined Compressive Strength (Tons/ft2)
			CL	Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays	<2 Very Soft <0.25
			OL	Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity	2-4 Soft 0.25-0.50
	Silts and Clays Liquid Limit greater than 50		MH	Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous free sands or silts, elastic silts	4-8 Firm 0.50-1.00
			CH	Inorganic clays of high plasticity, fat clays	8-15 Stiff 1.00-2.00
			OH	Organic clays of medium to high plasticity	15-30 Very Stiff 2.00-4.00
Highly Organic Soils			PT	Peat, mucic & other highly organic soils	>30 Hard >4.0

U.S. Standard Sieve Sizes

>12"	12"	3"	3/4"	#4	#10	#40	#200

Boulders	Cobbles	Gravel		Sand			Silt or Clay
		coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

MOISTURE CONDITIONS

Dry	Absence of moist, dusty, dry to the touch
Slightly Damp	Below optimum moisture content for compaction
Moist	Near optimum moisture content, will moisten the hand
Very Moist	Above optimum moisture content
Wet	Visible free water, below water table

MATERIAL QUANTITY

trace	0-5%
few	5-10%
little	10-25%
some	25-45%
mostly	50-100%

OTHER SYMBOLS

R Ring Sample
S SPT Sample
B Bulk Sample
▼ Ground Water

BASIC LOG FORMAT:

Group name, Group symbol, (grain size), color, moisture, consistency or relative density. Additional comments: odor, presence of roots, mica, gypsum, coarse particles, etc.

EXAMPLE:

SILTY SAND w/trace silt (SM-SP), Brown, loose to med. Dense, fine to medium grained, damp

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

TEST DRILLING EQUIPMENT & PROCEDURES

Description of Subsurface Exploration Methods

Drilling Equipment – Truck-mounted drill rigs powered with gasoline or diesel engines are used in advancing test borings. Drilling through soil or softer rock is performed with hollow-stem auger or continuous flight auger. Carbide insert teeth are normally used on bits to penetrate soft rock or very strongly cemented soils which require blasting or very heavy equipment for excavation. Where refusal is experienced in auger drilling, the holes are sometimes advanced with tricone gear bits and NX rods using water or air as a drilling fluid.

Coring Equipment – Portable electric core drills are used when recovery of asphalt or concrete cores is necessary. The core drill is equipped with either a 4" or 6" diameter diamond core barrel. Water is generally used as a drilling fluid to facilitate cooling and removal of cuttings from the annulus.

Sampling Procedures - Dynamically driven tube samples are usually obtained at selected intervals in the borings by the ASTM D1586 test procedure. In most cases, 2" outside diameter, 1 3/8" inside diameter, samplers are used to obtain the standard penetration resistance. "Undisturbed" samples of firmer soils are often obtained with 3" outside diameter samplers lined with 2.42" inside diameter brass rings. The driving energy is generally recorded as the number of blows of a 140-pound, 30-inch free fall drop hammer required to advance the samplers in 6-inch increments. These values are expressed in blows per foot on the boring logs. However, in stratified soils, driving resistance is sometimes recorded in 2- or 3-inch increments so that soil changes and the presence of scattered gravel or cemented layers can be readily detected and the realistic penetration values obtained for consideration in design. "Undisturbed" sampling of softer soils is sometimes performed with thin-walled Shelby tubes (ASTM D1587). Tube samples are labeled and placed in watertight containers to maintain field moisture contents for testing. When necessary for testing, larger bulk samples are taken from auger cuttings. Where samples of rock are required, they are obtained by NX diamond core drilling (ASTM D2113).

Boring Records - Drilling operations are directed by our field engineer or geologist who examines soil recovery and prepares boring logs. Soils are visually classified in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (ASTM D2487), with appropriate group symbols being shown on the logs.

Appendix B

LAB NO.	BORING NO.	DEPTH FT.	ASTM D698		MOISTURE CONT. (%)	DENSITY		ATTERBERG LIMITS			SWELL (%)	CONSOL TEST	% PASS #200 SIEVE	CLASSIFICATION
			Density	Moisture		WET (pcf)	DRY (pcf)	LL	PL	PI				
1993	B-6	10	-	-	17.9	121.6	103.1	-	-	-	-	Attached	-	**CLAYSTONE (RK)**
1994	B-7	2½	-	-	9.1	130.5	119.6	-	-	-	-	Attached	-	Sandy Lean **CLAY (CL)**
1995	B-7	5	-	-	9.3	119.5	109.4	30	14	16	-	-	57	Sandy Lean **CLAY (CL)**

GEOMAT INC.

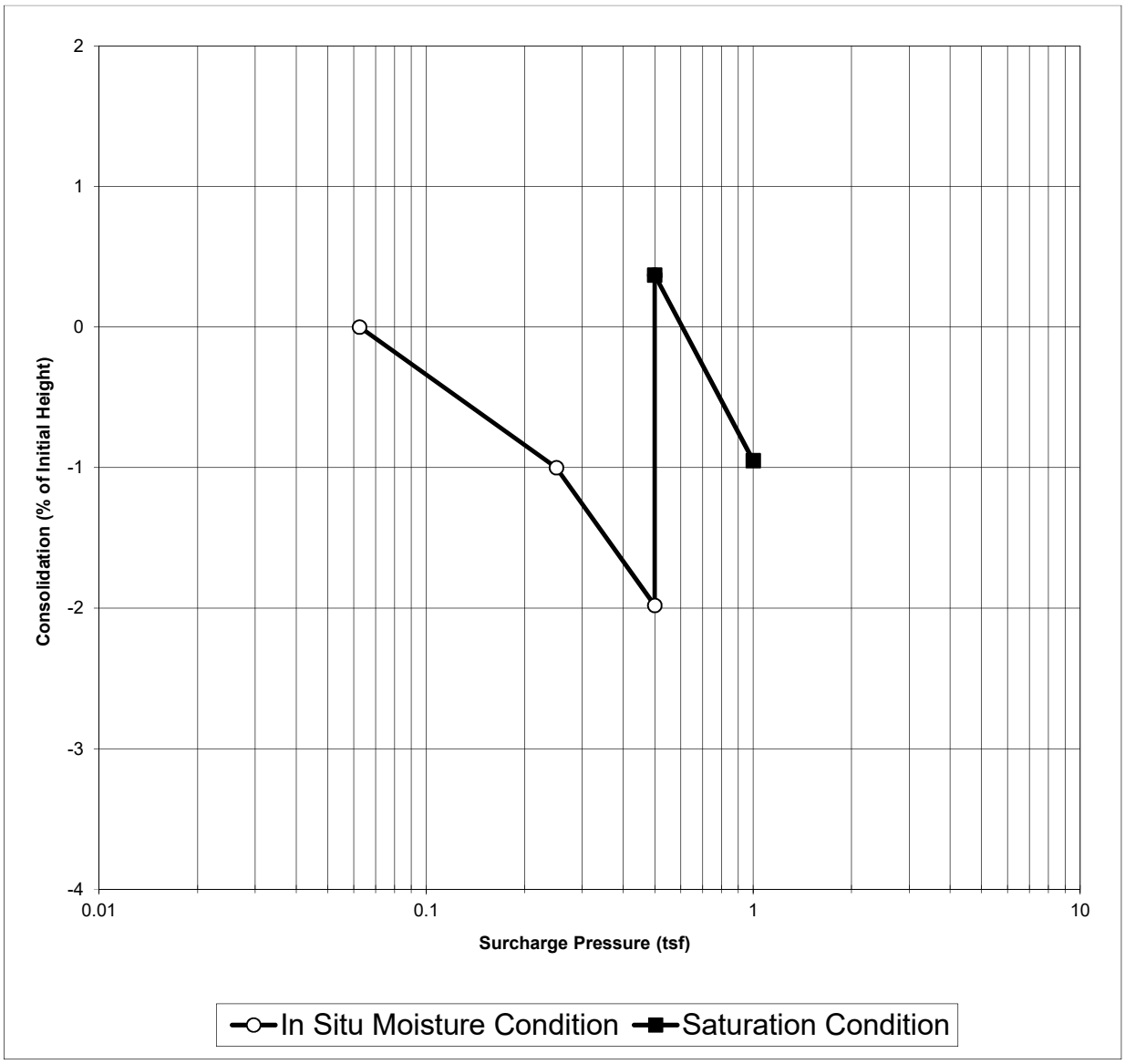
SUMMARY OF SOIL TESTS

Project	Proposed NTUA District Office
Job No.	212-3666
Location	Fort Defiance, Arizona
Date Drilled	2/3/2021

PROJECT:	NTUA Ft. Defiance District Office	**JOB NO:**	212-3666
CLIENT:	Dyron Murphy Architects, PC	**WORK ORDER NO:**	NA
MATERIAL:	Claystone (RK)	**LAB NO:**	1993
SAMPLE SOURCE:	B-6 @ 10'	**DATE SAMPLED:**	2/3/2021
SAMPLE PREP.:	In Situ	**SAMPLED BY:**	SY

ONE-DIMENSIONAL CONSOLIDATION PROPERTIES OF SOILS (ASTM D2435)

INITIAL VOLUME (cu.in)	4.60	FINAL VOLUME (cu.in)	4.56
INITIAL MOISTURE CONTENT	17.9%	FINAL MOISTURE CONTENT	28.4%
INITIAL DRY DENSITY(pcf)	103.1	FINAL DRY DENSITY(pcf)	103.6
INITIAL DEGREE OF SATURATION	58%	FINAL DEGREE OF SATURATION	94%
INITIAL VOID RATIO	0.61	FINAL VOID RATIO	0.60
ESTIMATED SPECIFIC GRAVITY	2.651	SATURATED AT	0.5 tsf

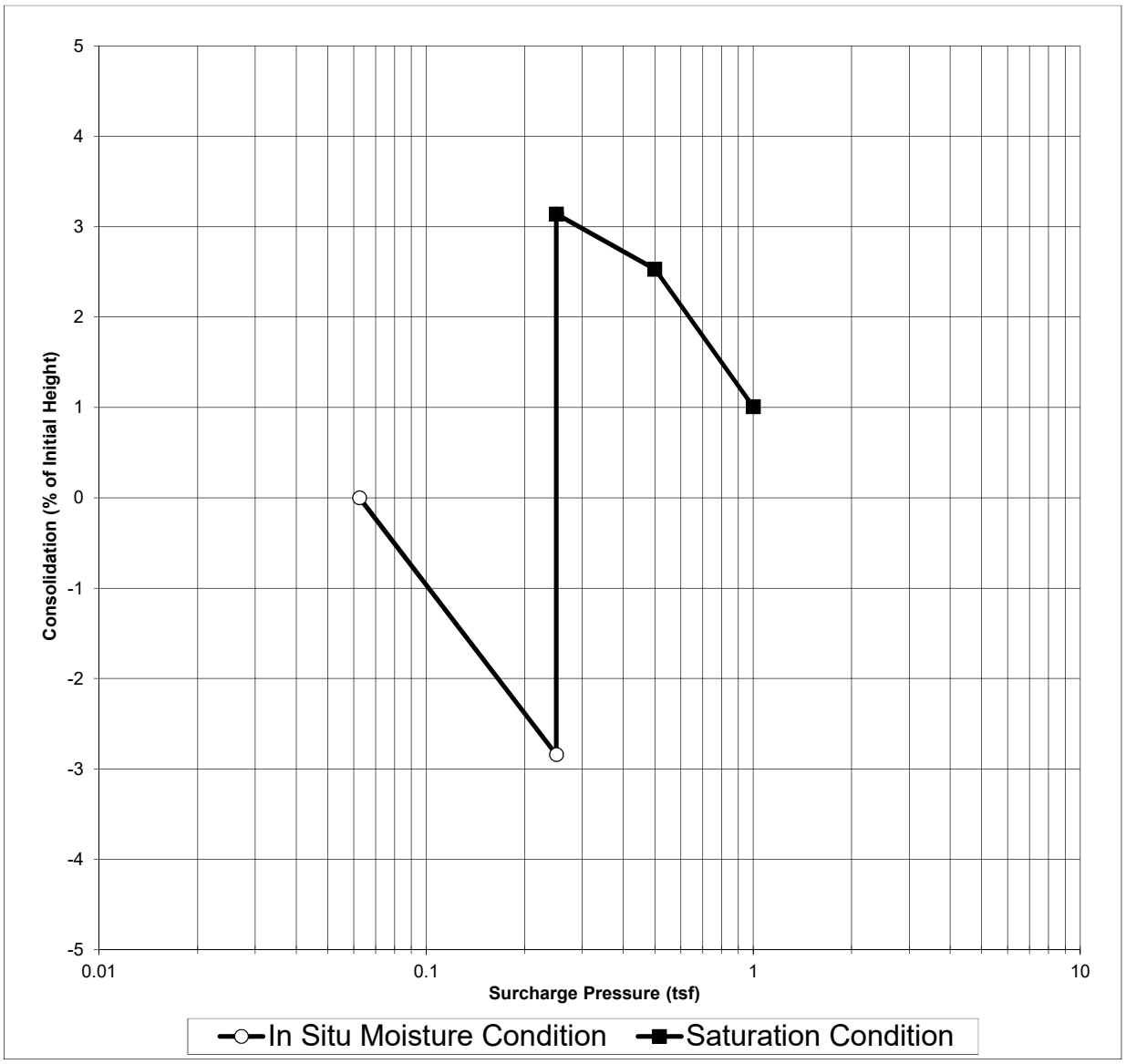


GEOMAT INC.

PROJECT:	NTUA Ft. Defiance District Office	**JOB NO:**	212-3666
CLIENT:	Dyron Murphy Architects, PC	**WORK ORDER NO:**	NA
MATERIAL:	Sandy Lean CLAY (CL)	**LAB NO:**	1994
SAMPLE SOURCE:	B-7 @ 2.5'	**DATE SAMPLED:**	2/3/2021
SAMPLE PREP.:	In Situ	**SAMPLED BY:**	SY

ONE-DIMENSIONAL CONSOLIDATION PROPERTIES OF SOILS (ASTM D2435)

INITIAL VOLUME (cu.in)	4.60	FINAL VOLUME (cu.in)	4.65
INITIAL MOISTURE CONTENT	9.1%	FINAL MOISTURE CONTENT	16.5%
INITIAL DRY DENSITY(pcf)	119.6	FINAL DRY DENSITY(pcf)	117.8
INITIAL DEGREE OF SATURATION	41%	FINAL DEGREE OF SATURATION	71%
INITIAL VOID RATIO	0.39	FINAL VOID RATIO	0.40
ESTIMATED SPECIFIC GRAVITY	2.651	SATURATED AT	0.25 tsf



GEOMAT INC.

LABORATORY TESTING PROCEDURES

Laboratory testing is performed by trained personnel in our accredited laboratory or may be subcontracted by GEOMAT through a qualified outside laboratory if necessary. Actual types and quantities of tests performed for any project will be dependent upon subsurface conditions encountered and specific design requirements.

The following is an abbreviated table of laboratory testing that may be performed by GEOMAT with the applicable standards listed. Testing for a specific project may include all or a selected subset of the laboratory work listed. Laboratory testing beyond those listed may be available and could be incorporated into the project scope at the discretion of GEOMAT.

PROCEDURE	ASTM	AASHTO
Moisture Content	ASTM D2216	AASHTO T 265
Sieve Analysis	ASTM C136	AASHTO T 27
Fines Content	ASTM D1140	T 11
Hydrometer	ASTM D422	T 88
Atterberg Limits	ASTM D4318	AASHTO T 89/T 90
Soil Compression/Expansion	ASTM D2435	T 216
Soil Classification	ASTM D2487	M 145
Direct Shear	ASTM D3080	T 236
Unconfined Compressive Strength of Soils	ASTM D2166	T 208
Unconfined Compressive Strength of Rock Cores	ASTM D4543	-

Appendix C

Important Information about This

Geotechnical-Engineering Report

Subsurface problems are a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes.

While you cannot eliminate all such risks, you can manage them. The following information is provided to help.

The Geoprofessional Business Association (GBA) has prepared this advisory to help you – assumedly a client representative – interpret and apply this geotechnical-engineering report as effectively as possible. In that way, you can benefit from a lowered exposure to problems associated with subsurface conditions at project sites and development of them that, for decades, have been a principal cause of construction delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. If you have questions or want more information about any of the issues discussed herein, contact your GBA-member geotechnical engineer. Active engagement in GBA exposes geotechnical engineers to a wide array of risk-confrontation techniques that can be of genuine benefit for everyone involved with a construction project.

Understand the Geotechnical-Engineering Services Provided for this Report

Geotechnical-engineering services typically include the planning, collection, interpretation, and analysis of exploratory data from widely spaced borings and/or test pits. Field data are combined with results from laboratory tests of soil and rock samples obtained from field exploration (if applicable), observations made during site reconnaissance, and historical information to form one or more models of the expected subsurface conditions beneath the site. Local geology and alterations of the site surface and subsurface by previous and proposed construction are also important considerations. Geotechnical engineers apply their engineering training, experience, and judgment to adapt the requirements of the prospective project to the subsurface model(s). Estimates are made of the subsurface conditions that will likely be exposed during construction as well as the expected performance of foundations and other structures being planned and/or affected by construction activities.

The culmination of these geotechnical-engineering services is typically a geotechnical-engineering report providing the data obtained, a discussion of the subsurface model(s), the engineering and geologic engineering assessments and analyses made, and the recommendations developed to satisfy the given requirements of the project. These reports may be titled investigations, explorations, studies, assessments, or evaluations. Regardless of the title used, the geotechnical-engineering report is an engineering interpretation of the subsurface conditions within the context of the project and does not represent a close examination, systematic inquiry, or thorough investigation of all site and subsurface conditions.

Geotechnical-Engineering Services are Performed for Specific Purposes, Persons, and Projects, and At Specific Times

Geotechnical engineers structure their services to meet the specific needs, goals, and risk management preferences of their clients. A geotechnical-engineering study conducted for a given civil engineer will not likely meet the needs of a civil-works constructor or even a different civil engineer. Because each geotechnical-engineering study is unique, each geotechnical-engineering report is unique, prepared *solely* for the client.

Likewise, geotechnical-engineering services are performed for a specific project and purpose. For example, it is unlikely that a geotechnical-engineering study for a refrigerated warehouse will be the same as one prepared for a parking garage; and a few borings drilled during a preliminary study to evaluate site feasibility will not be adequate to develop geotechnical design recommendations for the project.

Do not rely on this report if your geotechnical engineer prepared it:

- for a different client;
- for a different project or purpose;
- for a different site (that may or may not include all or a portion of the original site); or
- before important events occurred at the site or adjacent to it; e.g., man-made events like construction or environmental remediation, or natural events like floods, droughts, earthquakes, or groundwater fluctuations.

Note, too, the reliability of a geotechnical-engineering report can be affected by the passage of time, because of factors like changed subsurface conditions; new or modified codes, standards, or regulations; or new techniques or tools. *If you are the least bit uncertain* about the continued reliability of this report, contact your geotechnical engineer before applying the recommendations in it. A minor amount of additional testing or analysis after the passage of time – if any is required at all – could prevent major problems.

Read this Report in Full

Costly problems have occurred because those relying on a geotechnical-engineering report did not read the report in its entirety. Do not rely on an executive summary. Do not read selective elements only. *Read and refer to the report in full.*

You Need to Inform Your Geotechnical Engineer About Change

Your geotechnical engineer considered unique, project-specific factors when developing the scope of study behind this report and developing the confirmation-dependent recommendations the report conveys. Typical changes that could erode the reliability of this report include those that affect:

- the site's size or shape;
- the elevation, configuration, location, orientation, function or weight of the proposed structure and the desired performance criteria;
- the composition of the design team; or
- project ownership.

As a general rule, *always* inform your geotechnical engineer of project or site changes – even minor ones – and request an assessment of their impact. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot accept*

responsibility or liability for problems that arise because the geotechnical engineer was not informed about developments the engineer otherwise would have considered.

Most of the "Findings" Related in This Report Are Professional Opinions

Before construction begins, geotechnical engineers explore a site's subsurface using various sampling and testing procedures. *Geotechnical engineers can observe actual subsurface conditions only at those specific locations where sampling and testing is performed.* The data derived from that sampling and testing were reviewed by your geotechnical engineer, who then applied professional judgement to form opinions about subsurface conditions throughout the site. Actual sitewide-subsurface conditions may differ – maybe significantly – from those indicated in this report. Confront that risk by retaining your geotechnical engineer to serve on the design team through project completion to obtain informed guidance quickly, whenever needed.

This Report's Recommendations Are Confirmation-Dependent

The recommendations included in this report – including any options or alternatives – are confirmation-dependent. In other words, they are not final, because the geotechnical engineer who developed them relied heavily on judgement and opinion to do so. Your geotechnical engineer can finalize the recommendations *only after observing actual subsurface conditions* exposed during construction. If through observation your geotechnical engineer confirms that the conditions assumed to exist actually do exist, the recommendations can be relied upon, assuming no other changes have occurred. *The geotechnical engineer who prepared this report cannot assume responsibility or liability for confirmation-dependent recommendations if you fail to retain that engineer to perform construction observation.*

This Report Could Be Misinterpreted

Other design professionals' misinterpretation of geotechnical-engineering reports has resulted in costly problems. Confront that risk by having your geotechnical engineer serve as a continuing member of the design team, to:

- confer with other design-team members;
- help develop specifications;
- review pertinent elements of other design professionals' plans and specifications; and
- be available whenever geotechnical-engineering guidance is needed.

You should also confront the risk of constructors misinterpreting this report. Do so by retaining your geotechnical engineer to participate in prebid and preconstruction conferences and to perform construction-phase observations.

Give Constructors a Complete Report and Guidance

Some owners and design professionals mistakenly believe they can shift unanticipated-subsurface-conditions liability to constructors by limiting the information they provide for bid preparation. To help prevent the costly, contentious problems this practice has caused, include the complete geotechnical-engineering report, along with any attachments or appendices, with your contract documents, *but be certain to note conspicuously that you've included the material for information purposes only.* To avoid misunderstanding, you may also want to note that "informational purposes" means constructors have no right to rely on the interpretations, opinions, conclusions, or recommendations in the report. Be certain that constructors know they may learn about specific project requirements, including options selected from the report, *only* from the design drawings and specifications. Remind constructors that they may perform their own studies if they want to, and *be sure to allow enough time* to permit them to do so. Only then might you be in a position to give constructors the information available to you, while requiring them to at least share some of the financial responsibilities stemming from unanticipated conditions. Conducting prebid and preconstruction conferences can also be valuable in this respect.

Read Responsibility Provisions Closely

Some client representatives, design professionals, and constructors do not realize that geotechnical engineering is far less exact than other engineering disciplines. This happens in part because soil and rock on project sites are typically heterogeneous and not manufactured materials with well-defined engineering properties like steel and concrete. That lack of understanding has nurtured unrealistic expectations that have resulted in disappointments, delays, cost overruns, claims, and disputes. To confront that risk, geotechnical engineers commonly include explanatory provisions in their reports. Sometimes labeled "limitations," many of these provisions indicate where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end, to help others recognize their own responsibilities and risks. *Read these provisions closely.* Ask questions. Your geotechnical engineer should respond fully and frankly.

Geoenvironmental Concerns Are Not Covered

The personnel, equipment, and techniques used to perform an environmental study – e.g., a "phase-one" or "phase-two" environmental site assessment – differ significantly from those used to perform a geotechnical-engineering study. For that reason, a geotechnical-engineering report does not usually provide environmental findings, conclusions, or recommendations; e.g., about the likelihood of encountering underground storage tanks or regulated contaminants. *Unanticipated subsurface environmental problems have led to project failures.* If you have not obtained your own environmental information about the project site, ask your geotechnical consultant for a recommendation on how to find environmental risk-management guidance.

Obtain Professional Assistance to Deal with Moisture Infiltration and Mold

While your geotechnical engineer may have addressed groundwater, water infiltration, or similar issues in this report, the engineer's services were not designed, conducted, or intended to prevent migration of moisture – including water vapor – from the soil through building slabs and walls and into the building interior, where it can cause mold growth and material-performance deficiencies. Accordingly, ***proper implementation of the geotechnical engineer's recommendations will not of itself be sufficient to prevent moisture infiltration. Confront the risk of moisture infiltration*** by including building-envelope or mold specialists on the design team. ***Geotechnical engineers are not building-envelope or mold specialists.***

GEOPROFESSIONAL BUSINESS ASSOCIATION

Telephone: 301/565-2733
e-mail: info@geoprofessional.org www.geoprofessional.org

EXHIBIT B
NAVAJO TRIBAL UTILITY AUTHORITY (NTUA)
NAVAJO AREA STANDARDS AND CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS; TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP FOR WATER AND WASTEWATER FACILITIES, MARCH 2002

NAVAJO AREA STANDARDS
&
CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Reviewed by
NAVAJO NATION and IHS STANDARDS COMMITTEE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS
FOR
MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP
FOR WATER AND WASTEWATER FACILITIES

MARCH 2002

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP OF WATER AND WASTEWATER FACILITIES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION PAGE

Definition of Terms

Owner: The organization or its representative authorizing and administering the construction project.

Contractor: The organization or its representative performing the construction.

Operating Utility: The organization or its representative operating the water and wastewater utility affected by the construction.

Roadway Authority: The authority or agency with jurisdiction over the roadway.

Approved Equal: A substitute in materials that is considered by the **Operating Utility** to be equal to the item listed in the specifications or standards.

TECHNICAL PROVISIONS

TP 1.0 EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, AND BACKFILLING FOR WATER AND SEWER UTILITIES

1.01 Scope of Work

The work covered by this section includes the furnishing of all plant, labor, tools, equipment, and material, and performing all operations in connection with excavating, trenching and backfilling, for installations of all water/wastewater utility pipelines, related structures and accessories. This includes the necessary clearing and grubbing, pavement cutting, compaction, pavement restoration, grading, and cleanup, all in accordance with these Technical Provisions and applicable drawings. The final installation also shall meet the requirements of Section 2.0, Water and Sewer Line Separation Requirements.

If there is a conflict between these Technical Provisions and any other section of the specifications and/or drawings, then the most stringent, as determined by the Owner shall apply.

1.02 Layout and Staking

All layout and staking for site work shall be performed by a licensed engineer or land surveyor, approved by the Owner, who is to be paid by the Contractor, unless other arrangements are negotiated. Copies of survey notes shall be submitted to the Owner, with one or more copies to remain on the job site at all times.

1.03 Protection of Excavations

The Contractor shall provide suitable sheathing, shoring and bracing to protect all excavations as required, to provide safe working conditions, as directed by the Owner and in conformance with applicable OSHA, and all other safety regulations. Damages resulting from settlements, slides, cave-ins, flooding, pipeline breaks, and other causes shall be repaired by the Contractor at his expense. Suitable signs shall be so placed as to show in advance where construction, barricades, or detours exists.

The Contractor shall at all times perform his work so as to insure the least possible obstruction to traffic, inconveniences to the general public and the residents in the vicinity of the work, and to insure the protection of persons and property in a manner satisfactory to the Owner. No road or street shall be closed to the public except with the permission of the proper authority. Fire hydrants on or adjacent to the work site shall be kept accessible to fire fighting equipment at all times. Temporary provisions shall be made by the Contractor to insure the use of sidewalks, and the proper functioning of all gutters, sewer inlets, drainage ditches, and irrigation ditches.

1.04 Protection of Existing Utilities

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the locations of all known existing underground utilities not shown on the drawings and to confirm the exact locations of those existing utilities shown on the drawings. All existing utilities shall be protected from damages during excavation and backfilling of trenches and if damaged, shall be repaired at the expense of the Contractor.

1.05 Excavation

1.05.01 General

It is expected that all excavation required for the performance of the work shall be made by open cut methods unless otherwise shown on the drawings or as required by applicable encroachment permits.

1.05.02 Grading and Stacking

All grading in the vicinity of the construction shall be controlled to prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation. Any water accumulated in the excavation shall be removed by pumping or other approved methods. During excavation, material suitable for embedment and backfilling shall be piled in an orderly manner a sufficient distance back from the edges of the bank to avoid overloading and to prevent slides or cave-ins. Material unsuitable for backfilling shall be hauled from the job site and disposed of by the Contractor at approved disposal sites.

1.05.03 Pavement Cutting

Where it is necessary to remove sections of asphalt pavement, the asphalt shall be clean-cut with approved equipment in a neat line 6-inches back from the outside edge of the excavation in order to provide a key when restored.

Where it is necessary to remove sections of concrete pavement, the concrete shall be saw-cut to a depth of not less than 1-1/2-inches with neat vertical lines in such a manner that the adjoining surfaces will not be damaged.

1.05.04 Rock Excavation

If given special consideration, rock is considered to exist when excavation cannot be accomplished using a 790E John Deere Class track hoe with a rock bucket without stressing the machine. The Owner shall be the sole party in determining the existence of rock and the appropriate means of removal. The quantity of rock shall be determined in cubic yards of material removed. All other trenching and excavations, regardless of materials encountered, equipments used, or methods required for excavation, will be unclassified.

1.05.05 Dewatering

The Contractor shall remove and dispose of all water entering the trenches and shall keep the trenches water free until the water or sewer lines and other appurtenances are in place. In no case shall water, earth, or any foreign materials be allowed to enter the water or sewer pipelines.

1.05.06 Excavation for Structures

Excavation for items such as manholes, valves, foundations, catch basins, culverts, subterranean form work, and other structures shall be to the necessary depth and sufficient width to leave at least 12-inches of space between the structure's outer surface and the embankment or shoring used to stabilize the banks.

1.05.07 Over-Excavation

Whenever solid or loose rock, rocky soil with rocks larger than 3/4-inches in their largest dimension, or otherwise unsuitable soils which are incapable of properly supporting the pipe or structure are encountered in the trench bottom, all unsuitable material, as determined by the Owner, shall be over-excavated to a minimum depth of 6-inches below the pipe or structure and removed.

Except at locations where over-excavation is required, care shall be taken not to excavate below the depths indicated. In the event of accidental over-excavation, the trench bottom grade will be restored in the same manner as areas intentionally over-excavated.

1.05.08 Trench Excavation

The sides of all trenches for the installation of utility piping systems shall be as nearly vertical as soil conditions will permit from ground level to the pipe. Except for the trenching of 1-inch water service lines, the width of the trench shall not be less than 16-inches nor more than 30-inches wider than the outside diameter of the pipe barrel. Trench excavation shall be centered on pipe alignment such that a minimum clear space of 8-inches is provided on each side of the pipe. Trench width above the level of the top of the pipe may be as wide as necessary for shoring or sheathing and for proper installation of the work.

The depth of all trenches shall be as indicated on the drawings. If not otherwise specified, the depth of all trenches shall be in accordance with the specifications for the installation of waterlines and sewerlines.

Unless otherwise required by applicable permits to be less, the maximum length of trench that may be left open at any one time shall not exceed 500 feet.

1.06 Placement and Compaction of Pipe Embedment and Backfill Material

1.06.01 Pipe Embedment

Pipe embedment is defined as that material required to bring the trench bottom up to grade and that material placed alongside and above the pipe to a level of at least 6-inches over the top of the pipe. Pipe embedment shall be selected earth or sand which contains no stones, dry or frozen lumps greater than 3/4-inch in diameter, or other unsuitable material as defined by the Owner. Embedment and the first 6-inches of backfill above the top of the pipe in rock excavation shall be done in the presence of the Owner. Any backfilling, done in violation of this provision shall be cause for removal and replacement at the expense of the Contractor even though the work is found to be in accordance with these specifications.

Bedding: Bedding is that portion of pipe embedment zone beneath the pipe. If the native soil is suitable for bedding, the bottom of the trench shall be accurately shaped to provide uniform bearing and support for the entire length of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to provide minimum clearances of 2-inches below the couplings or bells. Imported bedding material shall likewise be placed to provide uniform and adequate longitudinal support under the pipe. Bedding material shall be placed and compacted in lifts not to exceed 6-inches in loose measure.

Haunching: Haunching is that portion of the pipe embedment zone from the bottom of the pipe to the springline of the pipe. Haunching material shall be placed and hand tamped to provide adequate side support to the pipe while avoiding both vertical and lateral displacement of the pipe from proper alignment.

Initial Backfill: Initial backfill is that portion of the pipe embedment zone from the springline of the pipe to a minimum level of 6-inches above the top of the pipe. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted in lifts not to exceed 6-inches in loose measure. Compaction shall be performed in such a manner so as to avoid damage and disturbance of the embedded pipe.

Final Backfill: Final backfill is defined as that material used in the area between the Initial Backfill and the existing ground surface. Material shall be placed and compacted in lifts not to exceed 6-inches in loose measure except as otherwise specified.

1.06.02 Compaction Requirements

Unless otherwise specified by permit issued by the roadway authority or by special arrangement between the Operating Utility and the Owner, bedding, haunching, initial backfill, final backfill, and gravel resurfacing shall be compacted to the following percentages of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D1557 (If using Standard Proctor ASTM D-698, add 5% to all

compaction requirements listed in the table below). In-place densities of materials shall be determined by the sand-cone method, ASTM D1556 or by nuclear method, ASTM D2922.

Percent of Maximum Density - D1557

Backfill Location	Bedding Backfill	Haunching Backfill	Initial Backfill	Final Backfill
Roadway Rights-of-Way Within Roadway Prism	95% *	95%	95%	95%
Roadway Rights-of-Way Outside of Roadway Prism	90% *	90%	90%	95%
All Other Conditions	90%	90%	90%	90%

* or the existing conditions within the undisturbed bottom of the trench.

1.06.03 Water Jetting

The introduction of water to the pipe embedment or final backfill material shall not be permitted as a means of compaction.

1.07 Imported Backfill

1.07.01 Imported Pipe Embedment

If the native soil is unsuitable, the Contractor shall import suitable pipe embedment material. Pipe embedment shall be select earth or sand which contains no stones, dry lumps, or frozen lumps greater than 3/4-inches in diameter and shall be defined as 100% passing 3/4-inches, 40-99% passing # 4 sieve and 30% or less passing # 200 sieve. Unsuitable material is defined as solid or loose rock, soils with rocks larger than 3/4-inches in their largest dimension, or other unsuitable soils which are, as determined by the Owner, incapable of properly supporting the pipe.

1.07.02 Imported Final Backfill

If the native soil is unsuitable for use as final backfill, the Contractor shall import suitable final backfill. Imported final backfill may be any material which is locally available and is capable of being compacted to the required density. This material shall be free of boulders and rocks larger than 6-inches in their smallest dimension, frozen clumps of dirt, organic material, or rubble which could damage the pipe.

1.08 Bedding and Backfill for Structures

1.08.01 Bedding

Bedding material for structures is defined as that material beneath the structure. This material shall be as specified in the standard detail for each structure.

1.08.02 Backfill

Backfill for structures is defined as that material from the bottom of the structure to the existing ground surface. This material and the required compaction of such shall be the same as that specified for in the final backfill on pipelines, or as specified in the drawings.

1.09 Settlement of Adjacent Structures

Throughout the warranty period of the contract, the Contractor shall be required to fill and compact any areas where settlement has taken place and shall also be responsible for the settlement of any adjacent structure or object caused by any excavation performed under his contract.

1.10 Surface Restoration and Resurfacing

1.10.01 Surface Restoration

The following requirements shall be followed unless alternative specifications are set forth by the roadway or other rights-of-way crossing permits, or as arranged between the Operating Utility and Owner.

After the piping and structures have been installed and all backfilling completed, areas which were disturbed shall be brought to true grades. All slopes shall be trimmed and dressed, and all surfaces graded to maintain existing drainage. All streets, alleys, driveways, sidewalks, curbs, or other surfaces which have been disturbed or damaged shall be resurfaced or replaced. All excess excavated materials shall be properly disposed of by the Contractor.

As required by the operating utility, the contractor shall install the utility brand carsanite markers at all road crossings, water valves, fittings, junctions, connections, points of intersection, or at a minimum, every 1500 feet. Naturally, this would apply only within the rural areas, along stretches of roadways, or as requested by the operating utility. This is also a requirement for marking sewer manholes, cleanouts, and service connections.

1.10.02 Roadway Patching

Whenever existing roadways are disturbed during the course of construction, the Contractor shall restore the roads to their original condition.

For ease of compaction, the Contractor may use well graded gravel, crushed stone, or flowable fill from a Ready Mix plant as backfill as approved by the roadway agency. The material shall be clean, vary in size from 3/8-inches to 1-1/4-inches with not more than 10 percent of the material less than 3/8-inches in size and shall be compacted in 6-inch layers or as directed by the Owner. Flowable fill is defined as one bag concrete, with gradations of 100% passing the 3/8 sieve, and less than 25% passing the #200 sieve. The slump should be between 5" and 8", and the 28 day strength should be between 50 psi and 150 psi.

Surfacing shall be replaced where the roadway has gravel, crushed stone, asphaltic, or concrete surfacing. Gravel or crushed stone shall be replaced in quantities and locations as directed by the Owner, or as required by the roadway permitting authority. Asphalt mix or concrete surfacing shall be replaced, and in the case of asphalt, appropriately compacted (e.g., tamped) in the roadway to a depth equal to existing roadway surface but not less than 2-inches in asphalt or 6-inches in concrete. A compacted stabilized gravel or crushed stone base 6-inches in depth shall be placed in the roadway at all locations where surfacing is required prior to placement of the bituminous or concrete wear course, unless other requirements are stipulated by the roadway authority.

The Contractor shall obtain any and all necessary written permissions, easements, and permits from federal, state, and county agencies prior to beginning any roadway excavation.

TECHNICAL PROVISIONS

TP 2.0 WATER AND SEWER LINE SEPARATION REQUIREMENTS

2.01 General

Water lines located near sewers present conditions for serious potential cross contamination. Protection from cross contamination can be provided by separation of the facilities and use of special piping materials. For measuring separation between pipes, all measurements shall be the clearance between pipes (pipe O.D. to pipe O.D.).

2.02 Horizontal Separation of Water and Sewer Lines

When water and sewer mains or service lines are laid parallel to each other, the horizontal distance between the water and sewer lines shall not be less than 10 feet. Each line shall be laid in a separate trench or the space in between filled with compacted fill. The requirements for this separation shall apply to all other buried utilities except the distance may be reduced to five feet for secondary electric, and gas distribution lines less than 60 psig; however, all stipulations of the electric, gas, or other subsurface utilities must be met.

When physical conditions such as an existing obstruction will not allow the required 10 foot horizontal separation, the water and sewer mains may be laid closer than 10 feet if the bottom of the water main is at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer main and if prior written approval is given by the Owner.

2.03 Vertical Separation of Water and Sewer Lines

2.03.01 Water Above Sewer

When water lines cross sewer lines, the water line shall cross above the sewer line with a minimum vertical separation of 12 inches. If necessary, the depth of bury for the water line may be reduced to 36 inches (normally 42 inches) at the crossing to maintain the 12 inch vertical separation. When the minimum 12 inch vertical separation is not possible, the water line must cross below the sewer line. No joints in new water lines shall be permitted within 10 feet of crossing a sewer line.

2.03.02 Sewer Above Water

When a water line must cross below a sewer line, the minimum vertical separation between the lines is 12 inches. Backfill of the trenches shall be compacted to provide adequate support to prevent settling of the sewer line and damaging the water line.

For new water construction, the water lines shall be normal PVC or PE water distribution pipe with a 20-foot (minimum) pipe section centered on the sewer crossing. No joints of new water line construction shall be permitted within 9 feet of crossing a sewer line. While it is desirable to have all crossings perpendicular, new water line (centered on the crossing) may cross under a sewer line at a maximum of 25^{o} from perpendicular.

For new sewer construction, the sewer line shall be ductile iron pipe with gasketed joints, or approved equal, with an 18-foot section centered on the crossing. No joints in new sewer line construction shall be permitted within 9 feet of crossing a water line.

For water and sewer crossings electric, gas, or other buried facility; the standards established by that other specific utility must be met.

2.04 Water Line Separation from Sewer Manholes

No water pipe shall pass through, under, or come into contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

2.05 Water and Sewer Service Line Separation Within 5 feet of the House

This section shall apply to that portion of water and sewer service lines located within five feet of the house. All lines within five feet of the house will be considered as part of the house plumbing. For new construction, all service lines shall have a 10 foot minimum horizontal separation. This can best be accomplished by having the water and sewer service lines exit the house 10 feet apart or from different sides. If the 10 foot separation cannot be maintained and prior written approval is obtained from the Owner, the service lines can be laid closer than 10 feet, if the bottom of the water service line is at least 12-inches above the top of the sewer service line and the water service line is continuous with no joints until the separation requirement is met.

2.06 Separations Between Water Lines and Components of the Sewage Disposal System

Waterlines shall not be installed within 10 feet of a septic tank, within 25 feet of a drain field, or 50 feet from an outhouse. Also, waterlines shall not be installed within 100 feet of the perimeter fence of an **individual** lagoon, or within 500 feet of the perimeter fence of a **community** lagoon.

2.07 Separation Between Residences and Sewer Lagoons

No permanent residence shall be within 1000 feet from the perimeter fence line of a **community** sewer lagoon, or within 300 feet from the perimeter fence line of an **individual** sewer lagoon without written consideration of the Operating Utility.

TECHNICAL PROVISIONS

TP 3.0 WATER MAINS, WATER SERVICE LINES, AND APPURTENANCES

3.01 Scope of Work

The work covered by this section includes the furnishing of all plant, labor, tools, equipment, and material; performing all operations in connection with the construction of water mains, including the placing of all necessary valves, hydrants, fittings, and appurtenances, and the construction of water service lines, including saddles, corporation stops, curb stops, water meters, domestic stops, fittings, and appurtenances, in accordance with these technical provisions and applicable drawings.

3.02 Water Mains

3.02.01 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings

Fittings for PVC pipe 4-inch and larger shall be class 350 SSB mechanical joint ductile iron conforming to AWWA C153 and shall be cement-mortar lined conforming to AWWA C104 or if shown on the plans, may be Class 200 PVC Bell and Gasket conforming to ASTMs D3139 and D1784, Type 1, Grade 1, and ASTM D2241.

PVC material shall conform to ASTM Dl784, Type 1, and Grade 1. PVC pipe shall conform to ASTM D2241 and the pipe shall be PVC 1120, SDR 21 and 200 psi pressure rating or SDR 26 and 160 psi as specified on the plans. All PVC pipe joints shall be rubber compression ring type gaskets conforming to ASTM D3139 - Rieber type or equal. Special piping provisions are required when higher pressures are encountered.

Plastic pipe with scratches, gouges, or grooves deeper than one-tenth (0.10) the wall thickness shall be rejected. Localized pipe damage may be cut out and the undamaged portion of the pipe may be used with the approval of the Owner. The damaged sections of pipe shall be completely destroyed or immediately removed from the job site.

Ductile iron pipe of specific class and type as shown on the plans may be required under certain circumstances. The pipe may require polyethylene encasement. In cases where the soil environment is corrosive - the soil resistivity is less then 1000 ohm-cm, the PH is less than 4 or greater than 8.5, or sulfides or high moisture content exist in the soil, etc. - the Contractor shall be required to wrap all M.J. fittings and all Ductile Iron pipe with 9 mill polyethylene film per AWWA C105/A21.5.

3.02.02 Water Main Installation

Pipe and fittings shall be installed generally in accordance with the manufacturer's printed specifications and instructions, to the standards of the AWWA for installing the type of pipe used, and in accordance with Technical Provision 1.0, Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Water and Sewer Utilities, and Technical Provision 2.0, Water and Sewer Line Separation Requirements. Minimum bury depth shall be 42-inches, unless otherwise specified, with a maximum depth of 72-inches unless specifically exempted by the engineer.

Pipe and fittings shall be carefully handled to avoid damage. Dirt or other foreign material shall be prevented from entering the pipe or pipe joint during handling or laying operations and any pipe or fitting that has been installed with dirt or foreign material shall be removed, cleaned, and relaid. At times when pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of the pipe shall be closed with a water tight plug.

Long radius curves, either horizontal or vertical, may be laid with standard pipe by deflecting at the joints. The amount of deflection at each pipe joint shall not exceed the manufacturer's printed recommended deflections. When rubber gasket pipe is laid on a curve, the pipe shall be jointed in a straight alignment and then deflected to the curved alignment. Trenches shall be made wider on curves for this purpose.

3.02.03 Connections to Existing Mains

A tapping permit shall be obtained from the local or district Operating Utility by the Contractor and all work shall be in conformance with said tapping permit.

Connections to existing mains shall be dry connections (unless otherwise permitted by the Operating Utility) made in a neat and workmanlike manner. Each connection with an existing water line shall be made at a time and under conditions which will least interfere with water service to customers affected thereby as authorized by the Operating Utility and as evidenced by an approved tapping permit. Such connections shall be made to the satisfaction of the Operating Utility. Proper tools and fittings to suit actual conditions encountered in each case shall be utilized. The cutting of pipe for inserting fittings or closure pieces shall be done in strict accordance with recommendations of the pipe manufacturer, without damage to the pipe, or coating, and so as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the axis of the pipe.

Great care shall be taken to prevent pipeline contamination when cutting into and making connections with existing pipelines used for the conveyance or

distribution of water for domestic or public use. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Operating Utility in locating services and shall conduct his operations in such a manner that no trench water, mud, or other contaminating substances are allowed to enter the connected line or lines at any time during the progress of the work. The interior of all pipe, fittings, and valves installed in such connections shall be thoroughly cleaned and then swabbed with or dipped in strong chlorine solution having a chlorine content of 200 parts per million.

3.03 Valves For Water Mains

3.03.01 Gate Valves

All gate valves shall conform to AWWA Specification C509, iron body, epoxy coated, bronze mounted, resilient wedge, counter clockwise opening, inside screw, non-rising stem with O-ring seals, and 2-inch square wrench nut. Valve working pressure rating shall be 200 psi minimum. The valves shall be Mueller, Kennedy, Watrous, Dresser M&H, or approved equal with mechanical joint or push on joints as specified on the plans with appropriate transition gaskets. For operating pressures greater than 200 psi, special considerations shall be followed.

3.03.02 Valve Boxes

Valve boxes shall be installed on all buried valves and shall be 5-1/4-inch nominal diameter shaft, two-piece adjustable screw type equal to Tyler No. 6850 Series. The length of the box shall be sufficient to permit access to the valve at the specified depth of bury. Tyler Series extensions will be utilized to extend the valve box when required. The word "Water" shall be cast onto the lid.

3.03.03 Valve Installation

Before installing the valve, care shall be taken to see that all foreign material and objects are removed from the interior of the valve. The valve shall be opened and closed to see that all moving parts are in working order.

All valves shall be set and jointed to the pipe in the manner as set forth in the AWWA Standards for the type of connecting ends furnished. All valves shall be set in and tied to poured in-place concrete support blocks as per the standard detail. Valves and valve boxes shall be set plumb and valves boxes shall be placed over the valve in such a manner that the valve box does not transmit shock or stress to the valve. The cast iron valve box cover shall be set flush with, or slightly above, the finished grade. A 2-foot by 2-foot by 4-inch reinforced concrete pad shall be poured around each valve box. Before the concrete has hardened, the Contractor shall neatly scribe in the concrete pad the

valve size and a line representing the direction of flow of water through the valve.

3.04 Fire Hydrant Assembly

3.04.01 Fire Hydrant

Fire hydrants shall be of standard manufacture with the name of the manufacturer and direction of opening cast on the hydrant top. Fire hydrants shall conform to AWWA C502. The end connections shall be mechanical joint. The hydrants shall be equipped with a breakaway safety flange and safety stem coupling at or near the bury line such that a heavy impact would minimize breakage of hydrant parts. The hydrants shall open counter clockwise, have a 5 1/4-inch or larger main valve opening, 6-inch inlet, 1 1/2-inch tapered pentagonal operating nut, 2 hose nozzles 2 ½-inches in diameter, and a 4 ½-inch pumper nozzle, all with National Standard hose threads. The hydrant shall be Mueller A423 or Kennedy K81A.

3.04.02 Hydrant Connections and Auxiliary Gate Valves

An auxiliary gate valve and valve box shall be installed adjacent to each fire hydrant per the standard detail or as specified on the plans. The pipe between the fire hydrant and the auxiliary gate valve and between the auxiliary gate valve and the main shall be 6-inch minimum.

3.04.03 Fire Hydrant and Guard Installation

Before installing any hydrant, care shall be taken to see that all foreign materials and objects are removed from the interior of the barrel. The hydrant shall be opened and closed to see that all moving parts are in working order.

Hydrants shall be installed plumb with the pumper nozzle toward the street. The hydrant shall be set per the standard detail for the hydrant and guard.

3.05 Thrust Blocking

Thrust blocking as detailed in the standard drawings shall be placed at bends, caps, tees, crosses, and fire hydrants. Blocking shall be concrete mix poured in place. Concrete blocking shall bear against solid undisturbed earth at the sides and bottom of the trench excavation and shall be shaped so as not to block weep holes or obstruct access to the joints of the pipe or fittings. The concrete shall not cover nuts and bolts of joints or fittings. Ductile Iron Joint Restraints used in conjunction with Mechanical Joint fittings may be used as a substitute for concrete blocking.

3.06 Water Main Crossings

3.06.01 Wash Crossings

Water mains shall be installed as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall divert surface flows, conduct dewatering, and perform all steps necessary to maintain proper bedding conditions and alignment. Typically a 6-foot minimum depth of bury is required at the centerline of the wash.

3.06.02 Road Crossings

In lieu of boring, roads may be open cut for water line and casing installation. The original surface pavement on all open cut roadways shall be either cut square or sawed straight. As with open cut, if boring is required the steel conduit shall be extended from right-of-way to right-of-way. The Contractor shall obtain written permission from the appropriate agency prior to beginning any roadway excavation. Backfill within the limits of a roadway prism may require special compaction in accordance with the requirements of the roadway crossing permits.

Surfacing shall be replaced where the roadway has gravel, concrete, or asphaltic paving in the same thickness as were removed, or as specified by the Owner, and completed as soon as possible following backfilling.

PVC water line road crossings shall be installed within steel casing on approved casing chocks or redwood skids secured to the pipe with stainless steel straps. Ductile Iron pipe resting on the bells also may be used as the carrier pipes. The casing ends shall be sealed with an approved rubber boot or 9 mil plastic sheeting with stainless steel clamps. Casing pipe shall be straight welded SCH 10 steel pipe ¼" wall unless otherwise specified. An alternative method for roadway crossing is to install ductile iron pipe, Class 52, bell and spigot, direct bury by open cut excavation from right of way to right of way. This would be considered when crossing minor roads or trails, or for congested area within an urban setting.

If the water line crossing is a looped system, mainline gate valves shall be installed on each side of the roadway. If not a looped system, then only one mainline gate valve is required on the up stream side of the roadway.

3.07 Water Service Connections Materials

3.07.01 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe

Polyethylene (PE) pipe shall be 1-inch IPS, 200 psi, SIDR 7 in conformance with ASTM D2239. The pipe shall be produced from a high density ultra-high molecular weight PE pipe compound, PE 3406 or PE 3408 which conforms to the latest revision of ASTM D1248. The pipe shall be equal to Driscopipe 5100 Ultral-line or Yardley Ultra-high Molecular Weight PE. The designation PE 3406 or PE 3408 shall be stamped on the pipe.

3.07.02 Service Line Fittings and Connections

Fittings and connections for PE pipe shall be made with non-flare compression connections and shall be Mueller Insta-Tite H-15426, or approved equal. All threaded connections from the water main to and including the inlet of the domestic stop shall be standard iron pipe (I.P.) threads.

3.07.03 Saddles

Saddles shall be specific for the type, size, and pressure rating of the mainline as recommended by the saddle manufacturer. Saddles shall be double strapped, double banded, or of the contoured band type. Saddles and saddle components shall be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Tap threads shall be FIP. Acceptable saddles include Ford S71 and Mueller H-13478 for IPS PVC O.D. pipe, or Ford 202B or approved equal for DI and AC O.D. pipe.

3.07.04 Corporation Stops

Corporation stops shall be bronze alloy with MIP threads inlet by FIP threads outlet. They shall be equal to Mueller H-10046 corporation stops or Ford Type FB1700.

3.07.05 Curb Stops

Curb stops shall be 1-inch bronze alloy, quarter turn check, FIPT x FIPT end connections, with tee head and 30-inch (approx.) stationary operating rod. Curb stops shall be Minneapolis pattern top threads with resilient O-rings seals and equal to the Mueller B-20287, or Ford B11-444M or AY McDonald 6105.

3.07.06 Curb Stop Boxes

Curb stop boxes shall be the extension type, cast iron with 1 1/2-inch upper section. Curb box lid shall be cast iron and have a countersunk brass pentagon head plug. The curb stop boxes shall be Minneapolis pattern 2-inch base bushed to 1 1/2-inch and equal to Mueller H-10302 or Ford Type PXL. The finished elevation of the plug shall be such that it extends just slightly above the ground surface. The stationary rod shall be sized so that the top extends 2 to 4-inches below the top of the curb box. An 18-inch by 18-inch by 4-inch depth reinforced concrete collar shall be poured around each curb box.

3.07.07 Water Meters

Water meters shall be of cast bronze construction with magnetic drive and a hermetically sealed register which reads in gallons. The meter shall accurately record flows from 1/4 to 20 gpm and shall be a 5/8-inch by 3/4-inch Sensus SR model with frost plate. The Sensus SR II model is not acceptable.

3.07.08 Meter Yokes/Coppersetters

Yokes or coppersetters for water meters shall have 3/4-inch ID x 12-inch riser, with a ball valve with padlock wing angle on the inlet, with a meter nut on the outlet side, and in the base, a 1-inch double purpose union swivel inlet and outlet connection. Yokes shall have an eye for the insertion of a cross brace and equal to Ford VB 72-12W-11-44 or AY McDonald 20-212WX-DD-44. The cross brace shall be a 1/2-inch OD PVC pipe or # 4 rebar 18-inches in length. The tandem coppersetter shall have an "S" tube with two bronze adapters, iron thread by meter nut, for the pressure regulators. The PRV shall be Watts Series 25AUB or approved equal.

3.07.09 Meter Boxes

Meter boxes shall be 20-inches diameter, 30-inches high nonmetallic by DFW or approved equal and shall be extended a minimum of 1-inch below the service line. The meter box lid shall be a cast iron, double lid cover with 11-1/2-inches lid opening, plastic or aluminum inner lid, and locking outer lid with pentagon head worm type lock. The meter box cover shall be equal to Castings model M-70.

3.07.10 Domestic Stops (Not part of the NTUA's facilities)

Domestic stops shall be a 1-inch bronze alloy, quarter turn check, FIPT x FIPT end connections, with tee head and 39-inch stationary operating rod. They shall have resilient O-rings seals and equal to the Ford B11-444 or AY McDonald 610.

3.07.11 Domestic Stop Valve Boxes (Not part of the NTUA's facilities)

The domestic stop valve box shall consist of 3-inch diameter PVC-DWV pipe with a 3-inch hub by FIP threaded adapter with a 3-inch MIP threaded plug for the lid. The finished elevation of the plug shall be such that the stationary rod is located immediately below or within the plug so that the rod can be operated with an adjustable wrench from ground surface with the plug removed. The 3-

inch diameter PVC-DWV pipe shall be cut so that the top of the adapter extends 3 to 6-inches above ground surface.

3.08 Water Service Line Installation

Water service lines and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with TP 1.0, Excavation, Trenching, and Backfilling for Water and Sewer Utilities, and TP 2.0, Water and Sewer Line Separation Requirements. A minimum of 3 feet of cover is required for water service lines.

Service lines shall be cut using tools specifically designed to leave a smooth, even, and square end on the pipe. The cut ends shall be reamed to the full inside diameter of the pipe. Pipe ends are to be connected using fittings which seal to the outside surface of the pipe which shall be cleaned to a sound smooth finish before installation. Splices shall be kept to a minimum and no splices shall be made within 10 feet of any sewer line.

All 1-inch service connections to water mains 4-inches or larger shall be made using saddles (tap tees are permitted for new construction). Service connections to 2-inch pipe shall be made using tees. Particular care shall be exercised to assure that the main is not damaged by the installation of the saddle. The saddle shall be aligned on the water main so that it is at a 45 degree angle above the springline of the pipe. The hole drilled into the pipe through the saddle shall be no smaller than 1/8-inch less than the size of the saddle.

Where required, the Contractor shall reconnect existing water service connections to the new water mains using materials specified herein. Individual pressure reducing valves, where required, shall be installed on a tandem meter yoke as shown on the standard detail. Prior to installation of the meter and connection to the building or house, the entire water service line and appurtenances shall be flushed.

3.09 Pressure Tests

Where any section of a waterline is provided with concrete thrust blocking for fittings or hydrants, the pressure tests shall not be made until at least 48 hours after installation of the concrete thrust blocking unless otherwise approved by the Owner.

3.09.01 Pressure Test

All test equipment, labor, water for testing, appurtenances and material, and performance of all operations in accordance with the specifications are the responsibility of the Contractor.

All pipelines shall be tested for water tightness up to the individual service meter or domestic stop. The test equipment will not be provided, but is subject

to inspection by the Owner. Arrangements for water used in pipeline testing and payment for the water shall be coordinated with the Operating Utility. Pressure gauges used in testing shall be graduated at a maximum in 5 psi increments. Two gauges will be used simultaneously for verification of the gauges' functionality. Prior to the test, the pipeline will be pressured to 10 psi above the test pressure. The pressure will then be decreased to the test pressure so that gauge responsiveness can be observed.

The test pressure shall be at least 160 psi measured at the lowest point of elevation in the test section. No section shall be tested that is greater than one mile in length or that has greater than 25 psi pressure change due to elevation. The test shall be conducted in such a manner that existing mains, services lines, and service user's plumbing are not damaged. Damage caused by testing shall be corrected at the expense of the Contractor. All connections, blow-offs, hydrants, house services up to the meter yoke or domestic stop, and valves shall be tested with the main as far as is practicable. When testing piping systems designed to operate above 160 psi, special considerations shall be arranged with the Operating Utility.

No air testing shall be allowed.

The test section shall be filled slowly with potable water and all air shall be vented from the line. The test shall not begin until the pipe has been filled with water for at least 24 hours to allow for absorption. The test shall have a minimum duration of two hours with the two hour period beginning when the test pressure is attained and the pump ceases operation.

No pipe installed shall be accepted if the leakage is greater than that determined by the following formula:

$$Q = \frac{N*D*(P)^{1/2}}{7400}$$

in which,

Q = allowable leakage in gallons per hour

N = number of joints in the pipeline being tested, this "N" being the standard length of pipe furnished divided into the length being tested with no allowance for double gasket joint caused by use of couplings instead of integral bell pipe or for joints at branches, blow-offs, fittings, etc.

D = nominal diameter of pipe in inches

P = the test pressure in psi gauge as discussed in the third paragraph of this procedure

During the test, the test pressure should not lose more than 5 psig without being pumped back up to the test pressure. The totals of the gallons of water required to hold the test pressure during the two hours plus the amount of water required to return the line to the test pressure at the end of the test period is the total leakage. If the total leakage is less than the allowable, the line can be accepted. All visible leaks will be repaired regardless of the amount of leakage. Should the test on any section of the pipeline show leakage greater than the allowable leakage, the Contractor shall locate and repair the defective pipe, fitting, or joint until the leakage is within the allowable leakage for the two hour test duration.

3.09.02 Observation of Tests

The Owner is to witness the pressure testing of waterlines. Prior to the test, the Contractor shall have all equipment set up completely, ready for operation and shall have previously successfully performed the test to verify that the test section will pass. The Contractor shall notify both the Owner and the Operating Utility a minimum of three working days in advance of the date that the Contractor plans to perform the pressure tests.

The Owner shall observe the testing to verify that the testing was performed according to the specifications and that the test data were properly and accurately recorded. The Owner will complete the required certification forms and submit them to the Operating Utility for approval. A letter of approval or disapproval of the test results will be sent from the Operating Utility to the Contractor.

3.10 Disinfection

A liquid chlorine solution shall be introduced continuously into one end of the system and allowed to flow along and through all lines and appurtenances to be disinfected until a minimum of 50 ppm of chlorine is detected at representative points throughout the line. A contact period of 24 hours shall be maintained before the system is flushed out with clean water until a maximum of 0.4 ppm chlorine residual is detected. All valves shall be operated several times during the 24 hour contact period.

After disinfection, the Contractor shall collect bacteriological samples for testing at his expense. The analysis shall be performed by a laboratory certified by the State Health Department or the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. If a positive result (unsatisfactory bacteriological test) is obtained, the system shall be disinfected and retested by the Contractor. This shall be repeated until a negative result (satisfactory bacteriological test) is obtained. Disinfection by introducing granular or tablet chlorine compounds in each pipe length is not an acceptable method of disinfection.

EXHIBIT A OF TP-3
WATER LINE PRESSURE TEST CERTIFICATION

Location of Line Tested:
A) _____ (Vicinity/State)
B) _____ (Project's Drawing Name)
C) _____ (Project's Sheet No.)
D) _____ (Project's Drawing No.)

Date of Test: _____

Gauges Manufacturer & Model: 1) _____

2) _____

Standard Length of Pipe in Test Section: _____ Feet.

Test Section _____
(Parcel, Line No., etc.)

Length (Sta.-Sta.)	Line Size (Inch)	Pipe Pressure Rating (Psi)	Test Pressure (Psig)	Observed Pressure Range (Psig)	Total Leakage (gal./ 2hrs.)	Total Leakage (gal./ 2hrs.)

The above test information is certified by:

Signature : _____

Name, Organization : _____

Address, Telephone No. : _____

: _____

Date of this Report : _____

Certification Received by : _____ On _____
Operating Utility Engineering Date

Test Results Checked by : _____
Passed ( ) Failed ( ) _____

Copy of Approval of the test sent to: _____
On _____ By _____
Date Operating Utility Engineering

EXHIBIT A OF TP-3

Allowable Leakage:

$$Q = \frac{ND(P)^{1/2}}{7400}$$

Q = Gallon per Hour

N = $\frac{\text{Total Length of Line Being Tested (ft)}}{\text{Standard Length of Pipe (ft)}}$ = _____ = _____

D = Nominal Diameter of Pipe (inches) = _____

P = Test Pressure (psig) = _____

Allowable Leakage (2 Hour Test) = 2Q = $\frac{ND(P)^{1/2}}{7400}$ X 2 = _____ (Gal.)

Are the pressure gauges graduated at a maximum of 5 psi increments? _____

Was the line pressured to 10 psi above the test pressure so that the gauge responsiveness could be observed? _____

Is the length of the test section less than one mile? _____

Is the elevation difference between the highest and lowest points in the test section less than 57 feet? _____

Are the pipes in the test section the same pressure rating? _____

Time - Description of Activity	Gauge Reading	Amount of Water Added
Total Time: hrs.		Total: gals.

Verified By: _____

Operating Utility's Representative/Date

_____

Title

EXHIBIT A OF TP-3

Test Section: _____

(Parcel, Line No., Etc.)

Length (sta.-sta.)	Line Size (inch)	Pipe Pressure Rating (psi)	Test Pressure (psig)	Observed Pressure Range (psig)	Total Leakage (gal./ 2hrs.)	Total Leakage (gal./ 2hrs.)

TECHNICAL PROVISIONS

TP 4.0 SEWER MAINS, SERVICE LINES, INDIVIDUAL SUBSURFACE SYSTEMS, AND APPURTENANCES

4.01 Scope of Work

The work covered by this section includes the furnishing of all plant, labor, equipment, and material; performing all operations in connection with the construction of gravity sewer mains and service lines, including manholes and other appurtenances, in accordance with these technical provisions and applicable drawings.

4.02 General

The sewer line shall be constructed in the location and to the grade and size shown on the drawings or as directed in writing by the Owner. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling shall be in accordance with TP 1.0 of these specifications. Inspection of service lines and manhole connections shall be accomplished before backfilling, but work covered by this section will not be accepted until backfilling has been completed satisfactorily. Any section of sewer that is found defective in material, alignment, or grade shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Owner.

4.03 Materials

4.03.01 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe

Except for extensions to dead ends of 400 feet or less where 6-inch is permitted, minimum sewer main pipe size shall be 8-inch nominal diameter at 0.4% slope, and minimum sewer service pipe size shall be 4-inch nominal diameter at 2.0% slope. All PVC sewer pipe shall be made of materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM D1784, Type I, Grade I for Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride compounds. The PVC sewer pipe shall be SDR 35, Type PSM, with elastomeric gasket joints and shall meet the requirements ASTM D 3034. The pipe shall have an integral bell with a solid cross section rubber ring which has been factory assembled and securely locked in place to prevent displacement. Standard lengths shall be 20 feet.

4.03.02 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe Fittings

All PVC sewer pipe fittings shall be SDR 35, Type PSM, with elastomeric gasket joints and shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 3034. Service connections to new sewer mains shall be wye fittings. Connections to existing sewer mains may be wye saddles.

4.03.03 Ductile Iron Sewer Pipe

Pipe shall meet the requirements of AWWA C151, with either mechanical or push-on joints, with an interior lining of 40 mil of polyurethane or ceramic epoxy and exterior of standard bituminous coating. Thickness shall be Class 52 in all sizes.

4.03.04 Ductile Iron Pipe Fittings

Service connections to ductile iron pipe shall be via saddle-type fittings equal to the "Seal-Tite" saddle manufactured by General Engineering Co., Frederick, MD or the Fowler "Quik-Way" sewer tap. Connections between PVC sewer pipe and ductile iron pipe shall be via the appropriate size Calder coupling; however, the ductile iron pipe should be extended from manhole to manhole to minimize the use of adapters.

4.03.05 Precast Concrete Manhole Sections

Manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C 478. A polyisoprene rubber connector meeting the material and performance requirements of ASTM C923 and equal to the A-Lok Connector as manufactured by A-Lok Products Inc., Trenton, N.J., shall be used to seal between the precast manhole and the sewer pipe. Ram-Nek flexible gasket or approved equal shall be used to seal between manhole sections, grade rings, and cover ring. Bottom manhole sections shall have integral precast base or reinforced concrete floor slabs.

4.03.06 Manhole Covers and Frames

The frames and covers shall be cast iron, equivalent to a Deeter 1257, 330 pounds, with a Type C surface and pick slot. The cover minimum opening shall be 22-inches in diameter with a 6-inch high ring. The lid shall not have any holes including pick holes which penetrate the entire thickness of the lid. A 3/4-inch by 2-inch by 2-inch recessed slot with a ½-inch diameter pin, crossing the small dimension and centered along the long dimension, shall be provided in the lid in lieu of a pick hole.

4.03.07 Manhole Steps

Manhole steps shall be made of ½-inch steel rod encapsulated with copolymer polypropylene as manufactured by M. A. Industries, Inc., Kelley and Dividend Drive, Peachtree City, GA., or approved equal and shall conform to ASTM C478. The ALCO 12653A aluminum step is also acceptable. Steps shall have minimum projections of 4-inches, spaced no more than 16-inches apart, minimum overall widths of 14-inches, and thoroughly anchored into the walls.

4.03.08 Concrete

All concrete in addition to the concrete used in precast sections shall have a compressive strength of not less than 3,000 pounds per square inch at 28 days of age. The aggregates, Portland cement, and concrete shall comply with the provisions of ASTM C144 and C33, ASTM C150, Type II. The concrete mix shall be approved by the Owner and shall include no less than 5-1/2 bags of Portland cement per cubic yard. When directed by the Owner, the Contractor shall have compressive strength tests made of the concrete in accordance with ASTM Standard Specifications.

4.03.09 Sewer Cleanout and Frame

Where required on the plans, a Neenah R1791A or approved equal cast iron cleanout cover and frame shall be used on all 8-inch sewer cleanouts.

4.04 Installation of Sewer Pipe

4.04.01 Pipe Laying

All trenching, excavation, and backfilling shall be performed in accordance with TP 1.0 of these specifications. The bottom of the trench shall be shaped to give substantial uniform bearing and support for each section for the entire length of the pipe. Bell holes shall be excavated to provide a minimum clearance of 2-inches below the coupling or bell. Pipe laying shall proceed upgrade, with the spigot end pointing in the direction of the flow. Each pipe shall be laid true to line and grade and in such manner as to form a close concentric joint with the adjoining pipe. As the work progresses, the interior of the sewer shall be cleared of all dirt and superfluous materials of every description. If the maximum width of the trench at the top of the pipe specified in TP 1.0 of these specifications is exceeded for any reason other than by direction, the Contractor shall install such concrete cradling, encasement, gravel base or other bedding as may be required to satisfactorily support the added load of the backfill.

Trenches shall be kept free from water and the pipe shall not be laid when conditions of the trench or the weather are unsuitable for such work. At all times when work is not in progress, all open ends of pipe and fittings shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth, or other substances will enter the pipe.

4.04.02 Depth of Bury

All sewage collection lines shall be ductile iron if less than 3 feet of cover is provided within streets and less than 2 feet of cover is provided in all other areas.

4.04.03 Installation of Service Connections

Wye fittings shall be provided and installed for sewer service connections to new sewer mains. Service saddles are not appropriate for service connections to newly constructed sewer mains but may be used for connections to existing sewer mains. The wye shall be installed such that it is at about a 45 degree angle with the vertical.

When water mains and sewers cross over each other, the provisions of TP 2.0, Water and Sewer Line Separation Requirements, shall apply.

4.05 Manhole Installation

4.05.01 General

Manholes shall be installed in the locations shown on the plans and shall be constructed in accordance with the standard details. Manholes shall be spaced no more than 400 feet apart, and shall be installed at every change in grade, pipe size, or direction.

The invert channel shall be smooth and U-shaped. The lower portion shall conform to the inside of the adjacent sewer section and the upper portion shall be greater in height than the diameter of the largest pipe. A minimum invert elevation drop of 1/10 of a foot from the entrance to the outlet shall be provided in all manholes where there is a change in direction or grade. Changes in size and grade of the channel shall be made gradually and evenly. The invert channel may be formed directly in the concrete, or where there is no change in grade or direction between incoming and outgoing sewers, may be constructed by laying a full section of sewer pipe through the manhole and cutting out the top half after the surrounding concrete has hardened.

The floor of the manhole outside the channel shall be smooth and shall slope toward the channel not less than one inch per foot and not more than 2-inches per foot. Drop inside the manhole shall not exceed 2 feet, measured from the invert of the inlet pipe to the invert of its corresponding channel. If the drop exceeds 2-feet, then a drop manhole shall be installed. A channel must be formed in the concrete of an ogee shape so there is no free drop. Joints between manhole sections, adjustment rings, and cover rings shall be sealed with Ram-Nek flexible gasket or approved equal, and a concrete collar shall be installed in accordance with the standard details.

All sewers extending from manholes shall be supported with compacted gravel from where the sewer pipe leaves the manhole to where the pipe is supported by undisturbed soil.

4.05.02 Connection to Existing Manhole

The Contractor shall obtain a tapping permit from the Operating Utility prior to making connections to existing manholes. The connection to the existing manhole shall be made in accordance with the approved plans. Care should be exercised when connecting to the existing manhole so that limited fracture and cracking will occur on the existing manhole. Also, placement of the new sewer main should be correctly aligned to the invert elevation so as to allow for proper flow of sewage through the manhole. Excessive damage to the existing manhole or improper installation of the new sewer main, as determined by the Operating Utility, shall be cause for replacement of the existing facilities within the construction area by the Contractor. This replacement shall be done to the satisfaction of the Operating Utility.

4.06 Sewer Main Crossings

4.06.01 Wash Crossings

Sewer mains shall be installed as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall divert surface flows, conduct dewatering, and perform all steps necessary to maintain proper bedding conditions and alignment.

4.06.02 Road Crossings

In lieu of boring, the roadway may be open cut for sewer line within casing installation. The original surface pavement on all open cut roadways shall be either cut square or sawed straight. As with open cut, if boring is required, the steel conduit shall be extended from right of way to right of way. The Contractor shall obtain written permission from the appropriate agency prior to beginning any roadway excavation. Backfill within the limits of a roadway prism may require special compaction in accordance with the roadway crossing permits.

Surfacing shall be replaced where the roadway has gravel, concrete, or asphaltic paving in the same thicknesses as were removed, or as specified by the Owner, and completed as soon as possible following backfilling.

PVC sewer line road crossings shall be installed within steel casing on acceptable casing chocks or redwood skids secured to the pipe with stainless steel straps. Ductile Iron pipe resting on the bells also may be used as the carrier pipes. The casing ends shall be sealed with an approved rubber boot or 9 mil plastic sheeting with stainless steel clamps. Casing pipe shall be straight welded SCH 10 steel pipe ¼" wall unless otherwise specified. An alternative method for roadway crossing is to install ductile iron pipe, Class 52, bell and spigot, direct bury by open cut excavation from right of way to right of way. This would be considered when crossing minor roads or trails, or for congested area within an urban setting.

A manhole shall be installed on each side of the roadway right of way, unless specifically exempted by the Owner. The minimum grade of all road crossings should be 1.0% unless exempted by the Operation Utility.

4.07 Sewer Service Line Installations (Not part of the Utility company's facilities)

4.07.01 General

All trenching, excavating, and backfilling should be performed in accordance with TP 1.0 and TP 2.0 of these specifications. All new construction shall provide a minimum slope of 1/4-inch per foot (2%) and maintain at least 2 feet of cover over the line. Clean outs should be placed at the house, at any in-line bend greater than 45 degree, and at 100-feet intervals. Bends greater than 45 degrees are discouraged. Services should not enter a manhole but should enter the main line at least 10 feet either side of the manhole.

4.07.02 Connection to Wyes or Main

Sewer service lines should be connected to the sewer wyes provided with the new sewer main. If connecting to an existing main without existing wyes, the connections shall be made with wye saddles. The Contractor shall obtain from the Operating Utility tapping permits before making sewer service connections to existing sewer mains. The saddle shall be aligned on the sewer main such that it is at about a 45 degree angle with vertical and in no case shall deviate, by more than 15 degrees from either side of 45 degrees without prior approval. During the installation of the sewer saddle, the Contractor shall not allow the pipe cutout or other foreign objects to enter the sewage collection system.

4.08 Sewer Line Testing

4.08.01 Alignment Test

The Contractor shall notify the Operating Utility two working days in advance of the date that the Contractor is ready for inspection of sewer alignment. The sewer shall be checked by the Owner to determine whether any displacement of the pipe has occurred after the trench has been backfilled to 2 feet above the pipe and tamped as specified. The test shall be made as follows: A light shall be flashed between ends of line by means of a flash light or reflected light. Any deviation from true line or grade, causing less than a full lamped circle, may be cause for rejection. Any ponding of water in the sewerline may be cause for rejection. A full lamp circle is when a full circle of light is seen from any position around the pipe perimeter.

4.08.02 Deflection Test

The maximum allowable deflection (reduction in vertical inside diameter) for

PVC pipe shall be five percent. Deflection testing may not be required in all cases; however, the Owner reserves the right to require the Contractor to perform random deflection tests. If three successive tests are determined to be unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall perform deflection tests on the entire project. All locations with excessive deflection shall be excavated and repaired by re-bedding or replacement of pipe. Acceptable methods of deflection testing include use of properly sized go-no-go mandrels or other proposals suitable to the operating utility.

4.08.03 Exfiltration Test

The Contractor shall conduct an exfiltration test on each section of sewer between manholes. The Contractor shall provide at his own expense all necessary equipment and materials required for the tests. One of the following testing methods shall be used.

Air Testing: Testing equipment shall be equal to the "Air-Loc" low pressure air testing system manufactured by Cherne Industrial, Inc. of Edina Minnesota. The gauge used for the air test shall have a minimum division of 0.10 psi.

Testing shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM C924 (Testing Sewer Lines by the Low-Pressure Air Test Method), except as modified herein. Air testing shall be done between consecutive manholes throughout the entire length of the installed line. Air shall be added to the plugged test section until the internal air pressure reaches 4.0 psig. At least two minutes shall be allowed for the air pressure to stabilize. The air supply shall then be disconnected and the time required for the pressure to drop from 3.5 to 3.0 psig shall be measured with a stopwatch. No one shall enter a manhole when a line into it is pressurized. If the groundwater level is above any portion of the test section, the test pressures shall be increased by an amount equal to the average hydrostatic pressure of the groundwater.

The test section will be accepted if the time required for the pressure to decrease from 3.5 to 3.0 psig is equal to or greater than the time in the following table. The pipe diameter shall be based on the nominal size of the sewer main. If the time measured is less than the time specified in the table, the Contractor shall locate and repair any leaks and retest the sewer until it is acceptable.

Minimum Duration for Pressure Drop (400 feet Max.)	
Pipe Diameter (Inches)	Time (Minutes)
4	2.5
6	4.0
8	5.0
10	6.5
12	7.5

The following formula should be utilized to determine the minimum duration for pressure drop for test sections greater than 400 feet or pipe sizes greater than 12-inchs.

$T = 0.000371 \cdot D^2 \cdot L \div 2$

Where: T = Time in Minutes
D = Nominal Diameter in Inches
L = Pipe Length in Feet

Water Testing: One gallon of water may be lost in 2 hours, per each section between manholes, when testing any size main up to 12-inches. The line shall not be tested with the manhole. At least 4 feet of head shall be used for the test. Service lines need not be tested, but they must be plugged to conduct the test of the main. If any leakage in excess of the allowable occurs in any section of the sewerline, that section(s) shall be repaired and retested after the leaks are located.

4.08.04 Groundwater Infiltration

Infiltration of groundwater in excess of 200 gallons per day per inch diameter per mile of sewer line indicates that the sewer is not watertight. Infiltration less than this amount does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to perform exfiltration testing. If excess infiltration is noted after exfiltration tests have been completed, it shall be considered as evidence that the original test was in error or that subsequent failure of the pipeline has occurred.

4.09 Manhole Testing

Manholes shall be tested for water tightness. Each manhole shall be tested by itself. All lift holes shall be plugged with an approved non-shrink grout. All mains into and out of the manhole shall be stoppered with a suitable device. If the manhole fails the

initial test, necessary repairs shall be made and the manhole shall be retested. One of the following methods shall be used.

Vacuum Testing: Vacuum testing should be conducted, in accordance with ASTM C1244 (Vacuum Test for Concrete Manholes), except as modified below. The vacuum test head shall be placed inside the top section and the seal inflated in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations. A vacuum of 10-inches of mercury shall be drawn and the vacuum pump shut off. With the valves closed, the time shall be measured for the vacuum to drop to 9-inches. The manhole shall pass if the time is greater than 60 seconds for 48-inches diameter, 75 seconds for 60-inches, and 90 seconds for 72-inches diameter manholes.

Hydrostatic Testing: Hydrostatic testing shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM C969, except as modified below. The manhole shall be filled with water to the ring. The maximum loss shall be 5 gallons in a 2-hour test regardless of the manhole depth. The amount of loss shall be determined by measuring the volume of water required to maintain the water level in the manhole within 2-inches of the top of the cone or flat top throughout the entire duration of the 2-hour test.

4.10 Observation of Pressure Tests

The Owner is to witness the pressure testing of sewer lines and manholes. Prior to the test, the Contractor shall have all equipment set up completely ready for operation and shall have previously successfully performed the test to verify that the test section or manhole will pass. The Contractor shall notify both the Owner and Operating Utility a minimum of two working days in advance of the date that the Contractor plans to perform the pressure tests. The Owner will complete the required certification forms and submit them to the Operating Utility for approval. A letter of approval or disapproval of the test results will be sent from the Operating Utility to the Contractor (see "Exhibit A of TP-4).

EXHIBIT A FOR TP-4

WATER TEST

SEWER MAIN/MANHOLE TESTING FORM

Project No. _____ Inspector _____

Project Title _____ Inspector _____

Allowable Leakage: 1 gal/section/2 hr for 8" PVC to 12" PVC, regardless of length, using 4-feet of head test pressure.

SEWER MAIN

Sewer Main (MH# to MH#)	Size (in)	Length (ft.)	Actual Leakage (gal.)	Pass/Fail (P or F)	Remarks

Observed By: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

Allowable Exfiltration: 5 gal./MH/2 hrs. regardless of height.

SEWER MANHOLE

Manhole No.	Station	Actual Leakage (gal.)	Pass/Fail (P or F)	Remarks

Observed By: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

* Lamp test shall be conducted after completion of street construction and final grading,

EXHIBIT A OF TP 4

SEWER LINE TEST CERTIFICATION

LOCATION OF LINE TESTED: _____
Include Project's Name & Number

DATE(S) TEST WAS CONDUCTED: _____

STANDARD LENGTH OF PIPE USED ON THIS PROJECT IS _____FEET.

THE ATTACHED TEST INFORMATION IS CERTIFIED BY:

Signature: _____

Names, Organization: _____

Address, Telephone Number: _____

Date of Report: _____

ALLOWABLE LEAKAGE VERSUS TOTAL LEAKAGE CHECKED BY: _____

PASSED(x) _____

FAILED (x) _____

LETTER OF APPROVAL OF THE TEST SENT TO: _____
Project Agency Involved

ON_____ BY_____
Date Operating Utility Representative

COPIES OF TEST CERTIFICATION SENT TO OPERATING UTILITY ENGINEERING ON

_____ BY _____
Date Operating Utility Representative

EXHIBIT B for TP 4

AIR TEST

SEWER MAIN/MANHOLE TESTING FORM

Project No. _____ Inspector _____

Project Title _____ Inspector _____

Air testing shall be conducted between consecutive manhole. The test section shall be acceptable if the time required for the pressure drop from 3.5 to 3.0 psig is greater than or equal to the time in the "Minimum Duration" for Pressure Drop table of TP 4.08.03.

SEWER MAIN AIR TEST

Sewer Main MH# to MH#	Size (in.)	Length (ft.)	Start Test Pressure (Psig)	Stop Test Pressure (Psig)	Elapsed Time (min.,sec.)	Pass/Fail (P or F)	Remarks

Observed By: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

Manhole shall pass if time is greater than 60 seconds for 48" Dia. MH, 75 seconds for 60" Dia. MH, and 90 seconds for 72" Dia. MH.

MANHOLE VACUUM TEST

Manhole No.	Station	Start Vacuum of 10" of Mercury (inches)	Stop Vacuum (inches)	Elapsed Time (min.,sec.)	Pass/Fail (P or F)	Remarks

Observed By: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

* Lamp test shall be conducted after completion of street construction and final grading.

EXHIBIT B OF TP 4

SEWERLINE AIR TEST AND MANHOLE VACUUM TEST CERTIFICATION

LOCATION OF LINE TESTED: _____
Include Project's Name & Number

DATE(S) TEST WAS CONDUCTED: _____

THE GAUGE USED FOR TESTING SHALL HAVE MIN. DIVISION OF 0.10 PSI

STANDARD LENGTH OF PIPE USED ON THIS PROJECT IS _____ FEET.

THE ATTACHED TEST INFORMATION IS CERTIFIED BY:

Signature: _____

Names, Organization: _____

Address, Telephone Number: _____

Date of Report: _____

ALLOWABLE PRESSURE DROP AND VACUUM DROP CHECKED BY: _____

PASSED(x) _____

FAILED (x) _____

LETTER OF APPROVAL OF THE TEST SENT TO _____ON
Project Agency Involved

_____ BY _____
Date Operating Utility Representative

COPIES OF TEST CERTIFICATION SENT TO OPERATING UTILITY ENGINEERING ON

_____ BY _____
Date Operating Utility Representative

TP 4.11 Individual Subsurface Disposal Systems (Not part of the Utility Company's Facilities)

4.11.01 General

The Contractor shall install individual subsurface disposal systems at the locations shown on the plans. The work shall consist of furnishing and installing a double compartment 1,000-gallon or larger septic tank, 4-inch sewer pipe, and leachfield system in accordance with these technical provisions and applicable drawings. All construction will be done in a workmanlike manner. All sites will be left with a neat appearance.

4.11.02 Septic Tanks

4.11.02.01 General

All septic tanks shall have a minimum liquid capacity of 1,000 gallons and double compartment. Liquid capacity shall be split with two-thirds in the first compartment and one-third in the second compartment. The liquid depth of the septic tanks shall be at least 4 feet but not more than 5 feet.

The inlet and outlet on all tanks shall be provided with vertical tee fittings of cast iron or PVC plastic. In concrete tanks, oval box shaped or slab type baffles of pre-cast reinforced concrete with a minimum thickness of 2-inches may be used. The inlet baffle or tee must penetrate at least 5-inches below the liquid level but in no case shall it be greater than the penetration of the outlet baffle or tee. Both inlet and outlet baffles or tees shall extend 6-inches or more above the liquid level and end 1-inch from the underside of the tank top to allow gases to escape. The outlet baffle or tee shall extend below liquid level 40 percent of the liquid depth for rectangular tanks and 35 percent for circular tanks. The common wall passage shall also be located at the 40 percent liquid level depth. The inlet invert should be at least 2-inches above the liquid level in the septic tank. Four copies of drawings indicating pertinent dimensions, type, and location of steel reinforcing in concrete tanks, and important details shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Owner prior to the installation of any septic tank.

4.11.02.02 Concrete Tanks

Concrete septic tanks shall be of pre-cast, mechanically vibrated, 4,000 psi minimum strength, watertight concrete containing adequate steel reinforcement to facilitate handling. Minimum wall thickness shall be 3-inches. The top and bottom shall have a minimum thickness of 4-inches. Minimum steel reinforcement will be No. 3 reinforcing bars spaced 2 feet on centers in both directions in the top, bottom, and sides. The equivalent shall be used around

manhole inspection ports and construction joints. Minimum steel reinforcement of the access cover or lid shall be No. 4 rebars spaced 6-inches on center in both direction or equivalent. The manhole and inspection opening covers shall be provided with steel lifting handles of No. 3 or No. 4 rebar.

Tanks shall be free of cracks from casting or handling (including placement). No wire mesh or rebar shall be exposed at any point on the tank interior or exterior.

Adequate access shall be provided into the septic tank either through a removable section or manhole with a minimum of 20-inches in the least dimension. The access manhole may be placed partially over the inlet to serve as an inspection hole; otherwise, inspection openings with a minimum of 7-inches in the least dimension shall be provided above the inlet, outlet, and the inter-compartment piping. The access manhole shall be provided with a 6-inch PVC coupling that extends through the center. A 6-inch diameter inspection pipe shall be installed so that it is connected to the access manhole coupling and extends to a point 12-inches above the ground surface. The pipe shall be 160 psi, SDR 26, PVC, shall terminate above ground surface with a 6-inch slip joint PVC cap, and shall be painted red on those portions above the ground surface.

4.11.03 Septic Tank Installation

Excavation shall be approximately 1 foot wider and longer than the tank. All tanks shall be set on a smooth level surface. The septic tank shall be placed plumb and true so that the inlet and outlet are at the highest possible elevations and so that the outlet pipe is not less than 2-inches nor more than 5-inches below the inlet pipe. The minimum bury for the septic tank inlet pipe shall be 18-inches. The maximum dirt cover for the septic tank shall be 36-inches. Where over excavation occurs, the bottom shall be raised to final elevation in 6-inch compacted lifts. Any water in the excavation must be removed and elevations checked before setting the tank. After setting the tank, it shall be filled with water to prevent floating. Both the septic tank inlet and outlet lines shall be grouted to the septic tank. Backfill around the tank shall be compacted and shall be sufficient to allow for no settlement.

4.11.04 Sewer Pipe and Fittings

All 4-inch pipe and fittings, except clean out tees, risers, hub adapters, and plugs, shall be PVC, SDR 35, solvent-weld joints and shall comply with ASTM Specifications D-3033 and D-3034. All PVC shall be Type 1, Grade 1, PVC 1140 conforming to ASTM Specification D-1784.

Cleanout tees, risers, hub adapters, and plugs shall be PVC/DWV and comply with ASTM Specification D-2665.

4.11.05 Sewer Pipe Installation

All trenching, excavating, and backfilling shall be performed in accordance with TP 1.0 of these specifications. All construction shall provide a slope of 1/4" per foot (2%) and maintain at least 18-inches of cover over the line between the house and the septic tank. A minimum cover of 12-inches is required between the septic tank and drainfield system. Cleanout tees shall be two-way, 4" x 4" x 4", all solvent-weld hubs, PVC/DWV fittings. Cleanout risers for DWV cleanout shall be 4-inch PVC/DWV and shall terminate 3 to 6-inches above the ground surface with a PVC/DWV 4-inch hub adapter (solvent-weld hub by FIPT) and MIPT plug. Cleanout shall be placed at the house and at any in-line bends greater than 45 degree (bends greater than 45 degrees are discouraged) and at 100 feet intervals.

4.11.06 Drainfield Materials

4.11.06.01 Gravel

Drainfield gravel shall comply with the requirements for coarse aggregate under Federal Specification SS-A-281b, "Aggregate; (for) Portland-Cement-Concrete", and shall be Size 3 (2" to 1" nominal size). The amount of deleterious substances in the coarse aggregate shall not exceed the limits given in Section 3.2.3 of Federal Specification SS-A-281b.

4.11.06.02 Pipe and Fittings

All PVC shall be Type 1, Grade 1, PVC 1140 conforming to ASTM Specification D-1784. All 4-inch solid PVC pipe and fittings shall be PVC, SDR 35, solvent-weld joints and shall comply with ASTM Specifications D-3033 and D-3034. All 4-inch perforated PVC pipe shall be solvent-weld joints and shall comply with ASTM Specification D-2729 or D-3033 and D-3034. Perforations shall be ½ to 5/8 inch diameter holes on 5-inch centers in two rows spaced 90 to 120 degrees apart.

4.11.06.03 Drainage Fabric

The drainfield fabric shall be non-woven and composed of polypropylene filaments and shall be inert to biological degradation and naturally encountered chemicals, alkalies, and acids. The fabric shall have a minimum average grab tensile strength of 120 pounds, a minimum average burst strength of 285 psi, a minimum average coefficient of permeability of 0.3 cm/sec, and a minimum thickness of 60 mils. The drainage fabric shall be equal to the Mirafi 140N non-woven fabric as manufactured by Mirafi, Inc., P.O. Box 240967, Charlotte, North Carolina.

4.11.07 Drainfield Installation

The trench width in the drainfield shall normally be 24-inches and shall not exceed 36-inches nor be less than 12-inches without the consent of the Owner. Trench bottoms shall be smooth and level from beginning of trench to end. All smeared or compacted surfaces of the trenches or bed shall be raked to expose the natural texture of the soil. All loose material shall be removed from the trench before the gravel is placed. The drainfield trench shall be kept as shallow as possible but with a minimum depth of 24-inches and a maximum depth of 60-inches. Drainfields shall be built so that all lines are looped. Where rock, clay, or ground water are encountered, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and shall cease work on the drainfield installation. The bottom of the trench shall be covered with a 6-inch minimum depth lift of gravel. The lift shall be leveled (but not compacted) by hand to within $\pm$ 1-inch throughout the entire length of the trench. The 4-inch perforated plastic pipe shall then be laid level $\pm$ 1- inch by hand and centered in the trench. After the pipe has been laid, a second 6-inch lift of gravel shall be placed by hand and not compacted. The gravel shall be placed so that it extends 2-inches above the pipe. A layer of synthetic drainage fabric then shall be placed over the gravel and folded up the sides of the trench to prevent backfill soil from coming in contact with the gravel.

The trench shall then be backfilled and not compacted. The top shall then be mounded with a 8 to 12-inch crown and shall not be compacted. No mechanical or vehicular traffic shall be used to compact the trench. Backhoes shall not be allowed on trenches during or after the backfilling operation.

Four, red T-type, steel posts shall be placed at the outside corners of the drainfield. The post shall be driven a minimum of 14-inches into the ground and shall extend a minimum of 36-inches above the ground. The Contractor shall leave the premises in a neat and orderly condition. Excess dirt shall be spread evenly over the ground in the immediate area or disposed of in a manner approved by the Owner.

4.11.08 Gravel-less Drainfield Materials

The gravel-less drainfield shall consists of interlocking leaching chamber units, opened end plates, and closed end plates constructed from molded high density polyethylene. Gravel- less drainfield components shall be equal to the Infiltrator as manufactured by Infiltrator Systems Inc., P.O. Box 768, Old Saybrook, CT 06475, or an approved equal.

4.11.09 Gravel-less Drainfield Installation

In place of perforated pipe and gravel for distribution and storage of waste water, leaching chambers or gravel-less drainfield systems can be employed.

The trench width for a gravel-less drainfield shall normally be 36-inches or as specified by the supplier of system. Trench bottoms shall be smooth and level from beginning of trench to end. All smeared or compacted surfaces of the trenches or bed shall be raked to expose the natural texture of the soil. All loose material shall be removed from the trench before the chamber units are installed. The trench shall be kept as shallow as possible but with a minimum depth of 24-inches and a maximum depth of 36-inches.

The installation of the gravel-less system shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations. Where rock, clay, or ground water are encountered, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and shall cease work on the drainfield installation. The area between the leach chamber and trench wall shall be backfilled and compacted. The minimum cover for the gravel- less drainfield is 12-inches. The top shall then be mounded with an 8 to 12-inch crown and shall not be compacted. No mechanical or vehicular traffic shall be used to compact the trench. Backhoes shall not be allowed on trenches during or after the backfilling operation.

A 4-inch solid sewer PVC-DWV inspection port with adapter hub and plug shall be installed at the end of each line. The Contractor shall leave the premises in a neat and orderly condition. Excess dirt shall be spread evenly over the ground in the immediate area or disposed of in a manner approved by the Owner.

TECHNICAL PROVISIONS

TP 5.0 FINAL SITE UTILITY INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

5.01 Final Inspection Package

The Contractor shall submit a complete site utility inspection package which is to include the following items; all copies of which shall be legible.

5.01.01 As-Built Drawings

Four (4) blueline sets and one (1) set of size D Mylar "as-built" drawings which contain:

A. Cover Sheet
B. Rights of Way Plat Sheets
C. Utility Plan View Sheets
D. Water/Sewer Plan and Profile Sheets
E. Details Sheets - standard and specific drawings

5.01.02 As-Built Notebook

Four (4) three ring, loose leaf binders containing the following information:

A. Water Pressure Test Certification and Test Results Approved by the Operating Utility. See “Exhibit A” of TP 3.
B. Sewer Main and Manhole Test Certification and Test Results Approved by the Operating Utility. See “Exhibit A” or “Exhibit B” of TP 4
C. Executed Transfer Agreement with Cost of Plant. See “Exhibit A and B” of TP 5.
D. Water Meter Serial Number Listing and Current Meter Readings.
E. Approved Tapping Permits.
F. Approved Water/Sewer Material Submittals.
G. A set of 1.44 MB diskettes or CD in AutoCAD version specified in Drawing Standards.

5.02 Scheduling Final Inspection

The scheduling for the final inspection shall be coordinated with the Operating Utility by the Contractor. A complete as-built package is to be provided to the Operating Utility for review a minimum of 21 calendar days prior to the scheduled inspection.

5.03 As-Built Drawing Requirements

Each project site that contains utilities to be transferred to the Operating Utility must be submitted with the following requirements and sheets.

5.03.01 General Requirements for All Sheets

5.03.01.01 Each sheet must be stamped by an A/E* and prominently labeled, signed, and dated by the Contractor (excepting cover and rights of way sheets):

AS BUILT _____
(Name) (Date)

I certify that I have constructed this project following the standards set forth in TPs 1 - 4, and I have complied with all vertical and horizontal pipeline separation requirements.

5.03.01.02 All facilities shall be shown as constructed and references to "proposed" or "future" deleted.

5.03.01.03 Where appropriate, each sheet must have a north arrow. Whenever possible, the arrow shall be up or to the right of the sheet.

5.03.01.04 Where appropriate, each sheet must have a standard legend and bar scale. All existing mains must be solid lines and sewer manholes must be solid circles.

5.03.01.05 All sheets must be numbered sequentially beginning with "Sheet 1 of (Total) Sheets."

5.03.02 Cover Sheet

5.03.02.01 Since drawings occasionally cover several project sites, the location for each as-built site must be prominently identified by project number and project site location.

5.03.02.02 A map of the total Navajo Nation that shows the project location, a vicinity map with a scale of 1" = 2 miles, and north arrow is to be provided. These maps may be on a separate sheet or on the topographic boundary sheet.

5.03.02.03 The project site location, with the project number(s), should be shown on both Navajo Nation and vicinity maps.

5.03.03 Plat Sheet

5.03.03.01 Show site boundaries with bearings and distances, complete with ties to permanent state plane markers (Section Corners, established monuments, etc.) and bearing references. All bearings shall be in the appropriate State Plane System in NAD 83 if possible; all distances shall be ground distances. Indicate basis of bearing.

5.03.03.02 Show and describe location of elevation and vertical datum references. A broken line may be utilized if the benchmark is not within the drawing scope or scale.

5.03.03.03 Show each lot and street boundary defined with bearings and distances, if appropriate. Show street centerline bearing, distance, and curve data.

5.03.03.04 Provide statements "Street Rights of Way are Dedicated to the Common Use of Utilities" if appropriate, and "the operating utility is not responsible for the repair or replacements of improvements in utility easements disturbed during operation and maintenance activities."

5.03.03.05 Show minimum 20 foot wide easements for each utility (electric, natural gas, water, sewers, telephones, cable) not located within the street right of way. Add an additional 10-foot width for each additional parallel utility. The Owner will provide to the Contractor as-built drawings of utilities not constructed by the Contractor.

5.03.03.06 Utility or street rights of way may require expansion in localized areas to include all utility appurtenances (e.g., fire hydrant guards) which are not within the normal easement.

5.03.03.07 Provide a narrative legal description of the site boundary.

5.03.04 Utility Plan View Sheet(s)

5.03.04.01 On a sheet with a scale between 1"=20' and 1"=50', provide a plan view of the site that shows all utilities (e.g., propane, water, sewers, electric, natural gas, telephones, cable).

5.03.04.02 Show all lot, street, and easement boundary lines without bearing and distances.

5.03.04.03 Label all houses with final house numbers. Numbers must be consistent with a swing tie table.

5.03.04.04 Provide a legend, north arrow, and bar scale.

5.03.04.05 Show as-built routing of all water and sewer mains and service lines. Emphasize water and sewer mains by using bolder lines. Use a smaller but bold line for service lines. Reference the standard Operating Utility legend.

5.03.04.06 Label water mains with size, type of material, pressure rating, and length of pipe from P.I. to P.I. Example: 6" PVC, SDR 21, 232.00'.

5.03.04.07 Label sewer mains with size, type of material, and distance between manholes. Example: 8" PVC, SDR 35, 389.00'.

5.03.04.08 Label water and sewer main taps point to previous projects with previous project number and as-built sheet number. Contractor shall contact the Operating Utility to determine this information.

Examples:	White Cone Composite	Red Water Housing
	IHS NA 88-114	NHA AZ 12-106
	Sheet 15 of 43	Sheet C-8

5.03.04.09 Show and label depth of bury at all locations where water main varies from the standard depth of bury of 42 inches.

5.03.04.10 For fire hydrants, gate valves, tees, bends, water meters, curb stops, and saddles state the manufacturer model number and type of joint for the actual item used. As an option this information can be shown on the standard detail sheet next to the appropriate detail, or include submittals.

5.03.04.11 Show and label all water main fittings actually used. Examples: 6" G.V., 6" DI TEE, 6" DI 45^{o} BEND.

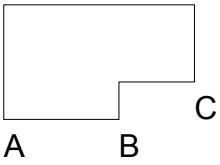
5.03.04.12 Provide swing ties in table format for all gate valves, water meters, domestic stops, curb stops, water main taps, manholes, main line clean out, yard clean outs, and sewer wyes. Swing ties shall be measured from building corners or other permanent structures.

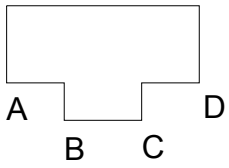
SWING TIES (Examples)

House No.	Domestic Stop		Water Meter		Curb Stop		Water Main Tap		Yard Clean out		Sewer Wye	
	A	B	A	B	A	B	A	C	A	B	A	C
1	31.6	3.8	34.8	32.9	36.7	35.8	42.0	65.0	22.4	11.6	57.0	73.0

Item	House No.	Distance	
		A	B
MH 11A-3	3	56.2	68.4
		A	B
GV-1	5	43.4	63.6
		A	B
GV-2	5	43.6	61.6
		B	C
MH 11A-1-2	15	93.4	73.0
		B	C
CO-2	14	64.8	61.5

5.03.04.13 Label corners of each building or structure, as necessary, to provide references for swing tie tables.





5.03.04.14 Provide pipe information for each size and type of pipe in a table with the following format:

PIPE DIMENSIONAL DATA

Use	Size (in)	Type of Material	Joint Type	SDR	Pressure Rating PSI	Dimensions (in)			ASTM No.
						O.D.	I.D.	Wall Thick	
Water	6	PVC	Slip	21	200	6.625	5.993	0.316	D2241
Water	1	PE	Stab	7	200	1.349	1.049	0.150	D2239
Sewer	8	PVC	Slip	35	N/A	8.400	7.920	0.240	D3034
Sewer	4	PVC	Slip	35	N/A	4.215	3.975	0.120	D3034

5.03.05 Water/Sewer Plan and Profile Sheet(s)

5.03.05.01 Plan View

Provide all items from the utility plan view sheet requirements on the Utility Plan View Sheets portion; TP 5.03.04.

5.03.05.02 Profile View

5.03.05.02.01 Label all manholes and sewer main clean outs with manholes and clean out numbers. Provide rim elevations with inlet and outlet invert elevations. The manhole numbers must conform to the existing manhole numbering system. Station all manholes and connections

5.03.05.02.02 Label all sewer mains with size, type of material, slope, and distance. Distance shall be the actual distance of the pipeline (O.D. of manholes to O.D. of manholes).

5.03.05.02.03 Show all water mains that cross the sewer main and dimension O.D. to O.D. the vertical separation. Station all water mains and appurtenances.

EXHIBIT "A" OF TP5

Note: (This is an Example only. The actual cost of Plant shall be attached to the Transfer Agreement.)

COST OF PLANT

Kayenta, Arizona

NHA Project AZ 12-51

ITEM	QUANTITY	UNIT	LABOR	MATERIAL	TRANS.	TOTAL
8" PVC Sewer Main	1745	LF	$7,187.22	$5,750.00	$1,437.44	$14,374.66
Precast Manhole	7	EA.	$2,101.10	$1,681.68	$ 420.00	$ 4,209.78
8" Sewer Clean out	1	EA.	$ 123.50	$ 68.75	$ 24.75	$ 216.50
Sewer Service Connection	30	EA.	$2,415.00	$1,932.00	$ 483.00	$ 4,830.00
					Subtotal:	$23,630.94
6" PVC Water Main	1707	LF	$16,438.41	$13,150.73	$3,287.68	$32,876.82
Fire Hydrant	3	EA.	$ 750.00	$ 600.00	$ 150.00	$ 1,500.00
6" Gate Valves	9	EA.	$ 948.47	$ 758.00	$ 189.00	$ 1,895.47
1" Water Service Line w/Meters	30	EA.	$ 6,420.00	$ 5,136.00	$1,284.00	$12,840.00
					Subtotal:	$ 49,112.29
TOTAL COST OF UTILITY PLANT:						**$72,743.23**
Less: Sewer Service Connection not transferred to Operating Utility:						$ 4,830.00
TOTAL OF PLANT TRANSFERRED:						**$67,913.23**

EXHIBIT "B" OF TP5

UTILITY TRANSFER AGREEMENT
for
WATER AND WASTEWATER FACILITIES

This agreement is made between _____, hereinafter called the Grantor and the **NAVAJO TRIBAL UTILITY AUTHORITY,** hereinafter call the Grantee.

WHEREAS, the Grantor has constructed or caused to have constructed water and wastewater facilities located at or near_____ _____ as shown on the plans titled_____ _____, designed by _____, and dated _____ and said facilities and related final as-built plans already have been inspected, accepted and approved by the Grantee, and;

WHEREAS, the Grantor wishes to convey to the Grantee all his interest in these facilities and appurtenances constructed at the above-mentioned location on or about the above-mentioned time, along with all rights, rights of way, and privileges so that the Grantee may own, operate, and maintain all such facilities and appurtenances.

NOW THEREFORE IT IS AGREED:

For consideration of $1.00 the receipt of which already has been acknowledged, the Grantor transfers, assigns, grants, and conveys to the Grantee all rights, titles, interests, easements, and rights of way in the aforementioned facilities, and;

The Grantee agrees to accept such aforementioned facilities, and further agrees to own, operate, and maintain such facilities in a reasonable and prudent manner until such facilities are determined to be no longer of any value. Further, the Grantor hereby warranties all such facilities against defects in workmanship and materials, and for design deficiencies, errors, and omissions for the period of one year beginning on _____and ending on _____.

A listing of the total inventory and Cost of Plant determined by the Grantor to be transferred to the Grantee is attached as EXHIBIT ____ and make a part of this Utility Transfer Agreement. The total Cost of Plant as appears on this document is $_____.

IN WITNESS THEREOF, both parties have signed and dated this agreement.

Grantor: by _____ Date:_____
Signature

_____
Print Name

Navajo Tribal Utility Authority: by _____ Date:_____
Signature

_____
Print Name